

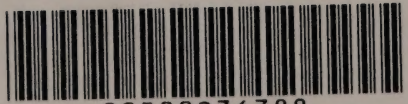




M-1

D5249

32400



22500936388

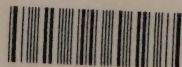


Med  
K22460



WITHDRAWN

BRITISH MEDICAL ASSOCIATION



0324009





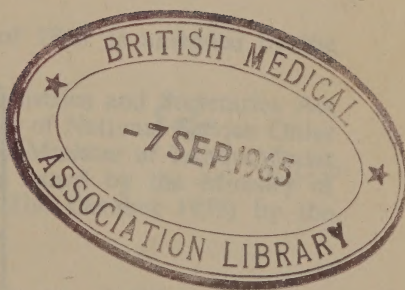
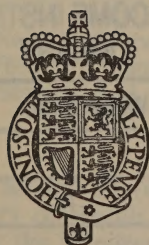


MINISTRY OF LABOUR



# FACTORY ORDERS

A Volume of Regulations, Orders, Rules, etc.  
under the Factories Act 1961  
and certain other Acts



LONDON

HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

1963

20589



*First published 1944*

*Sixth Edition 1963*

© Crown copyright, 1963

Printed and published by  
HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased from  
York House, Kingsway, London w.c.2  
423 Oxford Street, London w.1  
13A Castle Street, Edinburgh 2  
109 St. Mary Street, Cardiff  
39 King Street, Manchester 2  
50 Fairfax Street, Bristol 1  
35 Smallbrook, Ringway, Birmingham 5  
80 Chichester Street, Belfast 1  
or through any bookseller  
Price £1 5s. 0d. net

*Printed in England*

24307 4563

WELLCOME INSTITUTE LIBRARY	
Coll.	WellMOmec
Coll.	
No.	WA





## NOTE

This volume contains a comprehensive collection of Statutory Rules and Orders and Statutory Instruments (together hereinafter referred to as "Instruments") made or deemed to have been made under the Factories Act 1961, up to 31st October 1962. Certain Statutory Instruments which prescribe forms are not reproduced in full, since the forms which they prescribe are on sale to the public, but Appendix II contains a list of the numbers of these Statutory Instruments and of the forms prescribed. Certain Instruments made under the Defence (General) Regulations 1939 are contained in Appendix I. There are also included in the Volume various Certificates of Exemption and of Approval issued by H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

The functions of the Secretary of State under the Factories Act 1937 and certain other enactments were transferred to the Minister of Labour and National Service (since 21st October 1959 the Minister of Labour) by Defence (General) Regulation 58B (S.R. & O. 1940 No. 907) which was later embodied with modifications in the Defence (Functions of Ministers) Regulations 1941 (S.R. & O. 1941 No. 2057), the relevant regulation of which was revoked and replaced by the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c., Acts) Order 1946 (S.R. & O. 1946 No. 376). A copy of this Order is included in the volume (see page 573).

By virtue of section 2 of the Documentary Evidence Act 1868 (31 and 32 Vict. c. 37) as amended by section 2 of the Documentary Evidence Act 1882 (45 and 46 Vict. c. 9) *prima facie* evidence of any proclamation, order or regulation issued by (among others) Her Majesty, the Privy Council or a Secretary of State may be given by the production of a copy thereof purporting to be printed by the Government printer or under the superintendence or authority of H.M. Stationery Office.

The above-mentioned provision of the Act of 1868 as amended by the Act of 1882 extends—

(a) by virtue of section 11 (4) of the New Ministries and Secretaries Act 1916 (6 and 7 Geo. 5, c. 68), of the Minister of National Service Order 1939 (S.R. & O. 1939 No. 1118) and of the Minister of Labour Order 1959 (S.I. 1959 No. 1769), to Instruments issued by the Minister of Labour and National Service and (since 21st October 1959) by the Minister of Labour;

and

(b) by virtue of the said section 11 (4) of the Act of 1916 and of section 7 (5) of the Ministry of Health Act 1919 (9 and 10 Geo. 5, c. 21) to Instruments issued by the Minister of Health.

This volume is accordingly *prima facie* evidence of every Instrument contained in it.

November 1962.





# CONTENTS

## REGULATIONS, ORDERS, RULES, ETC., UNDER THE FACTORIES ACT 1961 AND CERTAIN OTHER ACTS

*(Grouped, generally, according to the Parts of the Act  
under which they are made.)*

	Page
<b>HEALTH (GENERAL PROVISIONS)</b>	
Factories (Cleanliness of Walls and Ceilings) Order, 1960	1
Cubic Space in certain Bakehouses; Order of 1903	3
Factories (Standards of Lighting) Regulations, 1941	5
Certificate of Exemption: Chemical Works, 1941	5
Certificate of Exemption: Danger Buildings of Explosive Works, 1941	6
Certificate of Exemption: Rope Walks, 1941	6
Certificate of Exemption: Oil Seed Crushing Mills, 1946	6
Sanitary Accommodation Regulations, 1938	7
Local Authorities (Transfer of Enforcement) Order, 1938	8
Local Authorities (Transfer of Enforcement) (Amendment) Order, 1950	9
<b>SAFETY (GENERAL PROVISIONS)</b>	
Operations at Unfenced Machinery Regulations, 1938	10
Operations at Unfenced Machinery (Amended Schedule) Regulations, 1946	12
Dangerous Machines (Training of Young Persons) Order, 1954	14
Hoists Exemption Order, 1962	15
Chains, Ropes and Lifting Tackle (Register) Order, 1938	19
Cranes and other Lifting Machines (Register of Examinations) Order, 1938	20
Breathing Apparatus, etc. (Report on Examination) Order, 1961	20
Gasholders (Record of Examinations) Order, 1938	21
Certificates of Exemption issued under Sections 26, 31 and 37 of the Act:	
No. 1. (General)—Annealing, 1938	22
No. 2. (General)—Welding Operations on Water-Sealed Gasholders, 1939	23
No. 3. (General)—Cutting and Welding Operations on Steel or Wrought Iron Gas Mains and Services, 1939	23
No. 4. (General)—Welding Operations on Water-Sealed Gasholders other than those containing Town Gas, 1939	24
No. 5. (General)—Cutting and Welding Operations on Steel or Wrought Iron Gas Mains and Services other than those containing Town Gas, 1939	24
No. 6. (General)—Steam Boilers—Steam Tube Ovens and Steam Tube Hot- plates, 1939	25
No. 7. (General)—Steam Receivers, 1939	26
No. 8. (General)—Internal Cleaning and Examination of Oil Storage Tanks for Multiplehead Oil Fountains, 1939	27
No. 9. (General)—Steam Boilers—Autoclaves and Vulcanisers, 1940	28
No. 10. (General)—Fire Engine Steam Boilers, 1939	28
No. 12. (General)—Steam Receivers—Thick Rolls, 1939	29
No. 13. (General)—Steam Receivers—Safe working pressure slightly below the maximum permissible working pressure of the boiler, 1939	29
No. 14. (General)—Welding Operations on Oil Tanks of Ships, 1940	30
No. 15. (General)—Steam Boilers—Calorifier Type, 1939	30
No. 16. (General)—Steam Boilers—Low Pressure Cast Iron Sectional for Steam Heating, 1940	31
No. 17. (General)—Steam Receivers—Traps, Separators or Dryers, Strainers, De-Superheaters and Oil Separators, 1940	32
No. 18. (General)—Steam Boilers—Cylindrical Multi-Tubular Type fired by Town Gas or Oil, 1942	32
No. 20. (General)—Steam Receivers—Milk Preheaters, etc., 1940	33
No. 21. (General)—Steam Boilers—Economisers of the Steaming Type, 1941	34
No. 22. (General)—Air Receivers—Fire Sprinkler Installations, 1942	34
No. 23. (General)—Air Receivers—Monotype Machines, 1947	34
No. 24. (General)—Steam Boilers and Steam Receivers—Apparatus with closed steam system for heating platen, 1948	35



	<i>Page</i>
No. 25. (General)—Steam Receivers—Miscellaneous Types, 1950 ...	38
No. 26. (General)—Electrode Boilers—Electrical Immersion Heated Boilers, 1960	40
No. 27. (General)—Steam Boilers—Coil Type Steam Generators, 1956 ...	41
No. 28. (General)—Steam Boilers—Closed Circuit Steam Generators ...	41
Certificate of Exception issued under Section 37 of the Act:	
No. 32. Steam Boilers—Interconnected Steam—Water Drum and Steam Generators of the Evaporative Cooling Type ...	42
Certificate of Approval issued under Section 32 of the Act:	
No. 1. (General)—Externally Fired Egg-ended Steam Boilers, 1939 ...	43

### WELFARE (GENERAL PROVISIONS)

Washing Facilities (Running Water) Exemption Regulations, 1960 ...	44
First-aid Boxes in Factories Order, 1959 ...	45
Certificate of Approval—Eye Ointment ...	47
Certificate of Approval—Adhesive Wound Dressing... ..	48
First-aid Boxes (Miscellaneous Industries) Order, 1960 ...	48
First-aid (Standard of Training) Order, 1960 ...	50
Certificate of Approval No. 1 (General) ...	51
Certificate of Approval No. 2 (General) ...	51
Factories Act, 1937 (Extension of Section 46) Regulations, 1948 ...	52

### HEALTH, SAFETY AND WELFARE (SPECIAL PROVISIONS)

Protection of Eyes Regulations, 1938 ...	52
Factories (Cotton Shuttles) Special Regulations, 1952 ...	53
Lead Processes, (Employment of Women and Young Persons)—(see Sections 75 and 128 of Factories Act):	
Order as to meaning of "Lead Compound" and Method of ascertaining whether any Compound is a "Lead Compound", 1921 ...	54
Order prescribing Medical Examination, 1921 ...	55
Order prescribing Cloakroom, Mess-room and Washing Accommodation to be provided in Factories, 1921 ...	56

### HEALTH, SAFETY AND WELFARE SPECIAL REGULATIONS, ORDERS ETC. FOR PARTICULAR INDUSTRIES, TRADES, ETC.

*(Made under Sections 62, 76 & 180 of the Act, including earlier instruments still in force which  
have effect as though made under these sections.)*

Aerated Water Regulations, 1921 ...	56
Aircraft Engines Testing; Factories (Testing of Aircraft Engines and Accessories) Special Regulations, 1952 ...	58
Asbestos Industry Regulations, 1931 ...	65
Bakehouses Welfare Order, 1927 ...	69
Biscuit Factories Welfare Order, 1927 ...	70
Blast Furnaces, etc.; Welfare (Ambulance and First Aid) Order, 1917 ...	71
Blast Furnaces and Saw Mills Ambulance (Amendment) Regulations, 1961 ...	72
Blasting (Castings and Other Articles) Special Regulations, 1949 ...	73
Certificate of Exemption—Factories in which Scouring or Sharpening of Files is carried on, 1951 ...	77
Bronzing; Regulations, 1912 ...	78
Building (Safety, Health and Welfare) Regulations, 1948 ...	80
Certificate of Exemption—Steeplejacks, etc., 1949 ...	102
Building Operations (First Aid and Ambulance Room Equipment) Order, 1948 ...	104
Building Operation (First-aid Boxes) Order, 1959 ...	105
Certificate of Approval—Eye Ointment ...	107
Certificate of Approval—Adhesive Wound Dressing... ..	107
Celluloid Manufacture, etc.; Regulations, 1921 ...	108
Cellulose Solutions Regulations, 1934 ...	111
Certificate of Exemption—Regulations Nos. 3, 4 and 6, 1938 ...	114
Cement Works Welfare Order, 1930 ...	115
Chemical Works Regulations, 1922 ...	116
Chemical Works Ambulance (Amendment) Regulations, 1961 ...	126
Chromium Plating Regulations, 1931 ...	127
Certificate of Exemption: General, 1956 ...	130



Cinematograph Film (Manufacture) Regulations, 1928	130
Cinematograph Film Stripping Regulations, 1939	135
Clay Works (Welfare) Special Regulations, 1948	140
Construction (General Provisions) Regulations, 1961	143
Construction (Lifting Operations) Regulations, 1961	158
Certificate of Exemption No. 1—Hoists in certain Chimneys	179
Cotton Cloth Factories Regulations, 1929	180
Cotton Cloth Factories Regulations; Hygrometers Order, 1929	185
Diving Operations Special Regulations, 1960	186
Docks Regulations, 1925	191
Docks Regulations, 1934	193
Certificate of Exemption No. 1—Annealing, 1934	204
Certificate of Exemption No. 2—Manner of Test of Lifting Gear before being taken into use, 1934	205
Docks (First-aid Boxes) Order, 1959	206
Certificate of Approval—Eye Ointment	208
Certificate of Approval—Adhesive Wound Dressing...	209
Docks (Training in First-aid) Regulations, 1962	209
Certificate of Approval No. 1 (Docks)...	211
Dry Cleaning Special Regulations, 1949	211
Dyeing (Use of Bichromate of Potassium or Sodium); Welfare Order, 1918	213
Electric Accumulator Regulations, 1925	214
Electrical Energy, Generation, etc.; Regulations, 1908	219
Electricity (Factories Act) Special Regulations, 1944	227
Felt Hat Manufacture; Regulations, 1902	228
File-Cutting by Hand; Regulations, 1903	229
First-aid (Revocation) Regulations, 1960	231
Flax and Tow Spinning and Weaving Processes; Regulations, 1906	232
Foundries (Parting Materials) Special Regulations, 1950	235
Fruit Preserving; Welfare Order, 1919	236
Glass Bevelling; Welfare Order, 1921	237
Glass Bottle, etc. Manufacture; Welfare Order, 1918	238
Grinding of Cutlery and Edge Tools Regulations, 1925	239
Grinding of Cutlery and Edge Tools (Amendment) Special Regulations, 1950	243
Grinding of Metals (Miscellaneous Industries) Regulations, 1925	245
Certificate of Exemption—No. 5, 1926	249
Certificate of Exemption—No. 6, 1926	249
Grinding of Metals (Miscellaneous Industries) (Amendment) Special Regulations, 1950	250
Gut-scraping, etc.; Welfare Order, 1920	252
Hemp and Jute Spinning and Weaving: Processes; Regulations, 1907	253
Herring Curing Welfare Order, 1927: (England and Wales excluding Norfolk and Suffolk)	255
Herring Curing (Norfolk and Suffolk); Welfare Order, 1920	256
Herring Curing (Scotland) Welfare Order, 1926	257
Hides and Skins Regulations, 1921	258
Hollow-ware and Galvanising Welfare Order, 1921	261
Horizontal Milling Machines Regulations, 1928	261
Horizontal Milling Machines (Amendment) Regulation, 1934	263
Horsehair; Regulations, 1907	263
Indiarubber Regulations, 1922	266
Indiarubber Regulations, 1955	271
Ionising Radiations (Sealed Sources) Regulations, 1961	271
Ionising Radiations (Sealed Sources) (Laboratory Certificate) Order, 1961	287
Iron and Steel Foundries Regulations, 1953	289
Jute (Safety, Health and Welfare) Regulations, 1948	293
Kiers Regulations, 1938	303
Laundries; Welfare Order, 1920	309
Lead Compounds Manufacture; Regulations, 1921	311
Lead Smelting and Manufacture; Regulations, 1911	315
Locomotives and Waggons (used on lines and sidings); Regulations, 1906	319

	<i>Page</i>
Luminising; Factories (Luminising) Special Regulations, 1947 ... ..	323
Magnesium (Grinding of Castings and Other Articles) Special Regulations, 1946 ...	330
Mule Spinning (Health) Special Regulations, 1953 ... ..	334
Approved Manner of Testing Colour and Viscosity, 1953 ... ..	336
Approved Colour, 1954 ... ..	336
Mules, self-acting; Regulations, 1905 ... ..	336
Non-Ferrous Metals (Melting and Founding) Regulations, 1962 ... ..	338
Oil Cake Welfare Order, 1929 ... ..	345
Paint and Colour Manufacture; Regulations, 1907 ... ..	347
Patent Fuel Manufacture (Health and Welfare) Special Regulations, 1946 ... ..	349
Pottery (Health) Special Regulations, 1947 ... ..	352
Pottery (Health and Welfare) Special Regulations, 1950 ... ..	355
Refractory Materials Regulations, 1931 ... ..	379
Sacks (Cleaning and Repairing) Welfare Order, 1927 ... ..	381
Saw Mills and Woodworking Factories; Welfare (Ambulance and First Aid) Order, 1918 ... ..	382
Shipbuilding and Ship-repairing Regulations, 1960 ... ..	383
Certificate of Approval—Electric Lamps and Torches ... ..	414
Certificate of Approval—Breathing Apparatus ... ..	415
Certificate of Approval—Breathing Apparatus ... ..	415
Certificate of Exemption—Chains and Lifting Gear made of Wrought Iron ...	415
Certificate of Exemption (General)—Minor Repairs on or adjacent to oil tanks of Ships ... ..	416
Certificate of Exemption—Annealing ... ..	417
Certificate of Exemption No. 1 (General) ... ..	417
Certificate of Exemption—Manner of Test of Lifting Gear before being taken into use ... ..	418
Shipbuilding (Reports on Breathing Apparatus, etc.) Order, 1961 ... ..	418
Shipbuilding (Reports on Chains and Lifting Gear) Order, 1961 ... ..	419
Shipbuilding (Reports on Ropes and Rope Slings) Order, 1961 ... ..	420
Shipbuilding (Reports on Lifting Appliances) Order, 1961 ... ..	421
Sugar Factories Welfare Order, 1931 ... ..	422
Tanning Welfare Order, 1930 ... ..	423
Tanning (Two-Bath Process); Welfare Order, 1918 ... ..	425
Tin or Terne Plates Manufacture; Welfare Order, 1917 ... ..	426
Tinning (Metal Hollow-ware, etc.); Regulations, 1909 ... ..	426
Vehicle Painting Regulations, 1926 ... ..	429
Vitreous Enamelling of Metal or Glass; Regulations, 1908 ... ..	431
Washing Facilities (Miscellaneous Industries) Regulations, 1960 ... ..	434
Washing Facilities (Running Water) Exemption Regulations, 1960 ... ..	437
Woodworking Machinery Regulations, 1922 ... ..	438
Woodworking Machinery (Amendment) Regulation, 1927 ... ..	442
Woodworking (Amendment of Scope) Special Regulations, 1945 ... ..	442
Wool (East Indian); Regulations, 1908 ... ..	443
Wool, Goat and Camel Hair Processes; Regulations, 1905 ... ..	444
Woollen and Worsted Textiles (Lifting of Heavy Weights) Regulations, 1926 ...	448
Work in Compressed Air Special Regulations, 1958 ... ..	449
Work in Compressed Air (Amendment) Regulations, 1960 ... ..	463
Certificate of Exemption No. 1—Testing of Aircraft ... ..	463
Yarn (dyed by Lead Compound) Heading Process; Regulations, 1907... ..	464
Factories (Miscellaneous Welfare Orders etc. Amendment) Order, 1951 ... ..	466

## NOTIFICATION OF ACCIDENTS AND INDUSTRIAL DISEASES

Dangerous Occurrences (Notification) Regulations, 1947 ... ..	468
Notification of Industrial Diseases Regulations and Orders:	
Carbon Bi-sulphide, Aniline and Chronic Benzene Poisoning; 1924 ... ..	469
Compressed Air Illness; 1938 ... ..	470
Epitheliomatous and Chrome Ulceration; 1919 ... ..	470
Manganese Poisoning; 1936 ... ..	470
Toxic Anaemia; 1942 ... ..	471
Toxic Jaundice; 1915 ... ..	471



## HOURS OF EMPLOYMENT OF WOMEN AND YOUNG PERSONS

### Weekly Hours of Young Persons under 16

Orders as to date of commencement of 44-hour week in certain industries:

Cable Making Industry; 1939	472
Felt Hat Industry; 1939	472
Flax Textile Industry; 1939	473
Pottery and Clay Industries; 1946	473
Rope, Twine and Net Industry; 1939	475

Periods of Employment:

Young Persons under 16 (Factory Hours Modification) Regulations, 1940	475
---	-----

### Overtime (Women and Young Persons over 16)

Regulations for Particular Industries, Trades, etc.:

Aerated Water Manufacture; 1938	476
Biscuit Manufacture; 1938	477
Beer, Wine and Spirits Bottling; 1940	478
Bread, Flour Confectionery and Sausage Manufacture; 1939	478
Chocolate and Sugar Confectionery Manufacture; 1938	479
Dyeing and Cleaning; 1939	480
Florists; 1938	481
Glass Bottle and Jar Manufacture; 1938	482
Ice Cream Manufacture; 1939	483
Laundries; 1938	483
Net Mending; 1939	484
Poultry Preparation, 1958	485
Factory Overtime (Separation of different Parts or Sets) Regulations, 1938	486
Factory (Individual Overtime) Regulations, 1938	488

### Special Exceptions

Shift System in Factories and Workshops (Consultation of Workpeople) Order, 1936	490
Night Work of Male Young Persons (Medical Examinations) Regulations, 1938	492
Employment of Young Persons (Glass Containers) Regulations, 1955	493
Employment of Young Persons (Iron and Steel Industry) Regulations, 1959	494
Bread, Flour Confectionery and Sausage Manufacture (Commencement of Employment) Regulations, 1939	495
Factories (Intervals for Women and Young Persons) Regulations, 1938	496
Factories (Saturday Exception) Regulations, 1940	497
Factories Act Holidays (Different Days for Different Sets) Regulations, 1947	498
Laundries, Manufacture of Bread, etc. (Hours and Intervals) Modification Regulations, 1938	500
Fruit and Vegetable Preserving (Hours of Women and Young Persons) Regulations, 1939	501
Milk and Cheese Factories (Hours of Women and Young Persons) Regulations, 1949	503

### Hours of Employment of Young Persons in Certain Occupations

Factories Act, 1937 (Adaptations under Section 98) Order, 1938	506
--	-----

### General Exemption Regulations

Railway Employment Exemption Regulations, 1962	507
--	-----

## FITNESS OF YOUNG PERSONS FOR EMPLOYMENT

Factories Act (Certificate of Fitness of Young Persons) (Adaptation) Regulations, 1948	508
Young Persons (Certificates of Fitness) Rules, 1948	509
Young Persons (Certificates of Fitness) (Prescribed Period) Order, 1948	513

## SPECIAL APPLICATIONS AND EXTENSIONS OF THE FACTORIES ACT

Factories Act (Docks, Building and Engineering Construction, etc.) Modification Regulations, 1938	514
Railway Running Sheds Order, 1961	515
Railway Running Sheds (No. 1) Regulations, 1961	516
Railway Running Sheds (No. 2) Regulations, 1961	518
Slaughterhouses Order, 1962	519
Slaughterhouses (No. 1) Regulations, 1962	520

	<i>Page</i>
Slaughterhouses (No. 2) Regulations, 1962 ... ..	521
Order modifying the application of certain provisions of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901, in cases where persons are employed in painting buildings, 1926... ..	522
Rule as to method of ascertaining whether any material used in painting is "Lead Paint", 1926... ..	522
Order in respect of the employment of Young Persons as apprentices in the painting trade, and of women and young persons in work of decorative design, 1927 ... ..	523
Lead Paint Regulations, 1927 ... ..	523

### HOME WORK

Home Work Order, 1911 ... ..	526
Home Work Order, 1912 ... ..	529
Home Work Order, 1913 ... ..	530
Home Work (Lampshades) Order, 1929 ... ..	530
Home Work Orders Variation Order, 1938... ..	532

### PARTICULARS OF PIECE WORK AND WAGES ORDERS FOR PARTICULAR INDUSTRIES, TRADES, ETC.

Bleaching and Dyeing; Cotton Cloth Printing; Particulars Order, 1909 ... ..	533
Brass Trades; Particulars Order, 1907 ... ..	534
Cartridge Manufacture; Tobacco Manufacture; Particulars Order, 1909 ... ..	536
Chain, Anchor, and Cart Gear Making; Particulars Order, 1902 ... ..	537
Chocolate and Sweetmeat Manufacture; Particulars Order, 1912 ... ..	539
Felt Hat Making; Particulars Order, 1903 ... ..	541
File Making; Particulars Order, 1911 ... ..	542
Household Linen, etc., Making up; Particulars Order, 1911 ... ..	544
Iron and Steel Foundries; Particulars Order, 1913 ... ..	546
Iron Safe Making; Particulars Order, 1911 ... ..	547
Lampshades Particulars Order, 1929 ... ..	548
Laundries; Particulars Order, 1911 ... ..	550
Lock, Latch and Key Making; Particulars Order, 1902 ... ..	552
Miscellaneous Trades; Particulars Order, 1907 ... ..	553
Net Making; Peapicking; Particulars Order, 1907 ... ..	554
Pen Making; Particulars Order, 1900 ... ..	556
Pottery Particulars Order, 1922 ... ..	557
Shipbuilding Yards; Particulars Order, 1912 ... ..	559
Toy Balloon, etc., Manufacture; Particulars Order, 1911 ... ..	560
Wearing Apparel; Particulars Order, 1909... ..	561

### ADMINISTRATION, ETC.

Fees of Appointed Factory Doctors Order, 1958 ... ..	563
Fees to Appointed Factory Doctors Order, 1962 ... ..	564
Requisition of Certificates of Birth—	
Certificates of Births, Deaths and Marriages (Requisition) Regulations, 1937; (England and Wales) ... ..	565
Certificates of Births, Deaths and Marriages (Requisition) Regulations (Scotland), 1938 ... ..	567
Factories (Separation for Certain Purposes) Regulations, 1939 ... ..	568
Engineering Construction (Extension of Definition) Regulations, 1960 ... ..	570
Factories Act (Conduct of Inquiries) Rules, 1938 ... ..	571
Factories Act (Inquiries) Adaptation Order, 1938 ... ..	572
Transfer of Functions (Factories, etc., Acts) Order, 1946... ..	573
Minister of Labour Order, 1959 ... ..	575
Ministry of National Service (Dissolution) Order, 1959 ... ..	576

### APPENDIX I

#### STATUTORY RULES AND ORDERS AND STATUTORY INSTRUMENTS MADE UNDER THE DEFENCE (GENERAL) REGULATIONS, 1939

Factories (Evening Employment) Order, 1950 ... ..	577
Cotton Factories (Length of Spell Exemption) Order, 1947 ... ..	578

### APPENDIX II

Statutory Instruments prescribing Forms required under the Factories Act 1961 ... ..	579
--	-----



# HEALTH

## (GENERAL PROVISIONS)

### Cleanliness

THE FACTORIES (CLEANLINESS OF WALLS AND CEILINGS) ORDER, 1960

S.I. 1960 No. 1794

Made - - - - 29th September, 1960

Coming into Operation 1st January, 1961

The Minister of Labour by virtue of the powers conferred on him by section one of the Factories Act, 1937(a), as amended by section one of the Factories Act, 1959(b), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the following Order :—

#### *Citation, commencement and revocation*

1.—(1) This Order may be cited as the Factories (Cleanliness of Walls and Ceilings) Order, 1960, and shall come into operation on the first day of January, 1961.

(2) The Factories (Cleanliness of Walls and Ceilings) Order, 1938(c), the Factories (Cleanliness of Walls and Ceilings) (Amendment) Order, 1948(d), and the Factories (Cleanliness of Walls and Ceilings) Order, 1958(e), are hereby revoked.

#### *Interpretation*

2.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(f), shall apply to the interpretation of this Order as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament, and as if this Order and the Orders hereby revoked were Acts of Parliament.

(2) In this Order—

“the principal Act” means the Factories Act, 1937, as amended by or under any other Act ;

“to wash” means to wash with hot water and soap or other suitable detergent or to clean by such other method as may be approved by the inspector for the district ; and

“walls and ceilings” means all inside walls and partitions, and all ceilings or tops of rooms, and all walls, sides and tops of passages and staircases.

#### *Manner of painting and repainting*

3. For the purposes of sub-paragraph (ii) of paragraph (c) of section one of the principal Act, the manner of painting, and of repainting, walls and ceilings shall be the application of a suitable paint in such a manner as to produce over the whole of the treated surface a compact continuous film capable of being washed with hot water and soap or other suitable detergent or of being cleaned by such other method as may be approved by the inspector for the district.

---

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(b) 7 & 8 Eliz. 2. c. 67.

(c) S.R. & O. 1938/487 (Rev. VII, p. 101: 1938 I, p. 1203).

(d) S.I. 1948/1674 (Rev. VII, p. 101: 1948 I, p. 1017).

(e) S.I. 1958/752 (1958 I, p. 1107).

(f) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

### *Intervals for repainting or revarnishing*

4. For the purposes of the said sub-paragraph (ii)—

(a) walls and ceilings which are kept painted in a prescribed manner shall be repainted in a prescribed manner at intervals not exceeding seven years, and

(b) walls and ceilings which are kept varnished shall be revarnished at intervals not exceeding seven years ;

so, however, that (without prejudice to the preceding requirements of this Article) the whole or part of the surface shall be repainted or, as the case may be, revarnished as often as may be necessary to maintain over the whole surface a compact continuous film of the kind referred to in Article three of this Order.

### *Exempted premises*

5. Subject to Article six of this Order, paragraph (c) of section one of the principal Act (which provides for the periodical washing, paintings or varnishing, or whitewashing or colourwashing, of walls and ceilings) shall not apply to the factories or parts of factories specified in the Schedule to this Order :

Provided that the said paragraph (c) shall continue to apply to engine-houses, maintenance shops, messrooms, cloakrooms, lavatories and sanitary conveniences.

### *Cleanliness of exempted premises*

6.—(1) If it appears to the inspector for the district that any part of a factory to which, by virtue of Article five of this Order, paragraph (c) of section one of the principal Act does not apply is not being kept in a clean state, he may by written notice require the occupier to whitewash or colour-wash, or to wash, or to paint in a prescribed manner or varnish, that part. In the event of the occupier failing to comply with any such requisition within two months from the date of the notice Article five of this Order shall cease to apply to the part of the factory to which the notice relates unless and until the inspector for the district otherwise determines.

(2) The reference in this Article to the inspector for the district shall, in the case of any factory as respects which the provisions of paragraph (c) of section one of the principal Act are enforceable by a district council, be construed as a reference to the medical officer of health of that council.

Dated this 29th day of September, 1960.

*John Hare,*  
Minister of Labour.

### SCHEDULE

*(Exempted premises referred to in Article five of this Order)*

1. Blast furnaces, melting shops and rolling mills and sintering, crushing and screening houses in connection with any of the foregoing.
2. Electric generating or transforming stations.
3. Saw mills including re-saw mills.
4. Brick and tile works in which unglazed bricks or tiles are made.
5. Control rooms and pump houses being rooms and houses in chemical works, in tar distillation works, in gas works or used in connection with coke ovens.



6. Retort houses of gas works and purifier houses of gas works.
7. Platers' sheds, prefabrication sheds and blacksmiths', coppersmiths', anglesmiths' and plumbers' shops being sheds and shops in shipbuilding yards.
8. Ceilings or tops of rooms in print works, bleach works or dye works being rooms in which steam is evolved in the process.
9. The following parts of factories, that is to say—
  - (a) parts in which lamp black, carbon black, charcoal or graphite is manufactured or is used to a substantial extent in the form of powder for any process ;
  - (b) parts in which lime, limestone or chalk is crushed or ground ;
  - (c) parts used for storage and in which no process is regularly carried on ;
  - (d) parts of rooms, passages and staircases which are at least twenty feet above the floor or stair ; and
  - (e) parts of cement works in which dry materials are handled or manufactured.

### Cubic Space

ORDER MODIFYING THE PROPORTION OF CUBIC FEET OF SPACE TO BE  
PROVIDED IN CERTAIN BAKEHOUSES

#### S.R. & O. 1903 No. 1157

In pursuance of the power conferred on me by sub-section (2) of section 3 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby direct that the proportion of cubic feet of space to each person employed prescribed in sub-section (1) of the said section shall be modified.

- (1) as regards UNDERGROUND BAKEHOUSES by substituting "five hundred cubic feet of space to every person" for "two hundred and fifty cubic feet of space to every person"; and
- (2) as regards BAKEHOUSES (other than such as are underground) WHERE WORK IS CARRIED ON AT NIGHT BY ARTIFICIAL LIGHT OTHER THAN ELECTRIC LIGHT by substituting in respect of the period between 9 in the evening and 6 in the succeeding morning "four hundred cubic feet of space to every person" for "two hundred and fifty cubic feet of space to every person."

This Order shall come into force on the 1st day of January, 1904.

*A. Akers-Douglas,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall.  
30th December, 1903.

### Lighting

FACTORIES (STANDARDS OF LIGHTING) REGULATIONS, 1941 PRESCRIBING  
A STANDARD OF LIGHTING FOR CERTAIN FACTORIES

#### S.R. & O. 1941 No. 94

In pursuance of section 5 (2) of the Factories Act, 1937,† and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, the Minister of Labour and National Service hereby makes the following Regulations.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7, c. 22.

† 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6, c. 67.

1. Subject as in these Regulations provided, these Regulations shall apply to factories in which persons are being regularly employed in a process or processes for more than 48 working hours a week, or in shifts, provided that nothing in these Regulations shall be deemed to require the provision of lighting of a specified standard in any building or structure so constructed that it would not be reasonably practicable to comply both with such requirement and with any defence requirement as to the non-display or obscuration of lights.

2.—(a) The general illumination over those interior parts of the factory where persons are regularly employed shall be not less than 6 foot-candles measured in the horizontal plane at a level of 3 feet above the floor:

Provided that in any such parts in which the mounting height of the light sources for general illumination necessarily exceeds 25 feet measured from the floor of where the structure of the room or the position or construction of the fixed machinery or plant prevents uniform attainment of this standard, the general illumination at the said level shall be not less than 2 foot-candles, and where work is actually being done the illumination shall be not less than 6 foot-candles or the greatest reasonably practicable illumination below 6 foot-candles.

(b) The illumination over all other interior parts of the factory over which persons employed pass shall when and where a person is passing be not less than 0.5 foot-candles measured at floor level.

(c) The standards specified in this regulation shall be without prejudice to the provision of any additional illumination required to render the lighting sufficient and suitable for the nature of the work.

3.—(a) Where any source of artificial light in the factory is less than 16 feet above floor level, no part of the source or of the lighting fitting having a brightness greater than 10 candles per square inch shall be visible to persons whilst normally employed within 100 feet of the source, except where the angle of elevation from the eye to the source or part of the fitting as the case may be exceeds 20°.

(b) Any local light, that is to say an artificial light designed to illuminate particularly the area or part of the area of work of a single operative or small group of operatives working near each other, shall be provided with a suitable shade of opaque material to prevent glare or with other effective means by which the light source is completely screened from the eyes of every person employed at a normal working place, or shall be so placed that no such person is exposed to glare therefrom.

(c) So far as reasonably practicable, arrangements shall be made, by suitable screening or placing or other effective method, to prevent discomfort or injury by the reflection of light from smooth or polished surfaces into the eyes of the worker.

4. Adequate measures shall be taken, so far as reasonably practicable to prevent the formation of shadows which cause eyestrain or risk of accident to any person employed.

5.—(a) Where the Chief Inspector of Factories is satisfied in respect of any particular factory or part thereof or in respect of any description of workroom or process that any requirement of these regulations is inappropriate or is not reasonably practicable, he may by certificate in writing (which he may at his discretion revoke) exempt the factory or part thereof or description of workroom or process from such requirement to such extent and subject to such conditions as he may specify in the certificate.



(b) Regulation 2 (a) shall not apply to the factories or parts of factories respectively specified in Part I of the Schedule to this Order, and nothing in Regulation 2 shall apply to the parts of factories specified in Part II of the said Schedule.

6. These Regulations may be cited as the Factories (Standards of Lighting) Regulations, 1941, and shall come into force on the first day of February, 1941.

Signed by Order of the Minister of Labour and National Service this fourteenth day of January, 1941.

*T. W. Phillips,*  
Secretary of the  
Ministry of Labour and National Service.

## SCHEDULE

### PART I

Cement Works.  
Lime, whiting and plaster works.  
Works for the crushing and grinding of limestone.  
Gas works.  
Coke oven works.  
Electrical stations.  
Flour mills.  
Provender and compound food mills.  
Maltings and breweries.  
Parts of factories in which the following are carried on:—  
Concrete or artificial stone making.  
The making of tar-macadam or other road materials.  
The conversion of iron into steel.  
The smelting of iron ore.  
Iron or steel rolling.  
Hot rolling or forging, tempering or annealing of metals.  
Glass blowing and other working in molten glass.  
Tar distilling.  
Petroleum refining and blending.  
Extraction of petrol from the shale oil.

### PART II

Parts of factories in which light sensitive photographic materials are made or used in an exposed condition.

---

## FACTORIES (STANDARDS OF LIGHTING) REGULATIONS, 1941

### CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION: CHEMICAL WORKS, 1941

In pursuance of the power conferred on me by the above Regulations, I hereby exempt from the requirements of Regulation 2 (a) of the Regulations, workrooms in chemical works in which processes in the manufacture of chemicals are carried on, subject to the following conditions:—

The general illumination over those parts of such workrooms where work is being carried on shall be not less than 2 foot-candles, and the illumination at the normal working places in those parts shall be not less than 6 foot-candles, measured in each case in the horizontal plane at a level of 3 feet above the floor.

*A. W. Garrett,*  
H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.  
Ministry of Labour and National Service.  
19th February, 1941.

FACTORIES (STANDARDS OF LIGHTING) REGULATIONS, 1941

CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION: DANGER BUILDINGS OF EXPLOSIVES WORKS, 1941

In pursuance of the power conferred on me by the above Regulations, I hereby exempt from the requirements of Regulations 2 (a), 3 (a) and 3 (b) of the Regulations, danger buildings of explosives works which are at present lit by bulkhead lights or external lights, or in which, on account of the risk of fire or explosion due to the presence of explosives, the nature or position of the lighting fittings is specified for the building in a licence granted by the Secretary of State under the Explosives Act, 1875.

*A. W. Garrett,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour and National Service.

2nd April, 1941.

---

FACTORIES (STANDARDS OF LIGHTING) REGULATIONS, 1941

CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION: ROPE WALKS, 1941

In pursuance of the power conferred on me by the above Regulations, I hereby exempt from the requirements of Regulation 2 (a) of the Regulations rope walks in rope works, subject to the following conditions:—

The general illumination over the length of the rope walk shall be not less than 2 foot-candles, and the illumination over the area of the machinery and carriages when at the end of the walks shall be not less than 6 foot-candles, measured in each case in the horizontal plane at a level of 3 feet above the floor.

*A. W. Garrett,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour and National Service.

30th October, 1941.

---

FACTORIES (STANDARDS OF LIGHTING) REGULATIONS, 1941

CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION: OIL SEED CRUSHING MILLS, 1946

In pursuance of the power conferred on me by the above Regulations, I hereby exempt from the requirements of Regulation 2 (a) of the Regulations, workrooms in oil seed crushing mills in which are carried on processes relating to the crushing, expelling or extracting of oils from oil seeds or the refining of vegetable oils in connexion therewith, subject to the following conditions:—

The general illumination over those parts of such workrooms where work is being carried on shall not be less than 2 foot-candles, and the illumination at the normal working places in those parts shall be not less than 6 foot-candles measured in each case in the horizontal plane at a level of 3 feet above the floor.

*H. E. Chasteney,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour and National Service.

22nd June, 1946.

---



## Sanitary Conveniences

### SANITARY ACCOMMODATION REGULATIONS, 1938

#### S.R. & O. 1938 No. 611

In pursuance of Section 7 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and of all other powers enabling me in that behalf I hereby make the following Regulations :—

1. These Regulations shall apply to all factories as defined in Section 151 of the said Act and to electrical stations to which subsection (1) of Section 103 of the Act applies.

2. In cases where females are employed there shall be at least one suitable sanitary convenience for every 25 females.

3. In cases where males are employed there shall be at least one suitable sanitary convenience (not being a convenience suitable merely as a urinal) for every 25 males :

Provided that in the case of factories where the number of males employed exceeds 100 and sufficient urinal accommodation is also provided, it shall be sufficient if there is one such convenience as aforesaid for every 25 males up to the first 100, and one for every 40 thereafter.

Provided further that in the case of a factory where the number of males employed exceeds 500, not being a factory constructed, enlarged or converted for use as a factory after the 30th June, 1938, it shall be sufficient to provide one such convenience as aforesaid for every 60 males if sufficient urinal accommodation is also provided and if the Medical Officer of Health issues a certificate (which shall be kept attached to the general register so long as it remains in force) that in his opinion the arrangements at the factory are such that this proviso may properly be applied to the factory. Any such certificate shall be liable at any time to be revoked by the Medical Officer of Health by notice in writing.

4. In calculating the number of conveniences required by these Regulations, any odd number of persons less than 25, or 40, as the case may be, shall be reckoned as 25 or 40.

5. Every sanitary convenience shall be sufficiently ventilated, and shall not communicate with any workroom except through the open air or through an intervening ventilated space:

Provided that in the case of workroom in use prior to 1st January, 1903, and mechanically ventilated in such manner that air cannot be drawn into the workroom through the sanitary convenience, an intervening ventilated space shall not be required.

6. Every sanitary convenience (other than a convenience suitable merely as a urinal) shall be under cover and so partitioned off as to secure privacy, and shall have a proper door and fastenings. Urinals shall be so placed or so screened as not to be visible from other parts of the factory where persons work or pass.

7. The sanitary conveniences shall be so arranged as to be conveniently accessible to the persons employed at all times while they are at the factory.

8. In cases where persons of both sexes are employed, the sanitary conveniences for each sex shall be so placed or so screened that the interior shall not be visible, even when the door of any convenience is open, from any

---

\* 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

place where persons of the other sex have to work or pass ; and, if the conveniences for one sex adjoin those for the other sex, the approaches shall be separate. The conveniences for each sex shall be indicated by a suitable notice.

9. These Regulations may be cited as the Sanitary Accommodation Regulations, 1938, and shall come into force on the 1st July, 1938, and shall be without prejudice to the requirements in subsection (1) of Section 7 of the Act that the conveniences shall be maintained and kept clean and that effective provision shall be made for lighting the conveniences.

10. As from the 1st July, 1938, the Sanitary Accommodation Order of 4th February, 1903(a), is hereby revoked.

*Samuel Hoare,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall.  
24th June, 1938.

---

### **Enforcement by District Councils**

#### **LOCAL AUTHORITIES (TRANSFER OF ENFORCEMENT) ORDER, 1938**

#### **S.R. & O. 1938 No. 488**

1. In pursuance of the powers conferred upon me by subsection (2) of Section 8 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* I hereby direct that the provisions of Sections 1, 2, 3, 4 and 6 of the Act, being provisions enforceable by the district council as respects factories in which mechanical power is not used, shall not be enforced by the district council in the case of any such factory in respect of which special provision is made by any of the regulations of the Secretary of State specified in the Schedule to this Order, against risk of injury to health.

2. This Order may be cited as the Local Authorities (Transfer of Enforcement) Order, 1938, and shall come into force on the 1st July, 1938.

*Samuel Hoare,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall.  
5th May, 1938.

#### **SCHEDULE†**

The Regulations of the 19th June, 1903, for file-cutting by hand. (S.R. & O. Rev. 1904, IV, Factory and Workshop (1903, No. 507).)

The Regulations of the 12th December, 1905, for the sorting, willeying, washing, combing and carding of certain materials. (S.R. & O. 1905 (No. 1293).)

The Regulations of the 20th December, 1907, for processes involving the use of horsehair from China, Siberia or Russia. (S.R. & O. 1907 (No. 984).)

The Regulations of the 20th June, 1908, for the casting of brass. (S.R. & O. 1908, (No. 484).)

---

(a) S.R. & O. Rev. 1904, IV, Factory and Workshop (1903 No. 89).

\* 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

† As from 1st August, 1950, certain additions and amendments were made in this Schedule—see the Local Authorities (Transfer of Enforcement) (Amendment) Order, 1950 (S.I. 1950 No. 842) (see page 9).



The Regulations of the 18th December, 1908, for the vitreous enamelling of metal or glass. (S.R. & O. 1908 (No. 1258).)

The Regulations of the 30th June, 1909, for the tinning of metal hollowware, iron drums, and harness furniture. (S.R. & O. 1909 (No. 720).)

The Regulations of the 2nd January, 1913, for the manufacture and decoration of pottery. (S.R. & O. 1913 (No. 2).)

The Indiarubber Regulations, 1922. (S.R. & O. 1922 (No. 329).)

The Chemical Works Regulations, 1922. (S.R. & O. 1922 (No. 731).)

The Electric Accumulator Regulations, 1925. (S.R. & O. 1925 (No. 28).)

The Vehicle Painting Regulations, 1926. (S.R. & O. 1926 (No. 299).)

The Chromium Plating Regulations, 1931. (S.R. & O. 1931 (No. 455).)

The Asbestos Industry Regulations, 1931. (S.R. & O. 1931 (No. 1140).)

The Pottery (Silicosis) Regulations, 1932. (S.R. & O. 1932 (No. 393).)

## LOCAL AUTHORITIES (TRANSFER OF ENFORCEMENT) (AMENDMENT) ORDER, 1950

**S.I. 1950 No. 842**

*Made - - - - - 23rd May, 1950*

*Coming into Operation 1st August, 1950*

The Minister of Labour and National Service by virtue of the powers conferred on him by subsection (2) of section 8 of the Factories Act, 1937(a), and the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c., Acts) Order, 1946(b), and of all other powers in that behalf hereby makes the following Order :—

### *Short title, commencement and interpretation*

1.—(1) This Order may be cited as the Local Authorities (Transfer of Enforcement) (Amendment) Order, 1950, and shall come into operation on the 1st day of August, 1950. This Order and the Local Authorities (Transfer of Enforcement) Order, 1938(c), (hereinafter referred to as “the principal Order”), may be cited together as the Local Authorities (Transfer of Enforcement) Orders, 1938 and 1950.

(2) The Interpretation Act, 1889(d), shall apply to the interpretation of this Order as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

### *Amendment of the Schedule to the principal Order*

2. The principal Order shall have effect as though in the Schedule thereto there were included the Factories (Luminising) Special Regulations, 1947(e), and the Pottery (Health and Welfare) Special Regulations, 1950(f), were substituted for the Regulations of the 2nd January, 1913, for the manufacture and decoration of pottery(g) and the Pottery (Silicosis) Regulations, 1932(h).

Signed by order of the Minister of Labour and National Service this  
23rd day of May, 1950.

*Godfrey H. Ince,*

Secretary,

Ministry of Labour and National Service.

---

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(c) S.R. & O. 1938 No. 488.

(e) S.R. & O. 1947 No. 865.

(g) S.R. & O. 1913 No. 2.

(b) S.R. & O. 1946 No. 376.

(d) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

(f) S.I. 1950 No. 65.

(h) S.R. & O. 1932 No. 393.

**SAFETY**  
**(GENERAL PROVISIONS)**

**Unfenced Machinery**

OPERATIONS AT UNFENCED MACHINERY REGULATIONS, 1938

**S.R. & O. 1938 No. 641**

In pursuance of the powers conferred upon me by Sections 15 and 16 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and of all other powers enabling me in that behalf, I hereby make the following regulations.

*Part I (Regulations 1-7)*

1. Regulations 2 to 7 of these regulations shall apply to the following operations namely—

- (i) the carrying out, in pursuance of paragraph (a) of Section 15 of the Act, of an examination of any part of machinery which is in motion and which is not securely fenced, or any lubrication or adjustment shown by such examination to be immediately necessary, being an examination, lubrication or adjustment which it is necessary to carry out while the part of machinery is in motion, and
- (ii) the carrying out, in pursuance of Section 16 of the Act, of an examination or any lubrication or adjustment shown by such examination to be immediately necessary, when parts of machinery otherwise required to be fenced or safeguarded are in motion or in use but are necessarily exposed for those operations:

Provided that regulations 5 and 6 shall not apply in relation to any part of machinery which is only being moved by hand or by a barring engine or by an inching or similar device, so however that no such operation shall be carried out except by a male person who has attained the age of eighteen.

Provided further that regulation 5 shall not apply to the setting up of a machine by a toolsetter or other skilled mechanic, being a male person who has attained the age of eighteen and whose duty it is to set up such machine.

2. One or more persons shall be appointed by the occupier of the factory, by signed entry in or by certificate attached to the general register, to be machinery attendants to carry out operations to which this regulation applies, and any such appointment may be made for all such operations or may be limited to such only of those operations as may be specified in the entry or certificate. The occupier shall furnish to each person so appointed a certificate of his appointment, which certificate shall indicate the limitations (if any) specified as aforesaid.

3. No person shall be appointed to be such a machinery attendant unless he is a male person who has attained the age of eighteen, and has been sufficiently trained for the purposes of the work entailed by those operations which he is authorised by his appointment to carry out, and is acquainted with the dangers from moving machinery arising in connection with such operations.

4. Every such machinery attendant shall be instructed as to the requirements of these regulations and supplied with a precautionary leaflet prescribed by Order of the Secretary of State.

---

\* 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.



5. No operation to which this regulation applies shall be carried out—

- (a) except by a machinery attendant authorised as aforesaid to carry out the operation,
- (b) unless every person carrying out the operation is wearing a close-fitting single-piece overall suit in good repair which (i) is fastened by means having no exposed loose ends and (ii) has no external pockets other than a hip pocket,
- (c) unless another person instructed as to the steps to be taken in case of emergency is immediately available within sight or hearing of a person carrying out the operation, and
- (d) unless such steps as may be necessary, including where appropriate and reasonably practicable the erection of a barrier, are taken to prevent any person, other than a person carrying out the operation, from being in a position where he is exposed to risk of injury from the machinery.

Paragraph (a) of this regulation shall not prevent the carrying out of such an operation on a special occasion by a competent male person who has attained the age of eighteen if he has been previously authorised in writing for the purposes of that occasion by the occupier or manager of the factory or other person holding a responsible position of management in the factory.

6. Without prejudice to any other obligation to fence machinery, every set-screw, bolt or key on any revolving shaft, spindle, wheel, or pinion, and all spur and other toothed or friction gearing in motion, with which a person carrying out an operation to which this regulation applies would otherwise be liable to come into contact, shall be securely fenced to prevent such contact unless it is necessarily being examined, lubricated or adjusted while in motion or is necessarily exposed for examination or for any lubrication or adjustment shown by such examination to be immediately necessary.

7. Any ladder in use for the carrying out of an operation to which this regulation applies shall be securely fixed or lashed or be firmly held by a second person.

## *Part II (Regulations 8-11)*

8. In the case of transmission machinery used in the processes specified in the schedule\* to these regulations, paragraph (b) of Section 15 of the Act shall, subject to the limitations and conditions hereinafter in these regulations specified, apply to the following operations namely, any lubrication, or any mounting or shipping of a belt, when the circumstances are such that the lubrication, mounting or shipping cannot, without serious interference with the carrying on of the process, be deferred until the machinery is stopped.

9. Regulations 2 to 7 and regulations 10 and 11 of these regulations shall apply to such operations:

Provided that regulations 5, 6 and 10 shall not apply in relation to any part of machinery which is only being moved by hand or by a barring engine or by an inching or similar device, so however that no such operation shall be carried out except by a male person who has attained the age of eighteen.

10. A belt shall not be handled at a moving pulley for the purpose of mounting or shipping it onto the pulley unless

- (i) the belt is less than 6 inches in width ;
- (ii) the belt has already been used for driving on that pulley ;

---

\* For amended Schedule see S.R. & O. 1946 No. 156 (page 12).

- (iii) the belt joint is either laced or flush with the belt or secured by a method approved for the purposes of these regulations by certificate of the Chief Inspector of Factories ;
- (iv) the belt, including the joint, and the pulley-rim, are in good repair ;
- (v) there is reasonable clearance between the pulley and any fixed plant or structure ; and
- (vi) secure foothold and where necessary secure handhold are afforded for the operator.

11. All belts which are in use in the processes specified in the schedule to these regulations and which are liable to be handled at a moving pulley shall be inspected daily by a competent person with a view to ascertaining whether the belt requires repair or replacement ; and such inspection, if made when the belt or any adjacent machinery is in motion, shall be made from a safe position. Any repair or replacement of such a belt found by such inspection to be necessary shall be carried out as soon as practicable.

### *Part III (Regulations 12-15)*

12. Every machinery attendant or other person, when carrying out an operation to which any of these regulations apply, shall—

- (a) wear the overall required under paragraph (b) of regulation 5 in such a manner as to cover completely all loose ends of other clothing, and
- (b) make proper use of any appliances provided for the safe carrying out of any such operation.

13. If the Chief Inspector of Factories is satisfied, as respects any factory or any parts of machinery, that owing to special methods of work or other special circumstances the application of any of the requirements or conditions in regulations 5, 6, 10 and 11 of these regulations would be unreasonable or inappropriate, he may by certificate in writing authorise such relaxation or variation of that requirement or condition and for such period as he may think fit.

14. The Chief Inspector may at any time at his discretion revoke or vary any certificate given in pursuance of regulation 10 or regulation 13 of these regulations.

15. These regulations may be cited as the Operations at Unfenced Machinery Regulations, 1938, and shall come into force on the 1st August, 1938.

*Samuel Hoare,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
30th June, 1938.

---

### OPERATIONS AT UNFENCED MACHINERY (AMENDED SCHEDULE) REGULATIONS, 1946

### **S.R. & O. 1946 No. 156**

Whereas the Secretary of State has made the Operations at Unfenced Machinery Regulations, 1938(a) (hereinafter referred to as the "Principal Regulations") ;

And whereas the Principal Regulations were amended by the Operations at Unfenced Machinery (Amended Schedule) Regulations, 1942(b) ;

And whereas it is desirable further to amend the principal Regulations ;

---

(a) S.R. & O. 1938 (No. 641) (see page 10).

(b) S.R. & O. 1942 (No. 2116).



Now therefore the Minister of Labour and National Service by virtue of Section 15 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* the Defence (Functions of Ministers) Regulations, 1941(a), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf hereby makes the following Regulations :—

### *Short title and commencement*

1.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Operations at Unfenced Machinery (Amended Schedule) Regulations, 1946, and shall come into force on the date hereof and these Regulations and the principal Regulations may be cited together as the Operations at Unfenced Machinery Regulations, 1938 and 1946.

(2) The Interpretation Act, 1889(b), applies to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

### *Substitution of new schedule*

2. The Operations at Unfenced Machinery (Amended Schedule) Regulations, 1942(c), are hereby revoked and the principal Regulations shall have effect as if for the Schedule thereto there were substituted the Schedule to these Regulations.

Signed by order of the Minister of Labour and National Service this  
30th day of January, 1946.

*Godfrey H. Ince,*  
Secretary of the Ministry of Labour  
and National Service.

### SCHEDULE

1. All processes in the manufacture of—
  - (a) beet sugar,
  - (b) paper or paper-board,
  - (c) viscose transparent paper or film,
  - (d) flour from wheat,
  - (e) provender and compound foodstuffs for animal feeding,
  - (f) sodium carbonate by the ammonia soda or Solvay process,
  - (g) caustic soda by the ammonia soda or Solvay process, or by continuous causticising,
  - (h) sulphur dioxide,
  - (i) sodium hyposulphite ("hydrosulphite") or sodium sulfoxylate,
  - (j) inlaid linoleum.
2. All processes in the milling of cereals, seeds or nuts.
3. All processes in the extraction of oil or other similar products from cereals or seeds.
4. The filtering process in the manufacture of sulphate of ammonia.
5. The phosphate reaction pumping process in the manufacture of concentrated fertiliser.
6. The electrolytic process for the manufacture of metallic sodium as regards the operation of dredging the sodium cells.
7. The electrolytic process for the manufacture of caustic soda.

---

\*1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(a) S.R. & O. 1941 (No. 2057).

(b) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

(c) S.R. & O. 1942 (No. 2116).

8. Any manufacturing process in which a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids is employed and where risk of fire or explosion would arise if the transmission machinery were stopped.

9. The reducing, volatilising and decomposing processes in the production of nickel.

10. Any process in the manufacture of phosphorus halides directly from phosphorus involving risk of considerable rise in temperature and of evolution of toxic gases if the transmission machinery were stopped.

11. The process of enamelling wire including re-winding after enamelling.

12. The kier process in the manufacture of aluminium from bauxite.

---

## DANGEROUS MACHINES (TRAINING OF YOUNG PERSONS) ORDER, 1954

**S.I. 1954 No. 921**

*Made - - - - - 3rd July, 1954*

*Coming into Operation 1st August, 1954*

The Minister of Labour and National Service (hereinafter referred to as “the Minister”) by virtue of the powers conferred on him by section 21 of the Factories Act, 1937(a), and the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c., Acts) Order, 1946(b), and of all other powers him enabling, hereby makes the following Order :—

### *Citation and commencement*

1.—(1) This Order may be cited as the Dangerous Machines (Training of Young Persons) Order, 1954, and shall come into operation on the 1st day of August, 1954.

(2) The Interpretation Act, 1889(c), applies to the interpretation of this Order as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

### *Revocation*

2. The Dangerous Machines (Training of Young Persons) Order, 1938(d), is hereby revoked.

### *Prescribed Machines*

3. The machines specified in the Schedule to this Order are hereby prescribed as being machines which in the opinion of the Minister are of such a dangerous character that young persons ought not to work at them unless the requirements of subsection (1) of section 21 of the Factories Act, 1937(a), are complied with.

Signed by order of the Minister of Labour and National Service this  
3rd day of July, 1954.

*Godfrey H. Ince,*

Secretary,

Ministry of Labour and National Service.

---

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67. (b) S.R. & O. 1946/376 (Rev. VII, p. 88 ; 1946 I, p. 1006).  
(c) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63. (d) S.R. & O. 1938/485 (Rev. VII, p. 118; 1938 I, p. 1223).



## SCHEDULE

### PART ONE

Machines worked with the aid of mechanical power—

1. Brick and tile presses.
2. Machines used for opening or teasing in upholstery or bedding works.
3. Carding machines in use in the wool textile trades.
4. Corner staying machines.
5. Dough brakes.
6. Dough mixers.
7. Worm pressure extruding machines.
8. Gill boxes in use in the wool textile trades.
9. The following machines in use in laundries, that is to say :—
  - (a) Hydro-extractors ;
  - (b) Calenders ;
  - (c) Washing machines ;
  - (d) Garment presses.
10. Meat mincing machines.
11. Milling machines in use in the metal trades.
12. Pie and tart making machines.
13. Power presses, including hydraulic and pneumatic presses.
14. Loose knife punching machines.
15. Wire stitching machines.
16. Semi-automatic wood turning lathes.

### PART TWO

Machines whether worked with the aid of mechanical power or not—

17. Guillotine machines.
18. Platen printing machines.

## Hoists and Lifts

THE HOISTS EXEMPTION ORDER, 1962

S.I. 1962 No. 715

<i>Made - - - -</i>	<i>3rd April, 1962</i>
<i>Coming into Operation</i>	<i>16th April, 1962</i>

The Minister of Labour by virtue of the powers conferred on him by subsection (4) of section twenty-five of the Factories Act, 1961(a), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the following Order :—

1.—(1) This Order may be cited as the Hoists Exemption Order, 1962, and shall come into operation on the sixteenth day of April, 1962.

(2) The Hoists Exemption Order, 1938(b), and the Hoists Exemption (Amendment) Order, 1946(c), are hereby revoked.

2.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(d), shall apply to the interpretation of this Order as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament, and as if this Order and the Orders hereby revoked were Acts of Parliament.

(2) In this Order the expression “hoist” includes a lift and the expression “hoistway” includes a liftway.

3. As respects any class or description of hoist or hoistway specified in the first column of the Schedule to this Order, the requirements of the provisions of the Factories Act, 1961, specified in the second column of the said Schedule and set opposite to that class or description shall not apply ; subject however to the conditions and limitations (if any) set opposite thereto in the third column of that Schedule.

Dated this 3rd day of April, 1962.

*John Hare,*  
Minister of Labour.

(a) 9 & 10 Eliz. 2. c. 34.

(b) S.R. & O. 1938/489 (Rev. VII, p. 120; 1938 I, p. 1212).

(c) S.R. & O. 1946/1947 (Rev. VII, p. 120; 1946 I, p. 489).

(d) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

# SCHEDULE

Class or description of hoist or hoistway	Requirements of the Factories Act, 1961, which shall not apply	Conditions or limitations (if any)
1. Hoistways of pavement hoists, that is to say, hoists in the case of which the provision of a permanent enclosure at the top landing would obstruct a street or public place, or yard or other open space within a factory where persons are required to pass.	Subsection (4) of section twenty-two, in so far as it requires the hoistway to be protected by an enclosure and gate at or above the top landing. Except in the case of a hoist with more than one landing other than the top landing, subsections (5) and (6) of section twenty-two or subsection (3) of section twenty-five.	The hoistway shall be securely covered or securely fenced at the top landing except when and where access is required for persons, goods or materials. Every gate shall be kept closed and fastened except when the cage or platform is at the landing.
2. Mobile hoists used in various positions for the stacking of goods or materials or for loading or unloading directly to or from vehicles, which have no fixed landings above the lowest landing.	Subsections (4), (5) and (6) of section twenty-two, subsection (3) of section twenty-five and, when the maximum height of the platform above ground or floor level does not exceed six feet six inches, subsection (3) of section twenty-three.	If the hoist is used for carrying persons the maximum height of the platform above ground or floor level shall not exceed twelve feet. Where the height of the platform of a hoist used for carrying persons exceeds six feet six inches above ground or floor level, the edges of the platform on which persons stand shall be protected to a height of at least three feet above the platform by suitable guard rails, lower rails and toe boards of adequate strength or by other equally effective means; any gate provided shall, unless equally effective means are provided, open inwards only towards the platform and be arranged so as automatically to return to the closed and fastened position; and the button, handle or other device by which the movement of the platform is controlled shall be on the platform and be such that the platform cannot be in motion unless the control device is being held or pressed by a person on the platform.
3. Hoists which are fixed in position and which are used for the stacking of goods or materials or for loading or unloading directly to or from vehicles, which have no fixed landings above the lowest landing and in the case of which the maximum height of the cage or platform above ground or floor level exceeds six feet six inches.	Subsections (4), (5) and (6) of section twenty-two and subsection (3) of section twenty-five.	The hoistway shall be protected at ground or floor level by an enclosure not less than seven feet in height and fitted with a gate or gates in connection with which subsections (5) and (6) of section twenty-two or subsection (3) of section twenty-five shall apply; and if the hoist is used for carrying persons it shall be provided with a cage.
4. Platform hoists which are fixed in position and in the case of which the	Subsections (4), (5) and (6) of section twenty-two, subsection (3) of	A gate or gates or other means shall be provided to prevent any person being endangered by the underside



Class or description of hoist or hoistway	Requirements of the Factories Act, 1961, which shall not apply	Conditions or limitations (if any)
maximum height of the platform above ground or floor level does not exceed six feet six inches.	section twenty-three and subsection (3) of section twenty-five.	of the platform or by any fitting attached to it.
5. Hoists used solely for lifting material directly into a machine.	Subsections (4), (5) and (6) of section twenty-two and subsection (3) of section twenty-five.	—
6. Hoistways of hoists which are not used for carrying persons and into or from which goods or materials are not loaded or unloaded except at a height of not less than two feet nine inches above the level of the floor or ground where loading or unloading is performed.	Subsections (5) and (6) of section twenty-two and subsection (3) of section twenty-five.	This exemption shall not apply to any gate unless there is a fixed enclosure not less than two feet nine inches in height below the bottom of the gate and reaching down to the level of the floor or ground; and every gate to which this exemption applies shall (i) be fitted with an efficient device to secure that the cage or platform cannot be raised or lowered unless the gate is closed, and will come to rest when the gate is opened or, (ii) where it is not reasonably practicable to fit such a device, be kept closed and fastened except when the cage or platform is at rest at the gate.
7. Hoists which are not connected with mechanical power and which are not used for carrying persons, and the enclosures of the hoistways of such hoists.	Subsection (7) of section twenty-two.	—
8. Hoists mainly used for raising materials for charging lime kilns or for charging blast furnaces in which the process of smelting iron ore is carried on.	Subsection (4) of section twenty-two, in so far as it requires a gate at the bottom landing; subsections (5), (6) and (7) of section twenty-two; subsection (1) (b) and subsection (2) of section twenty-three; and subsection (3) of section twenty-five.	—
9. Hoists used for raising or lowering or tipping standard-gauge or broader gauge railway rolling-stock.	Subsection (4) of section twenty-two, in so far as it requires the recognised entrances to the enclosure, being entrances through which the rolling-stock passes, to be fitted with gates; subsections (5) and (6) of section twenty-two; subsection (1) (b) and (2) of section twenty-three; and subsection (3) of section twenty-five.	So far as is reasonably practicable means shall be provided at such entrances to the enclosure to prevent any person from falling down the hoistway or being struck by any moving part of the hoist.

Class or description of hoist or hoistway	Requirements of the Factories Act, 1961, which shall not apply	Conditions or limitations (if any)
10. Drop-pit hoists used for raising or lowering wheels or bogies detached from standard-gauge or broader gauge railway rolling-stock.	Subsections (4) to (8) of section twenty-two and section twenty-three.	—
11. Hoists in the case of which the doors of the hoistway are of solid construction and the interior surfaces of the said doors and of the hoistway opposite to any side of the cage in which there is an opening are, throughout the height of travel of the cage, smooth and flush with each other save for any recess designed for working purposes and not more than half-an-inch in depth, and hand grips not exceeding one inch in depth provided for closing doors and so constructed as to prevent trapping.	Subsections (1) (b) and (2) of section twenty-three.	—
12. Hoistways of hoists into or from which goods or materials are loaded or unloaded automatically and to the platform or cage of which there is no access for persons.	Subsection (4) of section twenty-two in so far as it requires a gate at the openings in the enclosure where goods or materials are loaded or unloaded automatically.	Means shall be provided at the loading and unloading openings in the enclosure to prevent, so far as is reasonably practicable, any person falling down the hoistway or coming into contact with any moving part of the hoist.
13. Hoistways of hoists which are not used for carrying persons and on which the goods or materials stacked on the platform or in the cage are loaded or unloaded with the top layer of the stack at landing level.	Subsections (5) and (6) of section twenty-two and subsection (3) of section twenty-five.	This exemption shall not apply to any gate unless there is a fixed enclosure not less than two feet nine inches in height below the bottom of the gate and reaching down to the level of the floor or ground, and unless any such gate can only be opened or remain open when the floor of the cage or platform is at the landing level or not more than five feet below that level; and when the gate is open the cage or platform shall not be capable of being moved more than twelve inches at one time and at a speed not greater than twenty-five feet per minute; and provision shall be made to prevent any person being trapped by the top of the cage. The arrangements shall be such that when the gate is open the platform or cage cannot be in motion unless the button, handle, or other device by which the movement of the cage or platform is controlled is being held or pressed by a person close to the gate.



Class or description of hoist or hoistway	Requirements of the Factories Act, 1961, which shall not apply	Conditions or limitations (if any)
14. Hoists and hoistways the landing and cage entrances of which are protected by lattice gates.	Subsections (4) and (7) of section twenty-two in so far as they relate to the protection to be provided by the gates.	The gates when shut shall extend to the full height and width of the entrance openings and, except in the case of gates installed before the coming into operation of this Order, shall have no openings exceeding two and a half inches in width. Measures shall be taken to prevent the access of feet through the cage gate or the landing gate into the hoistway, and to prevent access of fingers through the landing gate to the inter-locking mechanism and control devices in the cage or on the platform.

### Chains, Ropes and Lifting Tackle

CHAINS, ROPES AND LIFTING TACKLE (REGISTER) ORDER, 1938

**S.R. & O. 1938 No. 599**

1. In pursuance of subsection (1) (g) of Section 23 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* I hereby prescribe that the register required by that subsection to be kept with respect to all chains, ropes or lifting tackle (except fibre rope slings) used for the purpose of raising or lowering persons, goods or materials, shall contain the following particulars namely :—

- (i) Name of occupier of factory ;
- (ii) Address of factory ;
- (iii) Distinguishing number or mark and description sufficient to identify the chain, rope or lifting tackle ;
- (iv) Date (if after 30th June, 1938) when the chain, rope or tackle was first taken into use in the factory ;
- (v) Date of each examination made under Section 23 (1) (d), and by whom it was carried out ;
- (vi) Particulars of any defect found and affecting the safe working load, and of the steps taken to remedy such defect ;
- (vii) Date and number of the certificate relating to any test and examination made under Section 23 (1) (e) together with the name and address of the person who issued the certificate ;
- (viii) Dates of annealing or other heat treatment.

2. This Order may be cited as the Chains, Ropes and Lifting Tackle (Register) Order, 1938.

*Samuel Hoare,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall.  
16th June, 1938.

---

\* 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

## **Cranes and other Lifting Machines**

### **CRANES AND OTHER LIFTING MACHINES (REGISTER OF EXAMINATIONS) ORDER, 1938**

#### **S.R. & O. 1938 No. 600**

1. In pursuance of subsection (2) of Section 24 of the Factories Act, 1937(a), I hereby prescribe that the register required by that subsection to be kept with respect to examinations of cranes and other lifting machines shall contain the following particulars :—

(i) Name of occupier of factory.

(ii) Address of factory.

(iii) Distinguishing number or mark (if any) and description sufficient to identify the crane or other lifting machine.

(iv) Date of each examination made under section 24 (2), and by whom it was carried out.

(v) Particulars of any defect found at any such examination and affecting the safe working load, and of the steps to remedy such defect.

2. This Order may be cited as the Cranes and other Lifting Machines (Register of Examinations) Order, 1938.

*Samuel Hoare,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall.

16th June, 1938.

---

### **THE BREATHING APPARATUS, ETC. (REPORT ON EXAMINATION) ORDER, 1961**

#### **S.I. 1961 No. 1345**

*Made - - - - - 14th July, 1961*

*Coming into Operation 1st August, 1961*

The Minister of Labour by virtue of the powers conferred on him by subsection (6) of section 27 of the Factories Act, 1937(a), as re-enacted by section 6 of the Factories Act, 1959(b), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the following Order :—

1.—(1) This Order may be cited as the Breathing Apparatus, Etc. (Report on Examination) Order, 1961, and shall come into operation on the first day of August, 1961.

(2) The Breathing Apparatus, Etc. (Report on Examination) Order, 1949(c), is hereby revoked.

2. The Interpretation Act, 1889(d), shall apply to the interpretation of this Order as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament, and as if this Order and the Order hereby revoked were Acts of Parliament.

---

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67. (b) 7 & 8 Eliz. 2. c. 67. (c) S.I. 1949/189 (1949 I, p. 1646).  
(d) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.



3. Every report on an examination of any apparatus, belts or ropes made for the purpose of subsection (6) of section 27 of the Factories Act, 1937, as re-enacted by section 6 of the Factories Act, 1959 (which requires the provision of breathing, reviving and rescue apparatus for the protection of persons working in confined spaces in which dangerous fumes are liable to be present) shall contain the following particulars:—

- (i) the name of the occupier of the factory ;
- (ii) the address of the factory ;
- (iii) in the case of breathing apparatus or reviving apparatus, particulars of the type of apparatus and of the distinguishing number or mark, together with a description sufficient to identify the apparatus, and the name of the maker ;
- (iv) in the case of a belt or rope, the distinguishing number or mark and a description sufficient to identify the belt or rope ;
- (v) the date of the examination and by whom it was carried out ;
- (vi) the condition of the apparatus, belt or rope, and particulars of any defect found at the examination ;
- (vii) in the case of a compressed oxygen apparatus, a compressed air apparatus or a reviving apparatus, the pressure of oxygen or of air as the case may be in the supply cylinder.

Dated this 14th day of July, 1961.

*John Hare,*  
Minister of Labour.

---

### Gasholders

GASHOLDERS (RECORD OF EXAMINATIONS) ORDER, 1938

#### S.R. & O. 1938 No. 598

1. In pursuance of subsection (2) of Section 33 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* I hereby prescribe that the record required by that subsection to be kept with respect to examinations of water-sealed gasholders shall contain the following particulars:—

- (i) Name of occupier of factory.
- (ii) Address of factory.
- (iii) Distinguishing number or letter and type of Gasholder.
- (iv) (a) Number of lifts.  
(b) Maximum capacity in cubic feet.  
(c) Pressure thrown by holder when full of gas.
- (v) Particulars as to the condition of:—
  - (a) Crown.
  - (b) Side sheeting, including grips and cups.
  - (c) Guiding mechanism (roller carriages, rollers, pins, guides, rails or ropes).

---

\* 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(d) Tank.

(e) Other structure, if any (columns, framing and bracing).

(vi) Particulars as to the position of the lifts at the time of examination.

(vii) Particulars as to whether the tank and lifts were found sufficiently level for safe working and if not, as to the steps taken to remedy the defect.

(viii) Date of examination and by whom it was carried out.

2. This Order may be cited as the Gasholders (Record of Examinations) Order, 1938.

*Samuel Hoare,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
16th June, 1938.

---

**Certificates of Exemption issued under Sections 26, 31 and 37 of the  
Factories Act, 1961**

**CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION NO. 1 (GENERAL)**

**ANNEALING, 1938**

In pursuance of the power conferred on me by sub-section (1) (f) of Section 23 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby exempt the following classes of chain and lifting tackle from the requirements of the said sub-section as to annealing:—

- (1) Chains made of malleable cast iron ;
- (2) Plate link chains ;
- (3) Chains, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels made of steel or of any non-ferrous metal ;
- (4) Pitched chains working on sprocket or pocketed wheels ;
- (5) Rings, hooks, shackles and swivels permanently attached to pitched chains, pulley blocks or weighing machines ;
- (6) Hooks and swivels having screw-threaded parts or ball-bearings or other case-hardened parts ;
- (7) Socket shackles secured to wire ropes by white metal capping ;
- (8) Bordeaux connections ;
- (9) Any chain or lifting tackle which has been subjected to the heat treatment known as "normalising" instead of annealing.

This Certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

*D. R. Wilson,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

4th August, 1938.



CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION No. 2 (GENERAL)

WELDING OPERATIONS ON WATER-SEALED GASHOLDERS, 1939

In pursuance of the power conferred on me by sub-section (5) of Section 28 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby exempt from the requirements of sub-section (4) of the said Section the operation of repairing a water-sealed gas-holder by the electric welding process, subject to the following conditions:—

- (1) The gasholder shall contain only town gas or gases used in the manufacture of town gas at a pressure greater than atmospheric pressure.

Provided that this exemption shall not apply to any gasholder containing acetylene or any gas or mixture of gases to which acetylene has been added intentionally.

- (2) Welding shall only be done by the electric welding process and shall be carried out by experienced operatives under the constant supervision of a competent person.

This Certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

*D. R. Wilson,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Home Office, Whitehall.  
6th February, 1939.

---

CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION No. 3 (GENERAL)

CUTTING AND WELDING OPERATIONS ON STEEL OR WROUGHT  
IRON GAS MAINS AND SERVICES, 1939

In pursuance of the power conferred on me by sub-section (5) of Section 28 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby exempt from the requirements of sub-section (4) of the said Section the operations of cutting or welding steel or wrought iron gas mains and services by the application of heat, subject to the following conditions:—

- (1) The main or service,
  - (a) shall be situated in the open air ;
  - (b) shall contain only town gas or gases used in the manufacture of town gas at a pressure greater than atmospheric pressure ;
  - (c) shall not contain acetylene or any gas or mixture of gases to which acetylene has been added intentionally.
- (2) The operation shall be carried out by an experienced person or persons and at least two persons (including those carrying out the operation) experienced in work on gas mains and over eighteen years of age shall be present during the operation.
- (3) The site of the operation shall be free from inflammable or explosive gas or vapour.
- (4) Where acetylene gas is used as the source of heat in connection with an operation, it shall be compressed and contained in a porous substance in a cylinder in accordance with the requirements of the Order of the Secretary of State (No. 9) dated 23rd June, 1919. (S.R. & O. 1919 No. 809.)

- (5) Prior to the application of any flame to the gas main or service, this shall be pierced or drilled and the escaping gas ignited.

This Certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

*D. R. Wilson,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Home Office, Whitehall.  
6th February, 1939.

---

CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION No. 4 (GENERAL)

WELDING OPERATIONS ON WATER-SEALED GASHOLDERS OTHER  
THAN THOSE USED FOR THE SUPPLY OF TOWN GAS, 1939

In pursuance of the power conferred on me by sub-section (5) of Section 28 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby exempt from the requirements of sub-section (4) of the said Section the operation of repairing a water-sealed gas-holder by the electric welding process, subject to the following conditions:—

- (1) The gasholder shall contain only the following gases, separately or mixed, at a pressure greater than atmospheric pressure; namely, town gas, coke oven gas, producer gas, blast-furnace gas, or gases, other than air, used in their manufacture.

Provided that this exemption shall not apply to any gasholder containing acetylene or any gas or mixture of gases to which acetylene has been added intentionally.

- (2) Welding shall only be done by the electric welding process and shall be carried out by experienced operatives under the constant supervision of a competent person.

This Certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

Certificate of Exemption No. 4 (General) dated 8th August, 1939, is hereby revoked.

*D. R. Wilson,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Home Office, Whitehall.  
16th December, 1939.

---

CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION No. 5 (GENERAL)

CUTTING AND WELDING OPERATIONS ON STEEL OR WROUGHT IRON GAS MAINS  
AND SERVICES, OTHER THAN THOSE USED FOR THE SUPPLY OF TOWN GAS, 1939

In pursuance of the power conferred on me by sub-section (5) of Section 28 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby exempt from the requirements of sub-section (4) of the said Section the operations of cutting or welding steel or wrought iron gas mains and services by the application of heat, subject to the following conditions:—

- (1) The main or service,  
(a) shall be situated in the open air;



(b) shall contain only the following gases, separately or mixed, at a pressure greater than atmospheric pressure ; namely, town gas, coke oven gas, producer gas, blast-furnace gas, or gases, other than air, used in their manufacture ;

(c) shall not contain acetylene or any gas or mixture of gases to which acetylene has been added intentionally.

(2) The operation shall be carried out by a person or persons experienced in work on gas mains and over eighteen years of age, and at least two such persons (including those carrying out the operation) shall be present during the operation.

(3) The site of the operation shall be free from inflammable or explosive gas or vapour.

(4) Where acetylene gas is used as the source of heat in connection with an operation, it shall be compressed and contained in a porous substance in a cylinder in accordance with the requirements of the Order of the Secretary of State (No. 9) dated 23rd June, 1919. (S.R. & O. 1919 No. 809.)

(5) Prior to the application of any flame to the gas main or service, this shall be pierced or drilled with a small hole, and the escaping gas ignited to act as an indicator.

This Certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

Certificate of Exemption No. 5 (General) dated 8th August, 1939, is hereby revoked.

*D. R. Wilson,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Home Office, Whitehall.  
16th December, 1939.

---

#### CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION NO. 6 (GENERAL)

#### STEAM BOILERS—STEAM TUBE OVENS AND STEAM TUBE HOTPLATES, 1939

In pursuance of the powers conferred on me by Section 32 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby exempt from the requirements of sub-sections (1) and (7) of Section 29 of the said Act, subject to the following conditions, steam tube ovens and steam tube hotplates used for the baking or heating of food:—

1. In the case of an oven—

(i) a thermometer for the purpose of indicating the temperature of the oven shall be fitted in a suitable position where it is easily visible, and shall be properly maintained. An oven having more than one furnace or more than one baking chamber shall be fitted with at least one thermometer as aforesaid, in respect of each furnace or of each baking chamber ;

(ii) the ordinary maximum working temperature of the oven shall be marked in a distinctive colour on each thermometer ;

(iii) the oven shall not be worked at a higher temperature than the ordinary maximum working temperature unless a certificate has been obtained from the makers, and is kept available for inspection, certifying that the oven can safely be used at a higher temperature than the ordinary maximum working temperature and specifying the conditions, including the maximum permissible working temperature, subject to which it may be so used, and unless all such conditions are observed.

2. In the case of a hotplate—

- (i) a correct steam pressure gauge easily visible and properly maintained shall be fitted to at least one of the tubes and shall be provided with an arrangement for recording the highest pressure generated in that tube at any time. The maximum permissible working pressure shall be marked in a distinctive colour on each pressure gauge;
- (ii) the hotplate shall not be worked at a higher pressure than the maximum permissible working pressure.

3. The brickwork surrounding the tubes in the furnace, whether of an oven or hotplate, shall be properly maintained so as to prevent excessive exposure of tubes to the fire or flame.

4. Accumulations of dust, soot or other deposit shall be removed by brushing or other effective means from the flues and tubes of each oven or hotplate. In the case of an oven or hotplate fired with solid fuel such removal shall be carried out at intervals of not longer than three months.

5. Every tube fitted to an oven or hotplate after 31st December, 1939, shall before sealing up, have been properly tested by hydraulic pressure. A certificate of such test specifying the test pressure applied, and signed by the person making or supervising such test shall be kept attached to the General Register. Such a certificate may relate to tests of more than one tube.

6. Instructions for working the oven or hotplate supplied by the maker of the oven or hotplate, shall be affixed on a placard prominently displayed near the working place at the oven or hotplate.

Provided that where it is not reasonably practicable to obtain such instructions from the actual maker of the oven or hotplate, it shall be sufficient to obtain them from a competent person engaged in the business of making steam tube ovens or steam tube hotplates as the case may be.

This Certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

*D. R. Wilson,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Home Office, Whitehall.

21st July, 1939.

---

CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION No. 7 (GENERAL)

STEAM RECEIVERS, 1939

In pursuance of the power conferred upon me by Section 32 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby except the class or type of steam receiver specified in the first column of the Schedule to this Certificate from the requirements of Section 30, specified in the second column of the said Schedule, subject, however, to the conditions and limitations set opposite thereto in the third column of the Schedule.

This Certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

*D. R. Wilson,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Home Office, Whitehall.

27th July, 1939.

# SCHEDULE

Class or Type of Steam Receiver	Requirements which shall not apply	Conditions or limitations
The steam receiver known as the "Dampfer" or the "Indanthrene" steamer used in the process of "ageing" textile materials.	Sub-section (1) (a).	For each receiver there shall be fitted:— (i) A suitable appliance for cutting off automatically the supply of steam as soon as the safe working pressure in the receiver is exceeded; such appliance may be fitted to the pipe through which steam passes into the receiver, and (ii) not less than two suitable and separate safety valves so arranged and adjusted as to permit the steam to escape as soon as the safe working pressure is exceeded: Provided that where a suitable safety valve forms part of the appliance required under condition (i) such safety valve may be treated as one of the safety valves aforesaid.
The steam receiver known as the "steaming cottage" used in the process of steaming textile material.	Sub-section (1) (a).	

## CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION NO. 8 (GENERAL)

### INTERNAL CLEANING AND EXAMINATION OF OIL STORAGE TANKS FOR MULTIPLE-HEAD OIL FOUNTAINS, 1939

In pursuance of the power conferred on me by Section 32 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby exempt from the requirements of Sub-section (4) of Section 31 as to the cleaning and examination of its internal surfaces any oil storage tank forming part of a multiple-head oil fountain, subject to the following conditions:—

- (1) The tank, or the compressed air inlet pipe to the tank, shall be fitted with a suitable safety valve so adjusted as to permit the air to escape as soon as the safe working pressure is exceeded.
- (2) The tank shall be tested to twice the safe working pressure at least once in every period of 26 months by oil pressure or by hydraulic pressure; such test pressure shall be maintained for at least 20 minutes. The tank shall be examined externally by a competent person while the test pressure is so maintained, and the competent person shall make such gaugings of the deflection of the tank as he may consider necessary.
- (3) A report of the result of every test and examination made in accordance with Condition (2) above shall be made upon the prescribed form of report of examination of air receiver (Form 59).
- (4) This exemption shall not apply to any tank having a maximum working pressure greater than 25 pounds per square inch.

This Certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

*D. R. Wilson,*  
H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Home Office, Whitehall, S.W.1.  
3rd August, 1939.



# CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION No. 9 (GENERAL)

## STEAM BOILERS—AUTOCLAVES AND VULCANISERS, 1940

In pursuance of the power conferred upon me by Section 32 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby except the classes or types of steam boiler specified in the first column of the Schedule to this Certificate from the requirements of Section 29, specified in the second column of the said Schedule, subject, however, to the conditions and limitations set opposite thereto in the third column of the Schedule.

This Certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

*A. W. Garrett,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour  
and National Service.

20th July, 1940.

### SCHEDULE

Classes or Types of Steam Boiler	Requirements which shall not apply	Conditions or limitations
Autoclaves. Dental Vulcanisers. Vulcanisers used for the repair of rubber tyres, except a vulcaniser connected with any other plant or capable of containing a whole tyre.	Sub-section 1 (a) (iv).	Steam or water contained in any such boiler shall not be drawn off, nor be permitted to escape while the boiler is being heated, except such steam as may escape from a safety valve, fusible plug or bursting disc as the case may be. Provided that the use of any test cock or valve fitted at or above the normal water level for the purpose of ascertaining or adjusting the height of the water shall be deemed not to contravene this condition.
Dental Vulcanisers.	Sub-section 1 (a) (i) and so much of Sub-section 7 as applies to a safety valve.	(1) Each such steam boiler shall be fitted with two suitable pressure relieving appliances to prevent the boiler being worked at a pressure greater than the maximum permissible working pressure. (2) The appliances provided in pursuance of Condition (1) shall be properly maintained and be renewed once at least in every alternate period of 14 months.

# CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION No. 10 (GENERAL)

## FIRE ENGINE STEAM BOILERS, 1939

In pursuance of the power conferred upon me by Section 32 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby except vertical boilers of the water tube type used solely in conjunction with fire engines, from the requirements of sub-section (1) (c) of Section 29 of the said Act.

This Certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

*D. R. Wilson,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
London.

16th October, 1939.

CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION NO. 12 (GENERAL)

STEAM RECEIVERS—THICK ROLLS, 1939

In pursuance of the power conferred upon me by Section 32 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby except from the requirements of sub-sections 1 (e), 4 and 5 of Section 30 steam heated rolls, the body of which is formed from a single piece of cast iron, steel, or semi-steel, and which has a thickness of metal at any cross-section of not less than one-fifth of the bore at that cross-section, subject to the condition that every such steam receiver shall be properly maintained.

This Certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

*D. R. Wilson,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Home Office, Whitehall, London.

16th November, 1939.

---

CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION NO. 13 (GENERAL)

STEAM RECEIVERS—SAFE WORKING PRESSURE SLIGHTLY BELOW THE  
MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE WORKING PRESSURE OF THE BOILER, 1939

In pursuance of the power conferred upon me by Section 22 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby except from the requirements of sub-section (1) (a) of Section 30 any steam receiver connected with a steam boiler and having a safe working pressure of not less than nine-tenths of the maximum permissible working pressure of such steam boiler, subject to the following conditions:—

- (1) That such steam receiver and the pipes and fittings connecting it to such steam boiler are so constructed and arranged as to prevent the pressure of the steam in the receiver exceeding the safe working pressure thereof. For the purpose of this condition, no account shall be taken of any regulation of the pressure in the receiver by means of any valve (including a safety valve) or cock, or of any other special fitting provided for controlling the flow of steam into or out of such receiver.
- (2) The application of this exception to such steam receiver shall be noted in the report on every examination made in pursuance of sub-section (4) of Section 30.
- (3) This exception shall not otherwise affect the application of Section 30 to such steam receiver.

This Certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

*D. R. Wilson,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Home Office, Whitehall, London.

22nd November, 1939.

CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION NO. 14 (GENERAL)

WELDING OPERATIONS ON OIL TANKS OF SHIPS, 1940

In pursuance of the power conferred on me by sub-section (5) of Section 28 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby exempt from the requirements of sub-section (4) of the said Section the operation of repairing an oil-tank on any ship by the electric welding process, subject to the following conditions:—

- (1) The only oil contained by the tank shall have a flash point of not less than 150° F. (close test) and a certificate to this effect shall be obtained from a competent analyst.
- (2) The analyst's certificate shall be kept available for inspection by an Inspector of Factories or by any person employed or working on the ship.
- (3) The welding operation shall be carried out only on the exterior surface of the tank at a place (a) which is free from oil or oil leakage in inflammable quantities and (b) which is not less than one foot below the nearest part of the surface of the oil within the tank.
- (4) Welding shall be done only by the electric welding process and shall be carried out by experienced operatives under the constant supervision of a competent person.

This Certificate shall not exempt from the requirements of the Shipbuilding Regulations, 1931 (S.R. & O., 1931, No. 133), and in particular Regulation 27 (c) of that Code.

This Certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

*A. W. Garrett,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Home Office, Whitehall, London.  
20th January, 1940.

---

CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION NO. 15 (GENERAL)

STEAM BOILERS—CALORIFIER TYPE, 1939

In pursuance of the power conferred upon me by Section 32 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby except the class or type of steam boiler specified in the first column of the Schedule to this Certificate from the requirements of Section 29, specified in the second column of the said Schedule.

This Certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

*A. W. Garrett,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Home Office, Whitehall, London.  
29th December, 1939.



# SCHEDULE

Class or Type of Steam Boiler	Requirements which shall not apply
Any steam boiler in which steam is generated solely by means of steam or hot water under pressure passing through a pipe or coil contained in such boiler.	Sub-section 1 (c).

## CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION NO. 16 (GENERAL)

### STEAM BOILERS—LOW PRESSURE CAST IRON SECTIONAL FOR STEAM HEATING, 1940

In pursuance of the power conferred upon me by Section 32 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby except the class or type of steam boiler specified in the first column of the Schedule to this Certificate from the requirements of Section 29, specified in the second column of the said Schedule, subject, however, to the conditions and limitations set opposite thereto in the third column of the Schedule.

This Certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

*A. W. Garrett,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour and National Service.

7th October, 1940.

# SCHEDULE

Class or Type of Steam Boiler	Requirements which shall not apply	Conditions or limitations
Cast Iron Sectional Boilers for Steam Heating.	Sub-section 1 (c).	(i) No steam or water shall be drawn from a boiler or from any pipe or apparatus connected therewith, except for the purpose of cleaning, examination or repair of the boiler or its fittings or connections, and (ii) the heating system shall be arranged to return the whole of the condensed steam to the boiler, and (iii) effective means shall be provided, maintained and used or effective supervision shall be exercised to ensure a suitable and safe level of water in each boiler under steam pressure.
Independent Cast Iron Sectional Boilers for Steam Heating by Closed Pipe Systems.	Sub-section 1 (a) (ii).	This exception shall apply only to a boiler— (i) which supplies steam to a closed heating system in which the condensed steam returns to the boiler, and (ii) which is not connected through such system with any other steam boiler, and (iii) which is not provided with a valve or other means of preventing water from the boiler entering such system.

# CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION No. 17 (GENERAL)

## STEAM RECEIVERS—TRAPS, SEPARATORS OR DRYERS, STRAINERS, DE-SUPERHEATERS AND OIL SEPARATORS, 1940

In pursuance of the power conferred upon me by Section 32 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby except the class or type of steam receiver specified in the first column of the Schedule to this Certificate from the requirements of Section 30, specified in the second column of the said Schedule, subject, however, to the conditions and limitations set opposite hereto in the third column of the Schedule.

This Certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

*A. W. Garrett,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Home Office, Whitehall, London.

5th March, 1940.

### SCHEDULE

Class or Type of Steam Receiver	Requirements which shall not apply	Conditions or limitations
Steam Receivers of the following classes or types:— Steam traps, steam separators or dryers, steam strainers, steam de-superheaters and oil separators.	All except sub-section (3).	(i) Every such steam receiver and its fittings shall be properly maintained and, (ii) if not so constructed as to withstand with safety the maximum pressure that can be obtained therein, shall be fitted with a suitable safety valve so adjusted as to permit the steam to escape as soon as the pressure which such receiver can withstand with safety is exceeded. Such safety valve may be fitted in the pipe connecting such receiver with the source of supply.

# CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION No. 18 (GENERAL)

## STEAM BOILERS—CYLINDRICAL MULTI-TUBULAR TYPE FIRED BY TOWN GAS OR OIL, 1942

In pursuance of the power conferred upon me by Section 32 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby except from the provisions of sub-section (I) (c) of Section 29 of the said Act, steam boilers of the cylindrical multi-tubular type not exceeding three feet in diameter, fired by town gas or oil, and in which the steam and water are contained solely in the space between the tube plates.

This Certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

Certificate of Exemption No. 18 (General) dated 23rd April, 1940, is hereby revoked.

*A. W. Garrett,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour and National Service.

26th February, 1942.

CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION No. 20 (GENERAL)

STEAM RECEIVERS—MILK PREHEATERS, PASTEURISERS AND STERILISERS, 1940

In pursuance of the power conferred on me by Section 32 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby except steam receivers of the classes or types used for the processes of preheating, pasteurising and sterilising of milk and installed not later than the date of this Certificate, from the requirements of Sub-section (1) (a) of Section 30 as to the provision of a suitable reducing valve or other suitable automatic appliance to prevent the safe working pressure being exceeded, subject to the following conditions:

In addition to the suitable safety valve required by Sub-section (1) (b) of Section 30 there shall be provided for each of the said steam receivers either:—

- (1) at least one suitable and separate safety valve so arranged and adjusted as to permit the steam to escape as soon as the safe working pressure is exceeded. The said safety valve and the safety valve required by Sub-section (1) (b) shall be such as to prevent the safe working pressure being exceeded.

This condition shall be deemed not to be fulfilled unless

- (a) a pressure accumulation test, under maximum pressure of steam supply with the stop valve or valves fully opened and all other plant receiving steam from the pipe or pipes supplying the said steam receiver shut down, has been carried out to the satisfaction of a competent person and has shown that the safe working pressure cannot be exceeded, and

- (b) the occupier has received from the competent person a statement in writing in confirmation thereof.

Provided that not more than one such test shall be required unless an alteration which affects the safety of the said receiver has subsequently been made, or a competent person deems it necessary to carry out a further such test at any subsequent examination made in pursuance of sub-section 4.

In the case of any such steam receiver, (not being a steam container within the meaning of Section 30), which is provided with an outlet to the atmosphere at all times kept open and free from obstruction, such outlet may be taken into account for the purposes of the foregoing condition.

- or (2) (a) at least one suitable and separate safety valve so arranged and adjusted as to permit the steam to escape as soon as the safe working pressure is exceeded and

- (b) a suitable appliance for cutting off automatically the supply of steam as soon as the safe working pressure is exceeded. Such appliance may include as a component part the suitable safety valve required by (a).

This Certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

*A. W. Garrett,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour and National Service.

29th November, 1940.



## CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION No. 21 (GENERAL)

### STEAM BOILERS—ECONOMISERS OF THE STEAMING TYPE, 1941

In pursuance of the power conferred upon me by Section 32 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby except economisers of the steaming type from the requirements of subsection (1) (a) (i) of Section 29, subject to the following conditions:

- (1) this exception shall not apply to any such economiser which is fitted with a stop valve or other means of controlling or preventing the free flow of hot water or steam to the steam boiler connected therewith;
- (2) the maximum permissible working pressure of such economiser shall not be less than that of the said steam boiler;
- (3) the safety valve or safety valves of the said steam boiler shall be such as to prevent either the boiler or the economiser being worked at a pressure greater than the maximum permissible working pressure of either.

This Certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

*A. W. Garrett,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour and National Service.

12th June, 1941.

---

## CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION No. 22 (GENERAL)

### AIR RECEIVERS—FIRE SPRINKLER INSTALLATIONS, 1942

In pursuance of the power conferred upon me by Section 32 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby except from the requirements of Section 31 of the said Act the class or type of air receiver known as the air pressure tank used in conjunction with a fire sprinkler installation.

This Certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

*A. W. Garrett,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour and National Service.

6th January, 1942.

---

## CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION No. 23 (GENERAL)

### AIR RECEIVERS—MONOTYPE MACHINES, 1947

In pursuance of the power conferred on me by Section 32 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby except the class or type of air receiver specified in the Schedule to this Certificate from the requirements of Section 31 sub-section (4), subject to the conditions that the maximum working pressure of such air receiver does not exceed 20 lbs. per square inch and the capacity does not exceed 3 cubic feet.

This Certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

Certificate of Exemption No. 11 dated 4th November, 1939, is hereby revoked.

*G. P. Barnett,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour and National Service,

8, St. James's Square,

London, S.W.1.

30th June, 1947.

#### SCHEDULE

Air receivers surrounded by a coiled cooling pipe and wholly or mainly immersed in a tank containing water which are used in conjunction with Monotype Casting Machines.

---

#### CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION NO. 24 (GENERAL)

##### STEAM BOILERS AND STEAM RECEIVERS

##### APPARATUS WITH CLOSED STEAM SYSTEM FOR HEATING PLATEN, 1948

In pursuance of the power conferred on me by Section 32 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby except the type of apparatus specified in the Schedule to this Certificate from the requirements of Sections 29 and 30 of the said Act subject to the following conditions:

1. The apparatus shall be of good construction, sound material, adequate strength and free from patent defect and be permanently marked with the name and address of the manufacturer and with a distinctive number.
2. The apparatus and all its fittings and attachments shall be properly maintained.
3. Before the apparatus is taken into use in any factory it shall have been subjected to a hydraulic test at a pressure of not less than 600 lbs. per square inch, to the satisfaction of a competent person.
4. Before the apparatus is used in a factory the occupier shall obtain from the manufacturer a certificate which can be identified with the apparatus to which it relates.

Such certificate shall:

(a) state that the apparatus

(i) conforms to the description in the Schedule hereto; and

(ii) is fitted with a bursting disc complying with Condition 5 (a);

(b) Specify the pressure at which it has been tested in accordance with Condition 3.

(c) bear the name and address of the manufacturer and the signature, qualification and address of the competent person who carried out the test required by Condition 3, and the date of such test; and

(d) be kept available for inspection.

5. The apparatus shall be fitted with

- (a) a suitable bursting disc manufactured by or on behalf of The Gas Light & Coke Company and directly connected to the steam space, to prevent the unit being worked at a pressure greater than 300 pounds per square inch. The disc shall be so placed or shielded as to prevent any person being injured in the event of the disc bursting ; and
- (b) a suitable and accurate thermometer showing the temperature of the platen in degrees Fahrenheit. The thermometer shall be clearly marked and positioned so as to be easily read and shall also be marked "Maximum Temperature" at the point corresponding to 350° Fahrenheit.

6. The gas burner shall be provided with a suitable automatic device to regulate the supply of gas so as to prevent the temperature of the platen exceeding 350° F.

7. The apparatus and all its fittings and attachments shall be thoroughly examined by a competent person once at least in every period of fourteen months and also after any substantial repairs.

- (a) Such examination shall consist of a thorough external examination of the apparatus and of the fittings required by the Conditions above when the apparatus is cold, and of an examination under steam pressure.
- (b) At least once in every period of four years the examination shall include a hydraulic test to a pressure of not less than 500 pounds per square inch, and on each such occasion the bursting disc required by Condition 5 (a) shall be renewed.
- (c) A report of every such examination, containing the particulars specified in the Appendix to this Certificate shall as soon as practicable and in any case within twenty-eight days of the completion of the examination, be entered in or attached to the General Register. The report shall be signed by the person making the examination and, if that person is an inspector of a boiler inspecting company or association, countersigned by the chief engineer of the company or association or by such other responsible officer of the company or association as may be authorised in writing in that behalf by the chief engineer. The person signing or countersigning the report, as the case may be, shall within twenty-eight days of the completion of the examination send to the Inspector for the district a copy of the report in every case where the examination shows that the apparatus cannot continue to be used with safety unless certain repairs are carried out immediately or within a specified time or unless certain conditions for safe working are complied with.

8. Where any report of examination specifies conditions for securing the safe working of the apparatus, the apparatus shall not be used except in accordance with those conditions.

*G. P. Barnett,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour and National Service,  
St. James's Square,  
London, S.W.1.

25th February, 1948.



## SCHEDULE

The apparatus to which this exemption applies is made to the design of the Gas Light and Coke Company of 30, Kensington Church Street, London, W.8, and comprises an externally gas heated cast steel cylinder, not exceeding 2 inches in internal diameter and not more than 9 inches in length in which steam is generated for the purpose of heating a cast steel platen not more than 24 inches square and 3 inches deep in which are drilled a series of steam passages forming a closed circuit and connected to the steam generating cylinder by a steel pipe not less than  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch internal diameter and not more than 9 inches long; the whole system containing between 50 and 100 cubic centimetres of water at normal temperature and pressure and being arranged to ensure free flow of the water back to the cast steel cylinder, the steam system being sealed by brazed or welded connections after the exclusion of air.

## APPENDIX

*Particulars of Examination of Apparatus of the type specified in the Schedule to Certificate of Exemption No. 24 (General) and of its Fittings*

Name of Occupier.....

Address of Factory.....

Distinctive Number of Apparatus.....

Name and Address of Manufacturer.....

1. Date of Hydraulic Test carried out in accordance with Condition 3.....

2. Date of the last preceding thorough examination by a competent person.....

3. Date of last hydraulic test.....

If hydraulic test has been carried out at the present examination state pressure applied.....

### 4. Apparatus

(a) What examination and tests were made.....

(b) External Condition.....

(State any defects materially affecting the safe working of the apparatus.)

### 5. Fittings and Attachments

(a) Are the fittings required by Conditions 5 and 6 provided and in good condition.....

(b) Is the automatic device for regulating the temperature of the platen adjusted to prevent the temperature of the platen exceeding 350° F.....

(c) (i) Was the bursting disc renewed at this examination.....

(ii) If not, state date when it was fitted or renewed.....

6. Repairs, if any, required, the period within which they should be executed and any other conditions which the person carrying out this examination considers it necessary to specify for safe working.....

I certify that on ..... I thoroughly examined externally the apparatus described above together with its fittings (\* and carried out a hydraulic test to ..... pounds per square inch) and that the above is a true report of the result.

Signature .....

Counter Signature .....

Qualification .....

Name of Company or

Address .....

Association .....

Date .....

Date .....

\* The words in italics should be deleted if not required.

## CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION No. 25 (GENERAL)

### STEAM RECEIVERS—MISCELLANEOUS TYPES, 1950

In pursuance of the power conferred upon me by Section 32 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby except from the provisions of Section 30 any steam receiver of the class or type specified in the Schedules to this Certificate, subject to the conditions specified hereunder.

This Certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

Certificate of Exemption No. 19 (General) dated 1st July, 1940, is hereby revoked, provided that any specification of maximum pressure and any examination of a receiver or its fittings made for the purposes of Exemption No. 19 (General) shall have effect as though it had been made for the purposes of this Exemption.

*G. P. Barnett,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour and  
National Service.  
August, 1950.

### CONDITIONS

#### STEAM RECEIVERS SPECIFIED IN SCHEDULE ONE

1. (a) Every steam receiver connected to any source of steam supply by a pipe in which the maximum steam pressure which can be obtained does not exceed,

- (i) the maximum pressure specified by the maker which such receiver is constructed and maintained to withstand with safety ; or
- (ii) if the maximum pressure is not so specified by the maker, the maximum pressure specified by a competent person after he has obtained such particulars of the construction of the receiver as may be necessary and made such examination of the receiver as is reasonably practicable,

shall comply with conditions 2 and 3.

(b) If the steam pressure which can be obtained in the pipe connecting a steam receiver with any source of steam supply exceeds the specified maximum pressure for the receiver ascertained in accordance with the foregoing paragraph (a) such receiver shall comply with conditions 2, 3 and 4.

(c) The specification of the maximum pressure of every steam receiver in accordance with the foregoing paragraph (a) shall bear the signature, address and qualification of the person so specifying and be entered into or attached to the General Register.

2. Every part of every steam receiver shall be of good construction, sound material, adequate strength, and free from patent defect.

3. Every steam receiver and its fittings shall be properly maintained.

4. Every such steam receiver to which this condition applies shall be fitted with:—

- (a) a suitable reducing valve or other suitable automatic appliance to prevent the specified maximum pressure being exceeded ; and
- (b) a suitable safety valve so adjusted as to permit the steam to escape as soon as the specified maximum pressure is exceeded, or a suitable appliance for cutting off automatically the supply of steam as soon as the specified maximum pressure is exceeded ; and

(c) a correct steam pressure gauge, which must indicate the pressure of steam in the receiver in pounds per square inch ; and

(d) a suitable stop valve.

Except where only one steam receiver is in use, each steam receiver shall bear a distinctive number.

The safety valve and pressure gauge shall be fitted either on the steam receiver or on the supply pipe between the receiver and the reducing valve or other appliance to prevent the specified maximum pressure being exceeded.

Any set of receivers supplied with steam from a single pipe and forming part of a single machine may, for the purposes of the foregoing requirements, be treated as one receiver, and any other set of receivers supplied with steam through a single pipe may be treated as one receiver except that each receiver shall be fitted with a suitable stop valve: provided that the reducing valve or other appliance to prevent the specified maximum pressure being exceeded is fitted on the said single pipe.

The aforesaid fittings shall be thoroughly examined by a competent person at least once in every twenty-six months and a report of the result of every such examination, containing the particulars specified in the Appendix to this Certificate, shall be signed by the competent person and thereafter entered in or attached to the General Register. The report may deal with a group of similar receivers supplied with steam from the same source.

#### STEAM RECEIVERS SPECIFIED IN SCHEDULE TWO

1. Every part of every steam receiver shall be of good construction, sound material, adequate strength, and free from patent defect.

2. Every steam receiver and its fittings shall be properly maintained.

#### SCHEDULE ONE

1. Steam receivers of the class or type specified in this paragraph and used in the following industries:—

Laundries,

Job Dyeing,

Dry Cleaning,

Manufacture, Repair, Cleaning or Renovating of wearing apparel.

(a) Steam heated heads and beds of garment pressing machines, but not including any such machine having a roll or cylinder, nor any in which the pressing operation is effected by means of a hand operated screw.

(b) Steam heated portable hand irons.

2. Steam receivers of the following types:—

(a) Steam heated tools and dies, heads, moulds, beds or platens of presses, and steam heated dies of machines used for extruding material in a plastic state, but not including such steam receivers in which the steam passages are drilled nor any presses in which the pressing operation is effected by means of a hand operated screw.

(b) Any air heater used in conjunction with a fan ; radiators (including "columnar" radiators) and tubular driers with headers.

(c) Steam heated press jackets, and "stretchers" or "conformers" used in the manufacture or renovation of hats and caps.

(d) Steam chambers of Row's patent Glue Heaters made by Royle's Limited, Irlam, near Manchester.



## SCHEDULE TWO

1. Steam receivers of the following types used in the Woolcombing industry:—
  - (a) Steam “boxes” of the diaphragm tube type of “Hunters” wool driers.
  - (b) Steam “boxes” of the diaphragm tube type of hot air back-washing machines.
  - (c) Steam “cannons” of carding engines.
  - (d) Steam “boxes” of the large and small “circles” of “Noble” type combing machines.
2. Steam receivers of the types specified in this paragraph and used in the following industries:—
  - Laundries,
  - Job Dyeing,
  - Dry Cleaning,
  - Manufacture, Repair, Cleaning or Renovating of wearing apparel, except hats and caps.Any steamheated “form” or “shape”, for finishing an individual garment or part of a garment, e.g., sleeve, collar, cuff, neckband, ruff, mittens, gloves and hosiery.
3. Steam receivers of the following types in which the steam passages are drilled:—
  - Steam heated tools and dies, heads, moulds, beds, or platens of presses and steam heated dies of machines used for extruding materials in a plastic state.

## APPENDIX

### *Particulars of Result of Examination of Fittings of Steam Receivers of the classes or types specified in Schedule One*

- (1) Name of Occupier.
- (2) Address of Factory.
- (3) *Receivers* :—
  - (a) Description of receiver or group of similar receivers supplied with steam from the same source. (State the distinctive numbers of the receivers in each group.)
  - (b) Maximum pressure of steam at source of supply.
  - (c) Maximum pressure which the receiver(s) is constructed to withstand with safety (as specified in accordance with paragraph 1 of the Conditions of Exemption), and by whom specified.
- (4) *Fittings* :—
  - (a) Are all the required fittings provided, properly maintained and in good condition?
  - (b) Repairs (if any) and period within which they should be executed.
  - (c) Date of examination when cold.
  - (d) Date of examination when under normal pressure.
- (5) Name, address and qualification of competent person making examination.

---

## CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION No. 26 (GENERAL)

### ELECTRODE BOILERS

#### ELECTRICAL IMMERSION HEATED BOILERS

In pursuance of the power conferred upon me by Section 32 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby exempt from the provisions of sub-sections (1) (a) (iv) and (1) (c) of Section 29, the classes or types of steam boiler specified in the Schedule to this Certificate.

This Certificate will remain in force until revoked by H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

The Certificate of Exemption Number 26 (General) dated January, 1956, is hereby revoked.

## SCHEDULE

1. Boilers in which steam is generated by passing an alternating electric current through the water by means of electrodes.
2. Steam boilers which are heated by means of a metal coil or element fitted within the boiler and energised by an electric current.

*T. W. McCullough,*  
H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

H.M. Factory Inspectorate,  
Ministry of Labour,  
19, St. James's Square,  
London, S.W.1.

30th March, 1960.

---

### CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION No. 27 (GENERAL)

#### STEAM BOILERS

##### COIL TYPE STEAM GENERATORS

In pursuance of the power conferred upon me by Section 32 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby exempt from the provisions of subsection (1) (a) (iv) of Section 29 steam boilers in which steam is generated solely within a coil the supply of heat to which is cut off automatically unless water is being delivered at full capacity to the coil.

This Certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

*G. P. Barnett,*  
H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour and National Service,  
19, St. James's Square,  
London, S.W.1.

January, 1956.

---

### CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION No. 28 (GENERAL)

#### STEAM BOILERS—CLOSED CIRCUIT STEAM GENERATORS

In pursuance of the power conferred upon me by Section 32 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby exempt closed circuit steam generators manufactured by Lurgi Gesellschaft für Warmetechnik m.b.H., Lurgihaus, Gervinusstrabe 17/19, Frankfurt (Main), Germany, from the requirements of subsections 1 (a) (i) and 1 (a) (iv) of Section 29 of the said Act, subject to the following conditions :—

1. The steam boiler shall be supplied only with distilled water.
2. The steam boiler shall be provided with the following arrangements to limit the pressure at which the boiler may be worked :—
  - (a) A suitable pressure relieving device attached to the boiler and so arranged as to permit steam to escape as soon as the maximum permissible working pressure is exceeded.

- (b) Effective automatic means to shut off the supply of heat to the steam boiler in the event of the steam temperature exceeding the saturated steam temperature corresponding to the maximum permissible working pressure of the boiler.
- (c) Effective automatic means to shut off the supply of heat to the steam boiler in the event of the maximum permissible working pressure being exceeded.

This certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

T. W. McCullough,  
H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

H.M. Factory Inspectorate,  
Ministry of Labour,  
19, St. James's Square,  
London, S.W.1.  
18th January, 1962.

---

CERTIFICATE OF EXCEPTION NO. 32 ISSUED UNDER SECTION 37 OF THE  
FACTORIES ACT 1961

STEAM BOILERS

INTERCONNECTED STEAM-WATER DRUM AND STEAM GENERATORS  
OF THE EVAPORATIVE COOLING TYPE

Whereas I am satisfied that in the case of steam boilers of the types hereinafter referred to the provisions of section 32 of the Factories Act 1961 hereinafter referred to cannot reasonably be applied, now, therefore, in pursuance of the powers conferred on me by section 37 (2) and (3) of the said Act I hereby except from the provisions of section 32 (1) (a) of the said Act to the extent that the said provisions require steam boilers to have attached to them the devices mentioned in section 32 (2) (c) and (d), the following types of evaporative cooling steam boilers associated with steel melting furnaces, that is to say:—

1. door frames,
2. burners,
3. chills,
4. burner port coolers, and
5. up-take coolers,

(but not including any steam-water drum connected to a system of inter-connected steam boilers of which any of the types to which this Certificate applies forms part), and the said exception is granted subject to the following conditions:—

(1) Any such steam-water drum as aforesaid shall be treated as if it were a separate steam boiler and as if all the provisions of the Factories Act 1961 relating to steam boilers applied to it.



(2) Any such steam-water drum as aforesaid shall be provided with an efficient low water alarm device.

(3) Where a steam boiler to which this Certificate applies forms part of a system of interconnected steam boilers, then in the event of failure of any part of that system which might result in a loss of water from that part of the system, provision shall be made so as to prevent such loss of water in consequence throughout the remainder of the system as might result in a shortage of water in any interconnected boiler sufficient to render any part thereof liable to failure by overheating.

(4) Where a steam boiler to which this Certificate applies forms part of a system of interconnected boilers and the feed and the circulation of the water through that system is obtained by any mechanical contrivance or mechanical contrivances, provision shall be made by automatic means for the continuance of such feed and circulation in the event of failure of any such contrivance or contrivances (other than failure of the said automatic means).

This Certificate shall remain in force until revoked in writing by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

*T. W. McCullough,*  
H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

*Ministry of Labour,*  
H.M. Factory Inspectorate,  
19, St. James's Square,  
London, S.W.1.

10th August, 1962.

---

CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL NO. 1 (GENERAL) ISSUED UNDER SECTION 29  
OF THE FACTORIES ACT, 1937

EXTERNALLY FIRED EGG-ENDED STEAM BOILERS, 1939

In pursuance of the powers conferred upon me by Section 29, sub-section 1 (a) (iv) of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby approve for use on any externally fired egg-ended steam boiler, a certain type of water gauge, namely the float type with suitable indicator to show the water level.

*D. R. Wilson,*  
H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Home Office, Whitehall.  
12th June, 1939.

**WELFARE**  
**(GENERAL PROVISIONS)**

**Washing Facilities**

THE WASHING FACILITIES (RUNNING WATER) EXEMPTION REGULATIONS, 1960

**S.I. 1960 No. 1029**

<i>Made - - - -</i>	<i>17th June, 1960</i>
<i>Laid before Parliament</i>	<i>21st June, 1960</i>
<i>Coming into Operation</i>	<i>1st August, 1960</i>

The Minister of Labour by virtue of the powers conferred on him by subsection (3) of section forty-two of the Factories Act, 1937(a), subsection (4) of section eight of the Factories Act, 1948(b), and subsection (2) of section eighteen of the Factories Act, 1959(c), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the following Regulations:—

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Washing Facilities (Running Water) Exemption Regulations, 1960, and shall come into operation on the first day of August, 1960.

2. The Interpretation Act, 1889(d), shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

3.—(1) The inspector for the district may by certificate exempt from so much of subsection (1) of section eighteen of the Factories Act, 1959, as requires the water supplied for the use of employed persons to be running water any factory as respects which he is satisfied—

(a) that accommodation is restricted and adequate and suitable facilities for washing in clean hot and cold or warm water are otherwise conveniently available ; or

(b) that the provision of a piped water supply or of drainage facilities or of facilities for heating running water would not be reasonably practicable.

(2) An exemption granted by a certificate under this Regulation shall be subject to such conditions (if any) as may be specified in the certificate and be for such period as may be so specified, without prejudice however to the granting of exemptions for further periods by further certificates. Any such certificate may be varied or revoked by the inspector for the district.

4. Factories in which the largest number of persons at work at any one time does not exceed five are hereby exempted until the expiration of the thirty-first day of July, 1961, from so much of the said subsection (1) of section eighteen of the Factories Act, 1959, as requires the water supplied to be running water.

Dated this 17th day of June, 1960.

*Edward Heath,*  
Minister of Labour.

---

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.  
(c) 7 & 8 Eliz. 2. c. 67.

(b) 11 & 12 Geo. 6. c. 55.  
(d) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

## First Aid

### THE FIRST-AID BOXES IN FACTORIES ORDER, 1959

#### S.I. 1959 No. 906

Made - - - - 21st May, 1959

Coming into Operation 1st January, 1960

The Minister of Labour and National Service by virtue of the powers conferred on him by section 45 of the Factories Act, 1937(a), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the following Order:—

#### *Citation, commencement and revocation*

1.—(1) This Order may be cited as the First-aid Boxes in Factories Order, 1959, and shall come into operation on the first day of January, 1960.

(2) The First Aid in Factories Order, 1938(b), is hereby revoked.

#### *Interpretation*

2.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(c), shall apply to the interpretation of this Order as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament, and as if this Order and the Order hereby revoked were Acts of Parliament.

(2) For the purposes of this Order, unless the context otherwise requires, the following expressions have the meanings hereby assigned to them, that is to say:—

“approved” means approved for the time being by certificate of the Chief Inspector of Factories;

“first-aid box or cupboard” means a first-aid box or cupboard required by section 45 of the principal Act to be provided and maintained;

“the principal Act” means the Factories Act, 1937(a), as amended by or under any other Act.

(3) Where in the case of any factory requirements are imposed under the principal Act for the provision or maintenance of appliances or requisites for first-aid beyond those herein prescribed, this Order shall not affect the operation of those requirements.

#### *Contents and marking of first-aid boxes or cupboards*

3.—(1) Each first-aid box or cupboard in any factory shall contain the equipment and materials specified in relation to that factory in the Schedule to this Order.

(2) Each first-aid box or cupboard shall be marked plainly “FIRST AID”

#### *Requirements as to dressings*

4. All materials for dressings contained in first-aid boxes or cupboards shall be those designated in, and of a grade or quality not lower than the standards specified by, the British Pharmaceutical Codex including any supplement thereto being a supplement current at the date of this Order or approved for the purposes of this Order.

Signed by Order of the Minister of Labour and National Service this 21st day of May, 1959.

*Harold Emmerson,*

Secretary,

Ministry of Labour and National Service.

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67. (b) S.R. & O. 1938/486 (Rev. VII, p. 133: 1938 I, p. 1229).  
(c) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.



## SCHEDULE

### CONTENTS OF FIRST-AID BOXES OR CUPBOARDS

#### *Part One*

##### *Factories in which the number of persons employed does not exceed ten*

- (i) A copy of the leaflet giving advice on first-aid treatment (Form 1008) issued by the Minister of Labour and National Service.
- (ii) A sufficient number (not less than six) of small sterilized unmedicated dressings for injured fingers.
- (iii) A sufficient number (not less than three) of medium-sized sterilized unmedicated dressings for injured hands or feet.
- (iv) A sufficient number (not less than three) of large sterilized unmedicated dressings for other injured parts.
- (v) A sufficient number (not less than twelve) of adhesive wound dressings of an approved type and of assorted sizes.
- (vi) A sufficient number (not less than two) of triangular bandages of unbleached calico, the longest side of which measures not less than fifty-one inches and each of the other sides not less than thirty-six inches.
- (vii) A sufficient supply of adhesive plaster.
- (viii) A sufficient supply of absorbent sterilized cotton wool in half-ounce packets.
- (ix) A sufficient supply of approved eye ointment in a container of an approved type and size.
- (x) A sufficient number (not less than two) of sterilized eye-pads in separate sealed packets.
- (xi) A rubber bandage or pressure bandage.
- (xii) Safety pins.

#### *Part Two*

##### *Factories in which the number of persons employed exceeds ten but does not exceed fifty*

- (i) A copy of the leaflet giving advice on first-aid treatment (Form 1008) issued by the Minister of Labour and National Service.
- (ii) A sufficient number (not less than twelve) of small sterilized unmedicated dressings for injured fingers.
- (iii) A sufficient number (not less than six) of medium-sized sterilized unmedicated dressings for injured hands or feet.
- (iv) A sufficient number (not less than six) of large sterilized unmedicated dressings for other injured parts.
- (v) A sufficient number (not less than twenty-four) of adhesive wound dressings of an approved type and of assorted sizes.
- (vi) A sufficient number (not less than four) of triangular bandages of unbleached calico, the longest side of which measures not less than fifty-one inches and each of the other sides not less than thirty-six inches.
- (vii) A sufficient supply of adhesive plaster.
- (viii) A sufficient supply of absorbent sterilized cotton wool in half-ounce packets.
- (ix) A sufficient supply of approved eye ointment in a container of an approved type and size.
- (x) A sufficient number (not less than four) of sterilized eye-pads in separate sealed packets.
- (xi) A rubber bandage or pressure bandage.
- (xii) Safety pins.

#### *Part Three*

##### *Factories in which the number of persons employed exceeds fifty*

- (i) A copy of the leaflet giving advice on first-aid treatment (Form 1008) issued by the Minister of Labour and National Service.
- (ii) A sufficient number (not less than twenty-four) of small sterilized unmedicated dressings for injured fingers.

- (iii) A sufficient number (not less than twelve) of medium-sized sterilized unmedicated dressings for injured hands or feet.
- (iv) A sufficient number (not less than twelve) of large sterilized unmedicated dressings for other injured parts.
- (v) A sufficient number (not less than thirty-six) of adhesive wound dressings of an approved type and of assorted sizes.
- (vi) A sufficient number (not less than eight) of triangular bandages of unbleached calico, the longest side of which measures not less than fifty-one inches and each of the other sides not less than thirty-six inches.
- (vii) A sufficient supply of adhesive plaster.
- (viii) A sufficient supply of absorbent sterilized cotton wool in half-ounce packets.
- (ix) A sufficient supply of approved eye ointment in a container of an approved type and size.
- (x) A sufficient number (not less than eight) of sterilized eye-pads in separate sealed packets.
- (xi) A rubber bandage or pressure bandage.
- (xii) Safety pins.

---

## THE FIRST-AID BOXES IN FACTORIES ORDER, 1959

### CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL

#### Eye Ointment

In pursuance of Article 2(2) of the First-aid Boxes in Factories Order, 1959, I hereby approve for the purposes of paragraphs (ix) of Parts One, Two and Three of the Schedule to the said Order, eye ointment as specified in the Schedule to this Certificate.

*T. W. McCullough,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour and National Service.

21st May, 1959.

#### SCHEDULE

The eye ointment referred to as Sulphacetamide Eye Ointment in the British Pharmacopoeia, 1958, to contain not less than six per cent. or more than ten per cent. Sulphacetamide Sodium; or a Sulphacetamide Eye Ointment of similar strength in a suitable water miscible base. The Sulphacetamide Sodium shall conform to the standard prescribed in the British Pharmacopoeia, 1958.

The eye ointment shall be packed in a sterilized collapsible opaque tube with nozzle and cap. Each tube shall contain sixty grains of the ointment and shall be clearly marked "Sulphacetamide Eye Ointment." The content of Sulphacetamide Sodium shall also be clearly marked on the tube.

#### *Note*

Under the provisions of Section 20(5) of the Pharmacy and Poisons Act, 1933, the eye ointment specified above may be supplied by makers of first-aid boxes only if the latter are carrying on a business in the course of which poisons are regularly sold.

Otherwise, the ointment may be obtained from any pharmacist by factory owners or occupiers, without a prescription from a medical practitioner, in accordance with the provisions of the Pharmacy and Poisons Act, 1933.

# THE FIRST-AID BOXES IN FACTORIES ORDER, 1959

## CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL

### Adhesive Wound Dressings

In pursuance of Article 2 (2) of the First-aid Boxes in Factories Order, 1959, I hereby approve for the purposes of paragraph (v) of Parts One, Two and Three of the Schedule to the said Order, an adhesive wound dressing complying with the description set out in the Schedule to this Certificate.

*T. W. McCullough,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour and National Service,

*6th August, 1959.*

### SCHEDULE

An adhesive wound dressing shall consist of a pad fixed to a piece of plaster, waterproof or otherwise, as centrally as possible so as to leave an adequate margin of adhesive surface all round. The pad and the margin of adhesive surface shall be protected by muslin or other suitable material for removal before use. The pad shall be *either* a piece of unmedicated absorbent lint or other suitable material or a piece of absorbent lint or other suitable material containing one or other of the following substances in not more than the strength specified:—

Boric Acid	...	...	...	...	...	...	5%
Aminacrine Hydrochloride	...	...	...	...	...	...	0.1%
Chlorhexidine Hydrochloride	...	...	...	...	...	...	0.1%
Eufflavine	...	...	...	...	...	...	0.15%
Domiphen Bromide	...	...	...	...	...	...	0.15%
Bismuth Subgallate	...	...	...	...	...	...	2.5%

Each dressing shall be put up in an individual sealed pack marked clearly to indicate content.

## THE FIRST-AID BOXES (MISCELLANEOUS INDUSTRIES) ORDER, 1960

### S.I. 1960 No. 1691

*Made - - - - 15th September, 1960*

*Coming into Operation 1st October, 1960*

The Minister of Labour by virtue of the powers conferred on him by section forty-five of the Factories Act, 1937(a), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the following Order:—

1. This Order may be cited as the First-aid Boxes (Miscellaneous Industries) Order, 1960, and shall come into operation on the first day of October, 1960.

2.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(b), shall apply to the interpretation of this Order as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

(2) In this Order—

“approved” means approved for the time being by certificate of the Chief Inspector; and

“first-aid box or cupboard” means a first-aid box or cupboard required by section forty-five of the Factories Act, 1937, to be provided and maintained.

3. This Order applies—

(a) to factories to which any of the instruments specified in the Schedule to this Order applies; and

(b) to factories used for the slaughtering of cattle, sheep, swine, goats, horses, asses or mules.

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6, c. 67. (b) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.



4. Each first-aid box or cupboard in factories to which this Order applies shall contain a sufficient supply—

(a) of assorted sizes of waterproof adhesive wound dressings ; and

(b) of waterproof adhesive plaster,

of a grade or quality not lower than the standards specified by the British Pharmaceutical Codex including any supplement thereto being a supplement current at the date of this Order or approved for the purposes of this Order.

5. The requirements of this Order are in addition to the requirements of the First-aid Boxes in Factories Order, 1959(a).

Dated this 15th day of September, 1960.

*John Hare,*  
Minister of Labour.

### SCHEDULE

#### Article 3 (a)

Description or title of instrument	Reference
1. The Welfare Order, dated 22nd March, 1918, relating to the use of bichromate of potassium or sodium in tanning by the "two-bath" process.	S.R. & O. 1918/368 (Rev. VII, p. 172: 1918 I, p. 417).
2. The Welfare Order, dated 22nd March, 1918, relating to the use of potassium or sodium in dyeing other than job-dyeing.	S.R. & O. 1918/369 (Rev. VII, p. 149: 1918 I, p. 418).
3. The Welfare Order, dated 15th August, 1919, relating to the preserving of fruit.	S.R. & O. 1919/1136 (Rev. VII, p. 151: 1919 I, p. 706).
4. The Welfare Order, dated 23rd April, 1920, relating to laundries.	S.R. & O. 1920/654 (Rev. VII, p. 163: 1920 I, p. 650).
5. The Welfare Order, dated 28th July, 1920, relating to gut-scraping and the preparation and dressing of tripe.	S.R. & O. 1920/1437 (Rev. VII, p. 155: 1920 I, p. 646).
6. The Welfare Order, dated 9th September, 1920, relating to the gutting, salting and packing of herring in the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk.	S.R. & O. 1920/1662 (Rev. VII, p. 157: 1920 I, p. 648).
7. The Aerated Water Regulations, 1921.	S.R. & O. 1921/1932 (Rev. VII, p. 179: 1921, p. 237).
8. The Hides and Skins Regulations, 1921.	S.R. & O. 1921/2076 (Rev. VII, p. 349: 1921, p. 243).
9. The Chemical Works Regulations, 1922.	S.R. & O. 1922/731 (Rev. VII, p. 246: 1922, p. 255).
10. The Herring Curing (Scotland) Welfare Order, 1926.	S.R. & O. 1926/535 (S.24) (Rev. VII, p. 161: 1926, p. 535).
11. The Herring Curing Welfare Order, 1927.	S.R. & O. 1927/813 (Rev. VII, p. 159: 1927, p. 436).
12. The Tanning Welfare Order, 1930.	S.R. & O. 1930/312 (Rev. VII, p. 174: 1930, p. 512).
13. The Chromium Plating Regulations, 1931.	S.R. & O. 1931/455 (Rev. VII, p. 259: 1931, p. 424).

(a) S.I. 1959/906 (1959 I, p. 1265).

**S.I. 1960 No. 1612**

*Made* - - - - - *5th September, 1960*

*Coming into Operation* *1st July, 1961*

The Minister of Labour by virtue of the powers conferred on him by section 19 of the Factories Act, 1959(a), section 116 of the Factories Act, 1937(b), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the following Order:—

1. This Order may be cited as the First-aid (Standard of Training) Order, 1960, and shall come into operation on the first day of July, 1961.

2.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(c), shall apply to the interpretation of this Order as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

(2) In this Order—

“approved” means approved for the time being by certificate of the chief inspector;

“the principal Act” means the Factories Act, 1937; and

“training organisation” means the St. John Ambulance Association of the Order of St. John, the St. Andrew’s Ambulance Association, the British Red Cross Society, or any other body or society approved for the purposes of this Order.

(3) References in this Order to any enactment shall be construed as references to that enactment as amended by or under any other enactment.

3. For the purposes of subsection (3) of section 45 of the principal Act a person shall not at any time be deemed to be trained in first-aid treatment unless—

(a) he is a registered nurse or enrolled assistant nurse within the meaning of the Nurses Act, 1957(d), or the Nurses (Scotland) Act, 1951(e); or

(b) he is the holder of a certificate in first-aid issued within the immediately preceding period of three years by, or is otherwise recognised as being qualified in first-aid treatment by, a training organisation:

Provided that until the expiration of the thirty-first day of December, 1962, a person shall be deemed to be so trained if at any time during the period of ten years immediately preceding the date of the making of this Order he was the holder of a certificate in first-aid treatment issued by a training organisation.

4. In factories where the persons in charge of the first-aid boxes or cupboards are required under subsection (3) of section 45 of the principal Act to be persons trained in first-aid treatment the following particulars shall be entered in or attached to the general register as respects every person in charge of a first-aid box or cupboard, namely—

(a) that person’s name;

(b) the nature and date of his qualification as a person trained in first-aid treatment; and

---

(a) 7 & 8 Eliz. 2. c. 67. (b) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67. (c) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

(d) 5 & 6 Eliz. 2. c. 15.

(e) 14 & 15 Geo. 6. c. 55.

(c) the date on which evidence of his being so trained was inspected by the occupier.

Signed by order of the Minister of Labour this 5th day of September, 1960.

*L. N. Helsby,*  
Secretary.  
Ministry of Labour.

---

THE FIRST-AID (STANDARD OF TRAINING) ORDER, 1960

**Training Organisations**

CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL NO. 1 (GENERAL)

In pursuance of the definition of the expression "training organisation" in Article 2 (2) of the First-aid (Standard of Training) Order, 1960, I hereby approve the following for the purposes of that Order, that is to say—

Birmingham University ;  
King's College, University of Durham ;  
the Harlow Industrial Health Service ;  
Leeds University ; and  
the London County Council,

except, in relation to any certificate in first-aid, as respects any period after the expiration of three years from the date of issue of that certificate.

This certificate shall remain in operation until it is revoked in writing by the Chief Inspector.

*T. W. McCullough,*  
H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour,  
16th November, 1960.

---

THE FIRST-AID (STANDARD OF TRAINING) ORDER, 1960

**Training Organisations**

CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL NO. 2 (GENERAL)

In pursuance of the definition of the expression "training organisation" in Article 2 (2) of the First-aid (Standard of Training) Order, 1960, I hereby approve the following for the purposes of that Order, that is to say—

the Central Middlesex Industrial Health Service,

except, in relation to any certificate in first-aid, as respects any period after the expiration of three years from the date of issue of that certificate.

This certificate shall remain in operation until it is revoked in writing by the Chief Inspector.

*T. W. McCullough,*  
H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour,  
14th February, 1962.



# **FACTORIES ACT, 1937 (EXTENSION OF SECTION 46) REGULATIONS, 1948**

<i>Made</i> - - - -	6th April, 1948
<i>Laid before Parliament</i>	7th April, 1948
<i>Coming into Operation</i>	26th April, 1948

## **S.I. 1948 No. 707**

The Minister of Labour and National Service (hereinafter referred to as “the Minister”) by virtue of the powers conferred on him by section 46 (6) of the Factories Act, 1937(a) (hereinafter referred to as “the Act”), and the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c., Acts) Order, 1946(b), and of all other powers in that behalf, hereby makes the following Regulations:—

### *Short title, commencement and interpretation*

1.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Factories Act, 1937 (Extension of Section 46) Regulations, 1948, and shall come into operation on the 26th day of April, 1948.

(2) The Interpretation Act, 1889(c), shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

### *Extension of the matters to which Section 46 of the Act applies*

2. The matters to which Section 46 of the Act (which empowers the Minister to make welfare regulations) applies shall include arrangements for canteens.

Dated this 6th day of April, 1948.

**G. A. Isaacs,**  
 Minister of Labour and National Service.

## **HEALTH, SAFETY AND WELFARE**

### **(SPECIAL PROVISIONS)**

#### **Protection of Eyes**

#### **PROTECTION OF EYES REGULATIONS, 1938**

### **S.R. & O. 1938 No. 654**

1. In pursuance of Section 49 of the Factories Act, 1937(a), I hereby specify the processes in the Schedule to these Regulations as processes in the case of which the said Section shall apply.

2. These Regulations may be cited as the Protection of Eyes Regulations, 1938, and shall come into force on 1st August, 1938.

**Samuel Hoare,**  
 One of His Majesty's Principal  
 Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
 5th July, 1938.

## SCHEDULE

Dry grinding of metals or articles of metal applied by hand to a revolving wheel or disc driven by mechanical power.

Turning (external or internal) of non-ferrous metals, or of cast iron, or of articles of such metals or such iron, where the work is done dry, other than precision turning where the use of goggles or a screen would seriously interfere with the work, or turning by means of hand tools.

Welding or cutting of metals by means of an electrical, oxy-acetylene or similar process.

The following processes when carried on by means of hand tools or other portable tools:—

Fettling of metal castings involving the removal of metal.

Cutting out or cutting off (not including drilling or punching back) of cold rivets or bolts from boilers or other plant or from ships.

Chipping or scaling of boilers or ships' plates.

Breaking or dressing of stone, concrete or slag.

---

### FACTORIES (COTTON SHUTTLES) SPECIAL REGULATIONS, 1952

#### S.I. 1952 No. 1495

*Made* - - - - 8th August, 1952

*Laid before Parliament* 12th August, 1952

*Coming into Operation* 1st November, 1952

The Minister of Labour and National Service, by virtue of the powers conferred upon him by section 50 of the Factories Act, 1937(a), section 8 of the Factories Act, 1948(b) and the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c., Acts) Order, 1946(c) and of all other powers him enabling hereby makes the following Special Regulations.

#### *Short title and commencement*

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Factories (Cotton Shuttles) Special Regulations, 1952, and shall come into operation on the 1st day of November, 1952.

#### *Interpretation*

2.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(d), applies to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

(2) In these Regulations, the expression “non-suction shuttle” means a shuttle which is not capable of being threaded or readily threaded by suction of the mouth.

#### *Application*

3. These Regulations apply to cotton cloth factories.

#### *Use of non-suction shuttles*

4.—(1) After the expiry of two years and six months from the making of these Regulations, it shall be an offence to take into use any shuttle (other than a non-suction shuttle) which has not previously been used.

(2) After the expiry of six years from the making of these Regulations no shuttle other than a non-suction shuttle shall be used.

---

(a) 1 Edw. 8 and 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(c) S.R. & O. 1946/376; Rev. VII, 88; 1946 I, p. 1006.

(b) 11 & 12 Geo. 6.. c. 55.

(d) 52 & 53 Vict. c 63.

(3) No person shall interfere with the threading arrangements of a non-suction shuttle in such a manner as to enable it to be threaded by suction of the mouth.

### *Exemptions*

5.—(1) If the Chief Inspector is satisfied in respect of any factory, or in respect of factories of any specified class or description, that, owing to the special conditions or special methods of work, or as respects a particular manufacture or process, any requirement of these Regulations is inappropriate or is not reasonably practicable, he may by certificate in writing (which he may at his discretion revoke at any time) exempt that factory or factories of that class or description or that manufacture or process from that requirement either absolutely or subject to such conditions as may be specified in the certificate.

(2) Where any certificate is issued under this Regulation a legible copy thereof, showing the conditions (if any) subject to which it has been granted, shall be kept posted up in every factory to which the exemption applies in a position where it may be conveniently read by the persons employed.

Dated this eighth day of August, 1952.

*Walter Monckton,*  
Minister of Labour and National Service.

---

### **Lead Processes (Employment of Women and Young Persons)**

ORDER AS TO THE MEANING OF THE EXPRESSION “LEAD COMPOUND” AND THE METHOD OF ASCERTAINING WHETHER ANY COMPOUND IS A “LEAD COMPOUND” FOR THE PURPOSES OF THE ACT

#### **S.R. & O. 1921 No. 1713**

In pursuance of Section 6 of the Women and Young Persons (Employment in Lead Processes) Act, 1920,\* I hereby order that for the purposes of the said Act the expression “lead compound”† shall mean any compound of lead other than galena which, when treated in the manner prescribed below, yields to an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid, a quantity of a soluble lead compound exceeding, when calculated as lead monoxide, five per cent. of the dry weight of the portion taken for analysis.

The method of treatment shall be as follows:—

A weighed quantity of the material which has been dried at 100° C. and thoroughly mixed is to be continuously shaken for one hour, at the common temperature, with 1,000 times its weight of an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid containing 0.25 per cent. by weight of hydrogen chloride. This solution is thereafter to be allowed to stand for one hour and then filtered. The lead salt contained in the clear filtrate is then to be precipitated as lead sulphide and weighed as lead sulphate.

*E. Shortt.*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
8th November, 1921.

---

\* 10 & 11 Geo. 5. c. 62.—now 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67, sec. 59.

† Under the provisions of section 6 of the Act the expression “lead compound” also includes any mixture containing any such compound (as defined in the above Order) but does not include an alloy containing lead.



ORDER PRESCRIBING THE MEDICAL EXAMINATION OF WOMEN AND YOUNG PERSONS EMPLOYED IN PROCESSES INVOLVING USE OF LEAD COMPOUNDS

S.R. & O. 1921 No. 1714

In pursuance of Section 2 (1) (b) of the Women and Young Persons (Employment in Lead Processes) Act, 1920,\* I hereby make the following Order with respect to the employment of women and young persons in any process involving the use of a lead compound to which the said Section applies,† hereinafter referred to as a lead process.

1. All women and young persons employed in a lead process and not subject to periodic medical examinations under any Regulations in force under the Factory and Workshop Acts, shall be examined by the Certifying Surgeon for the district appointed under the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,‡ once in every three months, on a date of which due notice shall be given.

2. Every such woman and young person shall be supplied by the employer with a health register in the approved form in which the Certifying Surgeon shall enter the dates and results of his examinations and particulars of any directions given by him.

Where the process is carried on in a factory or workshop, such register shall be kept by the occupier but shall be open to the inspection of the worker concerned and shall be handed to the worker on the termination of the employment. Where the process is carried on elsewhere, the register shall be kept by the worker, and shall be produced when required by the employer or by the Surgeon for the purpose of carrying out his duties under this Order.

§3. The Certifying Surgeon shall be entitled to charge the employer the following fees in respect of examinations made in pursuance of this Order: (a) where the examination is made at works, the same fees as are payable on examinations made in pursuance of Regulations under Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901, (b) where the examination is made at his Surgery, a fee of one shilling.

*E. Shortt,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
8th November, 1921.

---

\* 10 & 11 Geo. 5. c. 62.—now 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67, sec. 59.

† The processes to which Section 2 of the Act applies are those in which dust or fume from a lead compound is produced, or the persons employed are liable to be splashed with any lead compound. The expression "lead compound" means any soluble compound of lead which is declared by order of the Secretary of State under Section 6 of the Act to be a lead compound for the purposes of the Act, and includes a mixture containing any such compound, but does not include an alloy containing lead—see the Secretary of State's Order dated November 8, 1921. S.R. & O. 1921, No. 1713 (page 54).

‡ 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

§ Article 3 of this Order was superseded as from 1st August, 1958 by The Fees of Appointed Factory Doctors Order, 1958 (Articles 2 (3) and 3). (S.I. 1958 No. 1156) (*see* page 563).

ORDER PRESCRIBING THE CLOAKROOM, MESSROOM AND WASHING ACCOMMODATION TO BE PROVIDED IN FACTORIES AND WORKSHOPS IN WHICH WOMEN OR YOUNG PERSONS ARE EMPLOYED IN PROCESSES INVOLVING USE OF LEAD COMPOUNDS

**S.R. & O. 1921 No. 1715**

In pursuance of Section 2 (1) (e) of the Women and Young Persons (Employment in Lead Processes) Act, 1920,\* I hereby make the following Order to apply to all factories and workshops or parts of factories and workshops in which women or young persons are employed in any process to which the said Section applies,† hereinafter referred to as a lead process.

1. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all women and young persons employed in a lead process, suitable accommodation for clothing put off during working hours.

The accommodation so provided shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

2. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all women and young persons employed in a lead process and remaining on the premises during meal intervals suitable and adequate arrangements for taking their meals. The arrangements shall consist of the use of a room separate from any workroom, which shall be furnished with sufficient tables and chairs or benches with back rests, and unless a canteen serving hot meals is provided, adequate means of warming food and boiling water. The room shall be sufficiently warmed for use during meal intervals, shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

3. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all women and young persons employed in a lead process suitable washing facilities, comprising a sufficient supply of clean towels, soap, nail brushes and warm water, adjacent to the place where the work is done.

The facilities so provided shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

*E. Shortt,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,

8th November, 1921.

---

**HEALTH, SAFETY AND WELFARE SPECIAL REGULATIONS,  
ORDERS, ETC. FOR PARTICULAR INDUSTRIES, TRADES ETC.**

**AERATED WATER REGULATIONS, 1921**

**S.R. & O. 1921 No. 1932**

In pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,‡ I hereby make the following Regulations, and direct that they shall apply to

---

\* 10 & 11 Geo. 5. c. 62.—now 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67, sec. 59.

† The processes to which Section 2 of the Act applies are those in which dust or fume from a lead compound is produced, or the persons employed are liable to be splashed with any lead compound. The expression "lead compound" means any soluble compound of lead which is declared by order of the Secretary of State under Section 6 of the Act to be a lead compound for the purposes of the Act, and includes a mixture containing any such compound, but does not include an alloy containing lead—see the Secretary of State's Order dated November 8, 1921 (S.R. & O. 1921, No. 1713) (page 54).

‡ 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

all factories and workshops or parts thereof in which is carried on the manufacture of aerated water and processes incidental thereto.

These Regulations may be cited as the Aerated Water Regulations, 1921, and shall come into force on the first day of January, 1922.

*Duties*

It shall be the duty of the employer to observe Part I. of these Regulations.  
It shall be the duty of every person employed to observe Part II. of these Regulations.

PART I

*Duties of Employers*

1. All machines for filling bottles or syphons shall be so constructed, placed or fenced, as to prevent as far as possible a fragment of a bursting bottle or syphon from striking any person employed in the works.

2. The fittings of a filled syphon shall not be polished unless the syphon is held in a box or case so constructed as to prevent as far as possible the escape of fragments of a bursting syphon. Provided that this Regulation shall not apply in the case of syphons filled at a pressure of less than 130 lbs. per square inch.

3. There shall be provided and maintained in good condition for the use of all persons engaged in filling bottles or syphons (a) suitable face guards to protect the face, neck and throat, and (b) suitable gauntlets for both arms to protect the whole hand and arm. Provided that (i) this Regulation shall not apply where bottles are filled by means of an automatic machine so constructed that no fragment of a bursting bottle can escape, and (ii) where a machine is so constructed that only one arm of the bottler at work upon it is exposed to danger, a gauntlet need not be provided for the arm which is not exposed to danger.

4. There shall be provided and maintained in good condition for the use of all persons engaged in corking, crowning, screwing, wiring, foiling, capsuling, sighting or labelling, and, on request by any person engaged in any other process for the use of such person, (a) suitable face guards to protect the face, neck and throat, and (b) suitable gauntlets for both arms to protect the arm and at least half of the palm and the space between the thumb and forefinger.

5. There shall be provided and maintained in good condition for the use of all persons employed in any process involving exposure to wet, waterproof aprons with bibs and waterproof boots or clogs. Provided that where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Chief Inspector of Factories that the conditions of work in any factory or workshop are such as to render the use of waterproof boots and clogs unnecessary he may by certificate in writing exempt the occupier of such factory or workshop from the part of this Regulation requiring the provision of waterproof boots or clogs ; and he may at his discretion revoke such certificate.

\*6. \* \* \* \* \*

\* Regulation 6 was revoked by The First-aid (Revocation) Regulations, 1960—S.I. 1960 No. 1690 (see page 231).



## PART II

### *Duties of Persons Employed*

7. All persons engaged in any of the processes named in Regulations 3 and 4 shall, while at work in these processes, wear the face guards and gauntlets provided in pursuance of these Regulations.

8. No person shall polish the fittings of a filled syphon unless it is held in a box or case constructed as required by Regulation 2, or unless the syphon has been filled at a pressure of less than 130 lbs. per square inch.

9. All persons employed in any process involving exposure to wet shall, while at work, wear the protective clothing provided in pursuance of Regulation 5.

*E. Shortt,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
19th December, 1921.

---

### FACTORIES (TESTING OF AIRCRAFT ENGINES AND ACCESSORIES) SPECIAL REGULATIONS, 1952

**S.I. 1952 No. 1689**

*Made - - - - 15th September, 1952*

*Laid before Parliament 16th September, 1952*

*Coming into Operation 1st November, 1952*

The Minister of Labour and National Service, by virtue of the powers conferred upon him by section 60 of the Factories Act, 1937(a), section 8 of the Factories Act, 1948(b), and the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c., Acts) Order, 1946(c) and of all other powers him enabling, hereby makes the following Special Regulations.

#### *Short title and commencement*

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Factories (Testing of Aircraft Engines and Accessories) Special Regulations, 1952, and shall come into operation on the 1st day of November, 1952.

#### *Interpretation*

2.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(d) applies to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

(2) In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires, the following expressions have the meanings hereby assigned to them respectively, that is to say:—

“Accessory” means any carburettor or fuel pump for aircraft.

---

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6, c. 67.

(c) S.R. & O. 1946/376; Rev. VII, p. 88; 1946 I, p. 1006.

(b) 11 & 12 Geo. 6, c. 55.

(d) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

“Aircraft engine” means any aircraft engine in which petroleum spirit is used.

“Control room” means any room, compartment, gallery, corridor or other enclosure in which testing is controlled.

“Earthed” means connected to the general mass of earth in such manner as will ensure at all times an immediate discharge of electrical energy without danger.

“Engine room” means any room, compartment or other enclosure in which aircraft engines are placed for testing.

“Fire-resisting material” means

- (a) properly constructed brickwork not less than four and one-half inches in thickness ; or
- (b) concrete not less than three inches in thickness ; or
- (c) efficiently jointed breeze slabbing not less than three inches in thickness ; or
- (d) oak or teak not less than one and three-quarter inches in finished thickness ; or
- (e) glass not less than one-quarter of an inch in thickness in the centre of which wire mesh is embedded ; or
- (f) structural material completely and securely covered, on all sides from which there is a risk of fire, with compressed asbestos not less than three-sixteenths of an inch in thickness, or other protective covering approved in writing by the Chief Inspector for any of the purposes of these Regulations ; or
- (g) other material approved in writing by the Chief Inspector for any of the purposes of these Regulations.

“Flameproof” in relation to electrical apparatus means apparatus conforming with the appropriate British Standard Specification or of a type approved in writing by the Chief Inspector for the purposes of this definition.

“Intrinsically safe” in relation to electrical apparatus means electrical apparatus of a type approved in writing by the Chief Inspector for the purposes of this definition.

“The Minister” means the Minister of Labour and National Service.

“Petroleum-spirit” means petroleum-spirit as defined in section 23 of the Petroleum (Consolidation) Act, 1928(a), and any other inflammable liquid or mixture or substance which, when tested in the manner set forth in Part II of the Second Schedule to that Act, gives off an inflammable vapour at a temperature of less than seventy-three degrees of Fahrenheit.

“Test room” means a control room or an engine room or any room, compartment or other enclosure in which testing is carried out.

“Testing” means the various operations and processes carried out to determine the performance or condition of aircraft engines or accessories or incidental to such determination, being operations or processes in which petroleum-spirit is used and carried out when such aircraft engines or accessories are not mounted in aircraft.

“Testing equipment” means all apparatus, appliances, pipework and other equipment used for or incidental to testing.

### *Application of Regulations*

3. Save as hereinafter provided, these Regulations shall apply to all factories in which the testing of aircraft engines or of carburettors or fuel pumps for aircraft is carried on.

### *Saving*

4. Nothing in these Regulations shall be deemed to relieve the occupier of a factory or any other person of any obligation imposed by the Electricity (Factories Act) Special Regulations, 1908 and 1944.

### *Exemptions*

5. If the Chief Inspector is satisfied in respect of any factory to which these Regulations apply or in respect of any class or description of such factories that by reason of special circumstances in that factory or in such class or description of factories, or by reason of the small extent of the testing carried on therein, or for any other reason, all or any of the requirements of Regulations 6 to 24 hereof are not necessary for the protection of the persons employed, he may by certificate in writing (which he may at his discretion revoke at any time) exempt such factory or any part or parts thereof or such class or description of such factories or any part or parts thereof from the operation of any such requirements, subject to such conditions as may be specified in the certificate, and where such exemption is granted a legible copy of the certificate showing the conditions subject to which it has been granted shall be kept posted up in any factory to which the exemption applies in a position where it may be conveniently read by the persons employed.

### *Construction of rooms*

6. Every test room and every other room or enclosure in which testing equipment is installed or used shall be constructed of fire-resisting materials. All cable or pipe trenches or other apertures between one test room and another and between test rooms and other parts of the premises shall (except in the case of apertures provided for ventilation or other air-conveying purposes between a test room and the open air or a part of the premises other than another test room) be sealed so far as is practicable by such materials and in such manner as are specified in Part V and Appendix D of British Standard Specification No. 1043 of 1942, or by such materials and in such manner as may be approved in writing by the Chief Inspector of Factories. All doors of test rooms and of other rooms in which testing equipment is installed or used shall be constructed of fire-resisting materials and closely fitting:

Provided that:—

- (i) iron or steel may be used in the construction of any part of any such room (including a door) if the part is so situated that there is no danger of fire spreading from that part to any other building or to any highly inflammable material outside such a room;
- (ii) glass not being fire-resisting material may be used in the construction of windows in outside walls or roofs of such rooms if the window is so situated that there is no danger of fire spreading from the window to any other building or to any highly inflammable material outside the room;
- (iii) glass of the category known as heat-treated safety glass and not less than one-quarter of an inch in thickness may, notwithstanding that it may not be fire-resisting material, be used in the construction of windows,



so, however, that in the case of windows between engine rooms and control rooms there shall be two such thicknesses of such glass with an air space between them ;

- (iv) doors may be constructed of wood not less than one and a half inches in finished thickness and completely sheathed in iron or steel not less than 0.018 inches in thickness or may be of such other type of fire-resisting construction as may be approved in writing by the Chief Inspector.

#### *Separation of work*

7. Testing shall not be carried out in any room or other enclosure in which work other than testing or work directly incidental to testing is being carried out.

#### *Drainage of tanks and pipework*

8.—(1) Suitable means, controlled if reasonably practicable from a position immediately outside the control room, shall be provided to effect the rapid drainage of tanks and pipes from or through which petroleum-spirit can reach testing equipment by gravity so that, after the operation of such means of drainage, not more than two gallons of petroleum-spirit can reach any testing equipment by gravity, and arrangements shall be made to ensure that when the means of drainage are brought into operation the supply of petroleum-spirit to such tanks or pipes shall be automatically cut off. Where the only such means as aforesaid are electrically controlled they shall be such as to be effective in the event of a failure of the electrical supply.

(2) The requirements of paragraph (1) of this Regulation shall not apply as respects testing equipment in connection with which the arrangements are such that petroleum-spirit cannot flow into the equipment except when pumping is in operation, but in any such case means of promptly stopping the pumping shall be provided in the control room.

#### *Drainage where leakage is liable to occur from testing equipment*

9. Where leakage or escape of petroleum-spirit is liable to occur, whether in ordinary working or through accidental damage to the equipment, from or from the vents of a float chamber, metering tube, Venturi chamber, flowmeter or other part of the testing equipment, there shall be provided adequate and suitable overflow or drainage arrangements for preventing such leakage or escape or for draining away any leaking or escaping spirit as near as is reasonably practicable to the point of leakage or escape, and unless such leakage or escape can be directly observed there shall be provided an easily visible indicator in such a position as to show readily when a leakage or escape is occurring.

#### *Drainage in engine rooms and where accessories are tested*

10. In every test room there shall be provided adequate drainage arrangements, in conjunction where necessary with pumping arrangements, for draining or pumping away from a point as near as is reasonably practicable to the point of leakage or escape any petroleum-spirit leaking or escaping from an aircraft engine or an accessory or from connections thereto:

Provided that draining or pumping away from an engine bed shall not be required where not reasonably practicable but in any such case portable receptacles of suitable design shall be provided and used to catch any leaking or escaping spirit as near as is reasonably practicable to the point of leakage or escape and to convey the spirit away.

### *Drains*

11. Every drain for petroleum-spirit shall lead to a closed tank which shall be fitted with a contents gauge and with a suitable trap to prevent the return of vapour and shall not be situated in or under any building. Where it is impracticable to comply with the last foregoing requirement, the drain may lead to a closed receptacle so fitted and situated in or under a building if it is installed within an adequately ventilated and readily accessible space. Arrangements shall be made for frequent inspection and frequent emptying of such a receptacle.

### *Ventilation of test rooms*

12. Exhaust ventilation, suitably arranged having regard to the part or parts of the room where leakage or escape of petroleum-spirit is liable to occur, shall be maintained by mechanical means in every test room at all times when any aircraft engine, accessory, testing equipment or vessel in the room contains petroleum-spirit or when vapour from petroleum-spirit may be present:

Provided that, in the case of an engine room, exhaust ventilation maintained by mechanical means shall not be required if there is substantial ventilation of the room by other means and if there is installed fixed fire-extinguishing equipment suitably arranged having regard to the part or parts of the room where a fire due to leakage or escape of petroleum-spirit is liable to occur.

### *Control valves*

13.—(1) In the case of each control room one or more quick acting valves shall be provided by means of which there can be cut off the supply of petroleum-spirit to all the testing equipment controlled from that room and, unless the control room contains no testing equipment used for containing or carrying petroleum-spirit and vapour from petroleum-spirit is not liable to be present, arrangements shall be made so that any such valve can be operated both from within and from a position immediately outside the control room.

(2) In any case where there is mechanical exhaust ventilation in a control room for the purposes of Regulation 14, arrangements shall be made by means of a valve or valves interlocked with the control of the mechanical exhaust so that petroleum-spirit cannot be supplied to any testing equipment in the room until the ventilation is in operation, and the arrangements for cutting off supplies of petroleum-spirit shall not be such as to prevent such exhaust ventilation from being maintained when the supply is cut off.

### *Flame-proof electrical apparatus*

14. Electrical apparatus which is neither flameproof nor intrinsically safe shall not be installed or used in the vicinity of testing equipment used for containing or carrying petroleum-spirit, except (i) where vapour from petroleum-spirit is not liable to be present or (ii) where there is mechanical exhaust ventilation adequate to prevent an inflammable concentration of vapour from petroleum-spirit from reaching such electrical apparatus and such apparatus is placed as far as is reasonably practicable from such testing equipment.

### *Earthing of magnetos*

15. The metal cases of magnetos installed or used in test rooms shall be effectively earthed.

### *Earthing of aircraft engines*

16. Every aircraft engine and any metallic stand or mounting to which it is attached for testing shall be effectively earthed.



### *Further requirements as to earthing, tests and protective devices*

17.—(1) Where any metal testing equipment used for containing or carrying petroleum-spirit is installed in such proximity to metal sheathing of an electrical conductor as to give rise to danger from any difference of electrical potential arising between such equipment and such sheathing, the equipment and sheathing shall be effectively bonded together and earthed in such a manner and at such intervals as to prevent such danger.

(2) Tests by a competent person shall be made not less frequently than once in every three months to ascertain that the insulation resistance of any electrical circuit installed in test rooms, or in any place in dangerous proximity to testing equipment used for containing or carrying petroleum-spirit, and the conductivity to earth of any metal sheathing of any such electrical circuit, are adequate to prevent danger, and the results of such tests shall be recorded and kept available for inspection.

(3) There shall be provided for each main circuit and sub-circuit installed in test rooms or in any place in dangerous proximity to testing equipment used for containing or carrying petroleum-spirit earth-leakage protective devices which on the occurrence of an earth fault will disconnect the whole installation in such room or place or at least the defective circuit:

Provided that this requirement shall not apply where the maximum possible earth fault leakage current from the circuit is greater than that required to operate the circuit overload protective devices.

### *Portable lamps*

18. All portable electrical inspection lamps used in test rooms or in any place where vapour from petroleum-spirit is liable to be present shall be flameproof or intrinsically safe.

### *Use of petroleum-spirit for purposes other than testing, etc.*

19. No petroleum-spirit shall be used and no person shall use petroleum-spirit in test rooms for any purpose except testing or the cleaning of accessories or of testing equipment used for containing or carrying petroleum-spirit.

### *Naked flames and smoking*

20.—(1) No naked flame shall be allowed or used, no smoking shall be allowed, and no person shall smoke in any room, department or place even in the open air where testing of aircraft engines or accessories is done, and no person shall strike a light or spark in or introduce a naked flame into any such room, department or place:

Provided that—

(a) electric arc or other welding or any other process involving the use of naked flame may be carried out if all testing equipment used for containing or carrying petroleum-spirit and situated in such room, department or place has been so far as possible emptied by drainage and if adequate ventilation is maintained whilst such process is being carried out; and

(b) the exhaust flame from a running engine shall not be deemed to be a naked flame for the purposes of this Regulation.

(2) Notices shall be kept prominently affixed, particularly in or immediately outside each test room, clearly stating that smoking is prohibited in such rooms, departments or places as aforesaid.



### *Escape from fire*

21. There shall be adequate means of escape in case of fire from every position in which a person is employed in a test room or in any room or other enclosure containing testing equipment used for containing or carrying petroleum-spirit, and such means of escape shall be kept free from obstruction at all times.

### *Fire extinguishing equipment*

22.—(1) There shall be available for every test room adequate fire extinguishing equipment, being fixed or portable equipment, capable of discharging carbon dioxide gas, foam, or other suitable substance, or fixed equipment which will automatically discharge water at high pressure in the form of a fine spray.

(2) Where there is fixed fire extinguishing equipment in a test room, means for operating it shall be arranged both within and outside the test room; and where such equipment is provided with arrangements for its automatic operation means shall also be provided for putting such arrangements out of operation and substituting hand control, such means to be so designed as to prevent the equipment from being under both methods of control simultaneously; and an automatic indicator shall be installed near the entrance to the room to show whether the equipment is under automatic or under hand control. The equipment shall be under hand control at all times when persons are employed within the room:

Provided that the requirements of this paragraph shall not apply as respects fixed equipment which operates automatically and discharges only water.

(3) The means of operating fixed equipment shall be so arranged that when operated the mechanical ventilation system of the test room is put out of action, and so far as is practicable any ventilating apertures are closed.

(4) Not more than 50 per cent. of the total discharge capacity of the portable fire extinguishing equipment for a test room shall be installed within the room; the remainder shall be kept available for immediate use at a position as near as possible to but outside the room.

(5) Effective provision shall be made for giving warning to an appropriate fire control centre in the factory of an outbreak of fire in any room, department or place in which the testing of aircraft engines or accessories is carried out.

### *Reporting defects*

23. Every person engaged in testing shall without delay report to the occupier of the factory or other responsible person any defect which he may find in any of the apparatus or appliances provided, or the arrangements made for the purposes of his work in pursuance of these Regulations.

### *Abstract to be posted*

24. An Abstract of these Regulations in such form as may be approved by the Minister shall be kept posted up in legible characters in each control room and engine room in a position where it can be easily read by all persons employed in the room.

Dated this fifteenth day of September, 1952.

*Walter Monckton,*  
Minister of Labour and National Service.

ASBESTOS INDUSTRY REGULATIONS, 1931

S.R. & O. 1931 No. 1140

In pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Regulations and direct that they shall apply to all factories and workshops or parts thereof in which the following processes or any of them are carried on:—

- (i) breaking, crushing, disintegrating, opening and grinding of *asbestos*, and the mixing or sieving of *asbestos*, and all processes involving manipulation of *asbestos* incidental thereto;
- (ii) all processes in the manufacture of *asbestos textiles*, including preparatory and finishing processes;
- (iii) the making of insulation slabs or sections, composed wholly or partly of *asbestos*, and processes incidental thereto;
- (iv) the making or repairing of insulating mattresses, composed wholly or partly of *asbestos*, and processes incidental thereto;
- (v) sawing, grinding, turning, abrading and polishing, in the dry state, of articles composed wholly or partly of *asbestos* in the manufacture of such articles;
- (vi) the cleaning of any chambers, fixtures and appliances for the collection of *asbestos* dust produced in any of the foregoing processes.

Provided that nothing in these Regulations shall apply to any factory or workshop or part thereof in which the process of mixing of *asbestos* or repair of insulating mattresses or any process specified in (v) or any cleaning of machinery or other plant used in connection with any such process, is carried on, so long as (a) such process or work is carried on occasionally only and no person is employed therein for more than eight hours in any week, and (b) no other process specified in the foregoing paragraphs is carried on.

Provided further, that if the Chief Inspector of Factories is satisfied in respect of any factory or workshop or part thereof that by reason of the restricted use of *asbestos* or the methods of working or otherwise, all or any of these Regulations can be suspended or relaxed without danger to the health of the persons employed therein, he may by certificate in writing authorise such suspension or relaxation under such conditions as he may think fit. Any such certificate may be revoked at any time.

These Regulations may be cited as the Asbestos Industry Regulations, 1931, and shall come into force on the 1st March, 1932, except that Regulations 2 (a) and 5 shall not come into force until six months after the said date, and Regulation 1 (a) (ii), so far as it applies to looms, Regulation 3 (i) and (ii) (a) and Regulation 4 (b) shall not come into force until twelve months after the said date.

† Definitions

*Asbestos* means any fibrous silicate mineral, and any admixture containing any such mineral, whether crude, crushed or opened.

*Asbestos textiles* means yarn or cloth composed of *asbestos* or *asbestos* mixed with any other material.

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

† Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in italics.

*Preparing* means crushing, disintegrating, and any other process in or incidental to the opening of *asbestos*.

*Approved* means approved for the time being in writing by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

*Breathing Apparatus* means (1) a helmet or face piece with necessary connections by means of which a person using it breathes air free from dust, or (2) any other *approved* apparatus.

### *Duties*

It shall be the duty of the occupier to observe Part I of these Regulations.

It shall be the duty of every person employed to observe Part II of these Regulations.

## PART I

### *Duties of Occupiers*

1. An exhaust draught effected by mechanical means which prevents the escape of *asbestos dust* into the air of any room in which persons work, shall be provided and maintained for—

(a) manufacturing and conveying machinery, namely:—

(i) *preparing*, grinding or dry mixing machines ;

(ii) carding, card waste-end, ring spinning machines, and looms ;

(iii) machines or other plant fed with *asbestos* ;

(iv) machines used for the sawing, grinding, turning, abrading or polishing, in the dry state, of articles composed wholly or partly of *asbestos* ;

(b) cleaning and grinding of the cylinders or other part of a carding machine ;

(c) chambers, hoppers or other structures into which loose *asbestos* is delivered or passes ;

(d) work benches for *asbestos* waste sorting or for other manipulation of *asbestos* by hand ;

(e) work places at which the filling or emptying of sacks, skips or other portable containers, weighing, or other process incidental thereto which is effected by hand, is carried on ;

(f) sack-cleaning machines.

Provided that this Regulation shall not apply (i) to a machine or other plant which does not give rise to *asbestos dust*, or is so enclosed as to prevent escape of *asbestos dust* into the air of any room in which persons work, or (ii) where the *asbestos* is so wet or so treated with grease or other material as to prevent the evolution of dust, or (iii) to the making or repairing of insulating mattresses, or (iv) to mixing or blending by hand of *asbestos*.

2.—(a) Mixing or blending by hand of *asbestos* shall not be carried on except with an exhaust draught effected by mechanical means so designed and maintained as to ensure as far as practicable the suppression of dust during the processes.

(b) In premises which are constructed or reconstructed after the date of these Regulations the mixing or blending by hand of *asbestos* shall not be done except in a special room or place in which no other work is ordinarily carried on.



3.—(i) The making or repairing of insulating mattresses composed wholly or partly of *asbestos* shall not be carried on in any room in which any other work is done.

(ii) In every room in which the making or repairing of insulating mattresses is carried on—

(a) adequate exhaust and inlet ventilation in accordance with arrangements to be *approved* in each case shall be provided and maintained ;

(b) no person other than those engaged in filling, beating, or levelling shall be present whilst such processes are being carried on and work shall not be resumed in the room after filling, beating, or levelling, for at least ten minutes ;

(c) the floors and benches shall be kept damped so as effectually to prevent dust arising therefrom ; and

(d) the covers shall be effectually damped immediately after being cut out and in the case of fibre filled mattresses, shall be kept damp whilst filling, beating or levelling is being carried on.

4.—(a) Storage chambers or bins for loose *asbestos* shall, in the case of premises constructed or reconstructed after the date of these Regulations, be effectually separated from any workroom and, in the case of other premises, be effectually separated from any workroom in which the *asbestos* is not required for the purposes of any process carried on in the room ;

(b) chambers or apparatus for dust settling and filtering shall not be allowed in any workroom ;

(c) arrangements shall be made to prevent *asbestos* dust discharged from exhaust apparatus being drawn into the air of any workroom.

5. All machinery used in *preparing*, grinding of *asbestos* carding, card roller cleaning and grinding, and sack-cleaning and all card waste-end machines, lattices, elevators, chutes and conveyors shall be so constructed and maintained that dust or debris containing *asbestos* cannot escape from any part thereof other than dust removed by an exhaust draught provided in accordance with Regulation 1.

6.—(a) Cleaning by hand, of the cylinders (including the doffer cylinders) of a carding machine, shall not be done whilst any person other than those performing or assisting at the cleaning is present.

(b) On and after the 1st September, 1932, such cleaning as aforesaid shall not be done by means of hand strickles or other hand tools.

7.—(1) In every room in which any of the requirements of these Regulations apply—

(a) the floors, work benches and plant shall be kept in a cleanly state and free from *asbestos* debris and suitable arrangements shall be made for the storage of *asbestos* not immediately required for use ;

(b) the floors shall be kept free from any materials, plant or other articles not immediately required for the work carried on in the room which would obstruct the proper cleaning of the floor ; and

(2) Every room as aforesaid shall be adequately lighted.

8.—(a) A sack which has contained *asbestos* shall not be cleaned by hand beating but by a machine, complying with Regulations 1 and 5.

(b) All sacks used as containers for the transport of *asbestos* within the factory shall be constructed of impermeable material and shall be kept in good repair.

9.—(a) All ventilating plant used for the purpose of extracting or suppressing dust as required by these Regulations shall at least once in every six months be thoroughly examined and tested by a competent person and any defect disclosed by such examination and test shall be rectified forthwith

(b) A Register containing particulars of such examination and test and the state of the plant and the repairs or alterations (if any) found to be necessary shall be kept, and shall be available for inspection by any of His Majesty's Inspectors of Factories.

10. A *breathing apparatus* shall be provided for every person employed—

(a) in chambers containing loose *asbestos* ;

(b) in cleaning dust settling or filtering chambers or apparatus ;

(c) in cleaning the cylinders, including the doffer cylinders, or other part of a carding machine by means of hand strickles ;

(d) in filling, beating, or levelling in the manufacture or repair of insulating mattresses.

11. There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons employed in the cleaning of dust settling and filtering chambers, tunnels and ducts, suitable overalls and head coverings.

12. A young person shall not be employed in or in connection with the manufacture of insulating mattresses, in mixing or blending of *asbestos* by hand, in sack cleaning, in chambers or apparatus for dust settling or filtering, in chambers containing loose *asbestos*, or in stripping or grinding the cylinders including the doffer cylinders or other part of a carding machine.

Provided that nothing in this Regulation shall affect any young person so employed at the commencement of these Regulations.

## PART II

### *Duties of Persons Employed*

13. No person employed shall wilfully or negligently disregard any directions given him for the purpose of securing the observance of these Regulations or otherwise for the prevention of unnecessary dust.

14. Every person employed shall make full and proper use of the appliances provided for any of the purposes of these Regulations.

15. No person shall misuse or wrongfully interfere in any way with any appliance provided in pursuance of these Regulations.

16. Every person employed at work specified in Regulation 10 shall wear and make proper use of the *breathing apparatus* provided in pursuance of that Regulation.

17. Every person employed at the work specified in Regulation 11 shall wear the overall and head-covering provided in pursuance of that Regulation.

*Herbert Samuel,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,

31st December, 1931.

BAKEHOUSES WELFARE ORDER, 1927

S.R. & O. 1927 No. 191

In pursuance of Section 7 of the Police, Factories, &c. (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1916,\* I hereby make the following Order for all factories and workshops or parts thereof in which is carried on the baking of bread or flour confectionery, hereinafter referred to as bakehouses.

1. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all persons employed in the bakehouse (excepting any persons who do not, in the course of their employment, handle any dough or any of the ingredients of bread or flour confectionery) suitable washing facilities conveniently accessible.

Such accommodation shall comprise at least one lavatory basin or trough not less than 7 inches deep and 20 inches long, with a smooth impervious surface, fitted with a waste pipe, for every ten persons employed at any one time, a constant supply of warm water laid on, or where such supply is not reasonably practicable, a sufficient supply of warm water always at hand when required for use by the persons employed, and, in addition, a sufficient supply of soap and clean towels. Any odd number of persons less than ten shall be reckoned as ten.

Provided that in bakehouses where, before the commencement of this Order, fixed basins are already installed of a size sufficient to enable the hands and forearms to be readily washed, such basins shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of this paragraph.

2. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all persons employed in the bakehouse suitable accommodation for clothing put off during working hours, with adequate arrangements for drying the clothing if wet.

3. The occupier shall see that the official Cautionary Notice as to the prevention and cure of dermatitis among workers handling flour and sugar is kept prominently displayed in the bakehouse.

†4. \* \* \* \* \*

5. The occupier shall provide and maintain at suitable points, conveniently accessible to all persons employed in the bakehouse, an adequate supply of wholesome drinking water from a public main or from some other source approved in writing by the local authority of the district in which the bakehouse is situated.

Each drinking water supply shall be clearly marked "Drinking Water," and a supply of drinking water which is not laid on shall be contained in suitable vessels, and shall be renewed at least daily; and all practicable steps shall be taken to preserve the water and vessels from contamination.

6. This Order may be cited as the Bakehouses Welfare Order, 1927, and shall come into force on the 1st May, 1927.

W. Joynson-Hicks,  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
26th February, 1927.

---

\* 6 & 7 Geo. 5. c. 31.

† Article 4 was revoked by *The First-aid (Revocation) Regulations, 1960—S.I. 1960 No. 1690* (see page 231).



BISCUIT FACTORIES WELFARE ORDER, 1927

S.R. & O. 1927 No. 872

In pursuance of Section 7 of the Police, Factories, &c. (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1916,\* I hereby make the following Order, and direct that it shall apply to all factories and workshops or parts thereof in which are carried on the processes of icing, creaming and filling biscuits and wafers and mixing the ingredients therefor, hereinafter referred to as the processes.

1. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all persons employed in the processes suitable washing facilities, conveniently accessible. Such accommodation shall comprise at least one lavatory basin or trough not less than 7 inches deep and 20 inches long, with a smooth impervious surface, fitted with a waste pipe, for every ten persons employed at any one time, a constant supply of warm water laid on, or where such supply is not reasonably practicable, a sufficient supply of warm water always at hand when required for use by the persons employed, and, in addition, a sufficient supply of soap and clean towels. Any odd number of persons less than ten shall be reckoned as ten.

Provided that in factories or workshops where, before the commencement of this Order, fixed basins are already installed of a size sufficient to enable the hands and forearms to be readily washed, such basins shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of this paragraph.

2. The occupier shall arrange for a systematic inspection, for the purpose of detecting early signs of dermatitis, of the hands and forearms of all persons employed in the processes. This inspection shall be carried out by a responsible person and shall take place once a week.

If any person whose work brings him into contact with sugar or a mixture of sugar and other ingredients, shows a tendency to develop, or is known to be susceptible to, dermatitis, he shall, if practicable, be transferred to other work not exposing him to such contact.

3. The occupier shall see that the Official Cautionary Notice as to the prevention and cure of dermatitis is affixed in such a position as to be easily read by the persons concerned.

4. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all persons employed in the processes suitable accommodation for clothing put off during working hours, with adequate arrangements for drying the clothing if wet.

†5. \* \* \* \* \*

6. The occupier shall provide and maintain at suitable points, conveniently accessible to all persons employed in the processes an adequate supply of wholesome drinking water from a public main or from some other source approved in writing by the local authority of the district in which the factory or workshop is situated.

Each drinking water supply shall be clearly marked "Drinking Water," and a supply of drinking water which is not laid on shall be contained in suitable vessels, and shall be renewed at least daily; and all practicable steps shall be taken to preserve the water and vessels from contamination.

---

\* 6 & 7 Geo. 5, c. 31.

† Article 5 was revoked by *The First-aid (Revocation) Regulations, 1960—S.I. 1960 No. 1690* (see page 231).

7. This Order may be cited as the Biscuit Factories Welfare Order, 1927, and shall come into force on the 1st December, 1927.

*W. Joynson-Hicks,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
21st September, 1927.

---

BLAST FURNACES, ETC. ; WELFARE (AMBULANCE AND FIRST AID) ORDER, 1917

**S.R. & O. 1917 No. 1067**

In pursuance of Section 7 of the Police, Factories, &c. (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1916,\* I hereby make the following Order, and direct that it shall apply to all factories in the following classes:—

Blast Furnaces  
Copper Mills  
Iron Mills  
Foundries  
Metal Works

*First Aid*

\* \* \* \* \*

*Paragraphs 1 to 4 of this Order were revoked by Order† dated 24th August, 1925.*

*Ambulance Room*

5. In every factory to which this Order applies and in which the total number of persons employed is 500 or more, the occupier shall provide and maintain in good order an Ambulance room.

6. The Ambulance room shall be a separate room used only for the purpose of treatment and rest. It shall have a floor space of not less than 100 square feet and smooth, hard and impervious walls and floor, and shall be provided with ample means of natural and artificial lighting. It shall contain at least—

- (i) A glazed sink with hot and cold water always available.
- (ii) A table with a smooth top.
- (iii) Means for sterilising instruments.
- (iv) A supply of suitable dressings, bandages and splints.
- (v) A couch.
- (vi) A stretcher.

7. Where persons of both sexes are employed, arrangements shall be made at the Ambulance room for their separate treatment.

8. The Ambulance room shall be placed under the charge of a qualified nurse, or other person, trained in First Aid, who shall always be readily available during working hours, and shall keep a record of all cases of accident and sickness treated at the room.

---

\* 6 & 7 Geo. 5. c. 31.

† S.R. & O. 1925 No. 863.

*Ambulance Carriage*

\*9. \* \* \* \*

10. This Order shall come into force on the 1st December, 1917.

*Geo. Cave,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
October 12th, 1917.

---

THE BLAST FURNACES AND SAW MILLS AMBULANCE (AMENDMENT)  
REGULATIONS, 1961

S.I. 1961 No. 2434

*Made - - - - 19th December, 1961*

*Laid before Parliament 22nd December, 1961*

*Coming into Operation 19th January, 1962*

The Minister of Labour—

(a) by virtue of the powers conferred on him by section forty-six of the Factories Act, 1937(a), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf; and

(b) after publishing, pursuant to the Second Schedule to the said Act of 1937, notice of the proposal to make the Regulations and not having received any objection to the draft in regard to which he is required by the said Schedule to direct an inquiry to be held,

hereby makes the following special Regulations:—

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Blast Furnaces and Saw Mills Ambulance (Amendment) Regulations, 1961, and shall come into operation at the expiration of one month after the date on which the Regulations are made.

2. The Interpretation Act, 1889(b), shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

3. The following article shall be substituted for—

(a) article nine of the Order(c) relating to blast furnaces, copper mills, iron mills, foundries and metal works, made by the Secretary of State on 12th October, 1917; and

(b) article nine of the Order(d) relating to saw mills and factories in which articles of wood are manufactured, made by the Secretary of State on the 8th November, 1918,

that is to say—

*“Summoning of ambulances*

“9. In every factory there shall always be readily available during working hours a responsible person or responsible persons whose duty it

---

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(b) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

(c) S.R. & O. 1917/1067 (Rev. VII, p. 142; 1917, p. 362).

(d) S.R. & O. 1918/1489 (Rev. VII, p. 169; 1918 I, p. 422).

\* Article 9 was revoked by *The First-aid (Revocation) Regulations, 1960—S.I. 1960 No. 1690* (see page 231).



is to summon an ambulance or other means of transport if needed in cases of accident or illness. Legible copies of a notice indicating that person or, as the case may be, those persons, shall be affixed in prominent positions in the factory."

Dated this 19th day of December, 1961.

*John Hare,*  
Minister of Labour.

---

## BLASTING (CASTINGS AND OTHER ARTICLES) SPECIAL REGULATIONS, 1949

### S.I. 1949 No. 2225

<i>Made - - - -</i>	<i>29th November, 1949</i>
<i>Laid before Parliament</i>	<i>30th November, 1949</i>
<i>Coming into Operation</i>	<i>1st January, 1950</i>

The Minister of Labour and National Service by virtue of the powers conferred upon him by section 60 of the Factories Act, 1937(a) (hereinafter referred to as "the principal Act"), section 8 of the Factories Act, 1948(b), and the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c., Acts) Order, 1946(c), and of all other powers him enabling hereby makes the following Special Regulations :—

#### PART I—GENERAL

##### *Short title, commencement and revocation*

1.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Blasting (Castings and Other Articles) Special Regulations, 1949, and shall come into operation on the 1st January, 1950.

(2) Regulations 13, 14, 15 and 16 of the Grinding of Metals (Miscellaneous Industries) Regulations, 1925(d), are hereby revoked and Regulation 17 of those Regulations shall not apply to ventilating plant to which Regulation 11 of these Regulations applies.

##### *Interpretation*

2.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(e), applies to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

(2) These Regulations are in addition to and not in derogation of the provisions imposing requirements as to health or safety contained in Parts I, II and IV of the principal Act.

---

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(b) 11 & 12 Geo. 6. c. 55.

(c) S.R. & O. 1946 (No. 376) *see* p. 484.

(d) S.R. & O. 1925 (No. 904) *see* p. 220.

(e) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

(3) In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires, the following expressions have the meanings hereby assigned to them respectively, that is to say:—

“Blasting” means the cleaning, smoothing, roughening, or removing of part of the surface of any article by the use as an abrasive of a jet of sand, metal shot, or grit or other material, propelled by a blast of compressed air or steam or by a wheel.

“Blasting enclosure” means a chamber, barrel, cabinet or other similar enclosure designed for the performance of blasting therein.

“Blasting chamber” means a blasting enclosure into which persons enter.

“Cleaning of castings” means, where done as an incidental or supplemental process in connection with the making of metal castings, the freeing of the castings from adherent sand or other substance and includes the removal of cores and the general smoothing of the castings where such freeing is done but does not include the freeing of castings from scale formed during annealing or heat treatment.

### *Application of Regulations*

3. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 4 of these Regulations:

- (1) Part II of these Regulations shall apply to all factories in which blasting is done; and
- (2) Part III of these Regulations shall apply as respects blasting in any factory in or incidental to the cleaning of castings.

### *Exemptions*

4.—(1) If the Chief Inspector is satisfied that in any factory, or in factories of any specified class or description, the use of sand or other substance containing free silica as an abrasive in blasting is necessary for a particular manufacture or process (other than a process incidental or supplemental to the making of metal castings) he may by certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke at any time) as respects that manufacture or process exempt that factory or factories of that class or description from the application of Part II of these Regulations either absolutely or subject to such conditions as may be specified in the certificate.

(2) If the Chief Inspector is satisfied in respect of any factory or in respect of factories of any specified class or description that owing to the special conditions or special methods of work or otherwise any requirement of these Regulations can be suspended or relaxed without danger to the health of the persons employed, or that the application of any such requirement is for any reason impracticable or inappropriate, he may by certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke at any time) exempt that factory or factories of that class or description from the application of that requirement either absolutely or subject to such conditions as may be specified in the certificate.

(3) Where any certificate is issued under this Regulation a legible copy thereof, showing the conditions (if any) subject to which it has been granted, shall be kept posted up in every factory to which the exemption applies in a position where it may conveniently be read by the persons employed.

## PART II.—PROHIBITION OF SANDBLASTING

### *Abrasives in blasting apparatus*

5. No sand or other substance containing free silica shall be introduced as an abrasive into any blasting apparatus.

### PART III.—PRECAUTIONS IN CONNECTION WITH BLASTING IN THE CLEANING OF CASTINGS

#### *Blasting to be done in blasting enclosure*

6. Blasting shall not be done except in a blasting enclosure, and no work shall be performed in a blasting enclosure except blasting and work immediately incidental thereto and the cleaning and repairing of the enclosure and of plant and appliances situated therein. Every door of a blasting enclosure shall be kept closed while blasting is being done therein.

#### *Maintenance of blasting enclosure*

7. Blasting enclosures shall be constantly maintained in good condition and all practicable measures shall be taken to prevent dust escaping from such enclosures, and from any apparatus connected therewith, into the air of any room.

#### *Provision of separating apparatus*

8. There shall be provided and maintained in connection with every blasting enclosure efficient apparatus for separating, so far as practicable, abrasive which has been used in blasting apparatus and which is to be used again as an abrasive from dust or particles of other material arising from blasting, and no such abrasive shall again be introduced into blasting apparatus until it has been so separated:

Provided that this Regulation shall not apply (except in the case of blasting chambers) to blasting enclosures constructed before the making of these Regulations and in connection with which it is not reasonably practicable to provide apparatus in accordance with this Regulation.

#### *Provision of ventilating plant*

9. There shall be provided and maintained in connection with every blasting enclosure efficient ventilating plant to extract, by exhaust draught effected by mechanical means, dust produced in the enclosure and to remove and dispose of such dust so that it shall not escape into the air of any room; and every bag used for filtering the dust and every other filtering or settling device situated in a room in which persons are employed other than persons attending to such bag or other filtering or settling device shall be completely separated from the general air of that room in an enclosure ventilated to the open air.

#### *Operation of ventilating plant*

10. The ventilating plant provided for the purposes of Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall be kept in continuous operation whenever the blasting enclosure is in use whether or not blasting is actually taking place therein, and in the case of a blasting chamber shall be in operation when any person is inside the chamber for the purpose of cleaning or repair work.

#### *Inspection and examination of blasting enclosures, apparatus and ventilating plant*

11.—(1) Every blasting enclosure shall be specially inspected by a person competent for the purpose in every week in which it is used for blasting. Every blasting enclosure, the apparatus connected therewith and the ventilating plant provided in connection with the enclosure shall be thoroughly examined and, in the case of ventilating plant, tested by a person competent for the purpose at least once in every month.



(2) Particulars of the result of every such inspection, examination and test shall forthwith be entered in a register which shall be kept in a form approved by the Chief Inspector and shall be available for inspection by any workman employed in or in connection with blasting in the factory. Any defect found on any such inspection, examination or test shall be immediately reported by the person carrying out the inspection, examination or test to the occupier, manager or other appropriate person and without prejudice to the foregoing requirements of these Regulations shall be remedied without avoidable delay.

#### *Provision of protective helmets, gauntlets and overalls*

12.—(1) There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons who are employed in a blasting chamber, whether in blasting or in any work connected therewith or in cleaning inside such a chamber, protective helmets of a type approved by certificate of the Chief Inspector ; and every such person shall wear the helmet provided for his use whilst he is in the chamber and shall not remove it until he is outside the chamber.

(2) Each protective helmet shall carry a distinguishing mark indicating the person by whom it is intended to be used and no person shall wear or be allowed or required to wear a helmet not carrying his mark or a helmet which has been worn by another person and has not since been thoroughly disinfected.

(3) Each protective helmet when in use shall be supplied with clean and not unreasonably cold air at a rate of not less than six cubic feet per minute.

(4) Suitable gauntlets and overalls shall be provided for the use of all persons while performing blasting or assisting at blasting, and every such person shall while so engaged wear the gauntlets and overalls provided.

#### *Precautions in connection with cleaning and other work*

13.—(1) Where any person is engaged upon the cleaning of any blasting apparatus or blasting enclosure or of any apparatus or ventilating plant connected therewith or the surroundings thereof or upon any other work in connection with any blasting apparatus or blasting enclosure or with any apparatus or ventilating plant connected therewith so that he is rendered liable to inhale dust which has arisen from blasting, all practicable measures shall be taken to prevent such inhalation.

(2) In connection with the cleaning operations referred to in the preceding paragraph of this Regulation and with the removal of dust from filtering or settling devices all practicable measures shall be taken to dispose of the dust in such a manner that it does not enter the air of any room. Vacuum cleaners shall be provided and used wherever practicable for such cleaning operations.

#### *Storage accommodation for protective wear*

14. Adequate and suitable storage accommodation for the helmets, gauntlets, and overalls required by Regulation 12 of these Regulations shall be provided outside and conveniently near to every blasting enclosure and such accommodation shall be kept clean. Helmets, gauntlets and overalls, when not in actual use, shall be kept in this accommodation.

#### *Maintenance and cleaning of protective wear*

15. All helmets, gauntlets, overalls and other protective devices or clothing provided and worn for the purposes of these Regulations shall be kept in good condition and freed so far as reasonably practicable from dust on

every week-day on which they are used. Where dust arising from the cleaning of such protective clothing or devices is likely to be inhaled, all practicable measures shall be taken to prevent such inhalation. Vacuum cleaners shall wherever practicable be used for removing dust from such clothing and compressed air shall not be used for removing dust from any clothing.

#### *Maintenance of vacuum cleaning plant*

16. Vacuum cleaning plant used for the purposes of these Regulations shall be properly maintained.

#### *Restrictions on employment of young persons*

17.—(1) No person under 18 years of age shall be employed in blasting or assisting at blasting or in any blasting chamber or in the cleaning of any blasting apparatus or any blasting enclosure or apparatus or ventilating plant connected therewith or be employed on maintenance or repair work at such apparatus, enclosure or plant.

(2) No person under 18 years of age shall be employed to work regularly within twenty feet of any blasting enclosure in which blasting is done by means of compressed air or steam unless the enclosure is in a room and he is outside that room where he is effectively separated from any dust coming from the enclosure.

#### *Reporting of defects*

18. If any person engaged in blasting, cleaning or other work connected with the observance of these Regulations finds any defect in any enclosure, apparatus, plant, clothing or accommodation provided for the purposes of these Regulations, he shall without delay report the defect to the occupier, manager or other appropriate person.

Dated this 29th day of November, 1949.

G. A. Isaacs,  
Minister of Labour and  
National Service.

---

## BLASTING (CASTINGS AND OTHER ARTICLES) SPECIAL REGULATIONS, 1949

### CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION

#### FACTORIES IN WHICH THE PROCESS OF SCOURING OR SHARPENING OF FILES IS CARRIED ON, 1951

Being satisfied that the use of sand is necessary in the blasting process of scouring or sharpening files, I hereby, by virtue of the powers conferred on me under Regulation 4 (1) of the above Regulations, exempt as respects that process, all factories in which files are scoured or sharpened by means of a mixture of water and sand propelled by steam from the application of Part II of the said Regulations subject to the following conditions, namely—

- (1) The process shall not be done except in an enclosure constructed and maintained so that, as far as practicable, dust is prevented from escaping into the air of any workroom.
- (2) The enclosure shall be specially inspected by a competent person at least once in every week in which it is used for the process. Particulars

of the results of such inspections shall be entered forthwith in a Register kept in a form approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories for the purpose of Regulation 11 (2) of the above Regulations.

(3) When any person is engaged upon the cleaning of the enclosure or of the surroundings thereof, so that he is liable to inhale dust which has arisen from the process, all practical measures shall be taken to prevent such inhalation.

(4) No person under 18 years of age shall be employed in the process or be employed to work regularly in any room within twenty feet of a blasting enclosure in that room.

The conditions attached to this Certificate are in addition to and not in derogation of the provisions imposing requirements as to health and safety contained in Parts I, II and IV of the Factories Acts, 1937 and 1948.

This Certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

G. P. Barnett,

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Factory Department,

Ministry of Labour and National Service.

12th February, 1951.

---

## BRONZING ; REGULATIONS, 1912

### S.R. & O. 1912 No. 361

In pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Regulations and direct that they shall apply to all factories and workshops or parts thereof in which is carried on the process (in these Regulations referred to as *bronzing*) of applying dry metallic powders to, or dusting them off from, surfaces previously printed or otherwise prepared, in :—

LETTERPRESS PRINTING ; OR

LITHOGRAPHIC PRINTING ; OR

COATING OF METAL SHEETS.

These Regulations shall come into force on June 1st, 1912

#### *Exemptions*

1. Regulation 2 shall not apply to *bronzing* by hand for the purpose of proof-pulling ;

2. Exemption shall be allowed from Regulation 2 on not more than two days in any week, and on not more than fifty days in any calendar year, subject to the following conditions—

(a) notice, in the prescribed form and with the prescribed particulars, shall be affixed in the factory or workshop not less than seven days before use is first made of the exemption, and shall be kept so affixed as long as the exemption is used ; and a copy of such notice shall at the same time be forwarded to the Inspector for the district ;

(b) the prescribed particulars shall be entered in the prescribed register before the commencement of the work on each day on which any use is

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.



made of the exemption ; and any day in respect of which such entry is made shall be counted as a day on which this exemption has been used ; and

(c) at least one day shall intervene between any two days on which this exemption is used.

### *\*Definitions*

In these Regulations—

“*Efficient exhaust draught*” means localised ventilation effected by mechanical means for the removal of dust so as to prevent it as far as practicable from escaping into the air of any occupied room. No draught shall be deemed efficient which fails so to remove smoke generated at the point where such dust originates.

### *Duties*

It shall be the duty of the occupier to observe Part I. of these Regulations, and the conditions attached to Exemption 2 as above, if used by him.

It shall be the duty of every person employed to observe Part II. of these Regulations.

#### *Part I.—Duties of Occupiers*

1. *Bronzing* by machine shall not be done except under such conditions as to prevent as far as practicable the escape of dust into the air of any occupied room.

2. Subject to the exemptions hereinbefore mentioned, *bronzing* by hand shall not be done except in connection with—

(a) *an efficient exhaust draught*, or

(b) an appliance so constructed as to prevent as far as practicable the escape of dust into the air of any occupied room.

3. There shall be provided and maintained in a cleanly state and in good repair, for the use of all persons employed in *bronzing*, a lavatory, under cover, with a sufficient supply of clean towels, renewed daily, and of soap and nail brushes, and with either—

(a) a trough with a smooth impervious surface, fitted with a waste pipe without plug, and of such length as to allow at least two feet for every five such persons, and having a constant supply of warm water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than two feet ; or

(b) at least one lavatory basin for every five such persons, fitted with a waste pipe and plug or placed in a trough having a waste pipe, and having either a constant supply of hot and cold water or warm water laid on, or (if a constant supply of heated water be not reasonably practicable) a constant supply of cold water laid on and a supply of hot water always at hand when required for use by such persons.

4. There shall be provided—

(a) suitable overalls for all persons employed in *bronzing*, and head-coverings for females employed in *bronzing*, which shall be collected at the end of every day's work, and be washed or renewed at least once every week ;

(b) for all persons employed in *bronzing*, a suitable place or places for clothing put off during working hours.

---

\* The terms “*bronzing*” and “*efficient exhaust draught*” to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in italics.

## Part II.—Duties of Persons Employed

5. Every person employed in *bronzing* shall—

- (a) wash the face and hands before partaking of any food or leaving the premises ;
- (b) wear the overalls provided in pursuance of Regulation 4 (a) ;
- (c) deposit clothing put off during working hours in the place or places provided in pursuance of Regulation 4 (b) ;

and every female employed in *bronzing* shall wear the head-coverings provided in pursuance of Regulation 4 (a).

6. No person employed shall—

- (a) introduce, keep, prepare, or partake of any food or drink (other than milk or tea provided by the occupier) in any part of the factory or workshop in which *bronzing* is carried on ;
- (b) make use of tobacco in any part of the factory or workshop in which *bronzing* is being carried on ;
- (c) interfere in any way without the concurrence of the occupier or manager with the means and appliances provided for the removal of dust, and for carrying out these Regulations.

R. McKenna,

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
11th April, 1912.

## BUILDING (SAFETY, HEALTH & WELFARE) REGULATIONS, 1948

### S.I. 1948 No. 1145

Made - - - -	31st May, 1948
Laid before Parliament	1st June, 1948
Coming into Operation	1st October, 1948

### ARRANGEMENT OF REGULATIONS

		Reg.
PART	I—INTERPRETATION AND GENERAL ... ..	1-4
PART	II—SCAFFOLDS AND MEANS OF ACCESS ... ..	5-33
PART	III—RAISING AND LOWERING ... ..	34-74
PART	IV—EXCAVATIONS ... ..	75-78
PART	V—DEMOLITION ... ..	79
PART	VI—HEALTH AND WELFARE ... ..	80-84
PART	VII—MISCELLANEOUS ... ..	85-99
PART	VIII—SALE OR HIRE OF MACHINERY ... ..	100

## SCHEDULES

**FIRST SCHEDULE**—Chains and Lifting Gear excepted under Regulation 65 (as to heat treatment).

**SECOND SCHEDULE**—Processes to which Regulation 84 applies.

**THIRD SCHEDULE**—Extent of Exclusions under Regulation 2 (3).

The Minister of Labour and National Service by virtue of Sections 46 and 60 of the Factories Act, 1937\*, the Factories Act, 1937 (Extension of Section 46) Regulations, 1948(a) and the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c., Acts) Order, 1946(b) hereby makes as Special Regulations the Regulations set out in Parts I to VII hereof and by virtue of Section 17 of the Factories Act, 1937 and the Order aforesaid also makes the Regulation set out in Part VIII hereof.

### PART I—INTERPRETATION AND GENERAL

#### Short title, commencement and revocation

1.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Building (Safety, Health and Welfare) Regulations, 1948, and shall, except as otherwise provided, come into force on the 1st day of October, 1948.

(2) The Building Regulations, 1926 to 1931(c), are hereby revoked.

#### Application of Regulations

2.—(1) These Regulations shall apply to the following operations where undertaken by way of trade or business or for the purpose of any industrial or commercial undertaking, or by or on behalf of the Crown or any municipal or other public authority, namely, the construction, structural alteration, repair or maintenance of a building (including re-pointing, re-decoration and external cleaning of the structure), the demolition of a building, and the preparation for, and laying the foundation of, an intended building whether or not the building is on or adjacent to the site of work of engineering construction within the meaning of the Factories Act, 1937, and to machinery or plant used in such operations; and Part VI of these Regulations shall apply as respects persons employed in such operations as aforesaid:

Provided that the following shall not be deemed to be buildings for the purposes of this Regulation:

Docks, harbours, wharves, quays, piers, sea defence works, lighthouses at sea, river works, canals, dams, reservoirs, aqueducts, viaducts, bridges, tunnels, sewers, pipelines, filter beds, gasholders, or pole or lattice work structures designed solely for the support of machinery, plant or electric lines.

(2) If the Chief Inspector is satisfied that in the case of any particular class or description of plant or of any special description or method of work the application of any requirement of these Regulations relating to safety or health is, in any class or description of circumstances, not necessary in the interests of safety or not reasonably practicable, he may by certificate in writing (which he may at his discretion revoke at any time) grant an exemption from that requirement in the case of that class or description of plant or of that special description or method of work in such circumstances and subject to such conditions as may be specified in the certificate.

---

\* 1 Edw. 8. 1 Geo. c. 67.

(a) S.I. 1948 No. 707.

(b) S.R. & O. 1946 No. 376.

(c) S.R. & O. 1926 No. 738; and S.R. & O. 1931 No. 819.



(3) (a) Lifting appliances, chains, ropes and lifting gear to which this paragraph applies shall, as respects the incidental or occasional use thereof in or for the purposes of operations to which these Regulations apply, be excluded from the operation of the Regulations specified in column 1 of the Third Schedule hereto to the extent specified in column 2 thereof and subject to the exceptions and conditions specified in column 3 thereof.

(b) This paragraph applies to any lifting appliance, chain, rope or lifting gear.

(i) which forms part of the permanent equipment of a factory or other premises to which the safety provisions in Sections 23 and 24 of the Factories Act, 1937 apply and which is used at that factory or premises in raising or lowering for purposes other than operations to which these Regulations apply but is being used for such an operation at that factory or premises ; or

(ii) which is regularly and ordinarily used in the processes of loading, unloading, moving or handling goods in, on or at any dock, wharf or quay or of loading, unloading or coaling any ship in any dock, harbour or canal, but is being used for an operation to which these Regulations apply in on or at a dock, wharf, quay, harbour or canal.

(4) Where any article, material or other load intended for use in operations to which these Regulations apply is delivered at, or adjacent to, the site of such operations with a chain, rope or lifting gear attached thereto and designed for use as a means of raising and lowering that class of load when removing the same from the point of delivery to a position on the site, and the chain, rope or gear is free of patent defect whether of construction or quality and is not owned or hired by any contractor or employer of workmen who is undertaking any such operations as aforesaid on the site, then the requirements of Regulations 58, 59, 64 and 65 shall not apply in respect of the use of such chain, rope or lifting gear for raising or lowering the load so long as the chain, rope or gear remains attached to the article, material or load.

### Interpretation

3.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889,\* applies to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

(2) In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires, the following expressions have the meanings hereby assigned to them :—

“ Approved ” means approved for the time being by certificate of the Chief Inspector of Factories.

“ Hoist ” means a lifting machine, whether worked by mechanical power or not, with a carriage, platform or cage the direction of movement of which is restricted by a guide or guides.

“ Ladder ” does not include step-ladder.

“ Ladder scaffold ” means a scaffold with a working platform which is supported directly or by means of a crutch or bracket on a rung or rungs of a ladder.

“ Lifting appliance ” means a crab, winch, pulley block or gin wheel used for raising or lowering, and a hoist, crane, sheer legs, excavator, drag line, pile driver, pile extractor, aerial cableway or overhead runway.

“ Lifting gear ” means a chain sling, rope sling, ring, link, hook, shackle, swivel or eyebolt.

---

\* 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

“ Raising or lowering or as a means of suspension ” where that expression occurs in Regulations 58, 59, 60, 64 and 65, means raising or lowering or as a means of suspension either of a load on a lifting appliance or lifting gear or of a scaffold but does not include the use of a rope or chain solely as a means of lashing or securing together two or more rigid members of a scaffold to form a frame or as a means of making a lapped joint.

“ Safe working load ” means either the relevant safe working load specified in the latest certificate of test obtained for the purposes of Regulation 52, 57, 58, 59 or 71 as the case may be, or, where no such certificate is required, the relevant safe working load marked or exhibited on the lifting appliance, lifting gear, chain, rope or other article of plant or appliance.

“ Scaffold ” means any temporary structure on or from which persons perform work in connection with an operation to which these Regulations apply, and any temporary structure which enables persons to obtain access to or which enables materials to be taken to any place at which such work is performed, and includes any working platform, gangway, run, ladder or step-ladder (other than an independent ladder or step-ladder which does not form part of such a structure) together with any guard-rail, toe-board or other safeguards and all fixings, but does not include a lifting appliance or a structure used merely to support such an appliance or to support other machinery or plant.

“ Suspended scaffold ” means a scaffold suspended by means of ropes or chains and capable of being lowered or raised by such means but does not include a boatswain’s chair or similar appliance.

“ Trestle scaffold ” includes a scaffold in which the supports for the platform are step-ladders, tripods or similar movable contrivances.

“ Working platform ” includes a working stage.

### **Obligations under Regulations**

4. It shall be the duty of every contractor and employer of workmen who is undertaking any of the operations to which these Regulations apply

(i) to comply with such of the requirements of Regulations 5-30, 66(1) in so far as it relates to the protection of the hoistway, 73, 75, 77, 80-84, 89, 90(1), 91, 92, 93 and 95 as affect any workman employed by him ; provided that the requirements of the said Regulations shall be deemed not to affect any workman if and so long as his presence in any place is not in the course of performing any work on behalf of his employer or is not expressly or impliedly authorised or permitted by his employer ;

(ii) to comply with such of the requirements of Regulations 31-33, 74(1), (2), (3), (4) and (5), 76, 78, 79, 88, 90(2), 94, 96 and 97 as relate to any work, act or operation performed or about to be performed by such contractor or employer of workmen ;

and it shall be the duty of every contractor and employer of workmen who erects or alters any scaffold to comply with such of the requirements of Regulations 5-30 as relate to the erection or alteration of scaffolds having regard to the purpose or purposes for which the scaffold is designed at the time of erection or alteration ; and of every contractor and employer of workmen who erects, installs, works or uses any crane, machine, or other appliance or plant or any part thereof, being a crane, machine, appliance, plant or part thereof to which any of the provisions of Regulations 34-72, 74(6), or 85-87 applies, to erect, instal, work or use any such crane, machine, appliance, plant or part thereof in a manner which complies with those provisions.



It shall be the duty of every person employed to comply with the requirements of such Regulations as relate to the performance of an act by him and to co-operate in carrying out Parts II to VII of these Regulations and if he discovers any defect in the scaffolding, plant or appliances to report such defect without unreasonable delay to his employer or foreman, or to a person appointed by the employer under Regulation 98.

## **PART II.—SCAFFOLDS AND MEANS OF ACCESS**

### **Provision of scaffolds and means of access**

\*5. \* \* \* \* \*

### **Supervision of work and inspection of material**

6. No scaffold shall be erected or be substantially added to or altered or be dismantled except under the immediate supervision of a competent person and so far as possible by competent workmen possessing adequate experience of such work. All material for any scaffold shall be inspected by a competent person on each occasion before being taken into use.

### **Construction and material**

7.—(1) Every scaffold and every part thereof shall be of good construction, of suitable and sound material and of adequate strength for the purpose for which it is used.

(2) Sufficient material shall be provided for and shall be used in the construction of scaffolds.

(3) Timber used for scaffolds shall be of suitable quality, be in good condition, have the bark completely stripped off, and not be painted or treated in any way so that defects cannot easily be seen.

(4) Metal parts used for scaffolds shall be of suitable quality and be in good condition and free from corrosion or other patent defect likely to affect their strength materially.

### **Defective material**

8.—(1) No defective material or part which cannot be satisfactorily repaired shall be used for a scaffold. Defective parts or materials which can be satisfactorily repaired shall not be used until they are so repaired.

(2) No rope which is defective whether through contact with an acid or other corrosive substance or otherwise shall be used.

(3) All material and parts for scaffolds shall when not in use be kept under good conditions and apart from any materials or parts unsuitable for scaffolds.

### **Maintenance**

9.—(1) All scaffolds shall be properly maintained, and every part shall be kept so fixed, secured or placed in position as to prevent so far as is practicable accidental displacement.

(2) No scaffold or part of a scaffold shall be partly dismantled and remain in such a condition that it is capable of being used unless either—

(a) the scaffold continues to comply and would, if used, comply with these Regulations, or

(b) if the scaffold or part thereof would, if used, not comply with these Regulations, a prominent warning notice indicating that the scaffold or part thereof is not to be used is affixed near any point at which the scaffold or part, as the case may be, is liable to be approached for the purpose of use.

---

\* Regulation 5 was revoked by *The Construction (General Provisions) Regulations, 1961, S.I. 1961 No. 1580* (see page 143).



### **Standards, uprights, ledgers and putlogs**

10.—(1) Standards or uprights of scaffolds shall be—

(a) where practicable vertical or slightly inclined towards the building ; and

(b) fixed sufficiently close together to secure the stability of the scaffold having regard to all the circumstances.

(2) The displacement of the foot of any standard or upright shall, unless prevented in some other sufficient way, be prevented either—

(a) by sinking the standard or upright a sufficient distance into the ground ; or

(b) by placing the standard or upright on an adequate base plate in a manner to prevent slipping.

(3) Ledgers shall be as nearly as possible horizontal and shall be securely fastened to the uprights or other means of support or suspension by bolts, dogs, ropes or other efficient means.

(4) Where two ledgers are connected together the connection shall be secure and in the case of timber ledgers not connected together at an upright or point of suspension both ledgers shall be connected to a separate splicing ledger of adequate strength spanning between and properly secured to the uprights or points of suspension on opposite sides of the connection of the ledgers.

(5) Putlogs shall be straight or approximately straight and shall be securely fastened to the ledgers or the standards or uprights, except in the case of a timber putlog so shaped and placed that fastening is not necessary to prevent its displacement. Putlogs which have one end supported by a wall shall have at that end a flat supporting surface of sufficient area. Nails shall not be used for fastening putlogs.

(6) The distance between two consecutive putlogs or other supports on which a platform rests shall be fixed with due regard to the anticipated load and the nature of the platform flooring. As a general rule the distance with single planking shall not exceed 3 feet 3 inches with planks  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches in thickness, 5 feet with planks  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in thickness, or 8 feet 6 inches with planks 2 inches in thickness.

### **Ladders used as uprights and ladder scaffolds**

11.—(1) Ladders serving as uprights of scaffolds shall—

(a) be of adequate strength ; and

(b) (i) be sunk into the ground to such a depth as to secure stability, or be placed on sole plates or boards so that the two uprights of each ladder rest evenly on the base ; and

(ii) be secured to prevent slipping.

(2) Ladder scaffolds shall not be used unless the work is of such a light nature and the material required for the work is such that this type of scaffold can be used with safety.

### **Support and stability of scaffolds**

12.—(1) Every scaffold shall be securely supported or suspended and shall where necessary be sufficiently and properly struted or braced to ensure stability and, unless it is properly designed and constructed as an independent scaffold, shall be rigidly connected with the building.

(2) All structures and appliances used as supports for scaffolds, working platforms, gangways or runs shall be of sound construction, have a firm footing or be firmly supported, and shall where necessary be sufficiently and properly strutted or braced to ensure stability.

(3) Any travelling scaffold or scaffold which can be moved on wheels or skids shall, unless it is a suspended or slung scaffold, be—

(a) constructed with due regard to stability, and, if necessary for stability, adequately weighted at the base ;

(b) used only on a firm and even surface, not so sloping as to involve risk of instability of the scaffold or any load thereon ;

(c) adequately secured to prevent movement when any person is working upon it ;

(d) moved only by the application of force at or near the base.

(4) Loose bricks, drain pipes, chimney pots or other unsuitable material shall not be used for the construction or support of scaffolds save that bricks or small blocks may, if they provide a firm support, be used to support a platform not more than two feet above the ground or floor.

### **Gear for suspension of scaffolds**

13.—(1) Chains, ropes and lifting gear used for the suspension of scaffolds shall be of sound material, adequate strength and suitable quality, and in good condition.

(2) No rope other than a wire rope shall be used for the suspension of a scaffold, but this requirement shall not apply in the case of a suspended scaffold which is raised or lowered otherwise than by means of winches or in the case of equipment being used for the purposes of a suspended scaffold in accordance with Regulation 18.

(3) Chains, ropes and metal tubes used for the suspension of a scaffold other than a suspended scaffold shall be properly and securely fastened to safe anchorage points and to the scaffold ledgers or other main supporting members, and shall be so positioned as to ensure stability of the scaffold, be approximately vertical and be kept taut.

(4) Every scaffold suspended by means of ropes or chains shall be secured to prevent undue horizontal movement while it is used as a working platform.

### **Cantilever, jib, figure and bracket scaffolds, etc.**

14.—(1) No cantilever or jib scaffold shall be used unless it is adequately supported, fixed and anchored on the opposite side of the support, has outriggers of adequate length and cross-section and is where necessary sufficiently and properly strutted or braced to ensure rigidity and stability.

(2) No working platform resting on bearers let into a wall at one end and without other support shall be used unless the bearers are of adequate strength, pass through the wall and are securely fastened on the other side.

(3) No figure or bracket scaffold supported or held by dogs, spikes, or similar fixings liable to pull out of the stonework or brickwork in which they are gripped or fixed shall be used.

### **Scaffolds supported by building**

15. No part of a building shall be used as support for part of a scaffold unless it is of sound material and sufficiently stable and of sufficient strength to afford safe support. Overhanging eaves gutters shall not be used as such supports unless they have been specially designed as walkways and are of adequate strength.

### **Suspended scaffolds raised or lowered by means of winches**

16. Suspended scaffolds raised or lowered by means of winches shall not be used unless—

- (a) outriggers are—
  - (i) of adequate length and strength and properly installed and supported ;
  - (ii) installed horizontally ;
  - (iii) properly spaced in relation to the putlogs or deck irons ;
  - (iv) securely fixed to the building by anchor bolts or other equivalent means, or where such fixing is not reasonably practicable, adequately and securely anchored at the inner ends ;
  - (v) provided with adequate stops at their outer ends ; and
- (b) the points of suspension are an adequate horizontal distance from the building face ; and
- (c) the suspension ropes are—
  - (i) of good construction, sound material, adequate strength, and free from patent defect ;
  - (ii) securely attached to the outriggers or other supports and to the winch drums ;
  - (iii) of such length that at the lowest position of the platform there are at least two turns of rope on each winch drum ; and
- (d) the platform is—
  - (i) not less than 25 inches wide,
  - (ii) so arranged or secured that, at each working position, the edge of the platform (whether of the normal platform or of an extension thereof towards the building face as the case may be) is as close as practicable to the building face, but so that where workmen sit at the edge of the platform to work the edge may be not more than 12 inches from such face.

### **Other suspended scaffolds**

17. Suspended scaffolds other than scaffolds raised or lowered by means of winches shall not be used unless—

- (a) outriggers are—
  - (i) of adequate length and strength and properly installed and supported ;
  - (ii) firmly anchored at the inner ends ;
  - (iii) securely fastened to any ballast or counterweight ; and
- (b) the points of suspension are an adequate horizontal distance from the building face ; and
- (c) the platform is—
  - (i) not less than 17 inches wide ;
  - (ii) suspended by ropes or chains which are spaced not more than 10 feet 6 inches apart, are maintained in tension and are properly and securely fastened ; and
  - (iii) suspended so as to prevent tipping or tilting of the platform ; and



- (d) the suspension ropes or chains are of good construction, sound material, adequate strength, and free from patent defect ; and
- (e) there are devices provided and used where necessary to keep the platform at a sufficient distance from the wall when persons have to work in a sitting position ;

Provided that paragraph (c) (ii) of this Regulation shall not apply in the case of a scaffold which is securely suspended from fixed anchorages and has a platform more than 25 inches wide supported on metal bearers properly and securely connected to raising and lowering tackle (being wire rope or chain tackle such as automatically sustains the load).

#### **Skips, buckets, baskets, boatswain's chairs, etc.**

18.—(1) A skip, bucket, basket, boatswain's chair or similar equipment shall not be used for the purposes of a suspended scaffold except in special circumstances where the work is of such short duration as to make the use of a suspended scaffold unreasonable or where the use of a suspended scaffold is not reasonably practicable and shall only be so used under the supervision of a responsible person.

(2) Such equipment shall not be used for the purposes of a suspended scaffold unless—

- (a) the equipment including the suspension ropes or chains and their means of support are of good construction, sound material, adequate strength and free from patent defect and the ropes or chains are securely attached ; and
- (b) suitable measures are taken to prevent spinning or tipping and to prevent any occupant from falling therefrom.

(3) No skip, bucket or basket shall be used for the purposes of a suspended scaffold unless it is—

- (a) at least 2 feet 6 inches deep ; and
- (b) either constructed wholly of suitable metal or carried by two strong bands of suitable metal which are properly fastened and continued round the sides and bottom.

#### **Trestle scaffolds**

19.—(1) No trestle scaffold shall be used—

- (a) if constructed with more than three tiers ; or
- (b) if it has a working platform more than 15 feet above the ground or floor or other surface upon which the scaffold is erected :

(2) No trestle scaffold shall be erected on a scaffold platform unless—

- (a) the width of the platform is such as to leave sufficient clear space for the transport of materials ; and
- (b) the trestles or uprights are firmly attached to the platform and adequately braced to prevent displacement.

(3) No trestle scaffold shall be erected on a suspended scaffold.

#### **Inspection of scaffolds**

20.—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Regulation no scaffold shall be used unless—

- (a) it has been inspected by a competent person within the immediately preceding seven days ; and
- (b) it has been inspected by a competent person since exposure to weather conditions likely to have affected its strength or stability or to have displaced any part ; and

- (c) a report of the results of any such inspection in the prescribed form and including the prescribed particulars and signed by the person making the inspection has been entered into or attached to the prescribed register:

Provided that paragraph (a) shall not apply in the case of a scaffold no part of which has been erected for more than seven days, and paragraph (c) shall not apply to a ladder scaffold, a trestle scaffold or a scaffold from no part of which a person is liable to fall more than 6 feet 6 inches.

(2) Paragraph (1) hereof shall not require a scaffold to be inspected by reason only that it has been added to, altered, or partly dismantled.

(3) In the case of a site where the employer for whom the inspection was carried out has reasonable grounds for believing that the operations will be completed in a period of less than six weeks, the provision in this Regulation requiring that a report shall have been made and signed shall be deemed to have been satisfied if the person in charge of the operations carried on by that employer at such site has himself carried out the inspection and is a person competent so to do and if, within one week of the date of the inspection, he informs his employer in writing that the scaffold was inspected by him and that he found it in good order, or observed certain defects as the case may be, and the date of such inspection and the results thereof together with the name of the person making the inspection are entered in the prescribed register.

#### **Scaffolds used by workmen of more than one employer**

21. Where a scaffold or part of a scaffold is to be used by or on behalf of an employer other than the employer for whose workmen it was first erected, the first-mentioned employer shall, before such use, and without prejudice to any other obligations imposed upon him by these Regulations, take express steps, either personally or by a competent agent, to satisfy himself that the scaffold or part thereof is stable, that the materials used in its construction are sound and that the safeguards required by these Regulations are in position.

#### **Working platforms (including working stages)**

22. Every working platform from which a person is liable to fall more than 6 feet 6 inches shall be—

- (a) closely boarded, planked, or plated ;
- (b) at least 25 inches wide if the platform is used as a footing only and not for the deposit of any material ;
- (c) at least 34 inches wide if the platform is used for the deposit of material ;
- (d) at least 42 inches wide if the platform is used for the support of any higher platform ;
- (e) at least 51 inches wide if the platform is one upon which stone is dressed or roughly shaped ;
- (f) at least 59 inches wide if the platform is used for the support of any higher platform and is one upon which stone is dressed or roughly shaped :

Provided that—

- (i) requirement (a) of this Regulation shall not apply to a platform consisting of open metalwork having interstices none of which exceeds 6 square inches in area, if there is no risk of persons below such platform being struck by tools or other objects falling through the platform ;



- (ii) requirement (a) of this Regulation shall not apply to a platform which is part of the permanent fixed equipment of a building and the boards, planks or plates of which are so secured as to prevent their moving and so placed that the space between adjacent boards, planks or plates does not exceed 1 inch, if there is no risk of persons below such platform being struck by tools or other objects falling through the platform ;
- (iii) requirements (b) to (f) of this Regulation shall not apply to a working platform which is at least 17 inches wide, and is on the outside of any sloping roof ;
- (iv) requirements (b) and (c) of this Regulation shall not apply in the case of the platform of a suspended scaffold, or in the case of a platform not less than 17 inches wide being the platform of a ladder scaffold or of a trestle scaffold or being a platform under a roof which is supported by or suspended from roof members or the roof and which is used only by painters for the purpose of painting work in the vicinity of the roof, where in any such case the work is of such a light nature and the material required for the work is such that a platform less than 25 or 34 inches wide as the case may be can be used with safety, and the platform is not used for the support of any higher platform ;
- (v) requirements (b) and (c) of this Regulation shall not apply in the case of a temporary platform not less than 17 inches wide passing between two adjacent glazing bars of a sloping roof if the space between those bars does not admit of the platform being at least 25 inches wide and if the platform is used only for work in the vicinity of those bars ;
- (vi) requirement (d) of this Regulation shall not apply to the platform supporting the second tier of a trestle scaffold.

#### **Boards and planks in working platforms, gangways and runs**

23.—(1) Every board or plank forming part of a working platform or used as a toe-board shall be—

- (a) of a thickness which is such as to afford adequate security having regard to the distance between the putlogs or standards ; and
- (b) not less than 8 inches wide or in the case of boards or planks exceeding 2 inches in thickness, not less than 6 inches wide.

(2) No board or plank which forms part of a working platform, gangway or run shall project beyond its end support to a distance exceeding four times the thickness of the board or plank unless it is effectively secured to prevent tipping, or to a distance which, having regard to the thickness and strength of the plank renders the projecting part of the plank an unsafe support for any weight liable to be upon it.

(3) Suitable measures such as the provision of adequate bevelled pieces shall be taken to reduce to a minimum the risk of tripping, and to facilitate the movement of barrows where boards or planks which form part of a working platform, gangway or run overlap each other or are not of reasonably uniform thickness where they meet each other or owing to warping or for some other reason do not provide an even surface.

(4) Every board or plank which forms part of a working platform shall—

- (a) rest securely and evenly on its supports, and
- (b) rest on at least three supports unless, taking into account the distance between the supports and the thickness of the board or plank, the conditions are such as to prevent undue sagging.



(5) Where work has to be done at the end of a wall the working platform at such wall shall, wherever practicable, extend at least 24 inches beyond the end of the wall.

### **Guard-rails and toe-boards at working places**

24.—(1) Subject to paragraphs (3), (4) and (5) of this Regulation, every side of a working platform or working place, being a side thereof from which a person is liable to fall a distance of more than 6 feet 6 inches, shall be provided with a suitable guard-rail or guard-rails of adequate strength, to a height of at least 3 feet above the platform or place and above any raised standing place on the platform, and with toe-boards up to a sufficient height being in no case less than 8 inches and so placed as to prevent so far as possible the fall of persons, materials and tools from such platform or place.

(2) The guard-rails and toe-boards used on a working platform or working place shall be placed on the inside of the uprights, and the space between any toe-board and the lowest guard-rail above it shall not exceed 27 inches.

(3) Guard-rails and toe-boards required by paragraphs (1) and (2) of this Regulation may be removed or remain unerected for the time and to the extent necessary for the access of persons or the movement of materials.

(4) On the side of a suspended scaffold facing the wall—

(a) guard-rails where required by this Regulation need not extend to a height of more than 27 inches above the platform if the work is impracticable with a guard-rail at a greater height;

(b) guard-rails and toe-boards shall not be required if the workers sit at the edge of the platform to work and ropes or chains affording all the workers a safe and secure handhold are provided.

(5) (a) The requirements of paragraphs (1) and (2) of this Regulation regarding toe-boards shall not apply to the platform of a ladder scaffold or of a trestle scaffold or where and in so far as the provision of a toe-board is impracticable on account of the nature or special circumstances of the work.

(b) The requirements of paragraphs (1) and (2) of this Regulation regarding guard-rails shall not apply to the platform of a ladder scaffold if a secure handhold is provided for the full length of such platform or to the platform of a trestle scaffold when the platform is supported on folding trestles or step ladders.

(c) The requirements of paragraphs (1) and (2) of this Regulation shall not apply to a platform provided with suitable guard-rails which is on the outside of a sloping roof.

(d) The requirements of paragraphs (1) and (2) of this Regulation shall not apply to a temporary platform which is used only by erectors of structural steelwork or ironwork for the purposes of bolting-up, riveting or welding work of such short duration as to make the provision of a platform with guard-rails and toe-boards unreasonable if (i) the platform is at least 34 inches wide and (ii) there is adequate handhold and (iii) the platform is not used for the deposit of tools or materials otherwise than in boxes or receptacles suitable to prevent the fall of the tools or materials from the platform.

(e) The requirements of paragraphs (1) and (2) of this Regulation shall not apply to a temporary platform passing between two adjacent glazing bars of a sloping roof if those bars or the roof framework afford secure handhold for the full length of the platform, and the requirements of paragraphs (1) and (2) regarding toe-boards shall not apply as respects such platform where and in so far as the provision of a toe-board is impracticable on account of the nature or circumstances of the work.

(f) The requirements of paragraphs (1) and (2) of this Regulation shall not apply to a platform under a roof which is supported by or suspended from roof members or the roof and which is used only by painters for the purpose of painting work in the immediate vicinity of the roof, being work of such short duration as to make the provision of a platform with guard-rails and toe-boards unreasonable, if (i) there is adequate handhold at every working position and (ii) the material required for the work is such that the platform can be used with safety.

### **Working platform at building face and clearance of passage ways**

25.—(1) Where work at the face of a building is done from a working platform the space between the face of the building and the working platform shall be as small as practicable so, however, that where workmen sit at the edge of the platform to work the space shall not exceed 12 inches.

(2) A clear passage way at least 17 inches wide shall be left between one side of any working platform and any fixed obstruction or deposited material.

### **Construction and use of gangways and runs**

26.—(1) Every gangway or run from any part of which a person is liable to fall a distance of more than 6 feet 6 inches shall—

(a) be closely boarded, planked or plated ;

(b) be at least 17 inches wide:

Provided that the requirement in paragraph (1) (a) shall not apply—

(i) to a gangway or run consisting of open metalwork having interstices none of which exceeds 6 square inches in area, if there is no risk of persons below such gangway or run being struck by tools or other objects falling through the gangway or run, or

(ii) to a gangway or run which is part of the permanent fixed equipment of a building and the boards, plates or planks of which are so secured as to prevent their moving and so placed that the space between adjacent boards, planks or plates does not exceed 1 inch, if there is no risk of persons below such gangway or run being struck by tools or other objects falling through the gangway or run.

(2) No gangway, run or working platform shall be used for the passage of materials unless it affords a clear passage way which is adequate in width for the passage of the materials without removal of the guard-rails and toe-boards and in any case is not less than 25 inches wide.

(3) All planks forming a gangway or run shall be so fixed and supported as to prevent undue or unequal sagging.

(4) No gangway or run shall be used the slope of which exceeds 1 vertical to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  horizontal.

(5) Where the slope of a gangway or run renders additional foothold necessary, and in every case where the slope is more than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal, there shall be provided proper stepping laths which shall—

(a) be placed at suitable intervals, and

(b) be the full width of the gangway or run, except that they may be interrupted over a width of not more than 4 inches to facilitate the movement of barrows.



### **Guard-rails, toe-boards, hand-rails, etc., for gangways, runs and stairs**

27.—(1) Stairs shall be provided throughout their length with hand-rails or other efficient means to prevent the fall of persons except for the time and to the extent necessary for the access of persons or the movement of materials. If necessary to prevent danger to any person the hand-rails shall be continued beyond the ends of the stairs.

(2) All gangways, runs and stairs from which a person is liable to fall a distance of more than 6 feet 6 inches shall be provided with—

(a) suitable guard-rails of adequate strength to a height of at least 3 feet above the gangway, run or stair ;

(b) except in the case of stairs, toe-boards up to a sufficient height being in no case less than 8 inches and so placed as to prevent so far as possible the fall of persons, materials and tools. The space between any such toe-board and the lowest guard-rail above it shall not exceed 27 inches :

Provided that paragraph (2) of this Regulation shall not apply to a temporary gangway which is used only by erectors of structural steelwork or ironwork for the purposes of bolting-up, riveting or welding work of such short duration as to make the provision of a gangway with guard-rails and toe-boards unreasonable.

### **Platforms, gangways, etc., to be unobstructed and to afford safe foothold**

28.—(1) Every platform, gangway, run or stair shall be kept free from any unnecessary obstruction, material or rubbish and from any projecting nails.

(2) If a platform, gangway, run or stair becomes slippery appropriate steps shall as soon as reasonably practicable be taken by way of sanding, cleaning or otherwise to remedy the defect.

### **Ladders and step-ladders**

29.—(1) Every ladder and step-ladder shall be of good construction, sound material and adequate strength for the purpose for which it is used.

(2) Where a ladder is used as a means of communication or as a working place the ladder shall rise, or adequate handhold shall be provided, to a height of at least 3 feet 6 inches above the place of landing or the highest rung to be reached by the feet of any person working on the ladder as the case may be or if that is impracticable to the greatest practicable height:

Provided that paragraph (2) of this Regulation shall not apply to a crawling ladder.

(3) Ladders or step-ladders shall not stand on loose bricks or other loose packing, but shall have a level and firm footing.

(4) Every ladder shall so far as practicable be securely fixed so that it can move neither from its top nor from its bottom points of rest.

If it cannot be so securely fixed it shall where practicable be securely fixed at the base or if such fixing at the base is impracticable a person shall be stationed at the base of the ladder to prevent slipping.

Provided that this paragraph shall not apply to a ladder which is not more than 10 feet in length and which is not used as a means of communication, if the ladder is securely placed so as to prevent it from slipping or falling.



(5) Every ladder shall be—

- (a) secured where necessary to prevent undue swaying or sagging ;
- (b) equally and properly supported on each upright.

(6) Every ladder or run of ladders rising a vertical distance of over 30 feet shall if practicable be provided with an intermediate landing place or places so that the vertical distance between any two successive landing places shall not exceed 30 feet. Every landing place shall be of adequate dimensions and, if a person is liable to fall therefrom for a distance of more than 6 feet 6 inches, shall, except in so far as that is not reasonably practicable, be provided with sufficient and suitable guard-rails to a height of at least 3 feet above the landing place. Where a ladder passes through an opening in the floor of a landing place, the opening shall be as small as is reasonably practicable.

(7) No ladder shall be used which has—

- (a) a missing or defective rung ; or
- (b) any rung which depends for its support solely on nails, spikes, or other similar fixing.

(8) No wooden ladder shall be used unless it is constructed with—

- (a) uprights of adequate strength made of straight-grained wood free from defects and having the grain of the wood running lengthwise ; and
- (b) rungs made of straight-grained wood free from defects and mortised or securely notched into the uprights ; and
- (c) reinforcing metal ties if the tenons are not secured by wedges.

#### **Openings in roofs, floors and walls ; open joisting**

30.—(1) Subject to paragraphs (5) and (6) of this Regulation every accessible opening in a roof or in the floor of a building, working platform, gangway, or run, through which any person is liable to fall a distance of more than 6 feet 6 inches, shall be provided with—

- (a) a suitable guard-rail or guard-rails of adequate strength to a height of at least 3 feet above the edge of such opening, together with toe-boards up to a sufficient height, being in no case less than 8 inches, and so placed as to prevent so far as possible the fall of persons, materials, and tools through the opening ; or
- (b) a covering so constructed as to prevent the fall of persons, materials and tools through the opening.

Provided that in the case of an opening of a pit in the floor of a factory which is not ordinarily fenced, the requirements of this paragraph shall not apply by reason only that repair or maintenance work to which these Regulations apply is being done by persons normally engaged on such repair or maintenance work in the factory.

(2) Subject to paragraphs (5) and (6) of this Regulation where there is any accessible opening in a wall through which a person is liable to fall a distance of more than 6 feet 6 inches from any floor, platform, or working place less than 2 feet 3 inches below the bottom of the opening, the opening shall be provided with—

- (a) a suitable guard-rail or guard-rails of adequate strength to a height of at least 3 feet above the floor, platform, or working place, and

(b) a toe-board or toe-boards not less than 8 inches high where necessary to prevent the fall of persons, materials, and tools, through the opening.

(3) Subject to paragraphs (5) and (6) of this Regulation when work is done on or immediately above open joisting through which a person is liable to fall a distance of more than 6 feet 6 inches, the joisting shall be securely covered over by temporary boards or other covering where and to the extent necessary to afford safe access to or foothold for the work, or other effective measures shall be taken to prevent persons from falling.

(4) In the case of an opening to which the foregoing requirements of this Regulation do not apply by reason that a person is not liable to fall through the opening to a distance of 6 feet 6 inches but from the edge of which tools or other articles or materials are liable to fall so as to endanger persons employed, suitable precautions by way of the erection of toe-boards, secure covering or otherwise shall be taken to prevent tools, articles and materials so falling.

(5) Guard-rails, toe-boards, and coverings required by paragraphs (1), (2), (3) or (4) of this Regulation may be removed or remain unerected—

(a) where and when this is or becomes necessary in order to proceed with any permanent filling in, covering, or enclosure of the opening or open joisting ; or

(b) for the time and to the extent necessary for the access of persons or the movement of materials.

(6) Without prejudice to Regulation 24, paras. (1), (2), (3) and (4) of this Regulation shall not apply to an opening created in the course of demolition operations to which Part V of these Regulations applies, or to an opening created in the course of any other demolition operation, if in the course of such last mentioned demolition operation it is not left unattended, or unprotected by a suitable guard-rail or by a suitable cover where and when persons employed are liable to pass near or across the opening.

### Roof work

31.—(1) Where work is done on the sloping surface of a roof and, taking into account the pitch, the nature of the surface, and the state of the weather, a person employed is likely to slip down or off the roof, then unless he has adequate hand hold or foothold or is not liable to fall a distance of more than 6 feet 6 inches from the edge of the roof, suitable precautions shall be taken to prevent his so falling.

(2) Extensive work on the sloping surface of any roof which has a pitch of over 34 degrees and from or down any part of which a person is liable to fall a vertical distance of more than 6 feet 6 inches, shall be done only by workmen who are suitable for such work, and when such work is done—

(a) there shall be provided sufficient and suitable crawling ladders or crawling boards which shall be secured as soon as practicable ; and

(b) there shall be provided where practicable a suitable working platform, securely supported, and not less than 17 inches wide ;

(c) when a person is employed on a roof where he is liable to slip down the slope and fall off the edge of the roof covering to a distance of more than 6 feet 6 inches, there shall be a parapet wall or railings of adequate strength or other protective arrangements to prevent him from so falling ;

(d) in the case of any part of the work for which it is impracticable to comply with sub-paragraphs (a) and (c) of this paragraph, a suitable safety belt of suitable and sound materials and in good condition, with a



rope of adequate length and strength enabling the wearer to attach himself to a fixed and suitable structure, shall be supplied to each workman who elects to use it and where the wearer cannot so attach himself a second person shall attach or hold the rope in a secure manner.

(3) Where work is being done on or near roofs or ceilings covered with fragile materials through which a person is liable to fall a distance of more than 10 feet—

(a) where workmen have to pass over or work above such fragile materials, suitable and sufficient ladders, duck ladders or crawling boards, which shall be securely supported, shall be provided and used ;

(b) prominent notices stating that the coverings are fragile shall be affixed at the approaches thereto.

Provided that sub-paragraph (b) shall not apply as respects glass coverings.

(4) Where persons are employed in a position below the edge of a sloping roof and where they are in a position of being endangered by work done on the roof, suitable precautions shall be taken to prevent tools or materials falling from such roofs or from the edge thereof so as to endanger such persons employed.

### **Scaffolds not to be overloaded**

32. Scaffolds shall not be over-loaded and materials shall not be kept upon them unless needed for work within a reasonable time.

### **Avoidance of shock on scaffolds**

33. When any material is transferred on or to a scaffold it shall be moved or deposited without imposing any violent shock.

## **PART III.—RAISING AND LOWERING**

\*34-74. \* \* \* \* \*

## **PART IV.—EXCAVATIONS**

†75-78 \* \* \* \* \*

## **PART V.—DEMOLITION**

Regulation 79 was revoked by the Construction (General Provisions) Regulations, 1961—S.I. 1961 No. 1580 (see page 143).

## **PART VI.—HEALTH AND WELFARE**

### **First aid, ambulances and ambulance rooms**

80.—(1) With a view to making adequate provision for the prompt first-aid treatment of all injuries likely to be sustained by persons employed during the course of operations to which these Regulations apply, the following requirements shall be observed.

(2) (a) In the case of a site where more than 10 persons are employed in operations to which these Regulations apply, a sufficient number of suitable first-aid boxes or cases shall be available at or in the immediate vicinity of the site in a readily accessible position or positions while work is going on ;

(b) in the case of a site where more than 100 persons are employed in operations to which these Regulations apply, there shall be provided and

\* Regulations 34 to 74 (inclusive) were revoked by The Construction (Lifting Operations) Regulations, 1961, S.I. 1961 No. 1581 (see page 158).

† Regulations 75 to 78 (inclusive) were revoked by The Construction (General Provisions) Regulations, 1961, S.I. 1961 No. 1580 (see page 143).



available at or in the immediate vicinity of the site a properly constructed ambulance with a suitable stretcher or stretchers:

Provided that sub-paragraph (b) shall not apply if specific arrangements have been made for obtaining an ambulance and stretcher promptly, when required, from a hospital or other place to which telephonic communication from the site, or from a place in the immediate vicinity of the site, is readily available.

(3) Every first-aid box or case provided for the purpose of this Regulation shall:

- (a) contain at least such equipment and materials as may be prescribed;
  - (b) be distinctively marked "FIRST AID";
  - (c) be placed under the charge of a responsible person who in the case of a site where more than 25 persons are employed shall be capable of giving first-aid treatment, who while in charge of the box or case shall be readily available when the box or case is liable to be needed, and whose name shall be plainly indicated in a prominent place near the box or case.
- (4) Nothing except appliances or requisites for first-aid shall be kept in a first-aid box or case.

(5) In the following cases, namely—

- (a) in the case of a site where more than 500 persons are intended to be or have been employed at any one time in operations to which these Regulations apply and the number so employed is for the time being more than 250, and
- (b) in the case of a site at which more than 250 persons are intended to be or have been so employed and which is more than 10 miles from a hospital and at which the number so employed is for the time being more than 100,

there shall be provided and maintained in good order and in a clean condition a properly constructed ambulance room with equipment at least up to such standard as may be prescribed. The room shall be used only for purposes of treatment and rest and shall be in charge of a suitably qualified person who shall always be readily available during working hours, and a record shall be kept of all cases of accident or sickness treated at the room.

(6) For the purposes of Regulation 80, numbers employed shall be reckoned according to the largest number at work at any one time.

### **Shelters, accommodation for clothing, and facilities for meals**

81.—(1) Subject to the provisions of paragraphs (2) and (3) of this Regulation there shall be provided at or in the immediate vicinity of every site where persons are employed in operations to which these Regulations apply for the use of persons so employed and conveniently accessible to them—

- (a) adequate and suitable accommodation for taking shelter during interruptions of work owing to bad weather;
- (b) adequate and suitable accommodation for depositing in a dry place clothing not worn during working hours, other than special protective clothing used on occasion for work, coupled with such arrangements as are reasonably practicable for drying such clothing if wet;
- (c) adequate and suitable accommodation for the deposit of special protective clothing used for work and kept, when not in use, at or in the immediate vicinity of the site, coupled with such arrangements as are reasonably practicable for drying such clothing if it becomes wet;

- (d) adequate and suitable accommodation, affording protection from the weather and including sufficient tables and seats or benches, for taking meals, with facilities for boiling water and adjacent facilities for washing the hands ;
- (e) an adequate supply of wholesome drinking water at a convenient point or points and clearly marked "Drinking Water" or patently intended to be used as such.
- (2) For the purposes of paragraph (1) of this Regulation :—
- (a) accommodation shall be deemed to have been provided for the use of persons employed if specific and effective arrangements have been made for those persons to have access to and use of that accommodation ;
- (b) in considering whether adequate accommodation of any kind is being provided at any time and place regard shall be had to the number of persons who appear to be desirous of using such accommodation at that time and place ;
- (c) in considering whether accommodation is conveniently accessible account may be taken of any transport provided at appropriate times for persons employed.
- (3) Accommodation required under sub-paragraph (d) of paragraph (1) of this Regulation shall, where the Superintending Inspector for the Division by written certificate so directs, include facilities for warming food, and, where the Chief Inspector certifies in writing that he is satisfied that the facilities, if any, for obtaining meals at or in the vicinity of the site are in the circumstances of the case inadequate, that amongst the persons employed on the site there exists or is to be anticipated a substantial demand for a canteen where appropriate meals can be purchased and that a canteen should be provided, shall include a suitable canteen where such meals can be purchased by such persons. Any certificate issued by a Superintending Inspector for a Division or by the Chief Inspector hereunder may at any time at his discretion be revoked or varied.
- (4) If any separate building or structure is provided for the purposes of sub-paragraph (b) or (d) of paragraph (1) of this Regulation it shall not be used for the deposit or storage of building materials or plant if such deposit or storage unreasonably interferes with its use for the purpose for which it is provided.

### **Inhalation of dust and fumes to be prevented**

82. Where in connection with any grinding, cleaning, spraying or manipulation of any material, there is given off any dust or fume of such a character and to such extent as to be likely to be injurious to the health of persons employed all reasonably practicable measures shall be taken either by securing adequate ventilation or by the provision and use of suitable respirators or otherwise to prevent inhalation of such dust or fume.

### **Lead compounds and other poisonous substances**

83.—(1) Where any persons are employed in a process in which a lead compound or other poisonous substance is used there shall be provided for the use of the persons liable to come into contact with such compound or substance adequate and suitable facilities for washing which shall include nail brushes, soap and towels.

(2) For the purposes of this Regulation "lead compound" means any material containing lead which, when treated in the manner prescribed by rules made under Section 7 of the Lead Paint (Protection against Poisoning) Act, 1926,\* yields to an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid a quantity of soluble lead compound exceeding, when calculated as lead monoxide, five per cent. of the dry weight of the portion taken for analysis.

\* This Act was repealed by s.183 of, and the Seventh Schedule to, the Factories Act 1961.



## **Protection of the eyes**

84. Where there is carried on any process specified in the Second Schedule to these Regulations suitable goggles or effective screens shall be provided to protect the eyes of persons employed in the process.

## **PART VII.—MISCELLANEOUS**

\*85-88. \* \* \* \* \*

### **Generation of steam, smoke and vapour**

89. Measures shall be taken to prevent, so far as practicable, steam, smoke or other vapour from being generated on the site and obscuring any part of the work, scaffolding, machinery or plant where any person is employed.

### **Protection from falling material**

90.—(1) Any place on the site of the operations at which any person is habitually employed shall be covered in such manner as to protect any person who is working in that place from being struck by any falling material or article.

(2) Scaffold materials, tools and other objects and material (including waste material) shall not be thrown, tipped or shot down from a height where they are liable to cause injury, but shall be properly lowered ; in any place where proper lowering is not practicable and also where any part of a structure is being demolished or broken off adequate steps shall be taken, where necessary, to protect persons employed from falling or flying debris.

### **Lighting of working places, etc.**

91. Every working place and approach thereto, every place where raising or lowering operations with the use of a lifting appliance are in progress, and all openings dangerous to persons employed, shall be adequately and suitably lighted.

### **Projecting nails and loose material**

92.—(1) No timber or material with projecting nails shall be used in any work in which they are a source of danger to persons employed or be allowed to remain in any place where they are a source of danger to such persons.

(2) Loose materials where not required for use shall not be placed or left so as to impede the passage of persons upon platforms, gangways, floors, or other places on the site used for such passage, but shall be removed, stacked or stored so as to leave such places free from obstruction. Materials shall not be insecurely stacked in a place where they may be dangerous to persons employed, or so stacked as to overload and render unsafe any floor, roof or other part of a building.

### **Construction of temporary structures**

93. Any temporary structure erected for the purpose of operations to which these Regulations apply not being a scaffold or a structure to which Regulation 35 applies, shall be of good construction, sound material and adequate strength and stability, having regard to the purpose for which it is used.

---

\* Regulations 85 to 88 (inclusive) were revoked by The Construction (General Provisions) Regulations, 1961, S.I. 1961 No. 1580 (see page 143).



### **Avoidance of danger from collapse of structure**

94.—(1) All practicable precautions shall be taken by the use of temporary guys, stays, supports and fixings or otherwise where necessary to prevent danger to any person employed through the collapse of any part of a structure during any temporary state of weakness or instability of the structure or part before the structure is completed.

(2) Where any work is carried on which is likely to reduce so as to endanger any person employed the security or stability of any part of an existing building or of a building in course of construction all practicable precautions shall be taken by shoring or otherwise to prevent danger to any person employed from the collapse of the building or the fall of any part thereof.

### **Prevention of drowning**

95. Where on or adjacent to the site of any operations to which these Regulations apply there is water into which a person employed is in the course of his employment liable to fall with risk of drowning, suitable rescue equipment shall be provided and kept ready for use and steps shall be taken to arrange for the prompt rescue of any such person in danger of drowning. Where appropriate and reasonably practicable, secure fencing not less than 3 feet in height shall be erected near the water to prevent such fall.

### **Wet paint on iron or steel work**

96. No ironwork or steelwork on which there is wet paint, other than paint for the purpose of jointing, shall be moved or manipulated on the site of the operations:

Provided that this Regulation shall not apply to moving or manipulation in connection with the painting of ironwork or steelwork on the site.

### **Safety nets, sheets and belts**

97. If the special nature or circumstances of any part of the work render impracticable compliance with the provisions of these Regulations designed to prevent the fall of any persons engaged on that part of the work, then those provisions shall be complied with so far as practicable and except for persons for whom there is adequate handhold and foothold either there shall be provided suitable safety nets or safety sheets or there shall be available safety belts or other contrivances which will so far as practicable enable such persons who elect to use them to carry out the work without risk of serious injury.

### **Appointment of experienced person to supervise safe conduct of work**

98. Every contractor and employer of workmen who undertakes operations to which these Regulations apply and who normally employs more than 50 persons in such operations at any one time, shall specifically appoint in writing one or more persons experienced in such operations and suitably qualified for the purpose (whose name or names shall be entered on the copy or abstract of these Regulations required to be posted up in accordance with Sections 115, 107 or 108 of the Factories Act, 1937) to be specially charged with the duties of advising the contractor or employer as to the observance of the safety requirements of these Regulations, and as to other safety matters, of exercising a general supervision of the observance of these Regulations and of promoting the safe conduct of the work generally.

This Regulation shall not be construed as preventing two or more contractors or employers from jointly appointing the same person or persons to perform some or all of the aforesaid duties for those contractors or employers, whether for a particular site or for a group of sites.

The duties assigned to a person appointed under this Regulation by the employer or employers appointing him, including any duties other than those mentioned in this Regulation, shall not be such as to prevent him from discharging with reasonable efficiency the duties assigned to him for the purposes of this Regulation.

### **Registers, certificates, etc.**

99.—(1) The registers for reports and particulars required by Regulations 20, 34, 57 (4) and (5), 71 (b) and 75 shall be kept on the site of the operations for which the register is being used and when there are no such operations shall be kept at an office of the employer for whom the inspection, test or examination as the case may be was carried out:

Provided that in the case of a site where the employer has reasonable grounds for believing that the operations will be completed in a period of less than six weeks, the employer may keep the registers of reports required by Regulations 20, 34 and 75 at his office.

(2) All other registers prescribed and every other certificate or document required to have been obtained for the purposes of these Regulations shall be kept either on the site of the relevant operation or at an office of the employer for whom the entry in the register was made or the certificate or document was obtained or of the owner of the appliance or plant to which the certificate relates.

(3) Registers and certificates required by these Regulations shall at all reasonable times be open to inspection by any of H.M. Inspectors of Factories, and the person keeping any register or certificate shall send to any such Inspector such extracts therefrom or copies thereof as the Inspector may from time to time require for the purpose of the execution of his duties under the Factories Act, 1937.

## **PART VIII**

### **Prohibited sale or hire of machinery**

\*100. \* \* \* \* \*

Dated this 31st day of May, 1948.

*G. A. Isaacs,*  
Minister of Labour  
and National Service.

### **FIRST SCHEDULE**

#### **CHAINS AND LIFTING GEAR EXCEPTED UNDER REGULATION 65 (AS TO HEAT TREATMENT)**

(1) Chains made of malleable cast-iron.

(2) Plate link chains.

(3) Chains, rings, links, hooks, shackles, swivels and eyebolts made of steel or of any non-ferrous metal.

(4) Pitched chains working on sprocket or pocketed wheels.

(5) Rings, links, hooks, shackles and swivels permanently attached to pitched chains, pulley blocks or weighing machines.

(6) Hooks, eyebolts and swivels having screw-threaded parts or ball-bearings or other case-hardened parts.

(7) Socket shackles secured to wire ropes by white metal capping.

(8) Bordeaux connections.

\* Regulation 100 was revoked by The Construction (General Provisions) Regulations, 1961, S.I. 1961 No. 1580 (see page 143).

## SECOND SCHEDULE

### PROCESSES TO WHICH REGULATION 84 APPLIES

- (1) Dry grinding of surfaces of metal, stone, concrete or similar materials by means of a wheel or disc driven by mechanical power.
- (2) Cutting, dressing or carving of stone, concrete or similar materials by means of a portable tool driven by mechanical power.
- (3) Chipping or scaling of painted or corroded metal surfaces or wire-brushing of such surfaces by mechanical power.
- (4) Cutting out or cutting off of cold rivets or bolts from any structure or part thereof.
- (5) Welding or cutting of metals by means of an electrical, oxy-acetylene or similar process.

## THIRD SCHEDULE

### EXTENT OF EXCLUSIONS UNDER REGULATION 2 (3)

Regulation	Extent of exclusion	Exceptions and conditions
34	Requirement (c)	Save that where the crane is specially erected for use in the operations to which these Regulations apply, the crane shall before such use be tested in accordance with paragraph (4), and a record shall be kept of the particulars of the tests and paragraph (5) shall then apply.
36	The whole Regulation	
37	Requirement (b) and the requirement relating to guard-rails and toe-boards	
38	The whole Regulation	
40	Paragraphs (2) and (3)	
44	Paragraph (3)	
45	Requirement (f)	
46	The whole Regulation	
52	The whole Regulation	
53	Paragraph (2) and requirement (b) of paragraph (3)	
54	The whole Regulation	
57	Paragraphs (2), (4) and (5)	
58	Sub-paragraph (c) of paragraph (1)	If there are available to any person using the chain, rope or gear means of ascertaining its safe working load.
60	The whole Regulation	
64	The provisions relating to the keeping of a register	
65	Sub-paragraph (b)	

## BUILDING (SAFETY, HEALTH & WELFARE) REGULATIONS, 1948

### CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION—STEEPLEJACKS' ETC., 1949

In pursuance of the power conferred on me by paragraph (2) of Regulation 2 of the Building (Safety, Health and Welfare) Regulations, 1948, and subject to the conditions specified in the Second Schedule to this certificate, I hereby exempt from the requirements of the said Regulations specified in the First Schedule to this certificate, the following plant in the following circumstances that is to say, external scaffolds erected for the structural alteration, repair or maintenance (including re-pointing, re-decoration and external cleaning) of steeples, towers, chimney stacks or similar structures.



This certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

G. P. BARNETT,  
*H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.*

MINISTRY OF LABOUR AND NATIONAL SERVICE,  
ST. JAMES'S SQUARE, S.W.1.

1st December, 1949.

### FIRST SCHEDULE

#### REQUIREMENTS OF THE REGULATIONS FROM WHICH EXEMPTION IS GRANTED

The requirement in paragraph (6) of Regulation 10 that as a general rule the distance between supports on which a platform rests shall not exceed certain measurements specified in the said paragraph.

Requirements (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) of Regulation 22 (which specify minimum widths of working platforms).

The requirements of Regulation 24 (which relates to guard rails and toe boards at working places).

### SECOND SCHEDULE

#### CONDITIONS OF EXEMPTION

1. The whole of the work for which the scaffold is used and the erection, alteration and dismantling of the scaffold, shall be carried out only by persons:

(a) qualified by training and experience to do such work, erection, alteration and dismantling, save that one person undergoing systematic training for such work may be employed on such work, erection, alteration and dismantling under the direct supervision of each person so qualified; and

(b) properly instructed as to the markings used on boards and planks for the purpose of condition 8 hereof.

2. There shall be kept posted up at each office, yard, or shop of every person undertaking such work at which persons employed by him on such work attend, in positions where they can easily be read by the persons so employed:

(a) a copy of this certificate, and

(b) a list of the names and addresses of persons qualified by training and experience for the purposes of condition 1 hereof; and

(c) particulars of the markings used on boards and planks for the purposes of condition 8 hereof.

3. There shall be platform bearers on opposite sides of the structure which are tied and drawn together by bolts fitted with adequate washer plates and nuts.

4. The platform bearers shall be supported by adequate dogs, spikes or similar fixings to the structure and, where necessary, by struts securely bolted to the bearers and securely fixed to the structure by adequate dogs, spikes or similar fixings.

5. The dogs, spikes and similar fixings shall be so fixed that they are not liable to pull out of the structure and in the case of brickwork or masonry shall be driven into wooden plugs fitted into the brickwork or masonry.

6. All platforms, boards or planks shall be firmly secured to the bearers.

7. Adjacent boards or planks placed alongside each other so as to afford a platform shall be firmly cleated together by adequate plates and bolts in a case where the distance between the supports of a board or plank exceeds eight feet six inches, or, if the board or plank is less than two inches in thickness, exceeds five feet.

8. Without prejudice to the requirements of paragraph (1) of Regulation 7 (which requires that every part of every scaffold shall be of good construction, of suitable and sound material and of adequate strength for the purpose for which it is used) every board and plank used in the scaffold shall, in accordance with the Third Schedule to this certificate, have been tested and thoroughly examined by a competent person and passed by him as satisfactory for use in scaffolds to which this exemption applies, and shall bear clear and distinctive markings indicating that it has been so tested, examined and passed, and shall not, when forming part of the scaffold, be so loaded that its deflection between any two supports exceeds one hundredth part of the distance between those supports.

9. Working platforms shall whenever practicable be at least 17 inches wide.

10. Secure handhold shall wherever practicable be provided for persons on a working platform.

### THIRD SCHEDULE

#### TESTING AND EXAMINATION OF BOARDS OR PLANKS REFERRED TO IN CONDITION 8 OF THE SECOND SCHEDULE

The board or plank shall be tested by the imposition of a live load at the centre of the span when the board or plank is supported only within two inches of each end, the test load being of such amount and so applied that the board or plank is deflected not less than one fiftieth of its length, and this test shall be applied with each of the wider faces of the board or plank uppermost. Before, during and after the application of each of these tests the competent person shall thoroughly examine the board or plank; and he shall not pass it as satisfactory if he finds any sign of weakness or defect.

#### BUILDING OPERATIONS (FIRST-AID AND AMBULANCE ROOM EQUIPMENT) ORDER, 1948

##### S.I. 1948 No. 2372

*Made* - - - - - 28th October, 1948

*Coming into Operation* 28th October, 1948

The Minister of Labour and National Service in pursuance of Regulation 80 of the Building (Safety, Health and Welfare) Regulations, 1948(a) (hereinafter referred to as "the Regulations") hereby prescribes the equipment and materials to be contained in every first-aid box or case which that Regulation requires to be provided and the minimum standard of ambulance room equipment for the ambulance rooms thereby required to be provided and maintained.

##### *Contents of first-aid boxes or cases*

\*1. \* \* \* \* \*

(2) All materials for dressings contained in such first-aid boxes or cases shall be those designated in, and of a grade or quality not lower than the standards prescribed by, the British Pharmaceutical Codex or any supplement thereto.

##### *Equipment of ambulance rooms*

2. The equipment of an ambulance room provided for the purpose of paragraph (5) of Regulation 80 of the Regulations shall be at least up to the following standard, namely:—

- (i) a glazed sink with hot and cold water always available;
- (ii) a table with smooth top;
- (iii) means for sterilising instruments;
- (iv) a supply of suitable dressings, bandages and splints;
- (v) a couch;
- (vi) a stretcher;
- (vii) blankets and hot-water bottles; and
- (viii) a foot-bath.

##### *Citation*

3. This Order may be cited as the Building Operations (First-Aid and Ambulance Room Equipment) Order, 1948.

Signed by order of the Minister of Labour and National Service this 28th day of October, 1948.

*Godfrey H. Ince,*  
Secretary of the Ministry of  
Labour and National Service.

##### \*SCHEDULE

##### *Contents of First-Aid Boxes or Cases*

(a) S.I. 1948 No. 1145 (see page 80).

\* Article 1 and Schedule were revoked by The Building (First-aid Boxes) Order, 1959—S.I. 1959 No. 2080 (see page 105).

# THE BUILDING OPERATIONS (FIRST-AID BOXES) ORDER, 1959

S.I. 1959 No. 2080

Made - - - - 7th December, 1959

Coming into Operation 1st January, 1960

The Minister of Labour in pursuance of Regulation 80 of the Building (Safety, Health and Welfare) Regulations, 1948(a), hereby prescribes the equipment and materials to be contained in the first-aid boxes or cases which that Regulation requires to be provided for building sites.

## *Citation, commencement and revocation*

1.—(1) This Order may be cited as the Building Operations (First-aid Boxes) Order, 1959, and shall come into operation on the first day of January, 1960.

(2) Article one of, and the Schedule to, the Building Operations (First-Aid and Ambulance Room Equipment) Order, 1948(b), are hereby revoked.

## *Interpretation*

2.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(c), shall apply to the interpretation of this Order as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament, and as if this Order and the said Order of 1948 were Acts of Parliament.

(2) In this Order the expression “approved” means approved for the time being by certificate of the Chief Inspector.

## *Contents of first-aid boxes or cases*

3. Each first-aid box or case provided for any site shall contain the equipment and materials specified in the case of that site in the Schedule to this Order.

## *Requirements as to dressings*

4. All materials for dressings contained in first-aid boxes or cases shall be those designated in, and of a grade or quality not lower than the standards specified by, the British Pharmaceutical Codex including any supplement thereto being a supplement current at the date of this Order or approved for the purposes of this Order.

Signed by Order of the Minister of Labour this seventh day of December, 1959.

*Guildhaume Myrddin-Evans,*

Deputy Secretary,  
Ministry of Labour.

(a) S.I. 1948/1145 (Rev. VII, p. 191: 1948 I, p. 953).

(b) S.I. 1948/2372 (Rev. VII, p. 136: 1948 I, p. 993).

(c) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.



## SCHEDULE

### CONTENTS OF FIRST-AID BOXES OR CASES

#### PART I

*Sites where the number of persons employed exceeds ten but does not exceed twenty-five*

(i) A copy of the leaflet giving advice on first-aid treatment (Form 1008) issued by the Minister of Labour.

(ii) A sufficient number (not less than six) of small sterilized unmedicated dressings for injured fingers.

(iii) A sufficient number (not less than three) of medium-sized sterilized unmedicated dressings for injured hands or feet.

(iv) A sufficient number (not less than three) of large sterilized unmedicated dressings for other injured parts.

(v) A sufficient number (not less than twelve) of adhesive wound dressings of an approved type and of assorted sizes.

(vi) A sufficient number (not less than two) of triangular bandages of unbleached calico, the longest side of which measures not less than fifty-one inches and each of the other sides not less than thirty-six inches.

(vii) A sufficient supply of adhesive plaster.

(viii) A sufficient supply of absorbent sterilized cotton wool in half-ounce packets.

(ix) A sufficient supply of approved eye ointment in a container of an approved type and size.

(x) A sufficient number (not less than two) of sterilized eye-pads in separate sealed packets.

(xi) A rubber bandage or pressure bandage.

(xii) Safety pins.

#### PART II

*Sites where the number of persons employed exceeds twenty-five*

(i) A copy of the leaflet giving advice on first-aid treatment (Form 1008) issued by the Minister of Labour.

(ii) A sufficient number (not less than twenty-four) of small sterilized unmedicated dressings for injured fingers.

(iii) A sufficient number (not less than twelve) of medium-sized sterilized unmedicated dressings for injured hands or feet.

(iv) A sufficient number (not less than twelve) of large sterilized unmedicated dressings for other injured parts.

(v) A sufficient number (not less than thirty-six) of adhesive wound dressings of an approved type and of assorted sizes.

(vi) A sufficient number (not less than eight) of triangular bandages of unbleached calico, the longest side of which measures not less than fifty-one inches and each of the other sides not less than thirty-six inches.

(vii) A sufficient supply of adhesive plaster.

(viii) A sufficient supply of absorbent sterilized cotton wool in half-ounce packets.

(ix) A sufficient supply of approved eye ointment in a container of an approved type and size.

(x) A sufficient number (not less than eight) of sterilized eye-pads in separate sealed packets.

(xi) A rubber bandage or pressure bandage.

(xii) Safety pins.

THE BUILDING OPERATIONS (FIRST-AID BOXES) ORDER, 1959

THE DOCKS (FIRST-AID BOXES) ORDER, 1959

CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL

**Eye Ointment**

I hereby approve for the purposes of the Building operations (First-aid Boxes) Order, 1959, and the Docks (First-aid Boxes) Order, 1959, eye ointment as specified in the Schedule to this Certificate.

*T. W. McCullough,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour,

9th December, 1959.

SCHEDULE

The eye ointment referred to as Sulphacetamide Eye Ointment in the British Pharmacopoeia, 1958, to contain not less than six per cent. or more than ten per cent. Sulphacetamide Sodium; or a Sulphacetamide Eye Ointment of similar strength in a suitable water miscible base. The Sulphacetamide Sodium shall conform to the standard prescribed in the British Pharmacopoeia, 1958.

The eye ointment shall be packed in a sterilized collapsible opaque tube with nozzle and cap. Each tube shall contain sixty grains of the ointment and shall be clearly marked "Sulphacetamide Eye Ointment." The content of Sulphacetamide Sodium shall also be clearly marked on the tube.

*Note*

Under the provisions of Section 20 (5) of the Pharmacy and Poisons Act, 1933, the eye ointment specified above may be supplied by makers of first-aid boxes only if the latter are carrying on a business in the course of which poisons are regularly sold.

Otherwise, the ointment may be obtained from any pharmacist by factory owners or occupiers, without a prescription from a medical practitioner, in accordance with the provisions of the Pharmacy and Poisons Act, 1933.

---

THE BUILDING OPERATIONS (FIRST-AID BOXES) ORDER, 1959

THE DOCKS (FIRST-AID BOXES) ORDER, 1959

CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL

**Adhesive Wound Dressings**

I hereby approve for the purposes of the Building operations (First-aid Boxes) Order, 1959, and the Docks (First-aid Boxes) Order, 1959 an adhesive wound dressing as specified in the Schedule to this Certificate.

*T. W. McCullough,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour,

9th December, 1959.

## SCHEDULE

An adhesive wound dressing shall consist of a pad fixed to a piece of plaster, waterproof or otherwise, as centrally as possible so as to leave an adequate margin of adhesive surface all round. The pad and the margin of adhesive surface shall be protected by muslin or other suitable material for removal before use. The pad shall be *either* a piece of unmedicated absorbent lint or other suitable material *or* a piece of absorbent lint or other suitable material containing one or other of the following substances in not more than the strength specified:—

Boric Acid	...	...	...	...	...	...	5%
Aminacrine Hydrochloride	...	...	...	...	...	...	0.1%
Chlorhexidine Hydrochloride	...	...	...	...	...	...	0.1%
Euflavine	...	...	...	...	...	...	0.15%
Domiphen Bromide	...	...	...	...	...	...	0.15%
Bismuth Subgallate	...	...	...	...	...	...	2.5%

Each dressing shall be put up in an individual sealed pack marked clearly to indicate content.

### \*CELLULOID MANUFACTURE, ETC. ; REGULATIONS, 1921

#### S.R. & O. 1921 No. 1825

In pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,<sup>†</sup> I hereby make the following regulations and direct that they shall apply (except as otherwise provided) to all factories and workshops or parts thereof in which celluloid or any article wholly or partly made of celluloid is manufactured, manipulated or stored.

#### ‡ Definitions

*“Workroom”* means a room in which any process in the manufacture of celluloid or any manufacturing process involving the use of celluloid is carried on.

*“Manufacture”* of cinematograph film means the production of negative and positive pictures on a celluloid film and the operations incidental thereto, including the cutting and perforating of the film.

*“Darkroom”* means a *“workroom”* from which ordinary light has to be excluded.

#### Exceptions

For the purpose of these regulations, celluloid shall not be deemed to include any material not containing nitrated-cellulose.

Nothing in these regulations shall apply to any factory or workshop or part thereof in which celluloid is only used in solution except as follows:— Regulations 5, 6, 8, 9, 12, 14 and 15 shall apply where celluloid in solution is applied to fabrics of a readily inflammable nature.

Where the Chief Inspector of Factories is satisfied that by reason of the small quantity of celluloid in use in a factory or workshop at any one time or for any other reason all or any of the provisions in the regulations are not necessary for the protection of the persons employed, he may by certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke) exempt such factory or workshop from all or any of such provisions subject to such conditions as he may prescribe.

\* These Regulations no longer apply to factories or parts thereof which are subject to the Manufacture of Cinematograph Film Regulations, 1928, S.R. & O. 1928, No. 82; (see page 130) of the Cinematograph Film Stripping Regulations, 1939, S.R. & O. 1939 No. 571 (see page 135).

† 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

‡ Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in italics.



## Duties

It shall be the duty of the occupier to observe Part I of these Regulations. It shall be the duty of all persons employed to observe Part II of these Regulations.

### PART I

#### *Duties of Occupiers*

1.—(i) Stocks of celluloid shall be kept in a suitable place, outside the *workrooms*, plainly marked “Celluloid Store.”

Stocks of celluloid exceeding one hundredweight shall only be kept in a chamber constructed of fire-resisting materials, in which no open light or fire shall be allowed and which shall not be used for any purpose other than the storage of celluloid.

Any store not complying with the provisions in the foregoing paragraph shall have a notice “Not to contain more than one hundredweight of celluloid” plainly marked or affixed on the outside of the door; and the occupier shall, if so required by an Inspector of Factories for the purpose of determining the amount of celluloid in any such store, cause the same to be weighed in the presence of the Inspector.

(ii) The store shall not be situated so as to endanger the means of escape from the factory or workshop or from any part thereof in the event of a fire occurring in the store.

(iii) No unauthorised person shall be allowed to have access to the store.

2. The amount of celluloid in a *workroom* at any one time shall be kept as small as is practicable without unduly interfering with the work carried on. In the case of cinematograph film the amount in a *workroom* at any one time shall not exceed the supply immediately required for the work in hand.

3.—(i) Celluloid waste created in the process carried on shall not be allowed to accumulate on the floor of the *workroom*, but shall be collected either automatically as created, or at frequent intervals, in suitable receptacles.

(ii) When work ceases for the day such waste shall be removed from the *workroom* and placed in a substantial receptacle provided with a cover and plainly marked “Celluloid Waste”; provided that para. (ii) shall not apply to a factory or workshop in which cutlery is manufactured if the waste is kept in a strong metal receptacle provided with a tight-fitting cover.

4.—(i) Finished articles made wholly or partly of celluloid shall be removed from the *workroom* without undue delay and kept in a suitable place.

(ii) Cinematograph films except while necessarily exposed for *manufacture* shall be kept outside the *workrooms* in suitable receptacles provided with covers.

5.—(i) Efficient steps shall be taken to prevent celluloid from coming into contact with open lights or fires, or except to the extent that may be necessary for the processes of the industry, remaining near thereto.

(ii) No open lights or fires shall be allowed in a room in which cinematograph film is *manufactured* or repaired.

6. No person shall be allowed to smoke in any room in which celluloid is manufactured, manipulated or stored.

7. When a saw is used for cutting celluloid the cutting edge shall wherever practicable be kept constantly wet.

8.—(i) Sealing wax shall not be used on any parcel or package containing celluloid, unless the articles are packed in tins and the sealing is done in a room in which no manufacturing process involving the use of celluloid is carried on.

(ii) If any package or case containing celluloid requires to be soldered efficient steps shall be taken to prevent the solder from coming into contact with the celluloid.

9. Adequate means for extinguishing fire, having regard to the amount of celluloid present in the room at any one time, shall be kept constantly provided for each *workroom* and storeroom.

10.—(i) Adequate means of escape in case of fire shall be provided (a) from each floor of the factory or workshop, and (b) in each *workroom* from all parts of the room, and such means of escape shall be kept free from obstruction during working hours.

(ii) The doors of a *workroom* shall, except in the case of sliding doors, be constructed so as to open outwards.

(iii) In each *workroom* other than a “*darkroom*” a notice shall be affixed, in a position where it can be easily read, specifying the means of escape provided for the persons employed in the room.

Persons working in a “*darkroom*” shall be instructed as to the means of escape from such room.

11.—(i) A competent person shall be appointed in writing to exercise supervision with regard to the requirements of these Regulations and to enforce the observance of them and of any directions given by the occupier with a view to carrying out the Regulations.

(ii) A printed copy of these Regulations shall be kept posted up in legible characters in each *workroom* other than a “*darkroom*,” and outside each “*darkroom*” in a position where it can be easily read by all persons employed in the room.

## PART II

### *Duties of Persons Employed*

12. No person shall smoke in any room in which celluloid is manufactured, manipulated or stored.

13. No person shall use a saw for cutting celluloid, except in accordance with Reg. 7.

14. No person shall use sealing wax on any parcel or package containing celluloid, except in accordance with Reg. 8.

15. Every person shall observe such directions as may be given to him with a view to carrying out these Regulations.

*E. Shortt,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
28th November, 1921.

CELLULOSE SOLUTIONS REGULATIONS, 1934

S.R. & O. 1934 No. 990

In pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Regulations and direct that they shall apply to all factories and workshops in which cellulose solutions as defined below are manufactured, used or stored.

Provided that nothing in these Regulations shall apply to the painting of any building, or to any process in the manufacture of artificial silk, or of incandescent gas mantles, or of explosives within the meaning of the Explosives Acts, 1875†, and that Regulations Nos. 2, 3, 4 and 6 shall not apply to any *cellulose space* in which *cellulose solutions* or *inflammable liquids* are not manipulated or used for more than 15 minutes on any day ;

Provided further that if the Chief Inspector of Factories is satisfied in respect of any factory or workshop or any class of process that, owing to the special conditions or special methods of work or otherwise, any of the requirements of these Regulations can be suspended or relaxed without danger to the persons employed therein, or that the application of these Regulations or any part thereof is for any reason impracticable, he may by certificate in writing (which he may at his discretion revoke) authorise such suspension or relaxation as may be indicated in the certificate for such period and on such conditions as he may think fit.

These Regulations may be cited as the Cellulose Solutions Regulations, 1934, and shall come into force on the 1st November, 1934.

‡DEFINITIONS

In these Regulations:—

*Cellulose solution* means any solution in *inflammable liquid* of cellulose acetate, of cellulose nitrate, or celluloid, or of any other substance containing cellulose acetate, cellulose nitrate or any other cellulose compound, with or without the admixture of other substances.

*Inflammable liquid* means any liquid or mixture of liquids used or intended for use in connection with *cellulose solutions*, which when tested in the manner set forth in the Second Schedule to the Petroleum (Consolidation) Act, 1928,§ gives off an inflammable vapour at a temperature of less than ninety degrees Fahrenheit.

*Cellulose cabinet* means a cabinet, booth, or similar structure within which *cellulose solutions* or *inflammable liquids* are manipulated or used.

*Cellulose space* means a room or part of a room within which *cellulose solutions* or *inflammable liquids* are manipulated or used otherwise than in a *cellulose cabinet*.

*Store-room* means any room, chamber or similar structure in which *cellulose solutions* or *inflammable liquids* are stored.

*Fire-resisting material* means—

(a) properly constructed brickwork not less than four and one half inches in thickness ; or

(b) concrete not less than three inches in thickness ; or

(c) efficiently jointed breeze slabbing not less than three inches in thickness ; or

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

† 38-9 V. c. 17.

‡ Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in italics.

§ 18-19 G. 5. c. 32.



- (d) oak or teak not less than one and three quarter inches in finished thickness ; or
- (e) glass not less than one quarter of an inch in thickness in the centre of which wire mesh is embedded ; or
- (f) except for *store-rooms*, wood completely and securely covered on both sides with compressed asbestos not less than three sixteenths of an inch in thickness ; or
- (g) iron or steel ; or
- (h) any other material approved in writing by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

## DUTIES

It shall be the duty of the occupier to observe Part I of these Regulations. It shall be the duty of every person employed to observe Part II of these Regulations.

### PART I.—DUTIES OF OCCUPIERS

1. The occupier shall not undertake the manufacture, use or storage of *cellulose solutions* in any factory or workshop in which he did not undertake such manufacture use or storage as the case may be, before the commencement of these Regulations unless and until he has given to the District Inspector of Factories fourteen clear days' notice in writing of his intention to do so, or such shorter notice as the Inspector may agree to accept.

2. No person under sixteen years of age shall be employed in the manipulation or use of *cellulose solutions* or *inflammable liquids* containing more than fifteen per cent. by weight of benzene.

Provided that this Regulation shall not apply to any young person who is over fifteen years of age and so employed at the commencement of these Regulations.

3.—(a) Every *cellulose cabinet* shall be completely closed except in so far as openings are necessary for the purposes of the work or for the operation of the ventilating apparatus required by Regulation 4.

(b) Every *cellulose space* shall be separated by enclosure from every other part of the building or room except in so far as openings are necessary for the purposes of the work or for the operation of the ventilating apparatus required by Regulation 4.

(c) Every *cellulose cabinet* and all walls, partitions, doors, windows, floors, tops and ceilings, enclosing or forming part of the enclosure of any *cellulose space* shall be constructed of *fire-resisting material*, except as regards

(i) any *cellulose cabinet* or *cellulose space* which was in use as such before the commencement of these Regulations ; and

(ii) any tops or ceilings of single storey buildings or of top floor rooms, or any outside walls, doors or windows, other than any of the aforesaid parts of a building in respect of which the Secretary of State specially directs that this exception shall not apply.

(d) All ducts, trunks or casings used in connection with the means of ventilation required by Regulation 4 shall be constructed of *fire-resisting material*.

4.—(a) Every *cellulose cabinet* or *cellulose space* shall be adequately ventilated by mechanical means so as to remove from the building any vapours of *cellulose solutions* or *inflammable liquids*, and to prevent their escape into

any occupied room or work place. Such ventilation shall be kept in full operation for a period of at least five minutes after the cessation of any process in the manipulation or use of *cellulose solutions* or *flammable liquids*.

(b) Where *cellulose solutions* are applied by spraying apparatus, arrangements shall, as far as practicable, be made so as to render it unnecessary for the person operating the spray to be in a position between the ventilating outlet and the article being sprayed.

5.—(a) No fire, flame, open light or other agency likely to ignite *cellulose solutions* or *flammable liquids* or the vapours thereof shall be allowed within 20 feet of any *cellulose cabinet*, *cellulose space* or *store-room*, unless effectively separated therefrom by means of intervening *fire-resisting material*.

(b) All heating and electrical apparatus (including lamp fittings and resistances) liable to attain a temperature of 180° Fahrenheit, shall be so situated or so protected as to prevent the deposition thereon of any solid residues resulting from the manufacture, manipulation or use of *cellulose solutions*.

Nothing in this Regulation shall be deemed to relieve the occupier of any obligation imposed by the Regulations dated 23rd December, 1908,\* for the generation, transformation, distribution and use of electrical energy.

6. Adequate means of escape in case of fire, including a sufficient number of safe exits not fewer than two in number, shall be provided and maintained for every room in which a *cellulose cabinet* is situated and for every *cellulose space*, and such exits shall be so constructed as to open outwards.

7. Cotton waste, cleaning rags, or similar material liable to spontaneous combustion, shall, after use, be deposited without delay in metal containers with covers or removed without delay to a safe place.

8.—(a) Effective steps shall be taken to remove any solid residues resulting from the manufacture, manipulation or use of *cellulose solutions* from all *cellulose cabinets* and *cellulose spaces* and also from all ducts, trunks, casings or fans used in connection therewith, and such residues shall be deposited in a safe place.

(b) No such removal shall be effected by scraping with iron or steel implements.

9. An adequate supply of efficient fire extinguishing appliances in suitable positions, having regard to the structure and situation of the premises and the quantity and nature of the substances used, shall be provided for every room in which a *cellulose cabinet* is situated and for every *cellulose space*.

10. All stocks of *cellulose solutions* or *flammable liquids* shall be kept in

(a) fixed storage tanks in safe positions, or

(b) metal drums, cans, or similar vessels situated in *store-rooms* which shall either be constructed of *fire-resisting material* or be in safe positions not less than 30 feet from any occupied building.

Provided that, unless and until the Secretary of State otherwise directs, the provisions of this Regulation and of Regulation 12 as to the position and construction of tanks and *store-rooms* shall not apply to any tank or *store-room* in respect of which a licence under the Petroleum (Consolidation) Act, 1928,† has been granted by a local authority.

11. The quantity of *cellulose solution* or *flammable liquid* in any workroom shall be kept as small as practicable having regard to the work carried on, and in the case of workrooms where *cellulose solutions* or *flammable*

\* S.R. & O. 1908 No. 1312, (see page 219).

† 18-19 G. 5. c. 32.



*liquids* are used shall not exceed the estimated requirements for one day's work. Such *cellulose solution* or *inflammable liquid* shall when not in actual use be kept in a metal cupboard or other receptacle at least as safe.

12. All drums, cans or similar vessels containing *cellulose solutions* or *inflammable liquids* shall be kept securely closed when the contents are not in actual use, and shall, after the contents have been expended, be removed without delay to a safe place outside the building, or to a *store-room* constructed or situated in accordance with Regulation 10, and kept therein.

13. *Cellulose solutions* or *inflammable liquids* containing more than fifteen per cent. by weight of benzene shall not be procured or stored otherwise than in receptacles legibly marked as containing benzene.

14. The occupier shall allow any Inspector of Factories to take at any time sufficient samples for analysis of any substances which the Inspector may have reason to believe to be *cellulose solutions* or *inflammable liquids*. The Inspector shall, at the time any such sample is taken, divide the sample into two parts and seal and deliver to the occupier, in a suitable receptacle, one such part. The result of an analysis made under these Regulations shall not be published or disclosed to any person, except in so far as is necessary for the purpose of a prosecution for an offence under these Regulations.

## PART II.—DUTIES OF PERSONS EMPLOYED

15. No person shall smoke in any room in which a *cellulose cabinet* is situated or in any *cellulose space*, or in any *store-room*, or within 20 feet of any *store-room* or storage tank unless he is effectively separated from the *store-room* or tank by *fire-resisting material*. All persons employed shall observe the requirements of Regulation 5 (a).

16. Any person using cotton waste, cleaning rags or similar material shall comply with the requirements of Regulation 7.

17. Every person who is engaged in the manipulation or use of a *cellulose solution* or *inflammable liquid* shall make full and proper use of the ventilating and other appliances as provided for the purposes of these Regulations, shall report forthwith to the owner, occupier, manager, or other responsible person any defect in the same, and shall observe such directions as may be given to him with a view to carrying out these Regulations.

John Gilmour,

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall.

13th September, 1934.

---

## CELLULOSE SOLUTIONS REGULATIONS, 1934

### CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION

#### REGULATIONS NOS. 3, 4 AND 6, 1938

In pursuance of the powers conferred on me by the above Regulations, I hereby relax the Regulations in any factory to the extent that Regulations Nos. 3, 4 and 6 shall not apply to any *cellulose space* therein in which the following conditions are observed:—

- (1) The total quantities of *cellulose solutions* and other *inflammable liquids*, together, consumed in the *cellulose space*, do not exceed four pints on any day ;



- (2) The total quantities of *cellulose solutions* and other *inflammable liquids*, together, present in the *cellulose space*, do not exceed two pints at any time ;
- (3) The *cellulose solutions* in use in the *cellulose space* are kept in containers so designed as to prevent spilling of the liquid, and holding not more than four fluid ounces each ; and
- (4) The *cellulose solutions* and other *inflammable liquids* do not contain :—
  - (a) Benzene (“benzol”) ;
  - (b) Toluene ;
  - (c) Xylene ; or
  - (d) Any halogenated hydrocarbon.

Provided that either :—

- (a) the *cellulose solutions* and other *inflammable liquids* are procured and stored in receptacles legibly marked “FREE FROM BENZENE, TOLUENE, XYLENE OR HALOGENATED HYDROCARBONS”, or
- (b) the occupier of the factory keeps attached to the General Register certificates from the makers of the *cellulose solutions* and other *inflammable liquids* used in the *cellulose space* certifying that the solutions and liquids do not contain benzene (“benzol”), toluene, xylene, or any halogenated hydrocarbon.

This certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

D. R. Wilson,  
H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Home Office, Whitehall, London.  
10th May, 1938.

#### CEMENT WORKS WELFARE ORDER, 1930

#### S.R. & O. 1930 No. 94

In pursuance of Section 7 of the Police, Factories, &c. (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1916,\* I hereby make the following Order for all factories and workshops in which the manufacture of Portland Cement or cement of a similar character is carried on.

1. The occupier shall provide and maintain in good condition—

- (a) Water-tight thigh boots for persons employed in processes involving standing in slurry, mud or water ;
- (b) Suitable goggles for persons who are exposed to coal or cement dust to a considerable extent ;
- (c) Suitable waterproof coats for persons who may be required to work regularly in the open during rainy weather ;
- (d) Suitable overalls and head coverings for female workers employed in cleaning or repairing sacks.

2. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all persons employed in cleaning or repairing sacks, suitable accommodation for clothing put off during working hours.

The accommodation so provided shall be made secure and shall be kept clean.

† 3.           \*           \*           \*           \*           \*           \*           \*

\* 6 & 7 Geo. 5. c. 31.

† Clause 3 was revoked by *The Factories (Miscellaneous Welfare Orders &c. Amendment) Order, 1951: S.I. 1951, No. 926* (see page 466).

4. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all workers, except those employed in continuous processes, a suitable and adequate mess-room which shall be furnished with (a) sufficient tables and chairs or benches and (b) adequate means of warming food and boiling water. The messroom shall be sufficiently warmed for use during meal intervals.

The messroom shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

5. The occupier shall provide and maintain in the works for the use of all persons employed suitable washing facilities conveniently accessible and comprising a sufficient supply of basins and clean water.

The facilities so provided shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

6. This Order may be cited as the Cement Works Welfare Order, 1930, and shall come into force on the 1st April, 1930.

*J. R. Clynes,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,

12th February, 1930.

---

## CHEMICAL WORKS REGULATIONS, 1922

### S.R. & O. 1922 No. 731

In pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Regulations and direct that they shall apply to the manufactures and processes incidental thereto carried on in chemical works as hereinafter defined.

Provided that nothing in these Regulations shall apply to (a) the manufacture of certain compounds of lead, namely, any carbonate, sulphate, nitrate, or acetate of lead; (b) the manufacture of red or orange lead or flaked litharge; (c) the manufacture and necessary purification of coal gas, water gas, and producer gas for lighting, heating, and power purposes; (d) the processes of textile printing, bleaching, dyeing, mercerising, tanning and brewing; (e) the distillation of alcohol, of wood (except where acetic acid is isolated or manufactured), and of shale in the manufacture of crude shale oil; (f) processes carried on by way of experiment.

Regulations 2 (b) and 12, and, so far as concerns the processes of grinding or crushing caustic by machinery or packing ground caustic, making or packing of bleaching powder, distillation of gas or coal tar or any process in chemical manufacture in which gas or coal tar is used, the refining of crude shale oil and the manipulation of pitch, Regulations 26, 27, and 28 shall not come into force till 1st April, 1923, or such later date or dates as the Secretary of State may appoint, but save as aforesaid, all the Regulations shall take effect on 1st October, 1922. From that date the Regulations dated 30th December, 1908,† for the manufacture of nitro and amido derivatives of benzene, and the Regulations dated 9th August, 1913,‡ for the manufacture of chromate and bichromate of potassium or sodium shall be revoked.

These Regulations may be cited as the Chemical Works Regulations, 1922.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

† S.R. & O., 1908, No. 1310.

‡ S.R. & O., 1913, No. 844.

### *\*Definitions*

In these Regulations:—

*Chemical works* means any works or such parts of any works as are named in the Schedule of this Order.

*Bleaching powder* means the bleaching powder commonly called chloride of lime.

*Chlorate* means chlorate or perchlorate.

*Caustic* means hydroxide of potassium or sodium.

*Caustic pot* means a metal pot fixed over a furnace or flue and surrounded by brickwork, such as is commonly used for concentrating caustic liquor, whether such pot be used for concentrating or boiling caustic or other liquor.

*Chrome process* means the manufacture of chromate or bichromate of potassium or sodium, or the manipulation, movement or other treatment of these substances in connection with their manufacture.

*Nitro or amido process* means the manufacture of nitro or amido derivatives of phenol and of benzene or its homologues, and the making of explosives with the use of any of these substances.

*Breathing apparatus* means (1) a helmet or face-piece with necessary connections by means of which a person using it in a poisonous, asphyxiating, or irritant atmosphere breathes ordinary air, or (2) any other suitable apparatus approved in writing by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

*Life-belt* means a belt made of leather or other suitable material which can be securely fastened round the body, with a suitable length of rope attached to it, each of which is sufficiently strong to sustain the weight of a man.

*Efficient exhaust draught* means localised ventilation effected by mechanical or other means for the removal of gas, vapour, fume, or dust, which prevents it from escaping into the air of any place in which work is carried on.†

*Surgeon* means the Certifying Factory Surgeon of the District, or a duly qualified medical practitioner appointed by written certificate of the Chief Inspector of Factories, which appointment shall be subject to such conditions as may be specified in that certificate.

*Suspension* means suspension by written certificate in the Health Register, signed by the *Surgeon*, from employment in any process mentioned in the certificate.

### *Exceptions*

Where it is proved to the satisfaction of the Chief Inspector of Factories that by reason of exceptional circumstances in any works subject to these Regulations, or by reason of the infrequency of the process, or for other reasons, all or any of the requirements of the Regulations are not necessary for the protection of persons employed in such works, he may by certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke) exempt such works from all or any of the provisions of the same, subject to such conditions as he may by such certificate prescribe.

---

\* Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in italics.

† Care must be taken that the means provided do not cause a contravention of the provisions of the Alkali, &c., Works Regulation Act, 1906 (6 Edw. 7. c. 14), as extended by the Alkali, &c. Works Order 1928 to 1958.



## Duties

It shall be the duty of the occupier to comply with these Regulations, and it shall be the duty of all agents, foremen, and persons employed to conduct their work in accordance with these Regulations.

### PART I

#### APPLYING TO ALL CHEMICAL WORKS

1. With regard to every fixed vessel, whether pot, pan, vat, or other structure, containing any dangerous material, and not so covered as to eliminate all reasonable risk of accidental immersion of any portion of the body of a person employed:—

(a) Each such vessel shall, unless its edge is at least 3 feet above the adjoining ground or platform, be securely fenced to a height of at least 3 feet above such adjoining ground or platform.

(b) No plank or gangway shall be placed across or inside any such vessel unless such plank or gangway is—

(i) at least 18 inches wide ; and

(ii) securely fenced on both sides ; either by upper and lower rails, to a height of 3 feet, or by other equally efficient means.

(c) Where such vessels adjoin, and the space between them, clear of any surrounding brick or other work, is either

(i) less than 18 inches in width, or

(ii) is 18 or more inches in width, but is not securely fenced on both sides to a height of at least 3 feet,

secure barriers shall be so placed as to prevent passage between them.

Provided that paragraph (a) of this Regulation shall not apply to that part of the sides of brine evaporating pans at which raking, drawing or filling is carried on, or to saturators used in the manufacture of sulphate of ammonia.

2. The following processes shall not be carried on except under an *efficient exhaust draught* :—

(a) drawing a charge from a salt cake furnace ;

(b) slaking of lime for use in a chemical process except when it is carried on in the open air or by means of an enclosed mechanical or other appliance so constructed as to prevent the escape of steam or dust into the air of any place in which any person is employed ;

(c) any process involving action of acid or alkali on metal whereby there is a liability to the evolution of arseniuretted hydrogen.

3. All mills and screens for grinding and screening anhydrous lime, and all mechanical conveyors used in connection therewith, shall be so enclosed as to prevent the escape of dust.

4.—(a) All places in which persons are employed and all means of access thereto shall be efficiently lighted by day and by night.

(b) No electric arc lamp, or naked light, fixed or portable, shall be used, and no person shall have in his possession any lucifer match or any apparatus of any kind for producing a naked light or spark in, on, or about any part of the works where there is a liability to explosion from inflammable gas, vapour or dust, and all incandescent electric lights in such parts shall be in double air-tight glass covers.

(c) Stoves shall not be used for the artificial heating of places in which there is danger of ignition of gas, vapour, or dust; if steam pipes or radiators are used for this purpose they shall be placed so that there is a space of not less than two inches between them and the wall, and shall be protected by a wire screen.

(d) A prominent notice, legible by day and by night, prohibiting smoking or the use of naked lights, and the carrying of matches, or any apparatus for producing a naked light or spark, shall be affixed at the entrance of every room or place in which there is liability to explosion from inflammable gas, vapour, or dust.

5. Every still and every closed vessel in which gas is evolved or into which gas is passed, and in which the pressure is liable to rise to a dangerous degree, shall have attached to it, and maintained in proper condition, a proper safety valve or other equally efficient means to relieve the pressure.

Nothing in this Regulation shall apply to metal bottles or cylinders used for the transport of compressed gases.

6. There shall be provided in every works where dangerous gas or fume is liable to escape a sufficient supply of:—

(a) *Breathing apparatus.*

(b) Oxygen and suitable means for its administration.

(c) *Life-belts.*

The *breathing apparatus* and other appliances required by this Regulation shall be maintained in good order and kept in an ambulance room or in some other place approved in writing by the District Inspector of factories, which shall be conveniently situated. In every such room or place and wherever required in writing by the District Inspector of Factories there shall be affixed the official cautionary notice regarding gassing and burns.

Such apparatus and appliances shall be inspected once every month by a competent person, conversant with their use, appointed by the occupier, and a record of their condition shall be entered in a book provided for that purpose, which shall be produced when required by an Inspector.

7. Before any person enters, for any purpose except that of rescue, any absorber, boiler, culvert, drain, flue, gas purifier, sewer, still, tank, tower, vitriol chamber, or other place where there is reason to apprehend the presence of dangerous gas or fume, a responsible person appointed by the occupier for the purpose shall personally examine such place and shall certify in writing in a book to be kept for the purpose either that such place is isolated and sealed from every source of such gas or fume and is free from danger, or that it is not so isolated and sealed and free from danger. No person shall enter any such place which is certified not to be so isolated and sealed and free from danger unless he is wearing a *breathing apparatus*, and (where there are no cross-stays or obstructions likely to cause entanglement) a *life-belt*, the free end of the rope attached to which shall be left with a man outside, whose sole duty shall be to keep watch and to draw out the wearer if he appears to be affected by gas or fume. The belt and rope shall be so adjusted and worn that the wearer can be drawn up head foremost through any manhole or opening.

8. No person shall enter any place mentioned in Regulation 7 for the purpose of rescue unless he is wearing a *breathing apparatus* and a *life-belt* in the manner specified in that Regulation.



9. A sufficient supply of non-metallic spades, scrapers and pails shall be provided for the use of persons employed in cleaning out or removing the residues from any chamber, still, tank, or other vessel which has contained sulphuric or hydrochloric acid or other substance which may cause evolution of arseniuretted hydrogen.

10. In all places where strong acids or dangerous corrosive liquids are used—

(a) there shall be provided, for use in case of emergency:—

(i) Adequate and readily accessible means of drenching with cold water persons, and the clothing of persons, who have become splashed with such liquid ;

(ii) A sufficient number of eye-wash bottles, filled with distilled water or other suitable liquid, kept in boxes or cupboards conveniently situated and clearly indicated by a distinctive sign which shall be visible at all times.

(b) Except where the manipulation of such acids and liquids is so carried on as to prevent risk of personal injury from splashing or otherwise, there shall be provided for those who have to manipulate such acids or liquids, sufficient and suitable goggles and gloves or other suitable protection for the eyes and hands. If gloves are provided they shall be collected, examined and cleaned at the close of the day's work and shall be repaired or renewed when necessary.

(c) There shall be kept affixed the official cautionary notice regarding gassing and burns.

\*11. \* \* \* \* \*

12. There shall be provided and maintained in good order in every works in which the total number of persons employed in the processes to which these Regulations apply at any one time is 250 or more, an Ambulance room.

The Ambulance room shall be a separate room used only for the purpose of treatment and rest. It shall have a floor space of not less than 100 square feet and smooth, hard and impervious walls and floor, and shall be provided with ample means of natural and artificial lighting. It shall contain at least:—

(i) A glazed sink with hot and cold water always available.

(ii) A table with a smooth top.

(iii) Means for sterilising instruments.

(iv) A supply of suitable dressings, bandages and splints.

(v) A couch.

(vi) A stretcher.

Where persons of both sexes are employed, arrangements shall be made at the Ambulance room for their separate treatment.

The Ambulance room shall be placed under the charge of a qualified nurse, or other person trained in First Aid, who shall always be readily available during working hours and shall keep a record of all cases of accidents or sickness treated in the room.

†13. \* \* \* \* \*

\* Regulation 11 was revoked by The First-aid (Revocation) Regulations, 1960—S.I. 1960 No. 1690 (see page 231).

† Regulation 13 was revoked by The Chemical Works Ambulance (Amendment) Regulations 1961—S.I. 1961 No. 2435 (see page 126).



14. Arrangements shall be made to the satisfaction of the Chief Inspector of Factories for the effective training and practising of a sufficient number of persons in the use of the appliances required by Regulation 6 and in administering First Aid.

\*15. \* \* \* \* \*

16. There shall be provided and maintained at suitable points, conveniently accessible at all times to all persons employed:—

(a) An adequate supply of wholesome drinking water from a public main or from some other source of supply approved in writing by the local authority of the district in which the factory is situated, which shall be either laid on, or contained in a suitable vessel;

(b) (except where the water is delivered in an upward jet from which the workers can conveniently drink) at least one suitable cup or drinking vessel at each point of supply, with facilities for rinsing it in drinking water.

Each drinking water supply shall be clearly marked “Drinking Water”.

All practical steps shall be taken to preserve the water and vessels from contamination.

17.—(1) Every person employed shall—

(a) report to his foreman any defect in any fencing, *breathing apparatus*, appliance or other requisite provided in pursuance of these Regulations, as soon as he becomes aware of such defect;

(b) use the articles, appliances or accommodation required by these Regulations for the purpose for which they are provided;

(c) wear the *breathing apparatus* and *life-belt* where required under Regulations 7 and 8.

(2) No person shall—

(a) remove any fencing provided in pursuance of Regulation 1 unless duly authorised; or

(b) stand on the edge or on the side of any vessel to which Regulation 1 applies;

(c) pass or attempt to pass any barrier erected in pursuance of Regulation 1 (c);

(d) place across or inside any vessel to which Regulation 1 applies any plank or gangway which does not comply with Regulation 1 (b), or make use of any such plank or gangway while in such position;

(e) take a naked light or any lamp or matches or any apparatus for producing a naked light or spark into, or smoke in, any part of the works where there is liability to explosion from inflammable gas, vapour or dust;

(f) use a metal spade, scraper or pail when cleaning out or removing the residues from any chamber, still, tank, or other vessel which has contained sulphuric acid or hydrochloric acid or other substance which may cause evolution of arseniuretted hydrogen;

(g) remove from a First Aid box or cupboard or from the Ambulance room any First Aid appliance or dressing except for the treatment of injuries in the works.

---

\* Regulation 15 was revoked by The Factories (Miscellaneous Welfare Orders &c. Amendment) Order, 1951 : S.I. 1951, No. 926 (see page 466).

## PART II

### APPLYING TO WORKS OR PARTS THEREOF IN WHICH—

- I. *Caustic pots* are used ; or
  - II. *Chlorate* or *bleaching powder* is manufactured ; or
  - III.—(a) Gas tar or coal tar is distilled or is used in any process of chemical manufacture ; or
  - (b) A *nitro* or *amido* process is carried on ; or
  - (c) A *chrome* process is carried on ; or
  - IV. Crude shale oil is refined or processes incidental thereto are carried on ; or
  - V. Nitric acid is used in the manufacture of nitro compounds.
18. Every *caustic pot* shall be of such construction that there shall be no foothold on the top or sides of the brickwork or flues ; and the edge of every such pot constructed, rebuilt or replaced after these Regulations come into force shall be at least 3 feet in height above the adjoining ground or platform.
19. Before any person enters a gas tar or coal tar still for any purpose except that of rescue, it shall be completely isolated from adjoining tar stills, either by disconnecting—
- (a) the pipe leading from the swan neck to the condenser worm, or
  - (b) the waste gas pipe fixed to the worm end or receiver ; and
- in addition, blank flanges shall be inserted between the disconnected parts, and the pitch discharge pipe or cock at the bottom of the still shall be disconnected.
20. No person shall enter a chamber for the purpose of withdrawing the charge of *bleaching powder* unless and until
- (i) The chamber is efficiently ventilated, and
  - (ii) the air in the chamber has been tested and found to contain not more than 2.5 grains of free chlorine gas per cubic foot.
- A register containing details of all such tests shall be kept in a form approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories.
21. In a *nitro* or *amido* process :—
- (a) If crystallised substances are broken or any liquor agitated by hand, means shall be taken to prevent, as far as practicable, the escape of dust or fume into the air of any place in which any person is employed. The handles of all implements used in the operations shall be cleansed daily.
  - (b) Cartridges shall not be filled by hand except by means of a suitable scoop.
  - (c) Every drying stove shall be efficiently ventilated to the outside air in such a manner that hot air from the stove shall not be drawn into any workroom.
  - (d) No person shall enter a stove to remove the contents until a free current of air has been passed through it.
  - (e) Every vessel containing nitro or amido derivatives of phenol or of benzene or its homologues shall, if steam is passed into or around it, or if the temperature of the content be at or above the temperature of

boiling water, be covered in such a way that steam or vapour shall be discharged into the open air at a height of not less than 25 feet from the ground or the working platform, and at a point where it cannot be blown back again into the workroom.

(f) In every room in which dust is generated or fume is evolved an *efficient exhaust draught* shall be provided.

22.—(a) Every machine used for grinding or crushing *caustic* shall be enclosed, and

(b) Where any of the following processes are carried on:—

(i) Grinding or crushing of *caustic* ;

(ii) Packing of ground *caustic* ;

(iii) Grinding, sieving, evaporating or packing in a *chrome process* ;

(iv) Crushing, grinding or mixing of material or cartridge filling in a *nitro or amido process* ;

an *efficient exhaust draught* shall be provided.

23.—(a) *Chlorate* shall not be crystallised, ground or packed except in a room or place not used for any other purpose, the floor of which room or place shall be of cement or other smooth, impervious and incombustible material, and shall be thoroughly cleansed daily.

(b) Wooden vessels shall not be used for the crystallisation of *chlorate*, or to contain crystallised or ground *chlorate* ; provided that this Regulation shall not prohibit the packing of *chlorate* for sale into wooden casks or other wooden vessels.

24. No person under 18 years of age shall be employed in a *chrome process* or in a *nitro or amido process*.

25.—(a) There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons employed in:—

(i) A *nitro or amido process*, sufficient and suitable overalls or suits of working clothes and sufficient and suitable protective footwear ;\*

(ii) grinding raw materials in a *chrome process*, sufficient and suitable overall suits ;

(iii) the crystal department and in packing in a *chrome process*, sufficient and suitable protective coverings ;

(iv) packing in a *chrome process*, sufficient and suitable respirators ;

(v) any room or place in which *chlorate* is crystallised, ground or packed, clothing of woollen material and boots or overshoes, the soles of which shall have no metal on them ;

(vi) any room or place in which *caustic* is ground or crushed by machinery, sufficient and suitable goggles and gloves, or other suitable protection for the eyes and hands ;

(vii) *bleaching powder* chambers, or in packing charges drawn from such chambers, a supply of flannel or other suitable respirators.

(b) (i) The overalls or suits of working clothes required to be provided by (a) (i) and (ii) of this Regulation shall be washed, cleansed or renewed at least once every week ;

\* In those places to which the Explosives Act, 1875 (38-9 V., c. 17) applies, the provision made must conform to the requirements of that Act.



- (ii) the filtering material of the respirators required to be provided by (a) (iv) of this Regulation shall be washed or renewed daily ;
- (iii) the woollen clothing required to be provided by (a) (v) of this Regulation shall not be removed from the works for any purpose, but shall be washed daily after use and thoroughly dried before being worn again ; all such clothing when worn out shall be destroyed ;
- (iv) if gloves are provided to comply with (a) (vi) of this Regulation, they shall be collected, examined and cleaned at the close of the day's work, and shall be repaired or renewed when necessary.

26. There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons for whom overalls or suits of working clothes are required to be provided under Regulation 25 (a):—

- (a) A suitable cloakroom for clothing put off during working hours, with adequate arrangements for drying the clothing if wet ; and
- (b) a suitable place, or places, separate from the cloakroom and from the meal room provided in pursuance of Regulation 27, for the storage of overalls or working suits.

The accommodation so provided shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

27. There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons remaining on the premises during the meal intervals, who are employed in (a) any *nitro or amido process*, (b) any *chrome process*, (c) grinding or crushing *caustic* by machinery or packing of ground *caustic*, (d) making or packing of *bleaching powder*, including the drawing of the charges from the chambers, (e) crystallising, grinding or packing of *chlorate*, (f) distilling gas tar or coal tar (other than blast furnace tar), or in any process of chemical manufacture in which gas or coal tar (other than blast furnace tar) is used, or (g) refining of crude shale oil, suitable and adequate, messroom or canteen accommodation, which shall be furnished with—

- (i) sufficient tables and chairs or benches with back rests ;
- (ii) adequate means for cooking or warming food and for boiling water ; and
- (iii) arrangements for washing crockery and utensils.

The messroom shall be sufficiently warmed for use during meal intervals, be placed under the charge of a responsible person and be kept clean and well ventilated.

28. There shall be provided and maintained in a cleanly state and in good repair for the use of all persons employed in (a) any *nitro or amido process* ; (b) any *chrome process* ; (c) grinding or crushing *caustic* by machinery or packing of ground *caustic* ; (d) making or packing of *bleaching powder*, including the drawing of the charges from the chambers ; (e) crystallising, grinding or packing of *chlorate* ; (f) distilling gas tar or coal tar (other than blast furnace tar), or in any process of chemical manufacture in which gas or coal tar (other than blast furnace tar) is used ; (g) the manipulation of pitch (other than blast furnace pitch) ; or (h) refining of crude shale oil :—

A lavatory, under cover, with a sufficient supply of clean towels, renewed daily, and of soap and nail brushes, and with either—

- (a) a trough with a smooth impervious surface, fitted with a waste pipe without plug, and of such length as to allow at least two feet for every five such persons, and having a constant supply of warm water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than two feet ; or

(b) at least one lavatory basin for every five such persons, fitted with a waste pipe and plug or placed in a trough having a waste pipe, and having either a constant supply of hot and cold water or warm water laid on, or (if a constant supply of heated water be not reasonably practicable) a constant supply of cold water laid on and a supply of hot water always at hand when required for use by persons employed.

29. There shall be provided for the use of all persons employed in (a) a *nitro or amido process*, (b) the crystal department and the packing room in a *chrome process*, (c) the process of distilling gas or coal tar (other than blast furnace tar) and any process of chemical manufacture in which such tar is used and (d) refining of crude shale oil:—

Sufficient and suitable bath accommodation (douche or other), with hot and cold water laid on and a sufficient supply of soap and towels.

A bath register shall be kept containing a list of all persons employed in the above processes and an entry of the date when each person takes a bath.

30. In a *chrome process* and in a *nitro or amido process*:—

(a) A Health Register, containing the names of all persons employed shall be kept in a form approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

(b) No person shall be newly employed for more than fourteen days without a certificate of fitness granted after examination by the *Surgeon* by signed entry in the Health Register.

(c) Every person employed shall be examined by the *Surgeon* once in each calendar month (or at such other intervals as may be prescribed in writing by the Chief Inspector of Factories) on a date or dates of which due notice shall be given to all concerned.

(d) Every person employed shall present himself at the appointed time for examination by the *Surgeon* as provided in (b) and (c) of this Regulation.

(e) The *Surgeon* shall have power of *suspension* as regards all persons employed, and no person after *suspension* shall be employed without written sanction from the *Surgeon* entered in the Health Register.

(f) No person shall introduce, keep, prepare or partake of any food, drink, or tobacco in any room or place in which a *nitro or amido process* is carried on, or in the crystal department of a *chrome process*.

31. Every person employed—

(a) in a process to which Regulation 25 (a) applies shall wear the protective clothing, footwear, respirators, goggles or gloves provided under Regulation 25 (a) and shall deposit overalls or suits of working clothing so provided, as well as clothing put off during working hours, in the places provided under Regulations 26 (a) and (b);

(b) in processes to which Regulation 28 applies shall carefully wash the hands and face before partaking of any food or leaving the premises;

(c) in any processes to which Part II of these Regulations apply shall use the protective appliances supplied in respect of any process in which he is engaged.

Edward Shortt,

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall.  
11th July, 1922.



## SCHEDULE

*Chemical works* means any works or that part of a works in which:—

1. The manufacture or recovery of any of the following is carried on:—
  - (a) Carbonates, chromates, chlorates, oxides or hydroxides of potassium, sodium, iron, aluminium, cobalt, nickel, arsenic, antimony, zinc or magnesium.
  - (b) Ammonia and the hydroxide and salts of ammonium.
  - (c) Sulphurous, sulphuric, nitric, hydrochloric, hydrofluoric, hydriodic, hydro-sulphuric, boric, phosphoric, arsenious, arsenic, lactic, acetic, oxalic, tartaric or citric acids and their metallic or organic salts, and
  - (d) Cyanogen compounds.
2. A wet process is carried on—
  - (a) For the extraction of metal from ore or from any by-product or residual material; or
  - (b) In which electrical energy is used in any process of chemical manufacture.
3. Alkali waste or the drainage therefrom is subjected to any chemical process for the recovery of sulphur, or for the utilisation of any constituent of such waste or drainage.
4. Carbon bisulphide is made or hydrogen sulphide is evolved by the decomposition of metallic sulphides, or hydrogen sulphide is used in the production of such sulphides.
5. Bleaching powder is manufactured or chlorine gas is made or is used in any process of chemical manufacture.
- 6.—(a) Gas tar or coal tar or any compound product or residue of such tars is distilled or is used in any process of chemical manufacture.  
(b) Synthetic colouring matters or their intermediates are made.
7. The refining of crude shale oil or processes incidental thereto are carried on.
8. Nitric acid is used in the manufacture of nitro compounds.
9. Explosives are made with the use of nitro compounds.

---

### THE CHEMICAL WORKS AMBULANCE (AMENDMENT) REGULATIONS, 1961

**S.I. 1961 No. 2435**

*Made - - - - 19th December, 1961*

*Laid before Parliament 22nd December, 1961*

*Coming into Operation 19th January, 1962*

The Minister of Labour—

- (a) by virtue of the powers conferred on him by section forty-six of the Factories Act, 1937(a), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf; and
- (b) after publishing, pursuant to the Second Schedule to the said Act of 1937, notice of the proposal to make the Regulations and not having received any objection to the draft in regard to which he is required by the said Schedule to direct an inquiry to be held,

hereby makes the following special Regulations:—

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Chemical Works Ambulance (Amendment) Regulations, 1961, and shall come into operation at the expiration of one month after the date on which the Regulations are made.
2. The Interpretation Act, 1889(b), shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

---

(a) 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(b) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.



3. The following Regulation shall be substituted for Regulation thirteen of the Chemical Works Regulations, 1922(a), that is to say—

“13. In every works there shall always be readily available during working hours a responsible person or responsible persons whose duty it is to summon an ambulance or other means of transport if needed in cases of accident or illness. Legible copies of a notice indicating that person or, as the case may be, those persons, shall be affixed in prominent positions in the works.”

Dated this 19th day of December, 1961.

John Hare,  
Minister of Labour.

---

## CHROMIUM PLATING REGULATIONS, 1931

### S.R. & O. 1931 No. 455

In pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Regulations and direct that they shall apply to all factories and workshops or parts thereof in which the electrolytic plating or oxidation of metal articles by the use of an electrolyte containing chromic acid or other chromium compounds is carried on.

These Regulations may be cited as “The Chromium Plating Regulations, 1931,” and shall come into force on 1st August, 1931.

#### † Definitions

*Electrolytic chromium process* means the electrolytic plating or oxidation of metal articles by the use of an electrolyte containing chromic acid or other chromium compounds.

*Bath* means any vessel used for an *electrolytic chromium process* or for any process subsequent thereto.

*Employed* means, in Regulations 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 12 and 13, employed in any process involving contact with liquid from a *bath*.

*Surgeon* means the Certifying Surgeon of the district or a duly qualified medical practitioner appointed by written certificate of the Chief Inspector of Factories which appointment shall be subject to such conditions as may be specified in that certificate.

*Suspension* means suspension from employment in any process involving contact with liquid from any *bath* by written certificate in the Health Register, signed by the *Surgeon*, who shall have power of suspension as regards all persons employed in any such process.

---

(a) S.R. & O. 1922/731 (Rev. VII, p. 246: 1922, p. 255).

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

† Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in italics.

## Exceptions

Where it is proved to the satisfaction of the Chief Inspector of Factories that by reason of exceptional circumstances in any works subject to these Regulations, or by reason of the infrequency of the process, or for other reasons, all or any of the requirements of the Regulations are not necessary for the protection of persons employed in such works, he may by certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke) exempt such works from all or any of the provisions of the same, subject to such conditions as he may by such certificate prescribe.

## Duties

It shall be the duty of the occupier to observe Part I of these Regulations.

It shall be the duty of every person employed to observe Part II of these Regulations.

## PART I

### Duties of Occupiers

1. At every vessel in which an *electrolytic chromium process* is carried on, an efficient exhaust draught shall be provided by mechanical means and shall operate on the vapour or spray given off as near as may be at the point of origin, so as to prevent it entering into any room in which persons work.

2. The floors of every room containing a *bath* shall be rendered even and impervious to water, maintained in a sound condition, and washed down daily.

3. The occupier shall provide and maintain in good condition (a) for the use of all persons *employed*, aprons with bibs ; and (b) for the use of those working at a *bath* loose-fitting rubber gloves of suitable length, and rubber boots or other waterproof footwear.

The aprons and bibs shall be of sufficient length and suitable material, which in the case of persons working at a *bath* shall be rubber, leather or some other impermeable material.

4. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all persons *employed* suitable accommodation for the storage and adequate arrangements for the drying of the protective clothing required under Regulation 3.

5.—(a) The occupier shall provide and maintain in a cleanly state and in good repair for the use of all persons *employed* a lavatory, under cover and conveniently accessible, with a sufficient supply of clean towels, renewed daily, and of soap, nail brushes and suitable ointment, and with either—

- (i) a trough with a smooth impervious surface, fitted with a waste pipe without plug, and of such length as to allow at least two feet for every five such persons, and having a constant supply of warm water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than two feet ; or
- (ii) at least one lavatory basin (which in the case of lavatories installed after 1st August, 1931, shall be not less than twenty inches long by seven inches deep) for every five such persons, fitted with a waste pipe and plug or placed in a trough having a waste pipe, and having either a constant supply of hot and cold water or warm water laid on, or (if a constant supply of heated water be not reasonably practicable) a constant supply of cold water laid on and a supply of hot water always at hand when required for use by persons *employed*.

Provided that the provision of suitable ointment in the lavatory shall not be required, if every person *employed* is kept constantly supplied with a collapsible tube containing such ointment.

(b) This Regulation shall also extend to persons engaged in subsequent polishing or finishing by aid of mechanical power involving exposure to chromium oxide or other compounds of chromium.

6. There shall be provided and maintained at suitable points, conveniently accessible at all times to all persons employed:—

(a) An adequate supply of wholesome drinking water from a public main or from some other source of supply approved in writing by the local authority of the district in which the factory is situated, which shall be either laid on, or contained in a suitable vessel;

(b) (except where the water is delivered in an upward jet from which the workers can conveniently drink) at least one suitable cup or drinking vessel at each point of supply, with facilities for rinsing it in drinking water.

Each drinking water supply shall be clearly marked “Drinking Water.”

All practicable steps shall be taken to preserve the water and vessels from contamination.

\*7. \* \* \* \* \*

8.—(a) Every person *employed* shall be examined by the *Surgeon* once in every 14 days, or at such other intervals as may be specified in writing by the Chief Inspector of Factories, on a day of which due notice shall be given to all concerned, and such examinations shall normally be made at the factory or workshop.

(b) A Health Register containing the names of all persons *employed* shall be kept in a form approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

(c) No person after *suspension* shall be *employed* without written sanction from the *Surgeon*, entered in or attached to the Health Register.

9. A young person under the age of eighteen years shall not be allowed to work at a *bath*.

Provided that this Regulation shall not apply to any young person already so employed on 1st August, 1931.

10. The occupier shall see that the official Cautionary Placard as to the effects of chrome on the skin is affixed in the works in such a position as to be easily read by the persons *employed*, and shall arrange for inspection of the hands and forearms of all persons *employed* to be made twice a week by a responsible person, and for a record of such inspections to be kept in the Health Register.

## PART II

### *Duties of Persons Employed*

11. No person employed shall misuse or without the concurrence of the occupier or responsible person in charge interfere with any appliance provided in pursuance of these Regulations.

12. Every person *employed* shall wear the protective clothing provided under Regulation 3, and shall deposit the protective clothing when not being worn in the place provided under Regulation 4.

\* Regulation 7 was revoked by the First-aid (Revocation) Regulations, 1960—S.I. 1960 No. 1690 (see page 231).



13.—(a) Every person *employed* shall present himself at the appointed time for examination by the *Surgeon* in pursuance of Regulation 8 (a).

(b) No person after *suspension* shall work in any process involving contact with liquid from any *bath* without written sanction from the *Surgeon*, entered in or attached to the Health Register.

J. R. Clynes,

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
1st June, 1931.

---

## THE CHROMIUM PLATING REGULATIONS, 1931

### CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION: GENERAL

In pursuance of the powers conferred on me by the above Regulations I hereby exempt from the requirements of Regulation 1 all works where the liquids in the baths in which *electrolytic chromium processes* are carried on have been treated with a material for the suppression of spray and where the temperatures of the liquids and the densities of the current used are so controlled that there is no emission of spray from the liquids in the baths.

G. P. Barnett,

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour and National Service.

---

## CINEMATOGRAPH FILM (MANUFACTURE) REGULATIONS, 1928

### S.R. & O. 1928 No. 82

In pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901, I hereby make the following Regulations and direct that they shall apply to all factories and workshops or parts thereof in which cinematograph film (as defined below) is manufactured, repaired, manipulated, used or stored.

These Regulations, which may be cited as the Manufacture of Cinematograph Film Regulations, 1928, shall come into force on the 1st March, 1928, from which date so much of the Regulations dated 28th November, 1921,\* for the manufacture, manipulation and storage of celluloid or any article wholly or partly made of celluloid, as relates to the manufacture, repair, manipulation, use or storage of such cinematograph film, shall be revoked.

### † Definitions

"*Cinematograph film*" means any film, including uncoated raw base, containing nitro-cellulose or other nitrated product which is intended for use in a cinematograph or other similar apparatus.

"*Manufacture of cinematograph film*" includes the production of negative and positive pictures on the film and also the operations incidental thereto, including the cutting and perforating and the projection of the pictures upon a screen for the purpose of examination.

"*Darkroom*" means a room from which ordinary light has to be excluded.

"*Fire-resisting material*" means—

(a) properly constructed brickwork not less than four and one-half inches in thickness; or

---

\* S.R. & O. 1921, No. 1825 (see page 108).

† Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in italics.

- (b) concrete not less than three inches in thickness ; or
- (c) efficiently jointed breeze slabbing not less than three inches in thickness ; or
- (d) oak or teak not less than two inches in thickness ; or
- (e) glass not less than one quarter of an inch in thickness in the centre of which wire mesh is embedded ; or
- (f) other *approved* material.

“*Storeroom*” means a room or chamber or similar enclosure in which *cinematograph film* is kept or stored, other than a room in which a quantity not exceeding twenty reels or eighty pounds in weight, whichever is the greater, is kept in accordance with the exception to No. 2 of these Regulations.

“*Approved*” means approved in writing by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

### *Duties*

It shall be the duty of the occupier to observe Part I of these Regulations. It shall be the duty of all persons employed to observe Part II of these Regulations.

### *Exception*

Where the Chief Inspector of Factories is satisfied that, by reason of the small quantity of *cinematograph film* manufactured, repaired, manipulated, used or stored in a factory or workshop or for any other reason, all or any of the provisions in these Regulations are not necessary for the protection of the persons employed, he may by certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke) exempt such factory or workshop from all or any of such provisions, subject to such conditions as he may prescribe.

## PART I

### *Duties of Occupiers*

1. Each reel of *cinematograph film* shall, except when required to be exposed for the purposes of the work carried on, be kept in a separate box, properly closed and constructed of metal or of other *approved* material.

2. All *cinematograph film* not being actually used, or manipulated, or in the course of manufacture or repair, shall be kept in a room or chamber or similar enclosure satisfying the requirements of these Regulations with regard to *storerooms*, except that a quantity not exceeding twenty reels or eighty pounds in weight, whichever is the greater, may be kept in any room provided it is contained in a properly closed receptacle constructed of metal or of other *approved* material.

3.—(a) All waste and scrap *cinematograph film* shall be collected at frequent intervals during each day and be placed in a strong metal receptacle fitted with self-closing lid, and clearly marked with the words “Film waste.”

(b) No material liable to ignite spontaneously nor anything likely to ignite or decompose *cinematograph film* shall be placed in the receptacle.

(c) At the end of each day's work the waste and scrap shall be either transferred to a *storeroom* or removed from the premises.

4. *Cinematograph film* shall not be manufactured, repaired, manipulated or used in any room unless—

(a) the top of the room is constructed of *fire-resisting material* : provided that this requirement shall not apply to any room on the top floor of a building nor to any room of a single-storey building ;

(b) the room is separated from any other room or passage by walls and floor constructed of *fire-resisting material* ;



- (c) all the doors of the room are constructed of *fire-resisting material* and are self-closing ;
- (d) the fittings are, as far as practicable, constructed of *fire-resisting material* ;
- (e) the furniture and apparatus are so arranged as to afford unimpeded egress for every person in the room in the event of fire ; and
- (f) the room is adequately equipped with fire-extinguishing appliances.

5.—(a) Adequate means of escape in case of fire shall be provided for every building and for every room in which *cinematograph film* is manufactured, repaired, manipulated or used, and the means of escape shall not be deemed adequate unless :—

- (i) at least two separate safe exits are provided from every such room and two safe ways of escape from the building are available for all persons employed in the factory or workshop ; and
- (ii) all doors and windows provided in connection with the means of escape are so arranged as to open outward readily.

Provided that the foregoing provisions shall not apply where the factory or workshop forms part of a building from all parts of which means of escape can be required under the London Building Acts (Amendment) Act, 1905,\* or the London County Council (Celluloid, &c.), Act, 1915.†

(b) Intercommunicating fire alarm signals shall be arranged for every room.

(c) A notice shall be affixed in every room other than a *darkroom* and immediately outside each *darkroom* and in such other parts of the building as may be named in writing by the District Inspector of Factories, clearly specifying the means of escape provided for the persons employed therein.

6. All hatchways, lifts or similar openings between any rooms, or between any rooms and other parts of the premises, shall be so fitted, constructed and arranged that fire or products of combustion or decomposition of *cinematograph film* will not be likely to pass.

7.—(a) Every *storeroom* shall be either—

- (i) a single-storey building in an *approved* situation ; or
- (ii) situated on the roof or top floor of a building ; or
- (iii) situated in some other *approved* position ; or
- (iv) fitted with an efficient automatic water-sprinkling system.

(b) Every *storeroom* constructed or adapted for use as a *storeroom* on or after 1st March, 1928, shall comply with part (i), (ii) or (iii) of paragraph (a) of this Regulation and shall, in addition, comply with part (iv).

8.—(a) In every *storeroom* situated in accordance with Regulation 7 (a) (i) or 7 (a) (ii) and in any other *storeroom* if so required by notice in writing from the Chief Inspector of Factories, there shall be a part of a wall or a part of the roof constructed of ordinary sheet glass lightly fixed in position, so as to provide a gas relief space in the event of an explosion or fire occurring within the *storeroom*. The area of the gas relief space shall not be less than 70 square inches and not more than 90 square inches for every 500 pounds of *cinematograph film* that may be sorted in the *storeroom*.

(b) The gas relief space shall be protected against external breakage by a strong wire mesh guard fitted on the outside of the glass.

\* 5 E. 7. c. ccix.

† 5-6 G. 5. c. cviii.



(c) The position of the gas relief space shall be such that an outburst of flame through the space would not be likely to endanger the safety of the building or other premises.

9.—(a) Every *storeroom* shall be—

- (i) constructed entirely of *fire-resisting material* except as regards the gas relief space ;
- (ii) fitted with a self-closing door or doors which shall be, as far as practicable, kept locked, except when any person is in the *storeroom* ;
- (iii) clearly marked with the words “ Film Store ” ; and
- (iv) provided with adequate ventilation.

(b) No *storeroom* shall—

- (i) be used for any purpose other than the storage or keeping of *cinematograph film* or film waste ; or
- (ii) contain more than one ton or five hundred and sixty reels of *cinematograph film*, whichever is the greater.

10.—(a) No open fire or light, nor any smoking materials or matches, nor anything likely to ignite or decompose *cinematograph film*, shall be allowed in any *storeroom* or in any room in which *cinematograph film* is manufactured, repaired, manipulated or used.

(b) Suitable arrangements shall be provided for the temporary reception outside such rooms of smoking materials, matches and similar articles.

11. Soldering of cases or packages containing *cinematograph film* shall not be done except in a suitable place reserved for that purpose, and all due precautions shall be taken effectively to prevent the heat generated during the process from affecting the *cinematograph film*.

12. In any *storeroom*, or in any room in which *cinematograph film* is manufactured, repaired, manipulated or used, the following provisions shall apply :

Provided that nothing in this Regulation shall be deemed to relieve the occupier of any obligation imposed by the Regulations dated 23rd December, 1908,\* for the generation, transformation, distribution and use of electrical energy.

(i) There shall be no electric supply fuses or other main service apparatus.

(ii) No generating plant, switchboard, transformer, motor-generator, converter, fuseboard, fuse, portable resistance, portable radiator or portable heater, shall be placed therein ; excepting fuses for individual circuits if of cartridge type and enclosed in a metal box having the door interlocked with a switch to break circuit on each pole and connected on the live side so that the door can be open only when the switch is “ off ” and the fuses are dead.

(iii) All bare conductors such as terminals and commutators of motors shall be effectively guarded with wire mesh or other suitable protection. All electric wiring shall be protected throughout by screwed metal conduit except where slack wiring or flexible conductors are unavoidable.

(iv) Unavoidable slack wiring shall be as short as possible and protected where necessary against damage or injury to the insulation. Flexible conductors shall be heavily insulated and either protected by tough rubber sheathing or enclosed in flexible metallic tubing, and proper mechanical fixing of the metallic tubing or rubber sheathing shall be provided at the point of entry into the fitting.

---

\* S.R. & O. 1908, No. 1312, (see page 219).

- (v) All lighting fittings, including those for examination of *cinematograph film* on the benches and portable lamps, shall be of substantial construction and shall provide for the effective enclosure of the lamp and lamp holder and for the secure attachment of the conductors thereto.
- (vi) The covers of switches, including motor starters and regulators, shall be so constructed that the switch handle does not work through an open aperture. Tumbler type switches and connector sockets shall be mounted on metal bases, or on hard wood blocks, or on compressed fibre, affording adequate protection of the back connections. All switches for lights in storerooms shall be outside the *storerooms*.
- (vii) Lamp holder adaptors shall not be used as connectors. Every connector socket shall be protected by an enclosed switch to break circuit on each pole, and if installed after the 29th February, 1928, shall be so interlocked with the switch that the plug cannot be inserted or withdrawn whilst the switch is "on"; and no plug connector shall be so connected that the movable portion can remain live after withdrawal.
- (viii) Resistances, including the heating elements of electric heaters and radiators, shall be so guarded or enclosed as to prevent ignition or decomposition of *cinematograph film*. Such apparatus shall be so constructed that no external part of the enclosure or guard shall at any time exceed a temperature of 212°F. The top of the enclosure or guard shall be sloped at an angle of not less than 45°.
- (ix) All metal work liable to become accidentally electrically charged shall be efficiently earthed.
- (x) Electrical make-and-break contacts on *cinematograph film* printing machines shall be so enclosed or arranged as to render it impossible for them to cause ignition or decomposition of the *cinematograph film*.

13. A competent person shall be appointed in writing to exercise supervision with regard to the requirements of these Regulations and to enforce the observance of them and of any directions given to him in writing by the occupier with a view to carrying out the Regulations.

14. A printed copy of these Regulations shall be kept posted up in each room other than a *darkroom* and immediately outside each *darkroom* in a position where it can be easily read by all persons employed in the room.

## PART II

### *Duties of persons employed*

15. No person shall take any open light or flame, or any smoking materials or matches, or anything likely to ignite or decompose *cinematograph film* into any *storeroom* or into any room in which *cinematograph film* is manufactured, repaired, manipulated or used.

16. Every person shall observe such directions as may be given to him with a view to carrying out these Regulations.

W. Joynton-Hicks,

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall.

8th February, 1928.

# CINEMATOGRAPH FILM STRIPPING REGULATIONS, 1939

## S.R. & O. 1939 No. 571

In pursuance of Section 60 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and, as respects Part II of these Regulations, in pursuance of Section 35 of the said Act, I hereby make the following Regulations and direct that they shall apply to all factories or parts thereof in which stripping or drying of cinematograph film (as defined below) is done.

These Regulations, which may be cited as the Cinematograph Film Stripping Regulations, 1939, shall come into force on the 1st June, 1939, from which date the Cinematograph Film Stripping Regulations, 1928(a), shall be revoked; and notwithstanding such revocation the Regulations dated 28th November, 1921(b) for the manufacture, manipulation and storage of celluloid or any article wholly or partly made of celluloid shall not be deemed to apply to the processes (as defined below) of stripping and drying of cinematograph film.

### Definitions

In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires:—

“*Cinematograph film*” means any film containing nitro-cellulose or other nitrated product which was intended for use or has been used in a cinematograph or sound recording or other similar apparatus.

“*Stripping*” means the removal of emulsion from *cinematograph film* and includes all unpacking, sorting, unwinding, winding, decolouring, washing, grading and packing of *cinematograph film* incidental thereto.

“*Drying*” means the drying of *cinematograph film* from which the emulsion has been removed.

“*Sorting*” includes the removal of extraneous material and any other preliminary sorting of *cinematograph film* before washing, and also the preparation of reeled pieces for rewinding.

“*Grading*” means the separation of different grades of material after washing.

“*Fire-resisting material*” means

(a) properly constructed brickwork not less than four and one-half inches in thickness; or

(b) concrete not less than three inches in thickness; or

(c) efficiently jointed breeze slabbing not less than three inches in thickness; or

(d) oak or teak not less than two inches in thickness; or

(e) glass not less than one-quarter of an inch in thickness in the centre of which wire mesh is embedded; or

(f) other approved material.

“*Storeroom*” means a room or chamber or similar enclosure in which *cinematograph film* is kept or stored, and which satisfies the requirements hereinafter laid down in regard to storerooms.

“*Approved*” means approved in writing by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

\* 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(a) S.R. & O. 1928 No. 84.

(b) S.R. & O. 1921 No. 1825, (see page 108).



### Duties

It shall be the duty of the occupier to observe Parts I and II of these Regulations. It shall be the duty of all persons employed to observe Part III of these Regulations.

### Exception

Where the Chief Inspector of Factories is satisfied that in any particular circumstances all or any of the provisions in these Regulations are not necessary for the protection of the persons employed or, in the case of factories constructed before the coming into force of these Regulations, are not reasonably practicable, he may by certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke) grant an exemption from all or any of such provisions in such cases and to such extent and subject to such conditions as he may specify in the certificate.

## PART I

### Duties of Occupiers

1. All *cinematograph film* which is not in process of *stripping* or *drying* shall be kept in a *storeroom*.

2. The maximum quantity of *cinematograph film* in any room other than a *storeroom* shall not exceed one hundred pounds in weight or such other quantity as may be *approved*.

3.—(a) All scrap *cinematograph film* arising from *stripping* or *drying* shall be collected at frequent intervals during each day and be placed in a strong metal receptacle fitted with a self-closing lid, and clearly marked with the words "Film scrap".

(b) No material liable to ignite spontaneously nor anything likely to ignite or decompose *cinematograph film* shall be placed in the receptacle.

(c) At the end of each day's work the scrap shall be either transferred to a *storeroom* or removed from the premises.

4. *Stripping* or *drying* of *cinematograph film* shall not be done in any room unless—

- (a) the room is a single-storey building or part of a single-storey building ;
- (b) all walls and windows of the room, including partitions by which the room is separated from any other room or passage way, but not including windows in a roof, are constructed of *fire-resisting material* ;
- (c) all the doors of the room are constructed of *fire-resisting material* and are self-closing ;
- (d) the fittings are, as far as practicable, constructed of material that is not readily combustible ;
- (e) the fittings and other contents of the room are so arranged or disposed as to afford unimpeded egress for every person in the room in the event of fire ; and
- (f) the room is adequately equipped with fire-extinguishing appliances.

5. In the case of every factory constructed or reconstructed or taken into use for the process of *cinematograph film stripping* after the 1st December, 1938—

- (a) no process other than *sorting* or rewinding for washing purposes shall be carried on in any room in which either or both of the said processes is carried on ;

- (b) no process other than washing without the aid of mechanical power shall be carried on in any room in which the said process is carried on ;
  - (c) no process other than *drying* without the aid of mechanical power shall be carried on in any room in which the said process is carried on ;
  - (d) no process other than packing or *grading* shall be carried on in any room in which either or both of the said processes is carried on.
6. No loose unwound *cinematograph film* shall be placed on the floor or ground in any room or other part of the factory.
7. The process of sorting of cuttings shall not be carried on unless the *cinematograph film* being sorted is on a bench or in a trough.
8. Loose unwound *cinematograph film* shall not be carried from one part of the factory to another except in a suitable tray or container.
- Cinematograph film* (including reeled *cinematograph film*) carried on power trucks shall be enclosed in covered containers.
- 9.—(a) *Drying* of *cinematograph film* shall not be done except under such conditions as will prevent the *cinematograph film* from coming into contact or proximity with any source of heat or heated surface in such a manner as would render the *cinematograph film* liable to be ignited or decomposed.
- (b) Loose unwound *cinematograph film* shall not be hung up to dry whether in a room or enclosed space or in the open air.
- (c) Loose unwound *cinematograph film* shall be enclosed during *drying* in such a manner that a person in the room will be protected as far as practicable from an outburst of flame.
- (d) The temperature in any part of a drying enclosure for loose unwound *cinematograph film*, shall not at any time exceed 110° Fahrenheit. A thermometer shall be kept available in every room in which such *drying* is done.
10. The following are the requirements prescribed in regard to *store-rooms* :—
- (a) Every *storeroom* shall be—
- (i) a single-storey building or part of a single-storey building in an *approved* situation, and in the case of a factory constructed or reconstructed or taken into use for the process of *cinematograph film stripping* after the 1st December, 1938, shall be a separate single-storey building at least 20 feet from any building in which persons are regularly present ;
  - (ii) constructed entirely of *fire-resisting material* except as regards the gas relief space required by Regulation 11 ;
  - (iii) fitted with a self-closing door or doors which shall be, as far as practicable, kept locked, except when any person is in the *storeroom*, and such door or doors shall be capable of being readily opened from the inside ;
  - (iv) clearly marked with the words “ Film Store ” ;
  - (v) provided with adequate ventilation ; and
  - (vi) separated from any adjacent *storeroom* by a wall built up to 3 feet above the roof.
- (b) No *storeroom* shall—
- (i) be used for any purpose other than the storage or keeping of *cinematograph film* ; or
  - (ii) contain more than one ton of *cinematograph film*, or such other quantity as may be *approved*.



11.—(a) In every storeroom there shall be provided a gas relief space of *approved* design for the relief of pressure in the event of an explosion or fire occurring in the *storeroom*. The area of the gas relief space shall be not less than one square foot for every fifty cubic feet of space in the *storeroom*.

(b) The gas relief space shall be so constructed as to protect any glass from external breakage and to prevent the projection of articles from within the *storeroom*.

(c) The position of the gas relief space shall be such that an outburst of flame through the space would not be likely to endanger the safety of the building or other premises.

12. No premises shall be used for the *stripping* or *drying* of *cinematograph film*, (a) unless and until plans of the premises accompanied by particulars as to the number of persons to be employed and as to the arrangements for carrying on the processes and complying with the requirements of Regulations 4 (other than paragraph (e)), 5, 7, 9, (c), 10 (a) and 11, have been submitted and *approved*, nor (b) otherwise than in accordance with the arrangements so *approved*; and no material addition shall be subsequently made to such premises or to the number of persons employed or alteration made in the arrangements unless such addition or alteration has been first *approved*.

13.—(a) No open fire or light, nor any smoking materials or matches nor anything likely to ignite or decompose *cinematograph film*, shall be allowed in any part of the premises.

(b) Suitable arrangements shall be provided for the temporary reception outside the premises of smoking materials, matches and similar articles.

14. In any *storeroom*, or in any room in which *stripping* or *drying* of *cinematograph film* is done, the following provisions shall apply :—

(i) There shall be no electric supply fuses or other main service apparatus.

(ii) No generating plant, switchboard, transformer, motor-generator, converter, fuseboard, fuse, portable resistance, portable radiator or portable heater, shall be placed therein; excepting fuses for individual circuits if of cartridge type and enclosed in a metal box having the door interlocked with a switch to break circuit on each pole and connected on the live side so that the door can be open only when the switch is “off” and the fuses are dead.

(iii) All bare conductors such as terminals and commutators of motors shall be effectively guarded with wire mesh or other suitable protection. All electric wiring shall be protected throughout by screwed metal conduit or other *approved* method.

(iv) All lighting fittings shall be of substantial construction and shall provide for the effective enclosure of the lamp and lamp-holder and for the secure attachment of the conductors thereto.

(v) The covers of switches, including motor starters and regulators shall be so constructed that the switch handle does not work through an open aperture. Tumbler type switches and connector sockets shall be mounted on metal bases, or on hard wood blocks, or on compressed fibre, affording adequate protection of the back connections. All switches for lights in *storerooms* shall be outside the *storerooms*.

(vi) Lamp holder adaptors shall not be used as connectors. Every connector socket shall be protected by an enclosed switch to break circuit on each pole, and if installed after the 29th February, 1928, shall be so



interlocked with the switch that the plug cannot be inserted or withdrawn whilst the switch is "on"; and no plug connector shall be so connected that the movable portion can remain live after withdrawal.

(vii) Resistances, including the heating elements of electric heaters and radiators, shall be so guarded or enclosed as to prevent ignition or decomposition of *cinematograph film*. The top of the enclosure or guard shall be sloped at an angle of not less than 45°.

(viii) All metal work liable to become accidentally electrically charged shall be efficiently earthed.

Provided that nothing in this Regulation shall be deemed to relieve the occupier of any obligation imposed by the Regulations dated 23rd December, 1908, for the generation, transformation, distribution and use of electrical energy or any regulations amending the same.

15. A competent person shall be appointed in writing to exercise supervision with regard to the requirements of these Regulations and to enforce the observance of them and of any directions given to him in writing by the occupier with a view to carrying out the Regulations.

16. A printed copy of these Regulations shall be kept posted up in each room in which *stripping* or *drying* of *cinematograph film* is done.

## PART II

17. There shall be provided adequate means of escape in case of fire from the factory and from every building and every room being a building or room in which *stripping* or *drying* of *cinematograph film* is done and from every *storeroom* and from every building of which a *storeroom* forms part; and the means of escape shall not be deemed adequate unless—

(i) there are at least two safe ways of escape from the factory available for all persons employed in the factory;

(ii) there are at least two separate safe exits from every building and every room being a building or room in which *stripping* or *drying* of *cinematograph film* is done; and

(iii) all doors and windows provided in connection with the means of escape are so arranged as to open outwards readily.

Provided that the foregoing provisions of this regulation shall not apply where the factory forms part of a building from all parts of which means of escape can be required under the London Building Act, 1930.

18. Regulation 17 shall be in addition to and not in substitution for or diminution of any other requirements as to the means of escape in case of fire imposed in pursuance of Section 34 or Section 35 of the Act.

## PART III

### *Duties of persons Employed*

19. No person shall take any open light or flame, or any smoking materials or matches, or anything likely to ignite or decompose *cinematograph film* into any part of any premises in which *stripping* or *drying* of *cinematograph film* is done.

20. Every person shall observe such directions as may be given to him with a view to carrying out these Regulations.

Samuel Hoare,

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall.

17th May, 1939.

# CLAY WORKS (WELFARE) SPECIAL REGULATIONS, 1948

## S.I. 1948 No. 1547

Made - - - - - 2nd July, 1948

Laid before Parliament 5th July, 1948

Coming into Operation 1st October, 1948

Whereas under Section 46 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* Special Regulations may be made for the purpose of securing the welfare of persons employed ;

And Whereas the Factories Act, 1937 (Extension of Section 46) Regulations, 1948(a), made under subsection (6) of that Section, extend the matters to which the Section relates ;

And Whereas it appears to the Minister of Labour and National Service that owing to the conditions and circumstances of employment or the nature of the processes carried on in factories to which these Regulations apply, provision requires to be made for securing the welfare of persons employed in such factories ;

Now, therefore, the Minister by virtue of the above powers and of the Transfer of Functions (Factories &c., Acts) Order, 1946(b), hereby makes the following Special Regulations :—

### *Short title, commencement, interpretation and revocation*

1.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Clay Works (Welfare) Special Regulations, 1948, and shall come into force on the 1st day of October, 1948.

(2) The Interpretation Act, 1889,† applies to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

(3) The Clay Works Welfare Order, 1932(c), is hereby revoked.

### *Application*

2.—(1) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (2) hereof these Regulations apply to all factories in which clay, shale, sand, lime or similar materials are made into bricks, tiles, blocks, slabs, pipes, stilts and spurs, nozzles or similar articles.

(2) There shall be excluded from the factories to which these Regulations apply any factory to which the Regulations(d) made by the Secretary of State on the 2nd January, 1913‡ for the Manufacture and Decoration of Pottery apply:

Provided that where the latter Regulations apply only to part of a factory this exclusion shall relate only to that part, and provided further that this exclusion shall not relate to a factory if the only obligation imposed on the occupier of the factory in relation thereto by the latter Regulations is an obligation to allow samples of materials to be taken for analysis.

### *Shelters*

3. Where kiln burning is carried on, a safe and suitable shelter shall (unless the mess room or other accommodation provided in pursuance of Regulation 8 is available for their use and conveniently accessible to them) be provided and maintained for the workers attending the kilns. Every

(a) S.I. 1948 No. 707.

(c) S.R. & O. 1932 (No. 1013).

\* 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(b) S.R. & O. 1946 (No. 376).

(d) S.R. & O. 1913 (No. 2).

† 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

‡ See also Regulation 1 (3) of the Pottery (Health and Welfare) Special Regulations, 1950 S.I. 1950 No. 65, (see page 355), by which the Regulations of 2nd January, 1913 were revoked as from 2nd April, 1950.



such shelter shall be sufficiently ventilated and warmed and lighted and furnished with chairs or benches. Adequate means of warming food and boiling water shall be provided in or adjacent to the shelter.

### *Washing facilities*

4.—(1) Without prejudice to the requirements of Section 42 of the Factories Act, 1937, the occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of the persons employed suitable facilities for washing, including a sufficient supply of clean towels, renewed daily, and of soap and nail brushes, and basins or troughs for washing the face, hands and fore-arms. The basins and troughs so provided and maintained shall satisfy the following requirements:—

- (a) basins and troughs shall have a smooth impervious upper surface ;
- (b) each basin shall be fitted with a waste-pipe and plug and shall have a supply of hot and cold water or of warm water laid on or made readily available at all times when employed persons for whose use the basin is reckoned as provided are in or within the precincts of the factory ;
- (c) each trough shall be fitted with an unplugged waste-pipe and shall have a supply of warm water laid on at points above the trough and at intervals of not more than two feet and available at all times when employed persons for whose use the trough or part thereof is reckoned as provided are in or within the precincts of the factory ;
- (d) basins and troughs shall be so situated as to afford facilities for washing under cover and protected from the weather ;
- (e) basins and troughs shall be sufficient in number and dimensions to provide at least one unit for every 10 persons employed up to a total of 50, and at least one unit for every 20 persons employed above 50. Where the persons employed are employed in shifts the calculation of the number employed shall be according to the largest number at work at any one time.

(2) For the purposes of this Regulation

- (a) a “unit” means one basin or two feet of the length of a trough or, in the case of circular or oval troughs, two feet of the circumference of a trough ;
- (b) in dividing by 10 for the purpose of finding the number of units required any remainder shall be counted as 10, and in dividing by 20 for the like purpose any remainder shall be counted as 20 ;
- (c) a unit shall not be reckoned as provided for a number of persons unless that unit is conveniently accessible to every one of that number ;
- (d) a basin or other receptacle shall not be reckoned as a trough unless it measures internally at least four feet over its longest or widest part.

### *Protective clothing*

5.—(1) The occupier shall provide suitable protective clothing for workers who are wholly or mainly employed in the open air or on work in which they are exposed to substantial quantities of dust, and for persons employed at machines where oil is used on the brick material. In the case of the latter class of persons the protective clothing provided shall include oilproof aprons.

(2) All protective clothing provided in pursuance of this Regulation shall be maintained by the occupier in good repair. The occupier shall have the protective clothing washed or cleaned or renewed weekly, such washing or cleaning to be done at the factory or at a laundry.



### *Clothing accommodation*

6. The occupier shall provide and maintain adequate and suitable accommodation for overalls and other protective clothing worn during working hours, whether provided in pursuance of Regulation 5 or not, and adequate and suitable arrangements for drying such clothing.

### *First aid*

7.—(1) In the case of factories at which more than 500 persons are employed there shall be provided and maintained in good order and in a clean condition a properly constructed ambulance room with equipment, which shall include at least the equipment specified in the Schedule to these Regulations. The room shall be used only for purposes of treatment and rest and shall be in charge of a suitably qualified person who shall always be readily available during working hours, and a record shall be kept of all cases of accident or sickness treated at the room.

(2) In the case of factories at which not more than 500 persons are employed, there shall be a suitable room promptly made available for the reception of persons injured or taken ill while at work, and equipped with a suitable couch or stretcher. Where the room is used for other purposes there shall be, in a part of the room, suitable accommodation for first-aid requisites, partitioned off or otherwise suitably protected.

### *Canteens and mess rooms*

8.—(1) In the case of factories at which more than 50 persons are employed, there shall be provided at or in the immediate vicinity of the factory, for the use of persons employed, an adequate and suitable canteen where they may purchase appropriate meals.

(2) In the case of factories at which not more than 50 persons are employed there shall be provided at or in the immediate vicinity of the factory, for the use of persons employed, an adequate and suitable mess room with adequate means of warming food and boiling water.

(3) The accommodation provided in pursuance of this Regulation shall be adequately ventilated and lighted and sufficiently warmed for use at meal times, shall include sufficient tables and chairs or benches, shall be kept in a clean and orderly condition, and in a good state of repair, and shall be separate from the accommodation provided for clothing, whether clothing not worn during working hours or protective clothing worn during working hours. In the case of a canteen or mess room newly constructed or reconstructed after the date of the making of these Regulations, the floor shall be constructed of material impervious to water and with a readily washable surface.

(4) Mess room or canteen facilities shall not be treated as adequate for the purpose of this Regulation if they are not sufficient for all the persons employed at the factory whom it is reasonable to regard as desirous of availing themselves of such facilities.

### *Supervision*

9. The occupier shall appoint a person or persons whose name or names shall be recorded in the general register to be specially charged with the duty of supervising the cleaning and maintenance of the accommodation and facilities provided in pursuance of these Regulations.

Dated this second day of July, 1948.

G. A. Isaacs,  
Minister of Labour  
and National Service.

## SCHEDULE

### EQUIPMENT SPECIFIED FOR AMBULANCE ROOM

- (a) A glazed sink with hot and cold water always available while any persons are at work.
- (b) A table with a smooth top.
- (c) Means of sterilising instruments.
- (d) A supply of suitable dressings, bandages and splints.
- (e) A couch.
- (f) A stretcher.
- (g) A foot-bath.

## THE CONSTRUCTION (GENERAL PROVISIONS) REGULATIONS, 1961

### S.I. 1961 No. 1580

*Made* - - - - - 15th August, 1961  
*Laid before Parliament* 22nd August, 1961  
*Coming into Operation* 1st March, 1962

### ARRANGEMENT OF REGULATIONS

	Reg.
PART I — Application and Interpretation ... ..	1- 4
PART II — Supervision of Safe Conduct of Work ... ..	5- 6
PART III — Safety of Working Places and Means of Access ... ..	7
PART IV — Excavations, Shafts and Tunnels ... ..	8-14
PART V — Cofferdams and Caissons ... ..	15-18
PART VI — Explosives ... ..	19
PART VII — Dangerous or Unhealthy Atmospheres ... ..	20-22
PART VIII — Work on or adjacent to Water ... ..	23-24
PART IX — Transport ... ..	25-37
PART X — Demolition ... ..	38-41
PART XI — Miscellaneous ... ..	42-56
PART XII — Offences under section 17 of the Principal Act ...	57
SCHEDULE — Processes to which Regulation 52 applies.	

### REGULATIONS

The Minister of Labour by virtue of the powers conferred on him by sections 17, 46 and 60 of the Factories Act, 1937(a), section 8 of the Factories Act, 1948(b), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the special Regulations set out in Parts I to XI hereof and the Regulation set out in Part XII hereof, after publishing, pursuant to the Second Schedule to the said Act of 1937, notice of the proposal to make the said special Regulations and after the holding of an inquiry under that Schedule into objections made to the draft special Regulations:—

#### PART I

##### APPLICATION AND INTERPRETATION

##### *Citation, commencement and revocation*

1.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Construction (General Provisions) Regulations, 1961, and shall come into operation on the first day of March, 1962.

(2) Regulations 5 and 75 to 79 and 85 to 98 and 100 of the Building (Safety, Health and Welfare) Regulations, 1948(c), and the Building (Safety, Health and Welfare) Amendment Regulations, 1952(d), as hereby revoked.

(a) 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(b) 11 & 12 Geo. 6. c. 55.

(c) S.I. 1948/1145 (Rev. VII, p. 191: 1948 I, p. 953).

(d) S.I. 1952/1584 (1952 I, p. 985).

### *Application of Regulations*

2.—(1) These Regulations apply—

(a) to building operations ; and

(b) to works of engineering construction,

undertaken by way of trade or business, or for the purpose of any industrial or commercial undertaking, or by or on behalf of the Crown or any municipal or other public authority, and to any line or siding which is used in connection therewith and for the purposes thereof and is not part of a railway or tramway.

(2) The Chief Inspector may (subject to such conditions, if any, as may be specified therein) by certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke at any time) exempt from all or any of the requirements of these Regulations—

(a) any particular plant or equipment or any class or description of plant or equipment ; or

(b) any particular work or any class or description of work ;

if he is satisfied that the requirements in respect of which the exemption is granted are not necessary for the protection of persons employed or are not reasonably practicable.

### *Obligations under Regulations*

3.—(1) It shall be the duty of every contractor, and every employer of workmen, who is undertaking any of the operations or works to which these Regulations apply—

(a) to comply with such of the requirements of the following Regulations as affect him or any workman employed by him, that is to say, Regulations 7 to 11, 13, 15 to 17, 20, 21, 23 to 25, 35, 36, 45, 46 (1), 47 to 49, 52 and 55 :

Provided that the requirements of the said Regulations shall be deemed not to affect any workman if and so long as his presence in any place is not in the course of performing any work on behalf of his employer and is not expressly or impliedly authorised or permitted by his employer ; and

(b) to comply with such of the requirements of Regulations 12, 14, 18, 19, 30, 38, 39, 40, 41, 44, 46 (2), 50, 51, 54 and 56 as relate to any work, act or operation performed or about to be performed by any such contractor or employer of workmen,

and it shall be the duty of every contractor, and every employer of workmen, who erects or alters any scaffold to comply with such of the requirements of these Regulations as relate to the erection or alteration of scaffolds having regard to the purpose or purposes for which the scaffold is designed at the time of erection or alteration ; and of every contractor, and every employer of workmen, who erects, installs, works or uses any plant or equipment to which any of the provisions of Regulations 22, 26 to 29, 31 to 34, 37, 42, 43 and 53 applies, to erect, install, work or use any such plant or equipment in a manner which complies with those provisions.

(2) It shall be the duty of every person employed to comply with the requirements of such of these Regulations as relate to the performance of or the refraining from an act by him and to co-operate in carrying out these Regulations and if he discovers any defect in the plant or equipment to report such defect without unreasonable delay to his employer or foreman, or to a person appointed by the employer under Part II of these Regulations.



## *Interpretation*

4.—(1) The Interpretation Act 1889(a), shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament, and as if these Regulations and the Regulations hereby revoked were Acts of Parliament.

(2) In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires, the following expressions have the meanings hereby assigned to them—

“locomotive” in Part IX of these Regulations means any self-propelled wheeled vehicle used on a line of rails for the movement of trucks or wagons ;

“plant or equipment” includes any plant, equipment, gear, machinery, apparatus or appliance, or any part thereof ;

“the principal Act” means the Factories Act, 1937, as amended by or under any other Act ;

“scaffold” means any temporarily provided structure on or from which persons perform work in connection with operations or works to which these Regulations apply, and any temporarily provided structure which enables persons to obtain access to or which enables materials to be taken to any place at which such work is performed, and includes any working platform, working stage, gangway, run, ladder or step-ladder (other than an independent ladder or step-ladder which does not form part of such a structure) together with any guard-rail, toe-board or other safeguards and all fixings, but does not include a lifting appliance or a structure used merely to support such an appliance or to support other plant or equipment ;

“truck” or “wagon” in Part IX of these Regulations means, respectively, a truck or wagon used on a line of rails.

## PART II

### SUPERVISION OF SAFE CONDUCT OF WORK

#### *Appointment of safety supervisors*

5.—(1) Every contractor, and every employer of workmen, who undertakes operations or works to which these Regulations apply and who normally employs more than twenty persons thereon at any one time (whether or not all those persons are employed on the same site or are all at work at any one time) shall specifically appoint in writing one or more persons experienced in such operations or works and suitably qualified for the purpose to be specially charged with the duties—

(a) of advising the contractor or employer as to the observance of the requirements for the safety or protection of persons employed imposed by or under the Factories Acts, 1937 to 1959, or the Lead Paint (Protection against Poisoning) Act, 1926(b), and as to other safety matters ; and

(b) of exercising a general supervision of the observance of the aforesaid requirements and of promoting the safe conduct of the work generally.

(2) The name of every person so appointed shall be entered by the contractor or employer appointing him on the copy or abstract either of these Regulations or of the Factories Acts, 1937 to 1959, required to be posted up in accordance with sections 114 or 115 and 107 or 108 of the Factories Act, 1937.

---

(a) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

(b) 16 & 17 Geo. 5. c. 37.

### *Other duties and joint appointments of safety supervisors*

6.—(1) The duties assigned to any person appointed under the preceding Regulation by the contractor or employer appointing him, including any duties other than those mentioned in that Regulation, shall not be such as to prevent that person from discharging with reasonable efficiency the duties assigned to him under that Regulation.

(2) Nothing in these Regulations shall be construed as preventing the same person or persons being appointed for a group of sites or as preventing two or more contractors or employers from jointly appointing the same person or persons.

## PART III

### SAFETY OF WORKING PLACES AND MEANS OF ACCESS

#### *Provision of scaffolds and means of access*

7.—(1) Sufficient safe means of access and egress shall so far as is reasonably practicable be provided and maintained to and from every place at which any person has at any time to work and every such place shall so far as is reasonably practicable be made and kept safe for any person working there.

(2) Where work cannot safely be done on or from the ground or from part of a building, or other permanent structure there shall be provided and maintained either scaffolds or where appropriate ladders or other means of support, each of which shall be suitable and sufficient for the purpose.

## PART IV

### EXCAVATIONS, SHAFTS AND TUNNELS

#### *Supply and use of timber*

8.—(1) An adequate supply of timber of suitable quality or other suitable support shall where necessary be provided and used to prevent, so far as is reasonably practicable and as early as is practicable in the course of the work, danger to any person employed from a fall or dislodgement of earth, rock or other material forming a side or the roof of or adjacent to any excavation, shaft, earthwork or tunnel:

Provided that this Regulation shall not apply—

- (a) to any excavation, shaft or earthwork where, having regard to the nature and slope of the sides of the excavation, shaft or earthwork and other circumstances, no fall or dislodgement of earth or other material so as to bury or trap a person employed or so as to strike a person employed from a height of more than four feet is liable to occur; or
- (b) in relation to a person actually engaged in timbering or other work which is being carried out for the purpose of compliance with this Regulation, if appropriate precautions are taken to ensure his safety as far as circumstances permit.

(2) In the case of tunnelling operations on works of engineering construction, no person shall be held not to have complied with a requirement of the foregoing paragraph of this Regulation by reason of any matter proved to have been due to physical conditions over which he had no control and against which it was not reasonably practicable for him to make provision.

#### *Inspections and examinations of excavations, etc.*

9.—(1) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (4) of this Regulation, every part of any excavation, shaft, earthwork or tunnel where persons are employed shall be inspected by a competent person at least once on every day



during which persons are employed therein ; and the face of every tunnel and the working end of every trench more than six feet six inches deep and the base or crown of every shaft shall be inspected by a competent person at the commencement of every shift.

(2) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (4) of this Regulation no person shall be employed in any excavation, shaft, earthwork or tunnel unless a thorough examination has been carried out by a competent person—

(a) of those parts thereof, and in particular any timbering or other support, in the region of the blast since explosives have been used in or near the excavation, shaft, earthwork or tunnel in a manner likely to have affected the strength or stability of that timbering or other support or any part thereof ; and

(b) of those parts thereof in the region of any timbering or other support or any part thereof that has been substantially damaged and in the region of any unexpected fall of rock or earth or other material ; and

(c) of every part thereof within the immediately preceding seven days :

Provided that sub-paragraph (c) shall not apply to timbering or other support which has not been erected or installed for more than seven days.

(3) A report of the results of every thorough examination required by paragraph (2) of this Regulation, signed by the person carrying out the examination, shall be made on the day of the examination in the prescribed form and containing the prescribed particulars :

Provided that in the case of a site where the employer for whom a thorough examination as aforesaid was carried out has reasonable grounds for believing that the operation or works will be completed in a period of less than six weeks, the provisions of paragraph (3) of this Regulation shall be deemed to have been satisfied if the person in charge of the operations or works carried on by that employer at such a site has himself carried out the examination and is a competent person and if within one week of the date of the examination he reports to his employer in writing the results of such examination, and the date of such examination and the results thereof together with the name of the person making the examination are entered by the employer in the prescribed form together with the prescribed particulars.

(4) This Regulation shall not apply—

(a) to any excavation, shaft or earthwork where, having regard to the nature and slope of the sides of the excavation, shaft or earthwork and other circumstances, no fall or dislodgement of earth or other material so as to bury or trap a person employed or so as to strike a person employed from a height of more than four feet is liable to occur ; or

(b) in relation to persons carrying out inspections or examinations required by this Regulation or actually engaged in timbering or other work for the purpose of making a place safe, if appropriate precautions are taken to ensure their safety as far as circumstances permit.

#### *Supervision and execution of timbering and other work*

10.—(1) No timbering or other support for any part of an excavation, shaft, earthwork or tunnel shall be erected or be substantially added to, altered or dismantled except under the direction of a competent person and so far as possible by competent workmen possessing adequate experience of such work. All material for any such work shall be inspected by a competent person on each occasion before being taken into use and material found defective in any respect shall not be used.



(2) Timbering or other support for any part of an excavation, shaft, earthwork or tunnel shall be of good construction, sound material, free from patent defect and of adequate strength for the purpose for which it is used and shall be properly maintained.

(3) All struts and braces in any excavation, shaft, earthwork or tunnel shall be properly and adequately secured so as to prevent their accidental displacement or fall.

#### *Means of egress in case of flooding*

11.—(1) In any excavation, shaft or tunnel where there is reason to apprehend danger to persons employed therein from rising water or from an irruption of water or material there shall be provided, so far as practicable, means to enable such persons to reach positions of safety.

(2) In the case of tunnelling operations on works of engineering construction, no person shall be held not to have complied with a requirement of the foregoing paragraph of this Regulation by reason of any matter proved to have been due to physical conditions over which he had no control and against which it was not reasonably practicable for him to make provision.

#### *Excavations, etc. likely to reduce security of a structure*

12.—(1) No excavation, shaft, earthwork or tunnel which is likely to reduce, so as to endanger any person employed, the security or stability of any part of any structure, whether temporary or permanent, shall be commenced or continued unless adequate steps are taken before and during the progress of the work to prevent danger to any person employed from collapse of the structure or the fall of any part thereof.

(2) In the case of tunnelling operations on works of engineering construction, no person shall be held not to have complied with a requirement of the foregoing paragraph of this Regulation by reason of any matter proved to have been due to physical conditions over which he had no control and against which it was not reasonably practicable for him to make provision.

#### *Fencing of excavations, etc.*

13. Every accessible part of an excavation, shaft, pit or opening in the ground near to which employed persons are working and into or down a side of which a person is liable to fall a distance of more than six feet six inches shall be provided with a suitable barrier placed as close as is reasonably practicable to the edge or shall be securely covered:

Provided that the foregoing requirement shall not apply to any part of an excavation, shaft, pit or opening while (and to the extent to which) the absence of such barrier and covering is necessary for the access of persons or for the movement of plant or equipment or materials or while (and to the extent to which) it has not yet been practicable to erect such barrier or covering since the formation of that part of the excavation, shaft, pit or opening.

#### *Safeguarding edges of excavations, etc.*

14.—(1) Material shall not be placed or stacked near the edge of any excavation, shaft, pit or opening in the ground so as to endanger persons employed below.

(2) No load or plant or equipment shall be placed or moved near the edge of any excavation, shaft, pit or opening in the ground where it is likely to cause a collapse of the side of the excavation, shaft, pit or opening and thereby endanger any person.

PART V  
COFFERDAMS AND CAISSONS

*Construction and maintenance*

15. Every cofferdam or caisson and every part thereof shall be of good construction, of suitable and sound material, free from patent defect and of adequate strength and shall be properly maintained.

*Means of egress in case of flooding*

16.—(1) In any cofferdam or caisson there shall, so far as is reasonably practicable, be adequate means for persons to reach places of safety in the event of an inrush of water.

(2) No person shall be held not to have complied with a requirement of the foregoing paragraph of this Regulation by reason of any matter proved to have been due to physical conditions over which he had no control and against which it was not reasonably practicable for him to make provision.

*Supervision of work and inspection of material*

17.—(1) No cofferdam or caisson or part thereof shall be constructed or be placed in position or be substantially added to or altered or be dismantled except under the immediate supervision of a competent person and so far as possible by competent workmen possessing adequate experience of such work.

(2) All material for the construction or fixing of a cofferdam or caisson shall be inspected by a competent person on each occasion before being taken into use for such a purpose and material which is unsuitable or defective in any respect shall not be so used.

*Inspections and examinations*

18.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2) of this Regulation, no person shall be employed in a cofferdam or caisson unless it has been inspected by a competent person at least once on the same or preceding day and unless it has been thoroughly examined by a competent person—

(a) since explosives have been used in or near to the cofferdam or caisson in a manner likely to have affected the strength or stability of the cofferdam or caisson or of any part thereof ; and

(b) since the cofferdam or caisson has been substantially damaged ; and

(c) in any case within the immediately preceding seven days :

Provided that sub-paragraph (c) shall not apply until seven days have elapsed since the cofferdam or caisson was erected or placed in its position on the site.

A report of the results of every such examination, signed by the person carrying out the examination, shall be made on the day of the examination in the prescribed form and containing the prescribed particulars.

(2) This Regulation shall not apply in relation to persons actually engaged in the construction, placing, repairing or alteration of the cofferdam or caisson or carrying out inspections or examinations required by this Regulation if appropriate precautions are taken to ensure their safety as far as circumstances permit.

PART VI  
EXPLOSIVES

*Explosives*

19. Explosives shall not be handled or used except by or under the immediate control of a competent person with adequate knowledge of the dangers connected with their use and steps shall be taken to see that, when a charge is fired, persons employed are in positions in which, so far as can reasonably be anticipated, they are not exposed to risk or injury from the explosion or from flying material.



PART VII  
DANGEROUS OR UNHEALTHY ATMOSPHERES

*Inhalation of dust and fumes to be prevented*

20. Where in connection with any grinding, cleaning, spraying or manipulation of any material, there is given off any dust or fume of such a character and to such extent as to be likely to be injurious to the health of persons employed all reasonably practicable measures shall be taken either by securing adequate ventilation or by the provision and use of suitable respirators or otherwise to prevent inhalation of such dust or fume.

*Ventilation of excavations, etc.*

21.—(1) Effective steps shall be taken to secure and maintain the adequate ventilation of every working place in any excavation, pit, hole, adit, tunnel, shaft, caisson or other enclosed or confined space and of every approach to any such working place so as—

- (a) to maintain an atmosphere which is fit for respiration ; and
- (b) to render harmless, so far as is reasonably practicable, all fumes, dust or other impurities which may be dangerous or injurious to health and which are generated, produced or released by explosives or by any other means in such working place or approach thereto.

(2) Where there is reason to apprehend that the atmosphere in any of the working places or approaches thereto mentioned in paragraph (1) of this Regulation is poisonous or asphyxiating, then, without prejudice to the requirements of the said paragraph, no person shall be employed in or allowed to enter such working place or approach until the atmosphere has been suitably tested by or under the immediate supervision of a competent person and he is satisfied that the working place or approach is, for the time being, free from the danger of a person being overcome by poisoning or asphyxiation.

(3) No person shall be held not to have complied with a requirement of the foregoing paragraphs of this Regulation by reason of any matter proved to have been due to physical conditions over which he had no control and against which it was not reasonably practicable for him to make provision.

*Internal combustion engines*

22. No stationary internal combustion engine shall be used in any enclosed or confined place unless specific provision is made for conducting the exhaust gases from the engine into the open air or the place is adequately ventilated so as to prevent danger to health from such exhaust gases.

PART VIII  
WORK ON OR ADJACENT TO WATER

*Transport by water*

23. When any person employed is conveyed to or from any working place by water, proper measures shall be taken to provide for his safe transport. Vessels used for this purpose shall be of suitable construction, shall be properly maintained and shall be in charge of a competent person and shall not be over-crowded or overloaded.

*Prevention of drowning*

24. Where, on or adjacent to the site of any operations or works to which these Regulations apply, there is water into which a person employed is, in the course of his employment, liable to fall with risk of drowning, suitable rescue equipment shall be provided and kept in an efficient state and ready for use and measures shall be taken to arrange for the prompt rescue of



any such person in danger of drowning. Where there is special risk of such fall from the edge of adjacent land or of a structure adjacent to or above the water, or of a floating stage, secure fencing shall be provided near the edge to prevent such fall, so, however, that such fencing may be removed or remain unerected for the time and to the extent necessary for the access of persons or the movement of materials.

## PART IX TRANSPORT

### *Rails and rail tracks*

25. All rails on which any locomotive, truck or wagon moves shall—
- (a) have an even running surface, be sufficiently and adequately supported, and be of adequate section ;
  - (b) be jointed by fish plates or double chairs ;
  - (c) be securely fastened to sleepers or bearers ;
  - (d) be supported on a surface sufficiently firm to prevent undue movement of the rails ;
  - (e) be laid in straight lines or in curves of such radii that the locomotive, truck or wagon can be moved freely and without danger or derailment ;
  - (f) be provided with an adequate stop or buffer on each rail at each end of the track.

All rails and equipment referred to in this Regulation shall be properly maintained :

Provided that requirements (b) and (c) of this regulation shall not apply if other adequate steps are taken to ensure the proper junction of the rails, and to prevent any material variation in their gauge.

### *Maintenance of locomotives, etc.*

26. Every locomotive, truck and wagon in use for transport purposes and every power-driven capstan or winch used for the movement of trucks or wagons shall be of good construction, sound material, adequate strength, free from patent defect and properly maintained.

### *Clearance*

27.—(1) In connection with the erection, installation, working or use of any line of rails on which any locomotive, truck or wagon moves, there shall, except where such clearance is not reasonably practicable, be adequate clearance so that persons are not liable to be crushed or trapped by any passing locomotive, truck or wagon or any part of a load thereon. Without prejudice to the foregoing requirement there shall, save to the extent to which such arrangements are impracticable, be arrangements, including where appropriate the provision of suitable recesses, such that the lack of adequate clearance as aforesaid does not extend for more than twenty yards in length.

(2) In any case where there is not adequate clearance as aforesaid there shall be effective arrangements for warning any person liable to be crushed or trapped of the danger and of the approach of a locomotive, truck or wagon.

(3) Where a locomotive is or is to be driven, all reasonable steps shall be taken to avoid or obviate low clearances and overhead obstructions which will not afford a clearance of at least three feet six inches above the seat of the driver when driving the locomotive in a normal sitting position and six feet six inches above the footplate if he is driving it in a standing

position ; and appropriate steps shall be taken by means of suitable warning devices, warning notices or otherwise, to make the driver aware of the danger when the locomotive is approaching any point at which there is such a low clearance or obstruction and to warn any persons riding on the train of approaching danger to them due to lack of overhead or side clearance.

#### *Gantries*

28. Every gantry or elevated structure carrying rails on which a locomotive, truck or wagon moves shall, at every part along which persons employed have to pass on foot, be provided with a suitable and adequate footway. If such footway is on the outside of the rail track and any person is liable to fall more than six feet six inches therefrom, the footway shall be provided with suitable guard-rails not less than three feet in height.

#### *Brakes, sprags and scotches*

29.—(1) Every locomotive shall be fitted with effective brakes.

(2) Every truck and wagon shall be fitted with an effective brake or brakes unless the circumstances in which it is used render a brake unnecessary for safety.

(3) A sufficient number of suitable sprags or scotches shall be provided for the use of persons employed on the movement of trucks or wagons. Sprags or scotches shall be used whenever necessary and shall be in good condition.

#### *Replacement of derailed locomotives, etc.*

30. Suitable equipment shall be provided and used for replacing on the track any locomotive, truck or wagon which may become derailed.

#### *Warning of movement of locomotives, trucks or wagons*

31.—(1) Every locomotive shall be fitted with an efficient whistle or other warning device which shall be properly maintained.

(2) Where any person may be endangered by the movement of any locomotive, truck or wagon the person in charge of the movement of the locomotive, truck or wagon shall see that adequate warning is given.

#### *Competent persons to drive locomotives, etc.*

32. A locomotive, power-driven capstan or haulage winch or a vehicle to which Regulation 34 applies shall be driven or operated only by a trained and competent person who has attained the age of eighteen, except that for the purpose of training it shall be permissible for a locomotive or any such capstan or haulage winch or any such vehicle to be driven or operated by a person under eighteen years of age who is under the direct supervision of a person qualified for that purpose.

#### *Precautions in connection with the use of capstans and haulage winches*

33.—(1) Where any power-driven capstan or haulage winch is used for the movement of trucks or wagons the space in the immediate vicinity thereof shall be kept clear of all obstructions and shall be sufficient for safe working.

(2) No power-driven capstan or haulage winch shall be set in motion for the movement of trucks or wagons until adequate warning by means of efficient sound or visual signals has been given by the person in charge of such movement to any person who may be endangered thereby.



### *Mechanically propelled vehicles and trailers*

34.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2) of this Regulation, a mechanically propelled vehicle or a mechanically drawn trailer-vehicle if owned or used by, or hired by and operated under the control of, a contractor or employer undertaking operations or works to which these Regulations apply and used for conveying workmen, goods or materials for the purpose of such operations or works shall, when being moved at a site where such operations or works are carried on (whether or not workmen, goods or materials are actually being conveyed on the vehicle at the time)—

- (a) be in an efficient state, in efficient working order and in good repair ;
- (b) not be used in an improper manner ;
- (c) not be loaded in such a manner or to such extent as to interfere with the safe driving or operation of the vehicle :

Provided that, where all practicable precautions are taken to avoid danger to the persons affected, sub-paragraph (a) of this paragraph shall not apply to a vehicle which has broken-down or been damaged on the site and—

- (i) on which no workmen, goods or materials are being conveyed and which is being moved only for the purpose of its repair or disposal or so as not to cause an obstruction ; or
- (ii) on which no workmen are being conveyed and which is being moved only so far as is necessary to render unloading of goods or materials practicable.

(2) This Regulation shall not apply to locomotives, trucks or wagons.

### *Riding in insecure positions on vehicles, etc.*

35. No person shall ride or be required or permitted to ride on the buffer, running board or other insecure position—

- (a) on any vehicle to which Regulation 34 applies ; or
- (b) on any locomotive, truck or wagon,

and shall only ride at the place thereon provided for that purpose.

### *Remaining on vehicles during loading*

36. No person shall remain or be required or permitted to remain on any vehicle to which Regulation 34 applies or on any truck or wagon during the loading of loose materials by means of a grab, excavator or similar appliance, if he is endangered by so remaining.

### *Vehicles near edge of excavation, etc.*

37. Where any vehicle is used for tipping material into any excavation or pit or over the edge of any embankment or earthwork adequate measures shall be taken where necessary so as to prevent such vehicles from over-running the edge of such excavation, pit, embankment or earthwork.

## PART X DEMOLITION

### *Application of Part X*

38. The requirements of this Part of these Regulations shall apply as respects the demolition of the whole or any substantial part of a building or other structure.

### *Supervision*

39.—(1) Every contractor (other than an individual contractor) undertaking demolition operations to which this Part of these Regulations applies



shall appoint a competent person experienced in such operations to supervise the work ; so, however, that where more than one contractor (other than an individual contractor) takes part in such demolition operations, each such contractor shall appoint a competent person as aforesaid and either the same person shall be jointly appointed by every contractor or each contractor shall make arrangements to ensure that no operation is undertaken by his workmen except after consultation between all the persons so appointed as to the method by which and the time at which the operation is to be carried out.

(2) Where part of any demolition operations to which this Part of these Regulations applies is to be undertaken by an individual contractor—

(a) no operation shall be undertaken by that individual contractor except after consultation with every other individual contractor undertaking the operations and with the person or persons appointed under the foregoing paragraph of this Regulation ; and

(b) no operation shall be undertaken by any contractor except after consultation between the person or persons appointed under the said paragraph and every individual contractor undertaking the operations as to the methods by which and the time at which the operation is to be carried out.

(3) In this Regulation the expression “individual contractor” means a contractor who personally performs the demolition operations without employing any workmen thereon.

#### *Fire and flooding*

40. Before demolition is commenced and also during the progress of the work all practicable steps shall be taken to prevent danger to persons employed—

(a) from risk of fire or explosion through leakage or accumulation of gas or vapour ; and

(b) from risk of flooding.

#### *Precautions in connection with demolition*

41.—(1) No part of a building or other structure shall be so overloaded with debris or materials as to render it unsafe to persons employed.

(2) The following operations shall be carried out only (i) under the immediate supervision of a competent foreman or chargehand with adequate experience of the particular kind of work, or (ii) by workmen experienced in the kind of work and under the direction of a competent foreman or chargehand as aforesaid, that is to say—

(a) the actual demolition of a building or part thereof or any other structure or part thereof except where there is no risk of a collapse of any part of the building or the structure in the course or as a result of the said demolition, so as to endanger any person employed, other than a risk which could not reasonably have been foreseen ;

(b) the actual demolition of any part of a building or other structure where there is a special risk of collapse, whether of that or of any other part of the building or structure, in the course or as a result of the said demolition, so as to endanger any person employed ;

(c) the cutting of reinforced concrete, steelwork or ironwork forming part of the building or other structure which is being demolished ;

and before any steelwork or ironwork is cut or released, precautions shall be taken to avoid danger from any sudden twist, spring or collapse.

(3) All practicable precautions shall be taken to avoid danger from collapse of the building or other structure when any part of the framing is removed from a framed or partly framed building or other structure.

(4) Before demolition is commenced and also during the progress of the work, precautions shall, where necessary, be taken by adequate shoring or otherwise to prevent, as far as practicable, the accidental collapse of any part of the building or structure or of any adjoining building or structure the collapse of which may endanger any person employed :

Provided that this requirement shall not apply in relation to any person actually engaged in erecting or placing shoring or other safeguards for the purpose of compliance with the requirement, if appropriate precautions are taken to ensure his safety as far as circumstances permit.

## PART XI

### MISCELLANEOUS

#### *Fencing of machinery*

42. Every flywheel and every moving part of any prime mover, every part of transmission machinery and every dangerous part of other machinery (whether or not driven by mechanical power) shall be securely fenced unless it is in such a position or of such construction as to be as safe to every person employed or working on the site of the operations or works as it would be if it were securely fenced.

#### *Fencing of new machinery*

43. Without prejudice to the provisions of Regulation 42, every prime mover and other machine intended to be driven by mechanical power (being a prime mover or machine used or intended to be used in operations or works to which these Regulations apply) shall, unless constructed before the date of commencement of these Regulations, be so constructed that the following parts of such prime mover or machine are securely fenced or are in such a position or of such construction as to be as safe as they would be if they were securely fenced, that is to say—

all revolving shafts, flywheels, couplings, toothed gearing, friction gearing, belt and pulley drives, chain and sprocket drives and all projecting screws, bolts or keys on any revolving shaft, wheel or pinion :

Provided that where a prime mover provides energy for another machine the foregoing requirements of this Regulation shall not apply to parts which transmit energy from the prime mover to that other machine unless the prime mover and that machine are constructed as a unit.

#### *Electricity*

44.—(1) Before any operations or works to which these Regulations apply are commenced, and also during the progress thereof, all practicable steps shall be taken to prevent danger to persons employed from any live electric cable or apparatus which is liable to be a source of such danger, either by rendering such cable or apparatus electrically dead or otherwise.

(2) Where any electrically charged overhead cable or apparatus is liable to be a source of danger to persons employed during the course of any operations or works to which these Regulations apply, whether from the operation of a lifting appliance or otherwise, all practicable precautions shall be taken to prevent such danger either by the provision of adequate and suitably placed barriers or otherwise.



### *Generation of steam, smoke and vapour*

45. Measures shall be taken to prevent, so far as practicable, steam, smoke or other vapour generated on the site from obscuring any part of the work, scaffolding, machinery or other plant or equipment where any person is employed.

### *Protection from falling material*

46.—(1) At any place on the site of the operations or works where any person is habitually employed steps shall be taken to prevent any person who is working in that place from being struck by any falling material or article.

(2) Scaffold materials, tools, other objects and material (including waste material) shall not be thrown, tipped or shot down from a height where they are liable to cause injury, but where practicable shall be properly lowered. In any place where proper lowering is not practicable and also where any part of a building or other structure is being demolished or broken off adequate steps shall be taken to protect persons employed from falling or flying debris.

### *Lighting of working places, etc.*

47. Every working place and approach thereto, every place where raising or lowering operations with the use of a lifting appliance are in progress, and all openings dangerous to persons employed, shall be adequately and suitably lighted.

### *Projecting nails and loose material*

48.—(1) No timber or material with projecting nails shall be used in any work in which they are a source of danger to persons employed or be allowed to remain in any place where they are a source of danger to such persons.

(2) Loose materials where not required for use shall not be placed or left so as to restrict unduly the passage of persons upon platforms, gangways, floors or other places on the site used for such passage, but shall be removed, stacked or stored so as to leave an unobstructed passage. Materials shall not be insecurely stacked in a place where they may be dangerous to persons employed, or so stacked as to overload and render unsafe any floor, roof or other part of a building or other structure.

### *Construction of temporary structures*

49. Any temporary structure erected for the purpose of operations or works to which these Regulations apply, not being a scaffold or other structure to which Regulation 11 of the Construction (Lifting Operations) Regulations, 1961(a), applies shall (having regard to the purpose for which it is used) be of good construction and adequate strength and stability and shall be of sound material, free from patent defect and properly maintained.

### *Avoidance of danger from collapse of structure*

50.—(1) All practicable precautions shall be taken by the use of temporary guys, stays, supports and fixings or otherwise where necessary to prevent danger to any person employed through the collapse of any part of a building or other structure during any temporary state of weakness or instability of the building or structure or part thereof before the building or structure is completed.

---

(a) S.I. 1961/1581. (see page 158)



(2) Where any work is carried on which is likely to reduce, so as to endanger any person employed, the security or stability of any part of an existing building or structure or of a building or structure in course of construction all practicable precautions shall be taken by shoring or otherwise to prevent danger to any person employed from the collapse of the building or structure or the fall of any part thereof.

*Wet paint or cement wash on ironwork or steelwork*

51. No ironwork or steelwork which has been painted or cement washed shall be moved or manipulated on the site of the operations or works unless all the paint or wash on it (other than paint for the purpose of jointing) is dry and no person shall walk or work or be required or permitted to walk or work on erected ironwork or steelwork on which the paint (other than paint for the purpose of jointing) or cement wash is wet:

Provided that the requirement of this Regulation as to moving or manipulating shall not apply to moving or manipulating in connection with the painting or cement washing of ironwork or steelwork on the site.

*Protection of the eyes*

52. Where there is carried on any process specified in the Schedule to these Regulations suitable goggles or effective screens shall be provided to protect the eyes of persons employed in the process, and no person so employed shall carry on, or be required or permitted to carry on, any such process, without utilising such goggles or screens.

*Helmets or crowns for pile driving*

53. Every helmet or crown used in connection with pile driving shall be of good construction, of sound and suitable material, of adequate strength and free from patent defect.

*Safety nets, sheets and belts*

54. If the special nature or circumstances of any part of the work render impracticable compliance with any of the provisions of these Regulations designed to prevent the fall of any person engaged on that part of the work, then those provisions shall be complied with so far as practicable and except for persons for whom there is adequate handhold and foothold either there shall be provided suitable safety nets or safety sheets or there shall be available safety belts or other contrivances which will so far as practicable enable such persons who elect to use them to work without risk of serious injury.

*Lifting excessive weights*

55. A person shall not be employed to lift, carry or move any load so heavy as to be likely to cause injury to him.

*Keeping of records*

56.—(1) The reports required by Regulations 9 (3) and 18 (1) shall be kept on the site of the operations or works and when there are no relevant operations or works shall be kept at an office of the contractor or employer for whom the examination was carried out:

Provided that in the case of a site where the contractor or employer has reasonable grounds for believing that the operations or works will be completed in a period of less than six weeks, the contractor or employer may keep the said reports at his office.

(2) All reports and other documents required for the purposes of these Regulations shall at all reasonable times be open to inspection by any of H.M. Inspectors of Factories, and the person keeping any such report or other document shall send to any such inspector such extracts therefrom or copies thereof as the inspector may from time to time require for the purpose of the execution of his duties under the Factories Acts, 1937 to 1959.

## PART XII

### OFFENCES UNDER SECTION 17 OF THE PRINCIPAL ACT

#### *Prohibited sale or hire of machinery*

57. The provisions of subsection (2) of section 17 of the Factories Act, 1937 (which prohibits the sale or letting on hire of certain machines which do not comply with the provisions of that section) shall extend to prime movers or machines which do not comply with the requirements of Regulation 43 of these Regulations.

Dated this 15th day of August, 1961.

*John Hare,*  
Minister of Labour.

## SCHEDULE

### PROCESSES TO WHICH REGULATION 52 APPLIES

(1) Dry grinding of surfaces of metal, stone, concrete or similar materials by means of a wheel or disc driven by mechanical power.

(2) Breaking, cutting, dressing or carving of stone, concrete, slag or similar materials by means of a hand tool (other than a trowel) or a portable tool driven by mechanical power.

(3) Chipping or scaling of painted or corroded metal surfaces or wire-brushing of such surfaces by mechanical power.

(4) Cutting out or cutting off of cold rivets or bolts from any structure or part thereof.

(5) Welding or cutting of metals by means of an electrical, oxy-acetylene or similar process.

---

## THE CONSTRUCTION (LIFTING OPERATIONS) REGULATIONS, 1961

### S.I. 1961 No. 1581

*Made - - - -* 15th August, 1961

*Laid before Parliament* 22nd August, 1961

*Coming into Operation* 1st March, 1962

### ARRANGEMENT OF REGULATIONS

								<i>Reg.</i>
PART I.	Application and Interpretation	...	...	...	...	...	...	1-4
PART II.	Exemptions	...	...	...	...	...	...	5-9
PART III.	Lifting Appliances	...	...	...	...	...	...	10-33
PART IV.	Chains, Ropes and Lifting Gear	...	...	...	...	...	...	34-41
PART V.	Special Provisions as to Hoists	...	...	...	...	...	...	42-46
PART VI.	Carriage of Persons and Secureness of Loads	...	...	...	...	...	...	47-49
PART VII.	Keeping of Records	...	...	...	...	...	...	50

## SCHEDULES

FIRST SCHEDULE.—Extent of exclusions under Regulation 6.

SECOND SCHEDULE.—Chains and lifting gear excepted under Regulation 41 (as to heat treatment).

## REGULATIONS

The Minister of Labour by virtue of the powers conferred on him by sections 46 and 60 of the Factories Act, 1937(a), section 8 of the Factories Act, 1948(b), section 27 of the Factories Act, 1959(c), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the following special Regulations after publishing, pursuant to the Second Schedule to the said Act of 1937, notice of the proposal to make the said Regulations and after the holding of an inquiry under that Schedule into objections made to the draft Regulations:—

### PART I

#### APPLICATION AND INTERPRETATION

##### *Citation, commencement and revocation*

1.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Construction (Lifting Operations) Regulations, 1961, and shall come into operation on the first day of March, 1962.

(2) Regulations 34 to 74 of the Building (Safety, Health and Welfare) Regulations, 1948(d), and the Building (Safety, Health and Welfare) (Amendment) Regulations, 1958(e), are hereby revoked.

##### *Application of Regulations*

2. These Regulations apply—

(a) to building operations; and

(b) to works of engineering construction,

undertaken by way of trade or business, or for the purpose of any industrial or commercial undertaking, or by or on behalf of the Crown or any municipal or other public authority, and to any line or siding which is used in connection therewith and for the purposes thereof and is not part of a railway or tramway.

##### *Obligations under Regulations*

3.—(1) It shall be the duty of every contractor, and every employer of workmen, who is undertaking any of the operations or works to which these Regulations apply—

(a) to comply with such of the requirements of the following Regulations as affect him or any workman employed by him, that is to say, Regulation 42 (1) in so far as it relates to the protection of the hoistway, and Regulation 47:

Provided that the requirements of the said Regulations shall be deemed not to affect any workman if and so long as his presence in any place is not in the course of performing any work on behalf of his employer and is not expressly or impliedly authorised or permitted by his employer; and

---

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67. (b) 11 & 12 Geo. 6. c. 55. (c) 7 & 8 Eliz. 2. c. 67.  
(d) S.I. 1948/1145 (Rev. VII, p. 191: 1948 I, p. 953). (e) S.I. 1958/1553 (1958 I, p. 1110).



(b) to comply with such of the requirements of Regulations 49 (1) to (6) and 50 as relate to any work, act or operation performed or about to be performed by any such contractor or employer of workmen, and it shall be the duty of every contractor, and every employer of workmen, who erects, installs, works or uses any plant or equipment to which any of the provisions of Regulations 8 to 46, 48 and 49 (7) applies, to erect, instal, work or use any such plant or equipment in a manner which complies with those provisions.

(2) It shall be the duty of every person employed to comply with the requirements of such Regulations as relate to the doing of or refraining from an act by him and to co-operate in carrying out these Regulations and if he discovers any defect in the plant or equipment to report such defect without unreasonable delay to his employer or foreman, or to a person appointed by the employer in writing to supervise the safe conduct of the work generally.

### *Interpretation*

4.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(a), shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament, and as if these Regulations and the Regulations hereby revoked were Acts of Parliament.

(2) In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires, the following expressions have the meanings hereby assigned to them respectively, that is to say—

“approved” means approved for the time being by certificate of the Chief Inspector ;

“hoist” means a lifting machine, whether worked by mechanical power or not, with a carriage, platform or cage the movement of which is restricted by a guide or guides, but does not including a lifting appliance used for the movement of trucks or wagons on a line of rails ;

“lifting appliance” means a crab, winch, pulley block or gin wheel used for raising or lowering and a hoist, crane, sheer legs, excavator, dragline, piling frame, aerial cableway, aerial ropeway or overhead runway ;

“lifting gear” means a chain sling, rope sling, or similar gear, and a ring, link, hook, plate clamp, shackle, swivel or eye-bolt ;

“mobile crane” means a crane capable of travelling under its own power, but does not include a crane which travels on a line of rails ;

“plant or equipment” includes any plant, equipment, gear, machinery, apparatus or appliance, or any part thereof ;

“the principal Act” means the Factories Act, 1937, as amended by or under any other Act ;

“raising or lowering or as a means of suspension” where that expression occurs in Regulations 34, 35, 36, 40 and 41 means raising or lowering or as a means of suspension either of a load on a lifting appliance or lifting gear or of a scaffold but does not include the use of a rope or chain solely as a means of lashing or securing together two or more rigid members of a scaffold to form a frame or as a means of making a lapped joint or the use of a rope or chain solely for the movement of a load in a horizontal direction ;

---

(a) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

“safe working load” means either the relevant safe working load required to be specified in the latest certificate of test obtained for the purposes of Regulations 28, 34, 35 and 46 or where no such certificate is required the relevant safe working load required to be marked or exhibited on the lifting appliance, lifting gear, chain, rope or other article of plant or equipment by Regulations 29 and 34 ;

“scaffold” means any temporarily provided structure on or from which persons perform work in connection with operations or works to which these Regulations apply, and any temporarily provided structure which enables persons to obtain access to or which enables materials to be taken to any place at which such work is performed, and includes any working platform, working stage, gangway, run, ladder or step-ladder (other than an independent ladder or step-ladder which does not form part of such a structure) together with any guard-rail, toe-board or other safeguards and all fixings, but does not include a lifting appliance or a structure used merely to support such an appliance or to support other plant or equipment ;

“suspended scaffold” means a scaffold suspended by means of ropes or chains and capable of being raised or lowered by such means but does not include a boatswain’s chair or similar appliance.

## PART II

### EXEMPTIONS

#### *Certificates of exemption*

5. The Chief Inspector may (subject to such conditions, if any, as may be specified therein) by certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke at any time) exempt from all or any of the requirements of these Regulations—

(a) any particular plant or equipment or any class or description of plant or equipment ; or

(b) any particular work or any class or description of work ;

if he is satisfied that the requirements in respect of which the exemption is granted are not necessary for the protection of persons employed or are not reasonably practicable.

#### *Lifting machinery in factory premises and in docks, etc.*

6.—(1) Lifting appliances, chains, ropes and lifting gear to which this Regulation applies shall, as respects the incidental or occasional use thereof in or for the purposes of operations or works to which these Regulations apply, be excluded from the operation of the Regulations specified in column 1 of the First Schedule hereto to the extent specified in column 2 thereof and subject to the exceptions and conditions specified in column 3 thereof.

(2) This Regulation applies to any lifting appliance, chain, rope or lifting gear—

(a) which forms part of the permanent equipment of a factory or other premises to which the safety provisions in sections 23 and 24 of the principal Act apply and which is used at that factory or those premises in raising or lowering for purposes other than the operations or works to which these Regulations apply, but is being used for such operations or works at that factory or those premises ; or



- (b) which is regularly and ordinarily used in the processes of loading, unloading, moving or handling goods in, on or at any dock, wharf or quay or of loading, unloading or coaling any ship in any dock, harbour or canal, but is being used for operations or works to which these Regulations apply in, on or at a dock, wharf, quay, harbour or canal.

#### *Delivery of loads with lifting gear attached*

7. Where any article, material or other load intended for use in operations or works to which these Regulations apply is delivered at, or adjacent to, the site of such operations or works with a chain, rope or lifting gear attached thereto and designed for use as a means of raising and lowering that class of load when removing the same from the point of delivery to a position on the site, and the chain, rope or gear is free from patent defect whether of construction or quality and is not owned or hired by any contractor or employer of workmen who is undertaking any such operations or works as aforesaid on the site, then the requirements of Regulations 34, 35, 40 and 41 shall not apply in respect of the use of such chain, rope or lifting gear for raising or lowering the load so long as the chain, rope or gear remains attached to the article, material or load.

#### *Hoists forming part of the permanent equipment*

8. Regulations 10, 15, 42 to 46 and 48 shall not apply to a hoist forming part of the permanent equipment of any structure or underground shaft and which is regularly and ordinarily used for the carriage of persons or goods, but no such hoist shall be used for the purposes of any operations or works to which these Regulations apply unless the following conditions are complied with, that is to say—

- (a) the hoist shall not be so used for carrying persons unless a maximum number of persons to be carried at any one time has been specified by the maker or by an insurer of the hoist or by a competent firm of lift engineers carrying out periodic examinations of the hoist, and a greater number is not being carried ;
- (b) the hoist shall not be so used for carrying materials, tools or other articles, other than light articles readily carried by a person who is riding in the hoist, unless a safe working load for the hoist has been specified by the maker or an insurer or firm as aforesaid and that safe working load is not being exceeded ; and
- (c) on any occasion when the hoist has been used for raising or lowering for the purposes of such operations or works the hoistway gate at a landing place shall not be left open except where it is immediately necessary for it to be open to afford access to the hoist for some other purpose.

#### *Hoists manufactured before the commencement of the Regulations*

9. In the case of a hoist manufactured before the date of commencement of these Regulations, if it is not reasonably practicable to comply fully with any requirement of Regulations 42 (2), 42 (3), 44 or 48 it shall be sufficient if—

- (a) the hoist has been brought as near as is reasonably practicable into conformity with that requirement and a certificate that this has been done has been obtained from a competent person :



Provided that in the case of a hoist which at the date of commencement of these Regulations is used, and so long thereafter as it is continued to be used, in works of engineering construction, it shall be sufficient if the requirements of this paragraph are complied with within three years from the said date of commencement ; or

(b) there has been obtained in respect of the hoist a certificate under Regulation 72 (2) of the Building (Safety, Health and Welfare) Regulations, 1948, which certificate shall be deemed to be a certificate obtained under this Regulation.

### PART III

#### LIFTING APPLIANCES

##### *Construction, maintenance and inspection*

10.—(1) Every lifting appliance and every part thereof including all working gear and all other plant or equipment used for anchoring or fixing such appliances shall—

(a) be of good mechanical construction, sound material, adequate strength and free from patent defect ;

(b) be properly maintained ;

(c) as far as the construction permits be inspected at least once in every week by the driver, if competent for the purpose, or other competent person. A report of the results of every such inspection, signed by the person carrying out the inspection, shall be made forthwith in the prescribed form and containing the prescribed particulars.

(2) In the case of a site where the employer for whom the inspection was carried out has reasonable grounds for believing that the operations or works will be completed in a period of less than six weeks, the provision in this Regulation requiring that a report shall be made and signed, in so far as it relates to lifting appliances not worked by mechanical power and all plant or equipment used for anchoring or fixing such appliances, shall be deemed to have been satisfied if the person in charge of the operations or works carried on by that employer at that site has himself carried out the inspection and is a competent person, and if, within one week of the date of the inspection, he reports to his employer in writing that the lifting appliance and plant or equipment were inspected by him and that he found them in good order, or observed certain defects as the case may be, and the date of such inspection and the results thereof together with the name of the person making the inspection are entered by the employer in the prescribed form together with the prescribed particulars.

##### *Support, anchoring, fixing and erecting*

11.—(1) Every lifting appliance shall be adequately and securely supported.

(2) (a) Every part of a stage, scaffold, framework or other structure ; and

(b) every mast, beam, pole or other article of plant or equipment, supporting a lifting appliance or any part thereof shall (having regard to the nature of the lifting appliance, its lifting and reaching capacity and the circumstances of its use) be of good construction and adequate strength and shall be of sound material and free from patent defect.

(3) Every part of the framework of every crab or winch (other than a jack roll) including its bearers, shall be of metal.

(4) Any anchoring or fixing arrangements provided in connection with a lifting appliance shall be adequate and secure.

(5) Every temporary attachment or connection of a rope, chain or other plant or equipment, used in the erection or dismantling of any lifting appliance shall be adequate and secure.

(6) In the case of a crane which is on occasion dismantled or partially dismantled, any jib or boom which is separated from the crane in dismantling shall be clearly marked so as to indicate the crane of which it was a part.

*Precautions where lifting appliance has travelling or slewing motion*

12. On every stage, gantry or other place where a lifting appliance having a travelling or slewing motion is in use, an unobstructed passageway not less than two feet wide shall be maintained between any part of the appliance liable so to move and any guard-rails, fencing or other nearby fixture :

Provided that if at any time it is impracticable to maintain such a passageway at any place or point all reasonable steps shall be taken to prevent the access of any person to such place or point at such time.

*Platforms for crane drivers and signallers*

13.—(1) Where a platform is provided for the person or persons driving or operating a crane, or for any signaller, it shall be—

- (a) of sufficient area for the persons employed thereon ;
- (b) close planked or plated ; and
- (c) provided with safe means of access ;

and every side of every platform being a side thereof from which a person is liable to fall a distance of more than six feet six inches shall be provided with a suitable guard-rail or guard-rails of adequate strength, to a height of at least three feet above the platform and above any raised standing place on the platform, and with toe-boards up to a sufficient height being in no case less than eight inches and so placed as to prevent as far as possible the fall of persons, materials and tools from such platform.

(2) The space between any toe-board and the lowest guard-rail above it on any platform for the person or persons driving or operating a crane, or for any signaller, shall not exceed twenty-seven inches.

(3) Guard-rails and toe-boards required by this Regulation may be removed or remain unerected only for the time and to the extent necessary for the access of persons or the movement of materials.

*Cabins for drivers*

14.—(1) Subject to paragraphs (2) and (4) of this Regulation, the driver of every power-driven lifting appliance shall be provided with a suitable cabin which shall—

- (a) afford him adequate protection from the weather ; and
- (b) be so constructed as to afford ready access to such parts of the lifting appliance as are within the cabin and need periodic inspection or maintenance ;

so, however, that no cabin shall be provided which prevents the driver from having such clear and unrestricted view as is necessary for the safe use of the appliance.

(2) Subject to paragraph (4) of this Regulation, where reasonably practicable the cabin shall, before such lifting appliance is put into general use, be completely erected, or other adequate provision shall be made for the protection of the driver from the weather.



(3) Subject to paragraph (4) of this Regulation, where reasonably practicable the cabin shall when in use during the cold weather be adequately heated by suitable means.

(4) Paragraphs (1), (2) and (3) of this Regulation shall not apply—

- (a) in cases where the driver is indoors or otherwise adequately protected from the weather ; or
- (b) to a hoist other than a hoist operated only from one position alongside the winch ; or
- (c) to lifting appliances mounted on wheels and having a maximum safe working load of one ton or less ; or
- (d) to any machine incorporating a lifting appliance where the primary purpose of that machine is not that of a lifting appliance ; or
- (e) to lifting appliances for occasional use or for use for only short periods.

#### *Drums and pulleys*

15. Every drum or pulley round which the chain or wire rope of any lifting appliance is carried shall be of suitable diameter and construction for the chain or rope used. Every chain or rope which terminates at the winding drum of a lifting appliance shall be properly secured thereto and at least two turns of such chain or rope shall remain on the drum in every operating position of the appliance.

#### *Brakes, controls, safety devices, etc.*

16.—(1) Every crane, crab and winch (other than a jack roll) shall be provided with an efficient brake or brakes or other safety device which will prevent the fall of the load when suspended, and by which the load can be effectively controlled whilst being lowered.

(2) On every lifting appliance every lever, handle, switch or other device provided for controlling the operation of any part of the appliance being a lever, handle, switch or other device whose accidental movement or displacement is liable to cause danger, shall, where practicable (unless it is so placed or the appliance is so constructed as to prevent accidental movement or displacement) be provided with a suitable spring or other locking arrangement to prevent the accidental movement or displacement:

Provided that in the case of a lifting appliance which at the date of commencement of these Regulations is used, and so long thereafter as it is continued to be used, in works of engineering construction, it shall be sufficient if the requirements of this paragraph are complied with within two years from the said date of commencement.

(3) Every lever, handle, switch or other device provided for controlling the operation of any part of a lifting appliance shall have upon or adjacent to it clear markings to indicate its purpose and mode of operation :

Provided that this paragraph shall not apply to rotating handles for raising or lowering the load in the case of a winch or non-derricking jib crane not operated by mechanical power.

#### *Safe means of access*

17. Where any person engaged on the examination, repair or lubrication of any lifting appliance is liable to fall a distance of more than six feet six inches there shall, so far as is reasonably practicable, be provided and maintained safe means of access to and egress from the place at which the person has to work, with (where necessary) adequate handholds and footholds.



*Poles or beams supporting pulley blocks or gin wheels*

18. No pulley block or gin wheel suspended from or supported by a pole or beam shall be used for raising or lowering materials unless it is effectively secured to the pole or beam and the pole or beam—

- (a) is of adequate strength for the purpose for which it is being used ; and
- (b) is adequately and properly secured so as to support the pulley block or gin wheel and the load with safety and so as to prevent undue movement of the pole or beam.

*Stability of lifting appliances*

19.—(1) Appropriate precautions shall be taken to ensure the stability of lifting appliances used on a soft or uneven surface or on a slope.

(2) No crane shall be used for raising or lowering unless, so as to ensure stability, it is either—

- (a) securely anchored ; or
- (b) adequately weighted by suitable ballast which shall be properly placed on the crane structure and sufficiently secured to prevent its being accidentally displaced.

No part of any rails on which a crane is mounted or the sleepers supporting such rails shall be used as anchorage for this purpose.

(3) The whole of the appliances for the anchorage or ballasting of a crane shall be examined by a competent person on each occasion before the crane is erected.

(4) After each erection of a crane on a site of operations or works to which these Regulations apply and after each removal of a crane about or to such a site, or any adjustment to any member of a crane, being a removal or adjustment which involves changes in the arrangements for anchoring or ballasting the crane, the security of the anchorage or the adequacy of the ballasting, as the case may be, shall, before the crane is taken into use, be tested by a competent person, by the imposition either—

- (a) of a load of twenty-five per cent. above the maximum load to be lifted by the crane as erected at the positions where there is the maximum pull on each anchorage, or
- (b) of a less load arranged to provide an equivalent test of the anchorage or ballasting arrangements.

A report of every such test and the results thereof, signed by the person carrying out the test, shall be made forthwith in the prescribed form and containing the prescribed particulars.

(5) If the person making tests under paragraph (4) of this Regulation considers that the maximum load which may safely be lifted by that crane as erected is less than the safe working load of the crane as defined in Regulation 4 he shall specify that maximum among the said particulars and a loading diagram appropriate to the stability of the crane as at the time of the test, taking into account, in the case of a crane mounted on wheels, the conditions of the track, and indicating a modified safe working load or loads shall be affixed in a position where it can readily be seen by the crane driver. Such modified safe working load or loads shall be deemed for the purpose of these Regulations to be the safe working load or loads of the crane as erected.

(6) Where the stability of a crane is secured by means of removable weights a diagram or notice indicating the position and amount of such weights shall be affixed on the crane where it can be readily seen.

(7) No crane shall be used or erected under weather conditions likely to endanger its stability. After exposure to weather conditions likely to have affected the stability of a crane, the anchorage arrangements and ballast shall be examined by a competent person as soon as practicable and before the crane is used, and any necessary steps taken to ensure the stability of the crane.

#### *Rail mounted cranes*

20.—(1) All rails on which a crane moves shall—

- (a) be supported on a surface sufficiently firm to prevent undue movement of the rails ;
- (b) have an even running surface, be sufficiently and adequately supported, and be of adequate section ;
- (c) be jointed by fish plates or double chairs ;
- (d) be securely fastened to sleepers or bearers ;
- (e) be laid in straight lines or in curves of such radii that the crane can be moved freely and without danger of derailment ; and
- (f) be provided with adequate stops or buffers on each rail at each end of the track.

All rails and equipment referred to in this paragraph shall be properly maintained :

Provided that requirements (c) and (d) of this paragraph shall not apply in the case of cranes on bridge rails or in the case of any crane if other adequate steps are taken to ensure the proper junction of the rails and to prevent any material variation in their gauge.

(2) In the case of every crane mounted on rails either—

- (a) the crane shall be provided with effective brakes for the travelling motion ; or
- (b) sprags, scotches or chocks shall be available, and used when necessary.

(3) Where a Scotch derrick crane is mounted on more than one bogie, trolley or wheeled carriage, the crane sleepers or land ties, and if necessary the bogies, trolleys or wheeled carriages shall be rigidly braced and properly connected together, and the rails on which each bogie, trolley or wheeled carriage moves shall be level. The crane shall be moved on the track only in a manner not liable to cause instability, racking or distortion either of the crane structure or of the supporting framework or track.

(4) Every travelling crane on rails shall be provided with guards to remove from the rails any loose material likely to cause danger.

#### *Mounting of cranes*

21. Every bogie, trolley or wheeled carriage on which a crane is mounted, shall, having regard to the purposes for which the crane is being used, be of good construction, adequate strength and suitable to support the crane and shall be of sound material, free from patent defect and properly maintained.

#### *Cranes with derricking jibs*

22. On every crane having a derricking jib operated through a clutch there shall be provided and properly maintained an effective interlocking arrangement between the derricking clutch and the pawl sustaining the derricking drum which shall ensure that the clutch cannot be disengaged unless the pawl is in effective engagement with the derricking drum and the pawl cannot be disengaged unless the clutch is in effective engagement with the derricking drum :



- Provided that this Regulation shall not apply to any crane in which—
- (a) the hoisting drum and the derricking drum are independently driven ;  
or
  - (b) the mechanism driving the derricking drum is self-locking.

*Restriction on use of cranes*

23.—(1) Without prejudice to paragraph (2) of this Regulation, the hoisting mechanism of a crane shall not be used for any purpose other than raising or lowering a load vertically unless no undue stress is imposed on any part of the crane structure or mechanism, and the stability of the crane is not thereby endangered and unless such use is supervised by a competent person.

(2) A crane with a derricking jib shall not be used with the jib at a radius exceeding the maximum radius required to be specified for the jib in the certificate of test and examination required by Regulation 28.

*Use of cranes with timber structural member prohibited*

24. No crane which has any timber structural member shall be used.

*Erection of cranes under supervision*

25. A crane shall not be erected except under the supervision of a competent person.

*Competent persons to operate lifting appliances and give signals*

26.—(1) A lifting appliance shall not be operated otherwise than by a person trained and competent to operate that appliance except that it shall be permissible for the appliance to be operated by a person who is under the direct supervision of a qualified person for the purpose of training.

(2) No person under eighteen years of age shall be employed (except under the direct supervision of a competent person for the purpose of training) either to give signals to the operator of any lifting appliance driven by mechanical power or to operate any such appliance.

(3) Subject to paragraph (4) of this Regulation, if the person operating a lifting appliance has not a clear and unrestricted view of the load, or, where there is no load, of the point of attachment for a load, and of its vicinity, throughout the operation, except at any place where such view is not necessary for safe working, there shall be appointed and suitably stationed one or more competent persons as may be necessary to give necessary signals to the operator:

Provided that where and in so far as it is impracticable to comply with the foregoing requirements of this paragraph effective measures shall be taken to enable the driver or operator of the lifting appliance—

- (a) to ascertain the position of the load, or point of attachment for a load, when it is in the vicinity of a loading or unloading point or of any other place at which danger is reasonably to be anticipated ; or
  - (b) to ensure the safe movement of the load by other means.
- (4) The provisions of paragraph (3) of this Regulation shall not apply—
- (a) in the case of a hoist, of an aerial cableway, or of an aerial ropeway ;  
or
  - (b) (in a case other than that of a hoist) as respects places where the appliance can raise or lower the load (or point of attachment for a load) vertically only, without any horizontal or slewing motion, if for safe working the driver or operator of the appliance needs information related to the movement, stopping or position of the load, or point



of attachment for a load, when it is at or in the immediate vicinity of certain points only, and effective arrangements are made by means of a signalling system, position indicators or otherwise, for providing the driver or operator with any such information necessary for safe working.

(5) There shall be efficient signalling arrangements between the driver or operator and persons employed at a loading or unloading point of an aerial cableway or aerial ropeway.

### *Signals*

27.—(1) Every signal given for the movement or stopping of a lifting appliance shall be distinctive in character and such that the person to whom it is given is able to hear or see it easily.

(2) Devices or apparatus used for giving sound, colour or light signals for the purposes aforesaid shall be properly maintained, and the means of communication shall be adequately protected from accidental interference.

### *Testing and examination of cranes, etc.*

28.—(1) Subject to paragraph (4) of this Regulation, no crane, crab or winch shall be used unless it has been tested and thoroughly examined by a competent person within the previous four years and no pulley block, gin wheel or sheer legs shall be used in the raising or lowering of any load weighing one ton or more unless it has been tested and thoroughly examined by a competent person.

(2) Subject to paragraph (4) of this Regulation, no crane, crab or winch shall be used after any substantial alteration or repair affecting its strength or stability until it has been tested and thoroughly examined by a competent person and no pulley block, gin wheel or sheer legs shall, after any substantial alteration or repair, be used in the raising or lowering of any load weighing one ton or more until it has been tested and thoroughly examined by a competent person.

(3) Subject to paragraph (4) of this Regulation, no lifting appliance shall be used unless it has been thoroughly examined by a competent person within the previous fourteen months and since it has undergone any substantial alteration or repair.

(4) Nothing in paragraphs (1) to (3) of this Regulation shall apply to a hoist.

(5) No crane, crab, winch, pulley block or gin wheel shall be used unless there has been obtained in such form as may be prescribed as respects the kind of lifting appliance tested and examined a certificate of any test and examination required by paragraphs (1) and (2) of this Regulation signed by the person making or responsible for the carrying out of the test and examination and specifying—

(a) the safe working load or loads ;

(b) in the case of a crane with a variable operating radius (including a crane with a derricking jib), the radii of the jib, trolley or crab appropriate to the specified safe working loads ; and

(c) in the case of a crane with a derricking jib, the maximum radius at which the jib may be worked.

(6) A report in writing containing the prescribed particulars of the results of every test or examination required by paragraphs (1) to (3) of this Regulation, signed by the person carrying out the test or examination, shall be made within twenty-eight days :

Provided that this paragraph shall not apply to a test or examination of which a certificate has been obtained in accordance with paragraph (5) of this Regulation.

(7) The person making the report of any test or examination required by paragraphs (1) to (3) of this Regulation shall within twenty-eight days of the completion of the test or examination send to the inspector for the district a copy of the report in every case where the test or examination shows that the plant or equipment cannot continue to be used with safety unless certain repairs are carried out immediately or within a specified time.

#### *Marking of safe working loads*

29.—(1) The safe working load or safe working loads and a means of identification shall be plainly marked—

- (a) upon every crane, crab or winch ;
  - (b) upon every pulley block, gin wheel, sheer legs, derrick pole, derrick mast or aerial cableway used in the raising or lowering of any load weighing one ton or more.
- (2) Every crane of variable operating radius (including a crane with a derricking jib) shall—
- (a) have plainly marked upon it the safe working load at various radii of the jib, trolley or crab, and, in the case of a crane with a derricking jib, the maximum radius at which the jib may be worked ; and
  - (b) be fitted with an accurate indicator, clearly visible to the driver, showing the radius of the jib, trolley or crab, at any time and the safe working load corresponding to that radius.

#### *Indication of safe working load of jib cranes*

30.—(1) No jib crane having either a fixed or a derricking jib (other than a mobile crane) shall be used unless it is fitted with an approved type of automatic safe load indicator which shall be properly maintained. Every such indicator shall be tested by a competent person other than the crane driver after erection or installation of the crane for the purpose of any operations or works to which these Regulations apply and before the crane is taken into use. The indicator shall be inspected in any case at intervals not exceeding one week, when the crane is in use, by the person carrying out the inspection required under sub-paragraph (c) of paragraph (1) of Regulation 10 and the results of every such inspection shall be reported in the manner specified in that sub-paragraph.

(2) No mobile crane having either a fixed or a derricking jib shall be used unless it is fitted with an approved type of automatic safe load indicator which shall be properly maintained. Every such indicator shall be tested by a competent person before the crane is taken into use—

- (a) on each occasion after it has been wholly or partially dismantled ; and
- (b) after each erection, alteration or removal of the crane for the purpose of any operations or works to which these Regulations apply, being an erection, alteration or removal likely to have affected the proper operation to the indicator.

The indicator shall be inspected in any case at intervals not exceeding one week, when the crane is in use, by the person carrying out the inspection required under sub-paragraph (c) of paragraph (1) of Regulation 10 and the results of every such inspection shall be reported in the manner specified in that sub-paragraph.



(3) A report of the results of every test required by this Regulation, signed by the person carrying out the test, shall be made forthwith in the prescribed form and containing the prescribed particulars.

(4) This Regulation does not apply—

(a) to any guy derrick crane, being a crane of which the mast is held upright solely by means of ropes with the necessary fittings and tightening screws;

(b) to any hand crane which is being used solely for erecting or dismantling another crane; or

(c) to any crane having a maximum safe working load of one ton or less; or

(d) until the expiration of two years after the date of commencement of these Regulations, to any excavator adapted for use as a crane.

#### *Load not to exceed safe working load*

31. None of the following appliances, nor any part of any such appliance, shall be loaded beyond the safe working load, that is to say, cranes, crabs, winches, pulley blocks, gin wheels, sheer legs, derrick poles and derrick masts; so, however, that for the purpose of making tests of any such appliance the safe working load may be exceeded by such an amount as a competent person appointed to carry out the tests may authorise.

#### *Precautions on raising or lowering loads*

32.—(1) Where there is lifted on a crane, crab, winch (other than a piling winch), sheer legs or aerial cableway a load which is equal to or slightly less than the relevant safe working load and which is not already sustained wholly by the appliance, the lifting shall be halted after the load has been raised a short distance and before the operation is proceeded with.

(2) Where more than one lifting appliance is required to raise or lower one load—

(a) the plant or equipment used shall be so arranged and fixed that no such lifting appliance shall at any time be loaded beyond its safe working load or be rendered unstable in the raising or lowering of the load; and

(b) a competent person shall be specially appointed to supervise the operation.

#### *Scotch and guy derrick cranes*

33.—(1) The jib of a Scotch derrick crane shall not be erected between the back stays of the crane.

(2) No load which lies in the angle between the back stays of a Scotch derrick crane shall be moved by that crane.

(3) Appropriate measures shall be taken to prevent the foot of the king post of any Scotch derrick crane from being lifted out of its socket or support whilst in use.

(4) Where the guys of a guy derrick crane cannot be fixed at approximately equal inclinations to the mast and so that the angles between adjacent pairs of guys are approximately equal such other measures shall be taken as will ensure the stability of the crane.



## PART IV

### CHAINS, ROPES AND LIFTING GEAR

#### *Construction, testing, examination and safe working load*

34.—(1) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (2) of this Regulation, no chain, rope or lifting gear shall be used in raising or lowering or as a means of suspension unless—

- (a) it is of good construction, sound material, adequate strength, suitable quality, and free from patent defect ; and
- (b) (except in the case of a wire rope used before the commencement of these Regulations or of a fibre rope or fibre rope sling) it has been tested and examined by a competent person and there has been obtained in such form as may be prescribed a certificate of such test and examination specifying the safe working load and signed by the person making or responsible for the carrying out of the test and examination ; and
- (c) it is marked in plain legible figures and letters with the safe working load and means of identification.

(2) A rope or rope sling need not be marked with the safe working load if its safe working load is contained in the report required by Regulation 40 and the rope or sling is so marked as to enable its safe working load to be ascertained from the said report or if, in the case of a rope or rope sling to which sub-paragraph (b) of paragraph (1) of this Regulation does not apply, its safe working load can be ascertained from a table of safe working loads posted in a prominent position on the site of the operations or works ; and in the case of a rope or rope sling which is not required to have been tested and which is not marked with the safe working load, the safe working load required to be entered in the said report or required to be shown by the table, as the case may be, shall be deemed for the purpose of these Regulations to be the safe working load of the rope or rope sling.

(3) No wire rope shall be used in raising or lowering or as a means of suspension if in any length of ten diameters the total number of visible broken wires exceeds five per cent. of the total number of wires in the rope.

(4) No chain, rope or lifting gear shall be loaded beyond its safe working load except for the purpose of making tests and then only to such extent as a competent person appointed to carry out the tests may authorise.

#### *Testing of chains, rings, etc. altered or repaired by welding*

35. No chain, ring, link, hook, plate clamp, shackle, swivel or eye-bolt which has been lengthened, altered or repaired by welding shall be used in raising or lowering or as a means of suspension unless since such lengthening, alteration or repair it has been tested and thoroughly examined by a competent person and there has been obtained in the prescribed form a certificate of such test and thorough examination signed by him or by the person responsible for the carrying out of the test and thorough examination and specifying the safe working load :

Provided that the requirements of this Regulation as to testing and certification shall not apply to a chain attached to the bucket of either a dragline or an excavator.

#### *Hooks*

36. Every hook used for raising or lowering or as a means of suspension shall either—

- (a) be provided with an efficient device to prevent the displacement of the sling or load from the hook ; or

- (b) be of such shape as to reduce as far as possible the risk of such displacement.

### *Slings*

37.—(1) Every sling used for raising or lowering on a lifting appliance shall be securely attached to the appliance, and the method of attachment shall not be a method likely to result in damage to any part of the sling or to any lifting gear supporting it.

- (2) No double or multiple sling shall be used for raising or lowering if—

(a) the upper ends of the sling legs are not connected by means of a shackle, ring or link of adequate strength; or

(b) the safe working load of any sling leg is exceeded as a result of the angle between the sling legs.

### *Edges of load not to come into contact with sling, etc.*

38. Adequate steps shall be taken by the use of suitable packing or otherwise to prevent the edges of the load from coming into contact with any sling, rope or chain, where this would cause danger.

### *Knotted chains, etc.*

39.—(1) A load shall not be raised, lowered or suspended on a chain or wire rope which has a knot tied in any part of the chain or rope under direct tension.

(2) No chain which is shortened or joined to another chain by means of bolts and nuts inserted through the links shall be used for raising, lowering or suspending any load.

### *Examination of chains, ropes and lifting gear*

40. No chain, rope or lifting gear shall be used for raising or lowering or as a means of suspension unless it has been thoroughly examined by a competent person at least once within the previous six months; so, however, that chains, ropes and lifting gear not in regular use need only be so examined when necessary.

A report in writing containing the prescribed particulars of the results of every such examination, signed by the person carrying out the examination, shall be made forthwith.

### *Annealing of chains and lifting gear*

41. A chain or lifting gear (other than a rope sling or lifting gear of a class or description specified in the Second Schedule to these Regulations or exempted by certificate of the Chief Inspector upon the ground that it is made of such material or so constructed that it cannot be subjected to heat treatment without risk of damage) shall not be used in raising or lowering or as a means of suspension unless—

- (a) it has been effectively annealed or subjected to some appropriate form of heat treatment under the supervision of a competent person within the previous fourteen months or, in the case of chains or slings of half-inch bar or smaller material, within the previous six months; so, however, that chains or lifting gear not in regular use or used solely on lifting appliances worked by hand need be annealed or subjected to appropriate heat treatment only when necessary; and

(b) a report has been made in writing containing the prescribed particulars of every annealing or appropriate heat treatment, signed by the competent person under whose supervision the annealing or heat treatment was carried out.



## PART V

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS AS TO HOISTS

#### *Safety of hoistways, platforms and cages*

42.—(1) The hoistway of every hoist shall at all points at which access to the hoistway is provided or at which persons are liable to be struck by any moving part of the hoist be efficiently protected by a substantial enclosure, and the enclosure shall where access to the hoist is needed be fitted with gates. Such enclosure and gates shall where practicable extend to a height of at least six feet six inches except where a lesser height is sufficient to prevent any person falling down the hoistway and there is no risk of any person coming into contact with any moving part of the hoist, but shall in no case be less than three feet. Gates so fitted shall be kept closed except at a landing place where the platform or cage is at rest and it is for the time being necessary for the gate to be open for the purpose of loading or unloading goods, plant or material, or to allow persons to enter or leave the cage; and without prejudice to the obligation of every contractor and employer of workmen under these Regulations, it shall be the duty of every person, immediately after using any gateway, to see that the gate is closed unless it is for the time being necessary for the gate to be open for any of the purposes aforesaid.

(2) In connection with every hoist there shall where practicable be provided and maintained efficient devices which will support the platform or cage together with its safe working load in the event of failure of the hoist rope or ropes or any part of the hoisting gear.

(3) In connection with every hoist there shall be provided and maintained efficient automatic devices which will ensure that the platform or cage does not over-run the highest point to which it is for the time being constructed to travel.

#### *Operation of hoists*

43.—(1) The construction and the installation arrangements of every hoist shall where practicable be such that it can be operated at any one time only from one position and a hoist shall not be operated from the cage unless the requirements of Regulation 48 are complied with.

(2) If a person operating a hoist has not a clear and unrestricted view of the platform or cage throughout its travel, except at points where such a view is not necessary for safe working, then effective arrangements shall be made for signals for operating the hoist to be given to him from each landing place at which the hoist is used and to enable him to stop the platform or cage at the appropriate level.

#### *Winches*

44. Where a hoist is operated by means of a winch, the winch shall be so constructed that the brake is applied when the control lever, handle or switch is not held in the operating position, and the winch shall not be a winch fitted with a pawl and ratchet gear on which the pawl has to be disengaged before the platform or cage can be lowered.

#### *Safe working load and marking of hoists*

45. The safe working load shall be plainly marked on every hoist platform or cage and no load greater than that load shall be carried, except that for the purpose of carrying out a test the safe working load may be exceeded by such amount as a competent person appointed to carry out the test may authorise. In the case of a hoist used for carrying persons



the maximum number of persons to be carried at any one time shall also be so marked, and a greater number of persons shall not be so carried. In the case of any other hoist there shall be a readily legible notice on the platform or cage stating that the carriage of persons is prohibited.

#### *Test and examination of hoists*

46.—(1) No hoist shall be used unless—

(a) in the case of a hoist manufactured or substantially altered or substantially repaired after the date of commencement of these Regulations, it has, since such manufacture, alteration or repair, as the case may be, been tested and thoroughly examined by a competent person, and there has been obtained, in such form as may be prescribed, a certificate of such test and examination, signed by the person making or responsible for the carrying out of the test and examination and specifying the safe working load of the hoist and in the case of a hoist used for carrying persons the maximum number of persons to be carried at one time ;

(b) in the case of use for carrying persons, it has, since it was last erected or the height of travel of the cage was last altered, whichever is the later, been tested and thoroughly examined by a competent person and a report of the results of such test and examination, signed by the person making or responsible for the carrying out of the test and examination, has been made in the prescribed form and containing the prescribed particulars ; and

(c) it has been thoroughly examined by a competent person at least once within the previous six months.

(2) A report in writing containing the prescribed particulars of the results of every examination required by sub-paragraph (c) of the foregoing paragraph, signed by the person making or responsible for the carrying out of the examination, shall be made within twenty-eight days.

(3) The person making the report of any test or examination required by paragraph (1) of this Regulation shall within twenty-eight days of the completion of the test or examination send to the inspector for the district a copy of the report in every case where the test or examination shows that the hoist cannot continue to be used with safety unless certain repairs are carried out immediately or within a specified time.

### PART VI

#### CARRIAGE OF PERSONS AND SECURENESS OF LOADS

##### *Carrying persons by means of lifting appliances*

47.—(1) No person shall be raised, lowered or carried by a power driven lifting appliance except—

(a) on the driver's platform in the case of a crane ; or

(b) on a hoist ; or

(c) on an approved suspended scaffold ; or

(d) as permitted by paragraph (2) of this Regulation.

(2) A person may be raised, lowered or carried by a power driven lifting appliance otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (1) of this Regulation only—

(a) in circumstances where the use of a hoist or of an approved suspended scaffold is not reasonably practicable and the requirements of paragraph (3) of this Regulation are complied with ; or

- (b) on an aerial cableway or aerial ropeway provided that the requirements of sub-paragraphs (b) to (d) of paragraph (3) of this Regulation are complied with.
- (3) The requirements referred to in paragraph (2) of this Regulation are—
  - (a) that the appliance can be operated from one position only ;
  - (b) that any winch used in connection with the appliance shall comply with the requirements of Regulation 44 of these Regulations ;
  - (c) that no person shall be carried except—
    - (i) in a suitable chair or cage, or
    - (ii) in a suitable skip or other receptacle at least three feet deep ;
 and any such chair, cage, skip or other receptacle shall be of good construction, sound material, adequate strength and properly maintained, and shall be provided with suitable means to prevent any occupant falling out and shall not contain material or tools liable to interfere with his handhold or foothold or otherwise endanger him ; and
  - (d) that suitable measures shall be taken to prevent the chair, cage, skip or other receptacle from spinning or tipping in a manner dangerous to any occupant.

### *Hoists carrying persons*

48.—(1) No person shall be carried by a hoist unless it is provided with a cage which—

- (a) is so constructed as to prevent, when the cage gate or gates are shut, any person carried from falling out or from being trapped between any part of the cage and any fixed structure or other moving part of the hoist or from being struck by articles or materials falling down the hoistway ; and
- (b) is fitted on each side from which access is provided to a landing place with a gate which, so far as is reasonably practicable, shall have efficient interlocking or other devices to secure that the gate cannot be opened except when the cage is at a landing place and that the cage cannot be moved away from any such place until the gate is closed.

(2) Every gate in the hoistway enclosure of a hoist used for carrying persons shall be fitted with efficient interlocking or other devices to secure that the gate cannot be opened except when the cage is at the landing place, and that the cage cannot be moved away from the landing place until the gate is closed.

(3) In connection with every hoist used for carrying persons there shall be provided suitable efficient automatic devices which will ensure that the cage comes to rest at a point above the lowest point to which the cage can travel.

### *Secureness of loads*

49.—(1) Every part of a load shall be securely suspended or supported whilst being raised or lowered and shall be adequately secured to prevent danger from slipping or displacement.

(2) Where by reason of the nature or position of the operation a load is liable, whilst being moved on a lifting appliance or lifting gear, to come into contact with any object so that the object may become displaced, special measures shall be adopted to prevent the danger so far as reasonably practicable.

(3) Every container or receptacle used for raising or lowering stone, bricks, tiles, slates or other objects shall be so enclosed, constructed or designed as to prevent the accidental fall of such objects :

Provided that this requirement shall not apply to a grab, shovel or other similar excavating receptacle if effective steps are taken to prevent any person being endangered by a fall of objects therefrom.

(4) Goods or loose material shall not be placed directly on a platform of a hoist unless such platform is enclosed or other effective precautions are taken where necessary to prevent the fall of any such goods or material.

(5) No truck or wheelbarrow shall be carried on a hoist platform unless it is efficiently scotched or secured on the platform.

(6) No loaded truck or wheelbarrow shall be carried on the open platform of a hoist unless the truck or wheelbarrow is so loaded that no part of the load is liable to fall off.

(7) No load shall be left suspended from a lifting appliance unless a competent person is actually in charge of the appliance.

## PART VII

### KEEPING OF RECORDS

*Reports, certificates, etc.*

50.--(1) The reports required by Regulations 10, 19 (4) and (5), 30 and 46 (1) (b) shall be kept on the site of the operations or works and when there are no relevant operations or works shall be kept at an office of the contractor or employer for whom the inspection, test or examination, as the case may be, was carried out :

Provided that in the case of a site where the contractor or employer has reasonable grounds for believing that the operations or works will be completed in a period of less than six weeks, the contractor or employer may keep the reports required by Regulation 10 at his office.

(2) All other reports and every certificate or other document required for the purposes of these Regulations shall be kept either on the site of the relevant operations or works or at an office of the contractor or employer for whom the report was made or the certificate or document was obtained or of the owner of the plant or equipment to which the certificate relates.

(3) All reports, certificates and other documents required for the purposes of these Regulations shall at all reasonable times be open to inspection by any of H.M. Inspectors of Factories, and the person keeping any such report, certificate or other document shall send to any such inspector such extracts therefrom or copies thereof as the inspector may from time to time require for the purpose of the execution of his duties under the Factories Acts, 1937 to 1959.

Dated this 15th day of August, 1961.

*John Hare,*  
Minister of Labour.



FIRST SCHEDULE  
EXTENT OF EXCLUSIONS UNDER REGULATION 6

Regulation	Extent of exclusion	Exceptions and conditions
10	Requirement (c) of paragraph (1) ...	—
11	Paragraph (5) ... ..	—
12	The whole Regulation ... ..	—
13	The whole Regulation except requirements (a) and (c) of paragraph (1)	—
14	The whole Regulation ... ..	—
16	Paragraphs (2) and (3) ... ..	—
19	Paragraphs (4) and (5) ... ..	Save that where the crane is specially erected for use in the operations or works to which these Regulations apply, the crane shall before such use be tested in accordance with paragraph (4), and a record shall be kept of the particulars of the tests and paragraph (5) shall then apply.
20	Requirement (f) of paragraph (1) and paragraph (4)	—
22	The whole Regulation ... ..	—
28	The whole Regulation ... ..	—
29	Requirement (b) of paragraph (2) ...	—
30	The whole Regulation ... ..	—
34	Sub-paragraph (c) of paragraph (1)...	If there are available to any person using the chain, rope or gear, means of ascertaining its safe working load.
36	The whole Regulation ... ..	—
40	The provisions relating to the keeping of a register	—
41	Sub-paragraph (b) ... ..	—

SECOND SCHEDULE

CHAINS AND LIFTING GEAR EXCEPTED UNDER REGULATION 41 (AS TO HEAT TREATMENT)

- (1) Chains made of malleable cast-iron.
- (2) Plate link chains.
- (3) The following when made of steel or of any non-ferrous metal, namely, chains, rings, links, hooks, plate clamps, shackles, swivels and eye-bolts.
- (4) Pitched chains working on sprocket or pocketed wheels.
- (5) The following when permanently attached to pitched chains, pulley blocks or weighing machines, namely, rings, links, hooks, shackles and swivels.
- (6) The following when having screw-threaded parts or ball-bearings or other case-hardened parts, namely, hooks, eye-bolts, and swivels.
- (7) Socket shackles secured to wire ropes by white metal cappings.
- (8) Bordeaux connections.

# CONSTRUCTION (LIFTING OPERATIONS) REGULATIONS, 1961

## CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION NO. 1

### HOISTS IN CERTAIN CHIMNEYS

---

In pursuance of the powers conferred on me by Regulation 5 of the Construction (Lifting Operations) Regulations, 1961, I hereby exempt from the requirements of the said Regulations specified in the Second Schedule to this Certificate, subject to the general conditions specified in the First Schedule to this Certificate and subject, as respects exemption from certain of the said requirements, to additional conditions as specified in the said Second Schedule, the following plant in the following circumstances, that is to say, hoists erected inside chimneys specially for the purpose of operations or works to which the Regulations apply, in cases where the internal horizontal cross-sectional area of the chimney is less than 120 square feet at any level at which any of the operations or works have to be carried out.

I hereby revoke the certificate of exemption No. 3 issued by the Chief Inspector of Factories on the 19th June, 1952, pursuant to Regulation 2 (2) of the Building (Safety, Health & Welfare Regulations) 1948.

This Certificate shall remain in force until revoked in writing by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

Dated 9th July, 1962.

T. W. McCullough,

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour,  
19 St. James's Square,  
London, S.W.1.

---

### FIRST SCHEDULE

#### *General Conditions*

1. The hoist shall not be used to serve any level other than the lowest and highest landing levels to serve which it may for the time being be used.
2. The speed of the platform or cage shall not exceed 80 feet per minute.
3. Not more than two persons shall be raised or lowered on the hoist at any one time.
4. Without prejudice to Regulation 10 (which relates among other things to weekly inspections and reports) the hoist and every part thereof, including all working gear and all plant or gear used for anchoring or fixing the hoist, shall, so far as the construction permits, be inspected by the driver, if competent for the purpose, or other competent person on every day on which the hoist is or is intended to be used.

### SECOND SCHEDULE

#### *Requirements of the Regulations from which exemption is granted, and additional conditions of exemption*

1. Except as regards points within reach of persons at or at the level of the lower landing, the requirements of Regulation 42 (1) subject, as regards other points, to the conditions that:—

(a) at every other point (whether at the upper landing level or elsewhere) at which access to the hoistway is provided, the hoistway shall (without prejudice to the requirements of any of the Regulations, other than Regulation 48, as to guard rails, toe-boards or other protection for sides of platforms, openings or other places) be provided with fencing to a height of at least 3 feet and not having any gap, below that height, exceeding 27 inches in height and so far as practicable

so placed in relation to the path of travel of the platform or cage and any other moving part of the hoist that no person is liable to be trapped between such part and the fencing, and the fencing shall be maintained in position except where and when its removal is necessary for the access of persons or the movement of materials ; and

(b) the hoist and scaffolding shall so far as practicable be so constructed that fixed structural members or components thereof (other than boarding forming an opening in a working platform through which the hoist runs) past which a person may reach into the hoistway are not in such positions, in relation to the path of travel of the platform or cage or any other moving part of the hoist, that a person is liable to be trapped between the fixed member or component and the moving part.

2. The requirements of Regulation 42 (2).

3. The requirements of Regulation 42 (3) subject to the conditions that:—

(a) the hoist is for the time being so constructed that there is a clear height of at least 8 feet between the upper landing platform and any fixture liable to prevent the upward movement of the cage including any part of the cat head and the pulley over which the hoisting rope passes, and there is a clear height of at least 2 feet between any part of the platform or cage (including the means whereby the platform or cage is attached to the suspension rope) and any fixture of the kind mentioned above when the platform or cage is at the upper landing, and

(b) effective signalling or other arrangements shall be made to enable the driver to stop the platform or cage at or about 7 feet below the upper landing.

4. The requirements of Regulation 48 (1) subject to the conditions that:—

(a) the platform or cage shall be of adequate size so that there is no need for any part of any person, or of either of the persons, carried to project beyond the area of the platform or cage ;

(b) the platform or cage shall be surrounded by sides or fencing not less than 2 feet 6 inches in height ;

(c) the path of travel of the platform or cage and the positioning of fixed structural members or components of the hoist and of nearby scaffolding (other than boarding forming an opening in a working platform through which the hoist runs) shall so far as practicable be so arranged in relation to each other that a person travelling on the hoist is not liable to be trapped between the platform or cage and any such fixed member or component ;

(d) in the case of each ascent to the upper landing position the platform or cage shall be stopped when the floor of the platform or cage or the top surface of any material or appliance being raised and on which any person is standing, is approximately 7 feet below the upper landing position and thereafter raised slowly to the landing position.

(e) effective arrangements shall be made to enable any person travelling on the hoist to signal to the driver to stop the platform or cage.

5. The requirements of Regulation 48 (2).

6. The requirements of Regulation 48 (3) subject to the conditions that:—

(a) the platform or cage, if descending, shall be stopped whenever it reaches a point approximately 6 feet above the lowest point to which it can travel ; and

(b) effective signalling or other arrangements shall be made to enable the driver to stop the platform or cage accordingly.

---

## COTTON CLOTH FACTORIES REGULATIONS, 1929

### S.R. & O. 1929 No. 300

In pursuance of Section 1 of the Factory and Workshop (Cotton Cloth Factories) Act, 1929,\* I hereby make the following Regulations.

These Regulations which may be cited as the Cotton Cloth Factories Regulations, 1929, shall come into force on 15th May, 1929, from which date the Regulations under the Factory and Workshop (Cotton Cloth Factories) Act, 1911,† shall be repealed.

---

\* 19 Geo. 5. c. 15 (repealed by Factories Act, 1937).

† S.R. & O. 1911, No. 1259.



### Definitions

For the purposes of these Regulations—

*Weaving shed* means any room in which the weaving of cotton cloth is carried on.

*Humid shed* means any room in which the weaving of cotton cloth is carried on with the aid of *artificial humidification*.

*Artificial humidification* means humidification of the air of a room by any artificial means whatsoever, except the use of gas or oil for lighting purposes only.

*Dry shed* means any room, other than a *humid shed*, in which the weaving of cotton cloth is carried on.

*Degrees* (of temperature) mean degrees on the Fahrenheit scale.

*Hygrometer* means an accurate wet-and-dry-bulb *hygrometer*, conforming to such conditions, as regards construction and maintenance, as the Secretary of State may prescribe by Order.\*

### Exemptions

The Chief Inspector of Factories may by certificate in writing suspend or relax in respect of any *weaving shed* any or all of the Regulations for such time and under such conditions as he may think fit. Any such certificate may be revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories at any time.

### Regulations

1. There shall be no *artificial humidification* in any *weaving shed*—

- (a) at any time when the wet-bulb reading of the *hygrometer* exceeds  $72\frac{1}{2}$  degrees, the reading to be the average of the readings of all the *hygrometers* provided in the shed in pursuance of Regulation 3; or
- (b) at any time when the wet-bulb reading of the *hygrometer* is higher than that specified in the Schedule to this Order in relation to the dry-bulb reading of the *hygrometer* at that time; or, as regards a dry-bulb reading intermediate between any two dry-bulb readings indicated consecutively in the Schedule, when the dry-bulb reading does not exceed the wet-bulb reading to the extent indicated in relation to the lower of those two dry-bulb readings.

If the average wet-bulb reading of all the *hygrometers* provided in the shed in pursuance of Regulation 3 exceeds 80 *degrees*, all work shall cease in the shed until the reading drops to 80 *degrees* or less, and the workers shall leave the shed.

2. No water which is liable to cause injury to the health of the persons employed, or to yield effluvia, shall be used for *artificial humidification*, and for the purpose of this Regulation any water which absorbs from acid solution of permanganate of potash in four hours at 60 *degrees* more than 0.5 grain of oxygen per gallon of water, shall be deemed to be liable to cause injury to the health of the persons employed.

3. In each *weaving shed* two *hygrometers*, and one additional *hygrometer* for every 500 or part of 500 looms in excess of 700 looms, shall be provided and maintained, in such positions as may be approved by the Inspector of the District.

A copy of the Schedule appended to this Order shall be kept affixed near to each *hygrometer* provided in pursuance of this Regulation.

---

\* See page 185.

4. In every *weaving shed* the readings of each *hygrometer* provided in pursuance of Regulation 3 shall be observed on every day on which any workers are employed in the shed, between 15 and 30 minutes from the commencement of work, between 11 a.m. and 12 noon, and (except on Saturday) between 4 and 5 p.m., and shall be recorded at each of those times on the prescribed Form of Record of Humidity. On the occasion of each renewal of the wick and the muslin covering of the wet-bulb the date of such renewal shall also be entered in the Record of Humidity.

The form in which the readings of each *hygrometer*, are to be recorded shall be hung beside the *hygrometer* and a copy thereof shall be forwarded within seven days after the end of each month to the Inspector of the District. The form itself shall be preserved at the factory for reference for a period of not less than two years.

The prescribed Humidity Register shall be kept in the factory and when an Inspector visits the factory, he shall enter therein particulars of any irregularities in the readings or in the working or maintenance of the *hygrometers* which may be found by him on his inspection.

The entries in the Record of Humidity shall be *primâ facie* evidence of the temperature and humidity of the air of the *weaving shed*.

5. In every *weaving shed* the arrangements shall be such that (1) during working hours the temperature shall not be below 50 *degrees* during the first half hour and 55 *degrees* thereafter throughout the working day, and (2) no person employed shall be exposed to a direct draught from any air inlet, or to any draught at a temperature of less than 50 *degrees*.

In a tenement factory it shall be the duty of the owner to provide and maintain the arrangements required for the purpose of the requirement marked (1) in this Regulation.

6. In a *weaving shed* in which steam pipes are used for the introduction of steam for the purpose of *artificial humidification* of the air—

- (a) the diameter of such pipes shall not exceed two inches; and in the case of pipes installed after April 1st, 1912, the diameter shall not exceed one inch;
- (b) such pipes shall be as short as is reasonably practicable;
- (c) such pipes shall be kept effectively covered with insulating material in good repair, in such manner that the amount of steam condensed in the covered pipe shall not exceed one-fifth of the amount of steam condensed in the bare pipe under the same conditions; and there shall be kept attached to the Humidity Register a certificate from the manufacturer of the covering to the effect that a sample of the covering in use has been tested by an authority approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories and has been found to conform to the above standard;
- (d) all hangers supporting such pipes shall be separated from the bare pipes by an efficient insulator not less than half-an-inch in thickness;
- (e) no uncovered jet from such a pipe shall project more than 4½ inches beyond the outer surface of such covering;
- (f) the steam pressure shall be as low as practicable, and shall not exceed 70 lbs. per square inch.

7. In every *humid shed* erected after April 1st, 1912, and in every *dry shed* hereafter erected and any building (not being part of an existing cotton cloth factory) hereafter converted for use as a weaving shed—

- (a) the average height of the shed shall not be less than 14½ feet, nor the height of the valley-gutters from the floor less than 12 feet;
- (b) the lights shall face between North-East and North-North-West;



- (c) the glass of the lights shall be at an angle of not more than 30 degrees to the vertical, except in the case of flat concrete or brick roofs ;
- (d) the boiler-house and engine-room shall be separated from the shed by an alley-way, not less than 6 feet wide and either open to the outside air or provided with louvre or roof ventilators capable of being opened in summer and of an area equal to one quarter of the floor area of the alley-way ;
- (e) no boiler flue shall pass under the shed, or within 6 feet horizontally from the wall of the shed.

The provisions of paragraphs (d) and (e) shall apply also to any existing *weaving shed* in which any alteration or addition is made, unless exemption is granted by the Chief Inspector of Factories in the manner provided by these Regulations.

8. In every *weaving shed* the whole of the outside of the roof (windows excepted) and the inside or outside surface of the glass of the roof-windows shall be white-washed every year before the 31st May, and the white-wash shall be effectively maintained until the 15th of September.

9. In every *humid shed* and in every *dry shed* the arrangements for ventilation shall be such that at no time during working hours shall the proportion of carbon dioxide in the air in any part of the shed exceed the limit specified below for that shed, namely—

for <i>humid sheds</i> eight	{	parts by volume of carbon dioxide per 10,000
for <i>dry sheds</i> eleven		parts of air in excess of the proportion in the outside air at the time.

Provided that—

- (1) during any period in which it is necessary to use gas or oil for lighting purposes, and
- (2) before the end of the dinner-hour on any day in which gas or oil has been so used,

it shall be sufficient compliance with this Regulation if means of ventilation sufficient to secure observance of the above requirement during daylight are maintained in full use and in efficient working order.

Where roof ventilators are used, the intakes shall be at least three feet above the ridges, and where the ventilator intake is at the side of the mill, it shall be on the cool or shady side of the shed.

If the average of the wet-bulb readings of the *hygrometers* between 11 a.m. and 12 noon shows that a reading of  $72\frac{1}{2}$  degrees has been reached, all the available means of natural ventilation shall be kept in full operation during the whole of the mid-day meal interval, and if the average between 4 and 5 p.m. shows the same reading has been reached, all the available means of natural ventilation shall be kept in full operation for two hours at least after the time at which the period of employment ends.

10. In every *humid shed* erected after 2nd February, 1898, and in every *dry shed* erected after the 1st January, 1928, sufficient and suitable cloak-room or cloak-rooms shall be provided for the use of all persons employed therein, and shall be ventilated and kept at a suitable temperature, provided that in any *weaving shed* erected after the 1st January, 1928, the accommodation shall not be regarded as sufficient unless a locker or separated space for the clothing of each worker is provided, nor as suitable unless the cloak-room is kept clean, properly warmed and ventilated, and under the supervision of a responsible person.



In every *humid shed* and *dry shed* to which the above provision does not apply and in which a suitable and sufficient cloak-room is not provided, suitable and sufficient accommodation within the shed shall be provided for the clothing of all persons employed, within a reasonable distance of the place of employment and consisting of a sufficient number of pegs, not less than one for each person employed and not less than eighteen inches measured in a horizontal direction apart, and of a covering of suitable non-conducting material spaced not less than half-an-inch from the wall or pillar, and so arranged that no moisture either from above or from the wall or pillar, can reach the clothing.

### *Duties of Persons Employed*

11. Every person employed shall (a) report to his foreman any defect in any appliance or other thing provided in pursuance of these Regulations as soon as he becomes aware of it; (b) use the appliances or other things required by the Regulations for the purpose for which they are provided.

12. No person (unless duly authorised to do so) shall interfere with the (i) *hygrometers* (ii) means of ventilation (iii) means of heating or (iv) means of humidification, provided in pursuance of these Regulations.

*W. Joynson-Hicks,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall.  
27th April, 1929.

### SCHEDULE

HUMIDITY TABLE, FOR THE PURPOSES OF REGULATION I

Dry-Bulb Readings	Wet-Bulb Readings	Dry-Bulb Readings	Wet-Bulb Readings
(1)	(2)	(1)	(2)
50°	48°	64°	62°
51°	49°	65°	63°
52°	50°	66°	64°
53°	51°	67°	65°
54°	52°	68°	66°
55°	53°	69°	67°
56°	54°	70°	68°
57°	55°	71°	68·5°
58°	56°	72°	69°
59°	57°	73°	70°
60°	58°	74°	70·5°
61°	59°	75°	71·5°
62°	60°	76°	72·5°
63°	61°		

## COTTON CLOTH FACTORIES REGULATIONS, 1929

### HYGROMETERS ORDER, 1929

In pursuance of the above Regulations\* I hereby prescribe the following conditions as regards the construction and maintenance of hygrometers :—

1.—(a) Each hygrometer shall comprise two mercurial thermometers, respectively wet-bulb and dry-bulb, of similar construction, and equal in dimensions, scale, and divisions of scale. They shall be mounted on a frame, with a suitable reservoir containing water.

(b) The wet-bulb shall be closely covered with a single layer of muslin, kept wet by means of a wick attached to it and dipping into the water in the reservoir. The muslin covering and the wick shall be suitable for the purpose, clean, and free from size or grease.

2. With regard to each thermometer as above, whether wet-bulb or dry-bulb :—

(a) The bulb shall be spherical, and not less than two-fifths nor more than three-fifths of an inch in diameter.

(b) The bore of the stem shall be such that the position of the top of the mercury column shall be readily distinguishable at a distance of four feet.

(c) The scale from  $45^{\circ}$  to  $85^{\circ}$  shall extend over not less than 5 inches, beginning not less than  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches from the top of the bulb. Each degree and half-degree, between  $45^{\circ}$  and  $85^{\circ}$ , shall be clearly marked on the stem by means of horizontal lines, which shall be shorter for half-degrees than for whole degrees, and shall be readily distinguishable at a distance of two feet.

(d) The markings as above shall be accurate ; that is to say, at no temperature between  $45^{\circ}$  and  $85^{\circ}$  shall the indicated reading be in error by more than two-tenths of a degree.

(e) A distinctive number shall be indelibly marked upon the thermometer.

(f) A dated certificate of examination of the thermometer, and of its compliance with Condition 2, specifying its distinctive number as above, from the National Physical Laboratory or other authority approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories, shall be kept attached to the Humidity Register. If an Inspector gives notice in writing that a thermometer is not accurate, it shall not after one month from the date of such notice be deemed to be accurate unless and until it has been re-examined as above, and a fresh certificate obtained, which certificate shall be kept attached to the Humidity Register.

(g) The construction shall be such that the thermometer may be exposed without injury to a temperature of  $110^{\circ}$ .

3. Each hygrometer shall be so mounted that—

(a) No part of the wet-bulb shall be within  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches from the dry-bulb or within 3 inches from the surface of the water in the reservoir, and the water reservoir shall be below it, on the side of it away from the dry-bulb.

(b) The bulb of each thermometer shall be freely exposed on all sides to the air of the room.

(c) The corresponding points of the two thermometers shall be on the same level.

---

\* See page 180.

There shall be marked on the frame of each hygrometer, in such manner as to be readily distinguishable at a distance of six feet :—

- (i) The words “Wet” and “Dry,” respectively over (or near to) the wet-bulb and dry-bulb thermometers ; and
- (ii) The temperatures of 50°, 60°, 70°, 80° and 90°, by horizontal lines and figures ; and
- (iii) The temperatures of 45°, 55°, 65°, 75° and 85°, by horizontal lines shorter than those marked in pursuance of Condition 3 (ii) ; except that for the wet-bulb thermometer the temperature of 72½° shall be conspicuously marked by an arrow or similar distinctive device.

4. Each hygrometer shall be maintained at all times during the period of employment in efficient working order, so as to give accurate indications ; and in particular,

\*(a) The wick and the muslin covering of the wet-bulb shall be renewed once a week.

(b) The reservoir shall be filled with distilled water or pure rain water, which shall be completely renewed once a day.

(c) No water shall be placed in the reservoir, or applied directly to the wick or covering, during the period of employment.

5. No hygrometer shall be affixed to a wall, pillar or other surface unless protected therefrom by wood or other non-conducting material at least half an inch in thickness and distant at least one inch from the bulb of each thermometer.

*W. Joynson-Hicks,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
7th May, 1929.

---

## THE DIVING OPERATIONS SPECIAL REGULATIONS, 1960

### S.I. 1960 No. 688

<i>Made - - - -</i>	<i>5th April, 1960</i>
<i>Laid before Parliament</i>	<i>11th April, 1960</i>
<i>Coming into Operation</i>	<i>1st July, 1960</i>

The Minister of Labour by virtue of the powers conferred on him by section 60 of the Factories Act, 1937(a), section 8 of the Factories Act, 1948(b), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the following Special Regulations :—

#### *Citation and commencement*

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Diving Operations Special Regulations, 1960, and shall come into operation on the first day of July, 1960.

---

\* Regulation 4 (see page 182) requires entry to be made in the Record of Humidity (Form 317) of the date of each renewal of the wick and the muslin covering.

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(b) 11 & 12 Geo. 6. c. 55.



## *Application of Regulations*

2.—(1) These Regulations shall apply as respects diving operations carried out therein—

(a) to all factories ; and

(b) to all premises, places, processes, operations and works to which the provisions of Part IV of the principal Act with respect to special regulations for safety and health are applied by sections 105 and 108 of that Act.

(2) The chief inspector may (subject to such conditions, if any, as may be specified therein) by certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke at any time) exempt from any or all of the requirements of these Regulations—

(a) any particular plant or equipment or any class or description of plant or equipment ; or

(b) any particular work or any class or description of work,

if he is satisfied that the requirements in respect of which the exemption is granted are not necessary for the protection of persons employed or not reasonably practicable.

(3) The provisions of these Regulations shall be in addition to and not in substitution for or in diminution of other requirements imposed by or under the principal Act.

## *Interpretation*

3.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(a), shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

(2) In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires, the following expressions have the meanings hereby assigned to them respectively, that is to say :—

“ air ” includes any gas suitable for breathing at the depth at which the diver is to operate ;

“ appointed doctor ” means any appointed factory doctor appointed under section 126 of the principal Act for a district or any duly qualified medical practitioner approved for all or any of the purposes of these Regulations ;

“ the principal Act ” means the Factories Act, 1937, as amended by or under any other Act ;

“ plant or equipment ” means plant or equipment intended to ensure the safety of persons working under water and includes any plant, equipment, machinery, apparatus or appliance, or any part thereof ;

“ self-contained ” in relation to any diving plant or equipment means diving plant or equipment in which the supply of air is carried by the diver independently of any other source.

## *Obligations under Regulations*

4.—(1) It shall be the duty of every contractor and employer of workmen who is undertaking any diving operation to which these Regulations apply, to comply with the requirements of Regulations 5 to 9 insofar as they may affect any workman employed by him :

---

(a) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

Provided that the requirements of the said Regulations shall be deemed not to affect any workman if and so long as his presence in any place is not in the course of performing any work on behalf of his employer or is not expressly or impliedly authorised or permitted by his employer.

(2) It shall be the duty of every person employed to comply with such of the requirements of these Regulations as relate to the doing of or abstaining from an act by him and to co-operate in carrying out these Regulations and if he discovers any defect in the plant or equipment, to report such defect without unreasonable delay to his employer or foreman, or to a person appointed by the employer to supervise the safe conduct of the operations.

(3) No person shall be held not to have complied with a requirement of any of these Regulations by reason of any matter proved to have been due to causes over which he had no control and against the happening of which it was not reasonably practicable for him to make provision, including (without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing) physical conditions which were unknown and which could not have been reasonably foreseen by a person experienced in the operations or in the use of any plant or equipment involved.

#### *Employment of qualified persons as divers*

5. No person shall be employed under water as a diver unless—

(a) he has previous experience and a knowledge of diving practice (including decompression procedure) to the depth at which he is to operate and has a full understanding of the operation both of the diving apparatus in use and of the apparatus which may be available in an emergency ; or

(b) he is undergoing training under the immediate supervision of a diver who has such experience, knowledge and understanding.

#### *Diving plant or equipment*

6.—(1) No person shall be employed under water as a diver unless he is provided with diving plant or equipment (including means of access to and from the water) which is sufficient and suitable for the operations and properly maintained.

(2) Whilst any person is employed under water as a diver he shall be supplied with air which is fit for respiration, is adequate in quantity, and of suitable pressure for the plant or equipment with which and in the circumstances in which he is working.

(3) In the case of diving plant or equipment which includes an air pipeline through which air is supplied from the surface, such plant or equipment shall include air pumps or air compressors or air cylinders ; and where use is made of air compressors, a sufficient reserve of air shall be provided to allow the diver to reach the surface if the compressors fail.

(4) No self-contained diving plant or equipment shall be used which is regenerative and operates on a closed circuit.

#### *Safeguards during diving work*

7.—(1) Where any person is employed under water as a diver—

(a) a sufficient number of suitable and competent persons shall be employed in attendance upon him with a view to ensuring his safety ; and

(b) save where the nature of the operations to be undertaken renders it either undesirable or not reasonably practicable to do so

- (i) a lifeline shall be provided for and used by the diver, and
  - (ii) arrangements shall be made for a suitable signalling system between the diver and persons on the surface; and
- (c) save where neither the diver under water nor his plant or equipment is likely to become jammed, entangled or trapped, another diver provided with sufficient suitable plant or equipment shall be available to go to the other diver's assistance in an emergency :

Provided that, if in an emergency, a spare diver goes to assist another diver, the temporary absence of another spare diver shall not be a contravention of this sub-paragraph while an additional diver cannot reasonably be made readily available.

### *Tests and examinations of plant or equipment*

8.—(1) No diving plant or equipment shall be used unless—

- (a) before being brought into use for the first time on operations to which these regulations apply it has been tested and thoroughly examined by the manufacturer, supplier or other competent person and there has been obtained a certificate of such test and examination signed by the person making or responsible for the carrying out of the test and examination; and
- (b) it has been thoroughly examined by a competent person at least once within the preceding three months and a report of the results of such examination signed by the person making or responsible for the examination has been obtained.

Every such certificate and report shall within fourteen days be entered in or attached to the general register.

(2) No air pump, air compressor or air cylinder and no air pipeline shall be used on any day in a diving operation unless within the preceding twenty-four hours the pump, the compressor or the cylinder and the whole of the air pipeline have been tested for leakage by the diver or other competent person to determine that a pressure in excess of that at which the diver has to descend is maintained for a sufficient period when the pump or compressor is not operating.

(3) No diving plant or equipment shall be used on any day unless any inlet and outlet valves on the diver's dress, and any regulator or demand valve on the plant or equipment have been examined within the preceding twenty-four hours by the diver or other competent person and found by him to be in efficient working order.

(4) No self-contained diving plant or equipment shall be used on any day unless it has been tested for efficient functioning by the diver or other competent person within the preceding twenty-four hours.

### *Medical examination and diver's fitness register*

9.—(1) In this Regulation the expression "certified" means certified by an appointed doctor by certificate in the prescribed form in the diver's fitness register; the expression "diver's fitness register" means a diver's fitness register in the prescribed form; and the expression "medical examination" means a medical examination by an appointed doctor, except that the appointed doctor need not himself carry out any radiographical examination.



- (2) No person shall be employed under water as a diver unless—
- (a) there has been issued in respect of him a diver's fitness register in which, following a medical examination which includes a chest examination by radiography, he is certified as fit for that employment; and
  - (b) within the previous six months he has undergone a medical examination and has been certified as fit for that employment.
- (3) If by reason of disease or bodily injury a person is incapacitated for employment under water as a diver for a continuous period exceeding fourteen days, he shall not work under water as a diver until—
- (a) he has furnished his employer with a medical certificate showing the nature of the disease or injury, which certificate, together with the diver's fitness register shall be sent by the employer to an appointed doctor; and
  - (b) he has thereafter been certified fit for that employment. Before certifying a person's fitness in pursuance of this sub-paragraph the appointed doctor may require that person to submit himself for medical examination.
- (4) It shall be the duty of the employer to arrange for any medical examination required by sub-paragraph (a) or (b) of paragraph (2) of this Regulation and the duty of every person employed or proposed to be employed as a diver under water to submit himself for examination accordingly. Any such medical examination may, if the appointed doctor so decides, include a chest examination by radiography.
- (5) The diver's fitness register shall be kept by the employer or his representative whilst the diver is in his employment except at times when it is required by the diver, or by the appointed doctor for purposes of these Regulations, and shall be handed to the diver on the termination of such employment. When an employer proposes to employ a diver and is not already in possession of a current diver's fitness register for him, the diver shall produce his diver's fitness register (if any) to the employer and if the diver is unable or fails to produce the said register, the employer shall supply a fresh form of register and shall not employ him under water as a diver until a certificate of fitness for such employment is entered therein in accordance with these Regulations. The employer shall also supply a fresh form of register when an existing register has become full and a further entry is required.
- (6) Where diving operations are urgently required to be done before it is reasonably practicable, because of the inaccessibility of an appointed doctor, to arrange for any examination or obtain any certificate required by the foregoing provisions of this Regulation, any examination so required of a person proposed to be employed on such work and any certificate so required in relation to any such person may be made or given by any duly qualified medical practitioner who in that behalf shall have all the powers of an appointed doctor. The employer shall notify a superintending inspector of factories as soon as practicable whenever any diving operations are carried out in reliance on the provisions of this paragraph.

Dated this 5th day of April, 1960.

*Edward Heath,*  
Minister of Labour.

## DOCKS REGULATIONS, 1925

### S.R. & O. 1925 No. 231

*These Regulations (which were made by the Secretary of State under section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901)\* were revoked as from 1st June, 1934, by the Docks Regulations, 1934 (page 193) except that Regulations 18, 19, 20 and 46 continue to apply to machinery chains or other gear taken into use, or wire rope purchased, before 1st June, 1934.*

In pursuance of section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Regulations in respect of the processes of loading, unloading, moving and handling goods in, on, or at any dock, wharf, or quay, and the processes of loading, unloading and coaling any ship in any dock, harbour, or canal, and direct that they shall apply to all docks, wharves, quays and ships as aforesaid.

Provided that (i) nothing in Parts II to VI inclusive of these Regulations shall apply to the unloading of fish from a vessel employed in the catching of fish ; .....

These Regulations may be cited as the Docks Regulations, 1925 .....

#### † Definitions

In these Regulations:—

*Person employed* means a person employed in the processes.

*Prescribed* means prescribed by the Secretary of State.

*Machinery* means cranes, winches, hoists, derrick booms, derrick and mast bands, goose necks, eyebolts, and all other permanent attachments to the derricks and masts, used in hoisting or lowering in connection with the processes.

#### PART III

18.—(a) All *machinery* shall have been tested and examined by a competent person before being taken into use and (i) all derricks and permanent attachments, including bridle chains, to the derrick, mast and deck, used in hoisting or lowering shall be inspected once in every twelve months and be thoroughly examined once at least in every four years ; (ii) all other *machinery* shall be thoroughly examined once at least in every twelve months.

(b) a certificate signed by the person making the test and specifying the safe working load shall be attached to the *prescribed* register, in which shall also be entered the dates on which the inspections and examinations required under paragraphs (a) (i) and (a) (ii) of this Regulation are made.

19.—(a) No chain, ring, hook, shackle or swivel shall be used in hoisting or lowering unless a certificate of test and examination in the *prescribed* form and containing the *prescribed* particulars shall have been obtained.

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

† Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in italics.

(b) All chains, other than bridle chains attached to derricks or masts, and all rings, hooks, shackles and swivels used in hoisting or lowering shall, unless they have been subjected to such other heat treatment as may be *prescribed*, be effectually annealed as follows:—

- (i) half inch and smaller chains, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels in general use, once at least in every six months.
- (ii) all other chains, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels in general use once at least in every twelve months.

Provided that in the case of such gear used solely on cranes and other hoisting appliances worked by hand, twelve months shall be substituted for six months in paragraph (i) and two years for twelve months in paragraph (ii).

Provided also that where the Chief Inspector of Factories is of opinion that owing to the size, design, material or infrequency of use of any such gear other than chains, the requirement of this Regulation as to annealing is not necessary for the protection of *persons employed*, he may by certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke) exempt any such gear from such requirement subject to such conditions as may be specified in such certificate.

(c) All chains other than bridle chains attached to derricks or masts and all rings, hooks, shackles and swivels shall be inspected by a competent person immediately before each occasion on which they are used in hoisting or lowering, unless they have been inspected within the preceding three months.

(d) All chains, rings, hooks, shackles or swivels used in hoisting or lowering which have been lengthened, altered or repaired by welding shall be adequately tested and re-examined.

20.—(a) No rope shall be used in hoisting or lowering unless—

- (i) it is of suitable quality and free from patent defect,
- (ii) in the case of wire rope, other than wire rope purchased before the 1st April, 1925, a certificate in the *prescribed* form and containing the *prescribed* particulars has been obtained from the makers.

(b) Every wire rope in general use for hoisting or lowering shall be inspected by a competent person once at least in every three months, provided that after any wire has broken in such rope it shall be inspected once at least in every month.

(c) No wire rope shall be used in hoisting or lowering if in any length of eight diameters the total number of visible broken wires exceeds ten per cent. of the total number of wires, or the rope shows signs of excessive wear, corrosion or other defect which, in the opinion of the person who inspects it, renders it unfit for use.

(d) A thimble or loop splice made in any wire rope shall have at least three tucks with a whole strand of the rope and two tucks with one half of the wires cut out of each strand. The strands in all cases shall be tucked against the lay of the rope. Provided that this Regulation shall not operate to prevent the use of another form of splice which can be shown to be as efficient as that laid down in this Regulation.



## PART VI

46. Every certificate referred to in these Regulations shall be entered in or attached to the *prescribed* register, and the register shall be kept on the premises unless some other place has been approved in writing by the Chief Inspector and shall, on the application of any of H.M. Inspectors of Factories, be produced by the person in charge thereof ; if it relates to the *machinery* and other gear of a ship and is kept on the ship, it shall be produced together with the certificate of the ship's register, by the person for the time being in charge of the ship.

W. Joynton-Hicks,  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall.  
6th March, 1925.

---

### DOCKS REGULATIONS, 1934

#### S.R. & O. 1934 No. 279

In pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Regulations in respect of the processes of loading, unloading, moving and handling goods in, on, or at any dock, wharf, or quay, and the processes of loading, unloading and coaling of any ship in any dock, harbour, or canal, and direct that they shall apply to all docks, wharves, quays and ships as aforesaid.

Provided that (i) nothing in Parts II to VI inclusive of these Regulations shall apply to the unloading of fish from a vessel employed in the catching of fish ; (ii) nothing in Regulations 9, 10 (so far as regards liability to provide means of access), 11, 13, 14, 16, 17, 37 (*a*) and 48 shall apply to a barge or lighter ; (iii) Regulations 18 (*a*), 19 (*a*) and 20 (*a*), and Regulation 22 (*a*) so far as regards the tests and examinations required under those Regulations, shall not apply to machinery, chains, or other gear taken into use, or wire rope purchased, before the commencement of these Regulations, but the corresponding provisions of Regulations 18, 19, 20 and 46 of the Docks Regulations, 1925(*a*), shall continue to apply thereto.

Save as provided above, the Docks Regulations, 1925(*a*), shall be revoked as from the date of commencement of these Regulations.

These Regulations may be cited as the Docks Regulations, 1934, and shall come into force on the 1st June, 1934.

#### † Definitions

In these Regulations—

*Processes* means the processes above mentioned or any of them.

*Person employed* means a person employed in the *processes*.

*Prescribed* means prescribed by the Secretary of State.

*Hatch* means an opening in a deck used for the purpose of the *processes* or for trimming, or for ventilation.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

(*a*) S.R. & O. 1925, No. 231 (*see* page 191).

† Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in *italics*.

*Hatchway* means the whole space within the square of the *hatches*, from the top deck to the bottom of the hold.

*Lifting machinery* means cranes, winches, hoists, derrick booms, derrick and mast bands, goose necks, eyebolts, and all other permanent attachments to the derricks, masts and decks, used in hoisting or lowering in connection with the *processes*.

*Pulley block* means pulley, block, gin and similar gear, other than a crane block specially constructed for use with a crane to which it is permanently attached.

*Shallow canal* includes any of the following parts of a canal, canalised river, non-tidal river, or inland navigation :—

- (a) Any part having no means of access to tidal waters except through a lock not exceeding ninety feet in length ;
- (b) Any part not in frequent use for the *processes* ; and
- (c) Any part at which the depth of water within fifteen feet of the edge does not ordinarily exceed five feet.

### *Duties*

(a) It shall be the duty of the person having the general management and control of a dock, wharf, or quay, to comply with Part I of these Regulations ; provided that if any other person has the exclusive right to occupation of any part of the dock, wharf, or quay, and has the general management and control of such part, the duty in respect of that part shall devolve upon that other person ; and further provided that this part of these Regulations shall not apply to any *shallow canal*.

(b) It shall be the duty of the owner, master, or officer in charge of a ship to comply with Part II of these Regulations.

(c) It shall be the duty of the owner of machinery or plant used in the *processes*, and in the case of machinery or plant carried on board a ship not being a ship registered in the United Kingdom it shall also be the duty of the master of such ship, to comply with Part III of these Regulations.

(d) It shall be the duty of every person who by himself, his agents, or workmen carries on the *processes*, and of all agents, workmen, and *persons employed* by him in the *processes*, to comply with Part IV of these Regulations.

Provided that, where the *processes* are carried on by a stevedore or other person other than the owner of the ship, it shall be the duty of the owner, master, or officer in charge of the ship to comply with Regulation 37, so far as it concerns—

- (1) any *hatch* not taken over by the said stevedore or other person for the purpose of the *processes*, and
- (2) any *hatch* which, after having been taken over by the said stevedore or other person for the purpose of the *processes*,
  - (i) has been reported by written notice in the *prescribed* form to the owner, master, or officer in charge of the ship, by or on behalf of the said stevedore or other person, as being a *hatch* at which the *processes* have been completed or completed for the time being, and
  - (ii) either has been left by the said stevedore or other person fenced or covered as required by Regulation 37, or has been taken into use by or on behalf of the owner of the ship, and in either case has been so reported by such written notice as aforesaid.

It shall be the duty of the owner, master, or officer in charge of the ship to give immediately a written acknowledgment in the *prescribed* form of such written notice as aforesaid.

(e) It shall be the duty of all persons, whether owners, occupiers or *persons employed*, to comply with Part V of these Regulations.

(f) Part VI of these Regulations shall be complied with by the persons on whom the duty is placed in that Part.

## PART I

1. Every regular approach over a dock, wharf or quay which *persons employed* have to use for going to or from a working place at which the *processes* are carried on and every such working place on shore shall be maintained with due regard to the safety of the *persons employed*.

In particular, the following parts shall, as far as is practicable having regard to the traffic and working, be securely fenced so that the height of the fence shall be in no place less than two feet six inches, and the fencing shall be maintained in good condition ready for use:—

(a) All breaks, dangerous corners, and other dangerous parts or edges of a dock, wharf, or quay.

(b) Both sides of such footways over bridges, caissons, and dock gates as are in general use by *persons employed*, and each side of the entrance at each end of such footway for a sufficient distance not exceeding five yards.

2. Provision for the rescue from drowning of *persons employed* shall be made and maintained, and shall include:—

(a) A supply of life-saving appliances, kept in readiness on the wharf or quay, which shall be reasonably adequate having regard to all the circumstances.

(b) Means at or near the surface of the water at reasonable intervals, for enabling a person immersed to support himself or escape from the water, which shall be reasonably adequate having regard to all the circumstances.

3. All places in which *persons employed* are employed and any dangerous parts of the regular road or way over a dock, wharf, or quay, forming the approach to any such place from the nearest highway, shall be efficiently lighted.

Provided that the towing path of a canal or canalised river shall not be deemed to be “an approach” for the purpose of this Regulation.

4.—(a) A sufficient number of first-aid boxes or cupboards of a standard to be *prescribed*\* shall be provided at every working place and, if more than one is provided, at reasonable distances from each other.

†(b) \* \* \* \* \*

\* See Order dated 7th December, 1959, on page 206.

† Regulation 4 (b) was revoked by S.R. & O. 1937 No. 769 and is now replaced by the order dated 7th December, 1959 (see page 206).



5. Nothing except appliances or requisites for first aid shall be kept in a first-aid box or cupboard.

6. A first-aid box or cupboard shall be kept stocked and in good order and shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person who shall always be readily available during working hours. Such person shall, except at docks, wharves or quays at which the total number of *persons employed* at any time does not exceed fifty, be a person trained in first aid.

7. There shall be provided for use at every dock, wharf or quay at which the total number of *persons employed* at any time exceeds fifty, a suitably constructed ambulance carriage maintained in good condition, for the purpose of the removal of serious cases of accident or sickness, unless arrangements have been made for obtaining such a carriage when required from a hospital or other place situate not more than two miles from the dock, wharf or quay, and in telephonic communication therewith.

8. Notices shall be exhibited in prominent positions at every dock, wharf or quay stating—

- (a) the position of each first-aid box and the place where the person in charge thereof can be found,
- (b) the position of stretchers or other appliances,
- (c) the position of the ambulance carriage or, where such is not provided, the position of the nearest telephone and the name and telephone number of the hospital or other place from which such carriage may be obtained.

## PART II

9. If a ship is lying at a wharf or quay for the purpose of loading or unloading or coaling, there shall be safe means of access for the use of *persons employed* at such times as they have to pass from the ship to the shore or from the shore to the ship as follows:—

- (a) Where reasonably practicable the ship's accommodation ladder or a gangway or a similar construction not less than twenty-two inches wide, properly secured, and fenced throughout on each side to a clear height of two feet nine inches by means of upper and lower rails, taut ropes or chains or by other equally safe means, except that in the case of the ship's accommodation ladder such fencing shall be necessary on one side only provided that the other side is properly protected by the ship's side.
- (b) In other cases a ladder of sound material and adequate length which shall be properly secured to prevent slipping.

Provided that nothing in this Regulation shall be held to apply to cargo stages or cargo gangways if other proper means of access is provided in conformity with these Regulations.

Provided also that as regards any sailing vessel not exceeding 250 tons net registered tonnage and any steam vessel not exceeding 150 tons gross registered tonnage this Regulation shall not apply if and while the conditions are such that it is possible without undue risk to pass to and from the ship without the aid of any special appliances.

10. If a ship is alongside any other ship, vessel, or boat, and *persons employed* have to pass from one to the other, safe means of access shall be provided for their use, unless the conditions are such that it is possible to pass from one to the other without undue risk without the aid of any special appliance.

If one of such ships, vessels, or boats is a sailing barge, flat, keel, lighter or other similar vessel of relatively low freeboard, the means of access shall be provided by the ship which has the higher freeboard.

11.—(1) If the depth from the level of the deck to the bottom of the hold exceeds five feet, there shall be maintained safe means of access from the deck to the hold in which work is being carried on.

(2) Save as hereinafter provided, such access shall be afforded by ladder, and by ladder cleats or cups on the coamings, and shall not be deemed to be safe—

- (a) Unless the ladders between the lower decks are in the same line as the ladder from the top deck, if the same is practicable having regard to the position of the lower *hatch* or *hatches*.
- (b) Unless the ladders provide a foothold of a depth including any space behind the ladder of not less than  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches for a width of 10 inches and a firm handhold.
- (c) Unless the cleats or cups provided on coamings (i) provide a foothold of a depth including any space behind the cleats or cups of not less than  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches for a width of 10 inches and a firm handhold ; (ii) are so constructed as to prevent a man's foot slipping off the side ; (iii) are placed vertically one above the other and in the same line as the ladders to which they give access.
- (d) Unless the cargo is stowed sufficiently far from the ladder to leave at each rung of the ladder foothold of a depth including any space behind the ladder of not less than  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches for a width of 10 inches and a firm handhold.
- (e) Unless there is room to pass between a winch or other obstruction and the coamings at the place where the ladder leaves the deck.
- (f) If the ladder is recessed under the deck more than is reasonably necessary to keep the ladder clear of the *hatchway*.

Provided that such access may be afforded—

- (i) where the provision of a ladder on a bulkhead or in a trunk *hatchway* can be shown to be reasonably impracticable, by cleats or cups complying with the requirements of paragraph (c) ;
  - (ii) by ladders or steps, separate from any *hatchway* or sloping from deck to deck, if such ladders or steps comply with the requirements of paragraphs (b), (d) and (e).
- (3) Shaft tunnels shall be equipped with adequate handhold and foothold on each side.

12. When the *processes* are being carried on—

- (a) the places in the hold and on the decks where work is being carried on,
- (b) the means of access provided in pursuance of Regulations 9 and 10, and
- (c) all parts of the ship to which *persons employed* may be required to proceed in the course of their employment,

shall be efficiently lighted, due regard being had to the safety of the ship and cargo, of all *persons employed* and of the navigation of other vessels and to the duly approved Bye-laws or Regulations of any authority having power by statute to make Bye-laws or Regulations subject to approval by some other authority.



13. All fore and aft beams and thwartship beams used for *hatch* covering shall have suitable gear for lifting them on and off without it being necessary for any person to go upon them to adjust such gear.

14. All *hatch* coverings shall be kept plainly marked to indicate the deck and *hatch* to which they belong and their position therein ; provided that this Regulation shall not apply in cases where all the *hatch* coverings of a ship are interchangeable or, in respect of marking of position, where all *hatch* coverings of a *hatch* are interchangeable.

This Regulation shall apply to fore and aft beams and to thwartship beams as it applies to *hatch* coverings.

15. All fore and aft beams, and thwartship beams used for *hatch* covering and all *hatch* coverings shall be maintained in good condition.

16. Adequate hand grips shall be provided on all *hatch* coverings, having regard to their size and weight, unless the construction of the *hatch* or the *hatch* coverings is of a character rendering the provision of hand grips unnecessary.

17. Where the working space around a *hatch* is less than two feet wide, such provision shall be made as will enable *persons employed* to remove and replace in safety all fore and aft beams and thwartship beams used for *hatch* covering and all *hatch* coverings.

### PART III.

18.—(a) All *lifting machinery* shall have been tested and examined by a competent person in the manner set out in the Schedule to these Regulations before being taken into use.

(b) (i) All derricks and permanent attachments, including bridle chains, to the derrick, mast and deck, used in hoisting or lowering shall be inspected once in every twelve months and be thoroughly examined once at least in every four years.

(ii) All other *lifting machinery* shall be thoroughly examined once at least every twelve months.

(iii) For the purposes of this Regulation thorough examination means a visual examination, supplemented if necessary by other means such as a hammer test, carried out as carefully as the conditions permit, in order to arrive at a reliable conclusion as to the safety of the parts examined ; and if necessary for the purpose, parts of the machines and gear must be dismantled.

19.—(a) No chain, ring, hook, shackle, swivel or *pulley block* shall be used in hoisting or lowering unless it has been tested and examined by a competent person in the manner set out in the Schedule to these Regulations.

(b) All chains, other than bridle chains attached to derricks or masts, and all rings, hooks, shackles and swivels used in hoisting or lowering shall, unless they have been subjected to such other treatment as may be *prescribed*, be effectually annealed under the supervision of a competent person and at the following intervals :—

(i) half inch and smaller chains, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels in general use, once at least in every six months,

(ii) all other chains, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels in general use once at least in every twelve months.



Provided that in the case of such gear used solely on cranes and other hoisting appliances worked by hand, twelve months shall be substituted for six months in paragraph (i) and two years for twelve months in paragraph (ii).

Provided also that where the Chief Inspector of Factories is of opinion that, owing to the size, design, material or infrequency of use of any such gear or class of such gear, the requirement of this Regulation as to annealing is not necessary for the protection of *persons employed*, he may by certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke) exempt such gear or class of gear from such requirement subject to such conditions as may be specified in such certificate.

(c) All chains, other than bridle chains attached to derricks or masts, and all rings, hooks, shackles, swivels and *pulley blocks* shall be inspected by a competent person immediately before each occasion on which they are used in hoisting or lowering, unless they have been inspected within the preceding three months.

(d) All chains, rings, hooks, shackles or swivels used in hoisting or lowering which have been lengthened, altered or repaired by welding shall before being again taken into use be adequately tested and re-examined.

20.—(a) No rope shall be used in hoisting or lowering unless—

(i) it is of suitable quality and free from patent defect, and

(ii) in the case of wire rope, it has been examined and tested by a competent person in the manner set out in the Schedule to these Regulations.

(b) Every wire rope in general use for hoisting or lowering shall be inspected by a competent person once at least in every three months, provided that after any wire has broken in such rope it shall be inspected once at least in every month.

(c) No wire rope shall be used in hoisting or lowering if in any length of eight diameters the total number of visible broken wires exceeds ten per cent. of the total number of wires, or the rope shows signs of excessive wear, corrosion or other defect which, in the opinion of the person who inspects it, renders it unfit for use.

(d) A thimble or loop splice made in any wire rope shall have at least three tucks with a whole strand of the rope and two tucks with one half of the wires cut out of each strand. The strands in all cases shall be tucked against the lay of the rope. Provided that this Regulation shall not operate to prevent the use of another form of splice which can be shown to be as efficient as that laid down in this Regulation.

21. For the purposes of Regulations 18, 19 and 20, a person shall not be deemed to be a competent person if and in so far as the Chief Inspector has given notice in writing that such person is in his opinion not technically qualified to carry out the tests, examinations or annealing required by these Regulations.

Provided that any person whom the Chief Inspector may thus declare not to be competent shall have the right to appeal against such declaration to the Secretary of State, whose decision shall be final.

22.—(a) Certificates in the *prescribed* forms and containing the *prescribed* particulars with regard to the tests, examinations, inspections, annealing or other treatment required under Regulations 18, 19 (a) and (b) and 20 (a) shall be obtained, and entered in or attached to the *prescribed* register before the machinery, chain, rope or other gear to which the certificate refers is subsequently taken into use in connection with the *processes*.

(b) The *prescribed* register with the certificates required to be attached to it shall be kept on the premises unless some other place has been approved in writing by the Chief Inspector.

23. No *pulley block* shall be used in hoisting or lowering unless the safe working load is clearly stamped upon it.

24. Means shall be provided to enable any person using a chain or wire rope sling to ascertain the safe working load for such chain or sling under such conditions as it may be used.

(a) As regards chain slings, such means shall consist of marking the safe working load in plain figures or letters upon the sling or upon a tablet or ring of durable material attached securely thereto.

(b) As regards wire rope slings, such means shall consist of either the means specified in paragraph (a) above or a notice or notices, so exhibited as to be easily read by any person concerned, stating the safe working loads for the various sizes of wire rope slings used.

25. Chains shall not be shortened by tying knots in them ; and suitable packing shall be provided to prevent the links coming into contact with sharp edges of loads of hard material.

26. All motors, cog-wheels, chain and friction gearing, shafting, live electric conductors and steam pipes shall (unless it can be shown that by their position and construction they are equally safe to every *person employed* as they would be if securely fenced) be securely fenced so far as is practicable without impeding the safe working of the ship and without infringing any requirement of the Board of Trade.

27. Cranes and winches shall be provided with such means as will reduce to a minimum the risk of the accidental descent of a load while being raised or lowered ; in particular, the lever controlling the link motion reversing gear of a crane or winch shall be provided with a suitable spring or other locking arrangement.

28. The driver's platform on every crane or tip driven by mechanical power shall be securely fenced and shall be provided with safe means of access. In particular, where access is by a ladder—

(a) the sides of the ladder shall extend to a reasonable distance beyond the platform or some other suitable handhold shall be provided ;

(b) the landing place on the platform shall be maintained free from obstruction ;

(c) in cases where the ladder is vertical and exceeds thirty feet in height, a resting place shall be provided approximately midway between the platform and the foot of the ladder.

29. Every crane and derrick shall have the safe working load plainly marked upon it, and every shore crane if so constructed that the safe working load may be varied by the raising or lowering of the jib or otherwise, shall have attached to it an automatic indicator of safe working loads, provided that, in cases where the jib may be raised or lowered, provision on the crane of a table showing the safe working loads at the corresponding inclinations of radii of the jib shall be considered sufficient compliance.



30. Adequate measures shall be taken to prevent exhaust steam from, and so far as is practicable live steam to, any crane or winch obscuring any part of the decks, gangways, stages, wharf, or quay where any person is employed in the *processes*.

31. Appropriate measures shall be taken to prevent the foot of a derrick being accidentally lifted out of its socket or support.

#### PART IV

32. Precautions shall be taken to facilitate the escape of the workers when employed in a hold or on 'tween decks in dealing with coal or other bulk cargo.

33.—(a) No *lifting machinery*, chains or other lifting appliance shall be loaded beyond the safe working load, except that a crane may be loaded beyond the safe working load in exceptional cases to such extent and subject to such conditions as may be approved by the engineer in charge or other competent person, if on each occasion—

(i) the written permission of the owner or his responsible agent has been obtained,

(ii) a record of the overload is kept.

Provided also that, where the load upon a single sheave *pulley block* is attached to the *pulley block* instead of to the chain or rope passing round the sheave, the load on the *pulley block* shall be deemed for the purpose of this Regulation to be half the actual load.

(b) No load shall be left suspended from a crane, winch, or other machine unless there is a competent person actually in charge of the machine while the load is so left.

34. No person under 16 years of age and no person who is not sufficiently competent and reliable shall be employed as driver of a crane or winch, whether driven by mechanical power or otherwise, or to give signals to a driver or to attend to cargo falls on winch-ends or winch-bodies.

35. Where goods are placed on a wharf or quay other than a wharf or quay on a *shallow canal*—

(a) A clear passage leading to the means of access to the ship required by Regulation 9 shall be maintained on the wharf or quay; and

(b) If any space is left along the edge of the wharf or quay, it shall be at least three feet wide and clear of all obstructions other than fixed structures, plant and appliances in use.

36.—(a) No deck-stage or cargo-stage shall be used in the *processes* unless it is substantially and firmly constructed and adequately supported, and, where necessary, securely fastened.

(b) No truck shall be used for carrying cargo between ship and shore on a stage so steep as to be unsafe.

(c) Any stage which is slippery shall be made safe by the use of sand or otherwise.

37.—(a) If any *hatch* of a hold accessible to any *person employed* and exceeding five feet in depth, measured from the level of the deck in which the *hatch* is situated to the bottom of the hold, is not in use for the passage of goods, coal or other material, or for trimming, and the coamings are less than two feet six inches in height, such *hatch* shall either be fenced to a height of three feet or be securely covered.



Provided that this requirement shall not apply (i) to vessels not exceeding 200 tons net registered tonnage which have only one *hatchway*, (ii) to any vessel during meal times or other short interruptions of work during the period of employment.

(b) *Hatch* coverings shall not be used in the construction of deck or cargo stages, or for any other purpose which may expose them to damage.

(c) *Hatch* coverings shall be replaced on the *hatches* in the positions indicated by the markings made thereon in pursuance of Regulation 14.

38. No cargo shall be loaded or unloaded by a fall or sling at any intermediate deck unless either the *hatch* at that deck is securely covered or a secure landing platform of a width not less than that of one section of *hatch* coverings has been placed across it.

Provided that this Regulation shall not apply to any process of unloading the whole of which will be completed within a period of half an hour.

39. When the working space in a hold is confined to the square of the *hatch*, hooks shall not be made fast in the bands or fastening of bales of cotton, wool, cork, gunny bags or other similar goods, nor shall can hooks be used for raising or lowering a barrel when, owing to the construction or condition of the barrel or of the hooks, their use is likely to be unsafe.

Nothing in this Regulation shall apply to breaking out or making up slings.

40. When work is proceeding on any skeleton deck, adequate staging shall be provided unless the space beneath the deck is filled with cargo to within a distance of two feet of such deck.

41. Where stacking, unstacking, stowing or unstowing of cargo or handling in connection therewith cannot be safely carried out unaided, reasonable measures to guard against accident shall be taken by shoring or otherwise.

42. The beams of any *hatch* in use for the *processes* shall, if not removed, be adequately secured to prevent their displacement.

43. When cargo is being loaded or unloaded by a fall at a *hatchway*, a signaller shall be employed, and where more than one fall is being worked at a *hatchway*, a separate signaller shall be employed to attend to each fall.

Provided—

(i) That this Regulation shall not apply in cases where a barge, lighter or other similar vessel is being loaded or unloaded if the driver of the crane or winch working the fall has a clear and unrestricted view of those parts of the hold where work is being carried on.

(ii) That where the Chief Inspector is of opinion that, owing to the nature of the crane or winch or other appliance in use or by reason of any special arrangements, the requirements of this Regulation are not necessary for the safety of *persons employed* he may by certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke) suspend such requirements subject to such conditions as may be specified in such certificate.

44. When any *person employed* has to proceed to or from a ship by water for the purpose of carrying on the *processes*, proper measures shall be taken to provide for his safe transport. Vessels used for this purpose shall be in charge of a competent person, shall not be over-crowded, and shall be properly equipped for safe navigation and maintained in good condition.

## PART V

45. No person shall, unless duly authorised or in case of necessity, remove or interfere with any fencing, gangway, gear, ladder, *hatch* covering, life-saving means or appliances, lights, marks, stages or other things whatsoever required by these Regulations to be provided. If removed, such things shall be restored at the end of the period during which their removal was necessary by the persons last engaged in the work that necessitated such removal.

46. The fencing required by Regulation 1 shall not be removed except to the extent and for the period reasonably necessary for carrying on the work of the dock or ship, or for repairing any fencing. If removed it shall be restored forthwith at the end of that period by the persons engaged in the work that necessitated its removal.

47. Every *person employed* shall use the means of access provided in accordance with Regulations 9, 10 and 11, and no person shall authorise or order another to use means of access other than those provided in accordance therewith.

48. No person shall go upon the fore and aft beams or thwartship beams for the purpose of adjusting the gear for lifting them on and off nor shall any person authorise or order another to do so.

## PART VI

49. No employer of persons in the *processes* shall allow machinery or gear to be used by such persons which does not comply with Part III of these Regulations.

50. If the persons whose duty it is to comply with Regulations 9, 10 and 12 fail so to do, then it shall also be the duty of the employers of the *persons employed* for whose use the means of access and the lights are required, to comply with the said Regulations within the shortest time reasonably practicable after such failure.

51. The *prescribed* register shall, on the application of any of H.M. Inspectors of Factories, be produced by the person in charge thereof ; if it relates to the *lifting machinery* and other gear of a ship and is kept on the ship, it shall be produced, together with the certificate of the ship's register, by the person for the time being in charge of the ship.

*John Gilmour,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall.  
5th March, 1934.

## SCHEDULE

### MANNER OF TEST AND EXAMINATION BEFORE TAKING LIFTING MACHINERY AND GEAR INTO USE

Regulations 18 (a), 19 (a) and 20 (a)

(a) Every winch with the whole of the gear accessory thereto (including derricks, goose necks, eye-plates, eye-bolts or other attachments) shall be tested with a proof load which shall exceed the safe working load as follows:—

#### *Safe working load*

Up to 20 tons  
20-50 tons  
Over 50 tons

#### *Proof load*

25 per cent. in excess  
5 tons in excess  
10 per cent. in excess

The proof load shall be applied either (i) by hoisting movable weights or (ii) by means of a spring or hydraulic balance or similar appliance, with the derrick at an angle to the horizontal which shall be stated in the certificate of the test. In the former case, after the movable weights have been hoisted, the derrick shall be swung as far as possible in both directions. In the latter case, the proof load shall be applied with the derrick swung as far as practicable first in one direction and then in the other.

(b) Every crane and other hoisting machine with its accessory gear shall be tested with a proof load which shall exceed the safe working load as follows:—

*Safe working load*

Up to 20 tons  
20-50 tons  
Over 50 tons

*Proof load*

25 per cent. in excess  
5 tons in excess  
10 per cent. in excess

The said proof load shall be hoisted and swung as far as possible in both directions. In the case of a jib-crane, if the jib has a variable radius, it shall be tested with a proof load as defined above at the maximum and minimum radii of the jib. In the case of hydraulic cranes or hoists, where, owing to the limitation of pressure, it is impossible to hoist a load 25 per cent. in excess of the safe working load, it shall be sufficient to hoist the greatest possible load.

(c) Every article of loose gear (whether it is accessory to a machine or not) shall be tested with a proof load at least equal to that shown against the article in the following table:—

*Article of Gear*

Chain ... ..	}
Ring ... ..	
Hook ... ..	
Shackle ... ..	
Swivel ... ..	

*Proof load*

Twice the safe working load.

*Pulley Blocks:*

Single Sheave Block ... ..	}
Multiple Sheave Block with safe working load up to and including 20 tons ... ..	
Multiple Sheave Block with safe working load over 20 tons up to and including 40 tons ... ..	}
Multiple Sheave Block with safe working load over 40 tons ... ..	

Four times the safe working load.

Twice the safe working load.

20 tons in excess of the safe working load.

One and a half times the safe working load.

Provided that where the Chief Inspector of Factories is of opinion that, owing to the size, design, construction, material or use of any such loose gear or class of such gear, any of the above requirements are not necessary for the protection of *persons employed*, he may by certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke) exempt such gear or class of gear from such requirement, subject to such conditions as may be stated in the certificate.

(d) After being tested as aforesaid, all machines with the whole of the gear accessory thereto and all loose gear shall be examined, the sheaves and the pins of the *pulley blocks* being removed for the purpose, to see that no part is injured or permanently deformed by the test.

(e) In the case of wire ropes, a sample shall be tested to destruction and the safe working load shall not exceed one-fifth of the breaking load of the sample tested.

## DOCKS REGULATIONS, 1934

### CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION NO. 1

#### ANNEALING, 1934

In pursuance of the second proviso to Regulation 19 (b), I hereby exempt the following classes of gear from the requirements of the said Regulation as to annealing:—

- (1) Chains made of malleable cast iron;
- (2) Plate link chains;



(3) Chains, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels made of steel ;

(4) Pitched chains ;

(5) Rings, hooks, shackles and swivels permanently attached to pitched chains, pulley blocks or weighing machines ;

(6) Hooks and swivels having screw-threaded parts or ball bearings or other case-hardened parts ;

(7) Bordeaux connections,

subject to the conditions that such gear shall be thoroughly examined by a competent person once at least in every twelve months, and certificates in the prescribed form and containing the prescribed particulars with regard to such examinations shall be obtained and entered in or attached to the prescribed register before the gear to which the certificate refers is subsequently taken into use in connection with the processes.

For the purposes of this exemption thorough examination means a visual examination, supplemented if necessary by other means, carried out as carefully as the conditions permit, in order to arrive at a reliable conclusion as to the safety of the parts examined ; and if necessary for the purpose, parts of the gear must be dismantled.

This certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

*D. R. Wilson,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories

Home Office, Whitehall.

1st June, 1934.

---

#### DOCKS REGULATIONS, 1934

#### CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION No. 2

#### MANNER OF TEST OF LIFTING GEAR BEFORE BEING TAKEN INTO USE, 1934

In pursuance of paragraph (c) of the Schedule to the above Regulations, I hereby exempt from the requirements of the said paragraph the following classes of gear :—

(1) Pitched chains used with hand-operated pulley blocks and rings, hooks, shackles or swivels permanently attached thereto ;

(2) Hand-operated pulley blocks used with pitched chains and rings, hooks, shackles or swivels permanently attached thereto,

subject to the condition that such gear shall have been tested by a competent person with a proof load at least equal to one and a half times the safe working load.

This certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

*D. R. Wilson,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Home Office, Whitehall.

1st June, 1934.

# THE DOCKS (FIRST-AID BOXES) ORDER, 1959

S.I. 1959 No. 2081

Made - - - - 7th December, 1959

Coming into Operation 1st January, 1960

The Minister of Labour in pursuance of paragraph (a) of Regulation 4 of the Docks Regulations, 1934(a), hereby prescribes the equipment and materials to be contained in the first-aid boxes or cupboards which that paragraph requires to be provided at working places on docks, wharves and quays.

## *Citation, commencement and revocation*

1.—(1) This Order may be cited as the Docks (First-aid Boxes) Order, 1959, and shall come into operation on the first day of January, 1960.

(2) The Order, prescribing the standard for first-aid boxes or cupboards, made by the Secretary of State under paragraph (a) of Regulation 4 of the Docks Regulations, 1934, on 25th September, 1934, shall cease to have effect.

## *Interpretation*

2.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(b), shall apply to the interpretation of this Order as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament, and as if this Order and the Order hereby revoked were Acts of Parliament.

(2) In this Order the expression “approved” means approved for the time being by certificate of the Chief Inspector.

## *Contents and marking of first-aid boxes or cupboards*

3.—(1) Each first-aid box or cupboard at any working place shall contain the equipment and materials specified in relation to that working place in the Schedule to this Order.

(2) Each first-aid box or cupboard shall be plainly marked “FIRST AID”.

## *Requirements as to dressings*

4. All materials for dressings contained in first-aid boxes or cupboards shall be those designated in, and of a grade or quality not lower than the standards specified by, the British Pharmaceutical Codex including any supplement thereto being a supplement current at the date of this Order or approved for the purposes of this Order.

Signed by Order of the Minister of Labour this seventh day of December, 1959.

Guildhaume Myrddin-Evans,  
Deputy Secretary,  
Ministry of Labour.

(a) S.R. & O. 1934/279 (Rev. VII, p. 282: 1934 I, p. 572).

(b) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

SCHEDULE  
CONTENTS OF FIRST-AID BOXES OR CUPBOARDS

PART I

*Working places at which the number of persons working at any one time does not exceed ten*

- (i) A copy of the leaflet giving advice on first-aid treatment (Form 1008) issued by the Minister of Labour.
- (ii) A sufficient number (not less than six) of small sterilized unmedicated dressings for injured fingers.
- (iii) A sufficient number (not less than three) of medium-sized sterilized unmedicated dressings for injured hands or feet.
- (iv) A sufficient number (not less than three) of large sterilized unmedicated dressings for other injured parts.
- (v) A sufficient number (not less than twelve) of adhesive wound dressings of an approved type and of assorted sizes.
- (vi) A sufficient number (not less than two) of triangular bandages of unbleached calico, the longest side of which measures not less than fifty-one inches and each of the other sides not less than thirty-six inches.
- (vii) A sufficient supply of adhesive plaster.
- (viii) A sufficient supply of absorbent sterilized cotton wool in half-ounce packets.
- (ix) A sufficient supply of approved eye ointment in a container of an approved type and size.
- (x) A sufficient number (not less than two) of sterilized eye-pads in separate sealed packets.
- (xi) A rubber bandage or pressure bandage.
- (xii) Safety pins.

PART II

*Working places at which the number of persons working at any one time exceeds ten but does not exceed fifty*

- (i) A copy of the leaflet giving advice on first-aid treatment (Form 1008) issued by the Minister of Labour.
- (ii) A sufficient number (not less than twelve) of small sterilized unmedicated dressings for injured fingers.
- (iii) A sufficient number (not less than six) of medium-sized sterilized unmedicated dressings for injured hands or feet.
- (iv) A sufficient number (not less than six) of large sterilized unmedicated dressings for other injured parts.
- (v) A sufficient number (not less than twenty-four) of adhesive wound dressings of an approved type and of assorted sizes.
- (vi) A sufficient number (not less than four) of triangular bandages of unbleached calico, the longest side of which measures, not less than fifty-one inches and each of the other sides not less than thirty-six inches.
- (vii) A sufficient supply of adhesive plaster.
- (viii) A sufficient supply of absorbent sterilized cotton wool in half-ounce packets.
- (ix) A sufficient supply of approved eye ointment in a container of an approved type and size.
- (x) A sufficient number (not less than four) of sterilized eye-pads in separate sealed packets.
- (xi) A rubber bandage or pressure bandage.
- (xii) Safety pins.

PART III

*Working places at which the number of persons working at any one time exceeds fifty*

- (i) A copy of the leaflet giving advice on first-aid treatment (Form 1008) issued by the Minister of Labour.



(ii) A sufficient number (not less than twenty-four) of small sterilized unmedicated dressings for injured fingers.

(iii) A sufficient number (not less than twelve) of medium-sized sterilized unmedicated dressings for injured hands or feet.

(iv) A sufficient number (not less than twelve) of large sterilized unmedicated dressings for other injured parts.

(v) A sufficient number (not less than thirty-six) of adhesive wound dressings of an approved type and of assorted sizes.

(vi) A sufficient number (not less than eight) of triangular bandages of unbleached calico, the longest side of which measures not less than fifty-one inches and each of the other sides not less than thirty-six inches.

(vii) A sufficient supply of adhesive plaster.

(viii) A sufficient supply of absorbent sterilized cotton wool in half-ounce packets.

(ix) A sufficient supply of approved eye ointment in a container of an approved type and size.

(x) A sufficient number (not less than eight) of sterilized eye-pads in separate sealed packets.

(xi) A rubber bandage or pressure bandage.

(xii) Safety pins.

---

## THE BUILDING OPERATIONS (FIRST-AID BOXES) ORDER, 1959

### THE DOCKS (FIRST-AID BOXES) ORDER, 1959

#### CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL

#### Eye Ointment

I hereby approve for the purposes of the Building Operations (First-aid Boxes) Order, 1959, and the Docks (First-aid Boxes) Order, 1959, eye ointment as specified in the Schedule to this Certificate.

*T. W. McCullough,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour,

9th December, 1959.

#### SCHEDULE

The eye ointment referred to as Sulphacetamide Eye Ointment in the British Pharmacopoeia, 1958, to contain not less than six per cent. or more than ten per cent. Sulphacetamide Sodium; or a Sulphacetamide Eye Ointment of similar strength in a suitable water miscible base. The Sulphacetamide Sodium shall conform to the standard prescribed in the British Pharmacopoeia, 1958.

The eye ointment shall be packed in a sterilized collapsible opaque tube with nozzle and cap. Each tube shall contain sixty grains of the ointment and shall be clearly marked "Sulphacetamide Eye Ointment." The content of Sulphacetamide Sodium shall also be clearly marked on the tube.

#### Note

Under the provisions of Section 20 (5) of the Pharmacy and Poisons Act, 1933, the eye ointment specified above may be supplied by makers of first-aid boxes only if the latter are carrying on a business in the course of which poisons are regularly sold.

Otherwise, the ointment may be obtained from any pharmacist by factory owners or occupiers, without a prescription from a medical practitioner, in accordance with the provisions of the Pharmacy and Poisons Act, 1933.

# THE BUILDING OPERATIONS (FIRST-AID BOXES) ORDER, 1959

## THE DOCKS (FIRST-AID BOXES) ORDER, 1959

### CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL

#### Adhesive Wound Dressings

I hereby approve for the purposes of the Building operations (First-aid Boxes) Order, 1959, and the Docks (First-aid Boxes) Order, 1959 an adhesive wound dressing as specified in the Schedule to this Certificate.

*T. W. McCullough,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour,

9th December, 1959.

### SCHEDULE

An adhesive wound dressing shall consist of a pad fixed to a piece of plaster, waterproof or otherwise, as centrally as possible so as to leave an adequate margin of adhesive surface all round. The pad and the margin of adhesive surface shall be protected by muslin or other suitable material for removal before use. The pad shall be *either* a piece of unmedicated absorbent lint or other suitable material *or* a piece of absorbent lint or other suitable material containing one or other of the following substances in not more than the strength specified:—

Boric Acid	...	...	...	...	...	5%
Aminacrine Hydrochloride	...	...	...	...	...	0.1%
Chlorhexidine Hydrochloride	...	...	...	...	...	0.1%
Euflavine	...	...	...	...	...	0.15%
Domiphen Bromide	...	...	...	...	...	0.15%
Bismuth Subgallate	...	...	...	...	...	2.5%

Each dressing shall be put up in an individual sealed pack marked clearly to indicate content.

## THE DOCKS (TRAINING IN FIRST-AID) REGULATIONS, 1962

### S.I. 1962 No. 241

*Made - - - - - 5th February, 1962*

*Laid before Parliament 9th February, 1962*

*Coming into Operation 5th May, 1962*

The Minister of Labour—

(a) by virtue of the powers conferred on him by section sixty of the Factories Act, 1937(a), section eight of the Factories Act, 1948(b), section twenty-seven of the Factories Act, 1959(c), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf; and

(b) after publishing, pursuant to the Second Schedule to the said Act of 1937, notice of the proposal to make the Regulations and not having received any objection to the draft in regard to which he is required by the said Schedule to direct an inquiry to be held,

hereby makes the following special Regulations:—

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Docks (Training in First-aid) Regulations, 1962, and shall come into operation three months after they are made.

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67. (b) 11 & 12 Geo. 6. c. 55. (c) 7 & 8 Eliz. 2. c. 67.

2.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(a), shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

(2) In these Regulations—

“approved” means approved for the time being by certificate of the Chief Inspector ;

“the principal Regulations” means the Docks Regulations, 1934(b) ; and

“training organisation” means the St. John Ambulance Association of the Order of St. John, the St. Andrew’s Ambulance Association, the British Red Cross Society, or any other body or society approved for the purposes of these Regulations.

(3) References in these Regulations to any enactment shall be construed as references to that enactment as amended by or under any other enactment.

3. For the purposes of Regulation six of the principal Regulations (which requires the persons in charge of first-aid boxes or cupboards at certain docks, wharves or quays to be persons trained in first-aid) a person shall not at any time be deemed to be trained in first-aid unless—

(a) he is a registered or enrolled nurse within the meaning of the Nurses Acts, 1957 and 1961(c), or the Nurses (Scotland) Acts, 1951 and 1961(d) ; or

(b) he is the holder of a certificate in first-aid issued within the immediately preceding period of three years by, or is otherwise recognised as being qualified in first-aid treatment by, a training organisation :

Provided that until the expiration of the thirty-first day of December, 1963, a person shall be deemed to be so trained if at any time during the period of ten years immediately preceding the fifth day of September, 1961, he was the holder of a certificate in first-aid treatment issued by a training organisation.

4. No person shall be held not to have complied with the requirement in Regulation six of the principal Regulations, that the persons in charge of certain first-aid boxes or cupboards shall be persons trained in first-aid, in any case where it is proved that he made all reasonable efforts to secure compliance but was unable to do so.

5. In docks, wharves or quays to which Regulation six of the principal Regulations applies and at which the total number of persons employed within the meaning of those Regulations at any time exceeds fifty the following particulars shall be entered in or attached to the general register as respects every person in charge of a first-aid box or cupboard, namely—

(a) that person’s name ;

(b) the nature and date of his qualification as a person trained in first-aid ; and

(c) the date on which evidence of his being so trained was inspected by the person upon whom the principal Regulations impose the duty of complying with the said Regulation six :

---

(a) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

(b) S.R. & O. 1934/279 (Rev. VII, p. 282: 1934 I, p. 572).

(c) 5 & 6 Eliz. 2. c. 15 and 9 & 10 Eliz. 2. c. 14.

(d) 14 & 15 Geo. 6. c. 55 and 9 & 10 Eliz. 2. c. 14.



Provided that the Superintending Inspector of Factories in charge of the division in which a dock, wharf or quay is situate may by certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke at any time) exempt that dock, wharf or quay from the requirements of this Regulation, either unconditionally or subject to conditions specified in the certificate, if he is satisfied that compliance with the said requirements in the case of that dock, wharf or quay is not reasonably practicable.

Dated this 5th day of February, 1962.

*John Hare,*  
Minister of Labour.

---

## THE DOCKS (TRAINING IN FIRST-AID) REGULATIONS, 1962

### Training Organisations

#### CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL NO. 1 (DOCKS)

In pursuance of the definition of the expression "training organisation" in Regulation 2 (2) of the Docks (Training in First-aid) Regulations, 1962, I hereby approve the following for the purposes of those Regulations, that is to say—

the Central Middlesex Industrial Health Service ;  
the Harlow Industrial Health Service ; and  
the London County Council,

except, in relation to any certificate in first-aid, as respects any period after the expiration of three years from the date of issue of that certificate.

This certificate shall remain in operation until it is revoked in writing by the Chief Inspector.

*T. W. McCullough,*  
H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories

Ministry of Labour,  
14th February, 1962

---

## DRY CLEANING SPECIAL REGULATIONS, 1949

### S.I. 1949 No. 2224

<i>Made</i>	-	-	-	-	29th November, 1949
<i>Laid before Parliament</i>					30th November, 1949
<i>Coming into Operation</i>					1st June, 1950

The Minister of Labour and National Service by virtue of the powers conferred upon him by section 60 of the Factories Act, 1937(a), section 8 of the Factories Act, 1948(b), and the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c. Acts) Order, 1946(c), and of all other powers in that behalf hereby makes the following Special Regulations.

#### *Short title and commencement*

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Dry Cleaning Special Regulations, 1949, and shall come into operation on the 1st day of June, 1950.

#### *Interpretation*

2.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(d), applies to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

---

(a) 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.  
(c) S.R. & O. 1946 No. 376.

(b) 11 & 12 Geo. 6. c. 55.  
(d) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

(2) In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires, the following expressions have the meanings hereby assigned to them respectively, that is to say :—

“Dry cleaning” means cleaning, with the aid of inflammable liquid, articles of a textile character or articles of wearing apparel, whether of a textile character or not.

“Flash point” means the temperature at which any liquid when tested in the manner set forth in Part II of the Second Schedule to the Petroleum (Consolidation) Act, 1928(a), gives off an inflammable vapour.

“Spotting” means the removal, by hand, of small stains with the aid of liquid taken from a receptacle of a capacity of not more than one pint.

#### *Application of Regulations*

3. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 5, these Regulations shall apply to all factories in which dry cleaning is carried on otherwise than by spotting.

Provided that these Regulations shall not apply to

(a) factories in which no articles of a textile character and no articles of wearing apparel (other than articles made wholly or mainly of metal or articles of jewellery) are cleaned ; or

(b) the cleaning in any factory of the textile parts of, or the textile equipment of, any machine or plant used in that factory.

#### *Prohibition of the use of certain liquids*

4.—(1) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (2) of this Regulation, no liquid having a flash point below 90 degrees Fahrenheit shall be used for dry cleaning otherwise than by spotting.

(2) Where, immediately before the date on which these Regulations are made, liquid having a flash point of less than 90 degrees Fahrenheit was being used in any cleaning plant and the use of that plant subject to the prohibition in paragraph (1) of this Regulation would involve the replacement or substantial alteration of that plant or of machinery or plant connected therewith, paragraph (1) of this Regulation shall not apply in the case of that cleaning plant until it is reasonably practicable to carry out such replacement or alteration ; so, however, that this paragraph shall cease to have effect at the expiration of a period of two years from the coming into operation of these Regulations.

#### *Exemptions*

5.—(1) If the Chief Inspector is satisfied that in any factory, or, in factories of any specified class or description, the prohibition in Regulation 4 cannot reasonably be applied to the cleaning of articles of any specified class or description, he may by certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke at any time) as respects the cleaning of articles of that class or description exempt that factory or factories of that class or description from the application of these Regulations either absolutely or subject to such conditions as may be specified in the certificate.

(2) Where any certificate is issued under this Regulation a legible copy thereof, showing the conditions (if any) subject to which it has been granted, shall be kept posted up in every factory to which the exemption applies in a position where it may conveniently be read by the persons employed.

Dated this 29th day of November, 1949.

G. A. Isaacs,  
Minister of Labour and  
National Service.

ORDER FOR SECURING THE WELFARE OF THE WORKERS EMPLOYED IN FACTORIES  
OR PARTS OF FACTORIES IN WHICH BICHROMATE OF POTASSIUM OR SODIUM  
IS USED IN DYEING OTHER THAN JOB-DYEING.

S.R. & O. 1918 No. 369

In pursuance of Section 7 of the Police, Factories, &c. (Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1916,\* I hereby make the following Order for all factories or parts of factories in which bichromate of potassium or sodium is used in dyeing other than job-dyeing.

1. The occupier shall provide and maintain in good condition, for the use of all persons coming into contact with chrome solutions, suitable protective clothing, and also for persons handling the crystals or immersing their hands in chrome solutions, or handling textile material saturated with chrome solution, loose fitting rubber gloves of suitable length.

†2. \* \* \* \* \*

3. The occupier shall see that the Official Cautionary Notice as to the effects of chrome on the skin is kept posted up in the Works, and shall arrange for an inspection of the fingers of all persons coming into contact with chrome solutions to be made at the works twice a week by the person in charge of the "First Aid" box or cupboard, or by some person to be selected by the workers themselves and notified to the occupier.

If any person whose work brings him into contact with chrome solution or crystals shows a tendency to develop, or is known to be susceptible to chrome eczema, he shall, if practicable, be transferred to other work not exposing him to such contact.

4. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all the persons employed suitable accommodation for clothing put off during working hours, with adequate arrangements for drying the clothing if wet.

The accommodation so provided shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

5. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all the persons employed and remaining on the premises during the meal intervals a suitable messroom, which shall be furnished with (a) sufficient tables and chairs or benches with back rests, (b) adequate means of warming food and boiling water, (c) suitable facilities for washing, comprising a sufficient supply of clean towels, soap and warm water. The messroom shall be sufficiently warmed for use during meal intervals.

The messroom shall be separate from the cloakroom, and shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

6. This Order shall come into force on the 1st May, 1918, but Clause 4 and, subject to the condition that adequate means of warming food and boiling water are provided to the satisfaction of the District Inspector of Factories, Clause 5 shall not take effect during the period of the war.

*Geo. Cave,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
22nd March, 1918.

\* 6 & 7 Geo. 5. c. 31.

† Article 2 was revoked by the First-aid (Revocation) Regulations, 1960—S.I. 1960 No. 1690 (*see* page 231).



## S.R. &amp; O. 1925 No. 28

In pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Regulations, and direct that they shall apply to all factories and workshops or parts thereof in which is carried on the manufacture or repair of electric accumulators or parts thereof ;

Provided that these Regulations shall not apply to the manufacture or repair of electric accumulators or parts thereof not containing lead or any compound thereof ; nor to the repair on the premises of any accumulator forming part of a stationary battery.

These Regulations, which may be cited as the Electric Accumulator Regulations, 1925, shall come into force on the 1st March, 1925, from which date the Regulations for the Manufacture of Electric Accumulators made on 21st November, 1903,† under the above section shall be revoked.

## ‡Definitions

In these Regulations :—

“ *Lead Process* ” means the melting of lead or any material containing lead, casting, pasting, lead burning, or any other work, including trimming, or any other abrading or cutting of pasted plates, involving the use, movement or manipulation of, or contact with, any oxide of lead.

“ *Manipulation of raw oxide of lead* ” means any *lead process* involving any manipulation or movement of raw oxide of lead other than its conveyance in a receptacle or by means of an implement from one operation to another.

“ *Surgeon* ” means the Certifying Surgeon of the district or a duly qualified medical practitioner appointed by written certificate of the Chief Inspector of Factories, which appointment shall be subject to such conditions as may be specified in that certificate.

“ *Suspension* ” means suspension from employment in any *lead process* by written certificate in the Health Register signed by the *Surgeon*, who shall have power of suspension as regards all persons employed in any such process.

## Duties

It shall be the duty of the occupier to observe Part I of these Regulations.

It shall be the duty of every person employed to observe Part II of these Regulations.

## PART I.—DUTIES OF OCCUPIERS

1.—(i) No person under 18 years of age shall be employed in any *lead process*. Provided that nothing in this Regulation shall affect male young persons employed in (a) washing of formed pasted or Planté plates and subsequent brushing or racking thereof while in a wet state or, (b) casting of small accessory parts, who were so employed at the commencement of these Regulations.

(ii) No woman or young person under 18 years of age shall be employed in any room in which the *manipulation of raw oxide of lead* or *pasting* is carried on.

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

† S.R. & O. 1903, No. 1004.

‡ Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in italics.

2. Each of the following processes shall be carried on in such a manner and under such conditions as to secure effectual separation from one another, and from any other process :

(a) *Manipulation of raw oxide of lead* ;

(b) Pasting ;

(c) Drying of pasted plates ;

(d) Formation with lead burning ("tacking") necessarily carried on in connection therewith ;

(e) Melting down of pasted plates.

3. In every room in which a *lead process* is carried on, there shall be at least 500 cubic feet of air space for each person employed therein, and in computing this air space no height over 12 feet shall be taken into account.

4. Every workroom shall be provided with inlets and outlets of adequate size so placed and used as to secure and maintain efficient ventilation in all parts of the room.

5. In every pasting room the distance between the centre of the working position of any paster and that of the paster working nearest to him shall not be less than five feet.

6. The floor of every room in which a *lead process* is carried on shall be—

(a) of cement or similar material so as to be smooth and impervious to water ;

(b) maintained in sound condition ;

(c) kept free from materials, plant, or other obstruction not required for, or produced in, the process carried on in the room ;

and in all such rooms other than grid casting shops shall be—

(d) cleansed throughout daily after being thoroughly sprayed with water at a time when no other work is being carried on in the room ;

and in grid casting shops shall be—

(e) cleansed throughout daily ;

and, in addition, where *manipulation of raw oxide of lead* or pasting is carried on, shall be—

(f) kept constantly moist while work is being done ;

(g) provided with suitable and adequate arrangements for drainage ;

(h) thoroughly washed daily by means of a hosepipe.

7. The work-benches at which any *lead process* is carried on shall—

(a) have a smooth surface and be maintained in sound condition ;

(b) be kept free from all materials or plant not required for, or produced in, the process carried on thereat ;

and all such work-benches other than those in grid casting shops shall—

(c) be cleansed daily either after being thoroughly damped or by means of a suction cleaning apparatus at a time when no other work is being carried on thereat ;

and, all such work-benches in grid casting shops, shall—

(d) be cleansed daily ;

and every work-bench used for pasting shall—

(e) be covered throughout with sheet lead or other impervious material ;

(f) be provided with raised edges ;

(g) be kept constantly moist while pasting is being carried on.

8. The following processes shall not be carried on without the use of an efficient exhaust draught :—

- (a) Melting of lead or materials containing lead ;
- (b) *Manipulation of raw oxide of lead*, unless done in an enclosed apparatus so as to prevent the escape of dust into the workroom ;
- (c) Pasting ;
- (d) Trimming, brushing, filing or any other abrading or cutting of pasted plates giving rise to dust ;
- (e) Lead burning, other than
  - (i) “tacking” in the formation room ;
  - (ii) chemical burning for the making of lead linings for cell cases necessarily carried on in such a manner that the application of efficient exhaust is impracticable.

Such exhaust draught shall be effected by mechanical means and shall operate on the dust or fume given off as nearly as may be at its point of origin, so as to prevent it entering the air of any room in which persons work.

Provided that at pots containing molten lead the exhaust draught may be effected by natural means, but if so effected shall not be deemed to be efficient unless it produces through the working opening over the pot an average inward air velocity measured across the plane of the opening of at least 120 linear feet per minute.

9. The products of combustion produced in the heating of any melting pot shall not be allowed to escape into a room in which persons work.

10. A suitable receptacle with tightly fitting cover shall be provided and used for dross as it is removed from every melting pot. Such receptacle shall be kept covered while in the workroom, except when dross is being deposited therein.

11. A suitable receptacle shall be provided in every workroom in which old plates and waste material which may give rise to dust shall be deposited.

12. The racks or shelves provided in any drying room shall not be more than 8 feet from the floor nor more than 2 feet in width. Provided that as regards racks or shelves set or drawn from both sides the total width shall not exceed 4 feet.

Such racks or shelves shall be cleansed only after being thoroughly damped unless an efficient suction cleaning apparatus is used for this purpose.

13.—(a) Every person employed in a *lead process* shall be examined by the *Surgeon* within the seven days preceding or following the date of his first employment in such process and thereafter shall be examined by the *Surgeon* once in every calendar month, or at such other intervals as may be specified in writing by the Chief Inspector of Factories, on a day of which due notice shall be given to all concerned.

First employment means first employment in a *lead process* in the factory or workshop and also re-employment therein in a *lead process* following any cessation of employment in such process for a period exceeding three calendar months.

(b) A Health Register containing the names of all persons employed in a *lead process* shall be kept in a form approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories.



(c) No person after *suspension* shall be employed in a *lead process* without written sanction from the *Surgeon* entered in or attached to the Health Register.

14. Protective clothing shall be provided and maintained in good repair for all persons employed in—

- (a) *Manipulation of raw oxide of lead* ;
- (b) Pasting ;
- (c) The formation room.

Such protective clothing shall consist of an overall, an apron made of material impervious to water and clogs or other suitable footwear ; and, also, as regards persons employed in the *manipulation of raw oxide of lead* or in pasting, head coverings.

The overalls and head coverings provided for the persons employed in the *manipulation of raw oxide of lead* or in pasting shall be washed or renewed weekly.

15. There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons employed in a *lead process* and remaining on the premises during the meal intervals, a suitable mess-room, which shall be furnished with (a) sufficient tables and chairs or benches with back rests, and (b) adequate means for warming food and for boiling water.

The mess-room shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

16. There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons employed in a *lead process*—

- (a) a cloakroom for clothing put off during working hours with adequate arrangements for drying the clothing if wet. Such accommodation shall be separate from any mess-room ;
- (b) separate and suitable arrangements for the storage of protective clothing provided under Regulation 14.

17. There shall be provided and maintained in a cleanly state and in good repair for the use of all persons employed in a *lead process*—

(a) a lavatory, under cover, with either—

(i) a trough with a smooth impervious surface fitted with a waste pipe, without plug, and of sufficient length to allow of at least two feet for every five such persons employed at any one time, and having a constant supply of warm water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than two feet ; or

(ii) at least one lavatory basin for every five such persons employed at any one time, fitted with a waste pipe and plug, having either a constant supply of hot and cold water or warm water laid on, or (if a constant supply of heated water be not reasonably practicable) a constant supply of cold water laid on, and a supply of hot water always at hand when required for use by such persons ;

and,

a sufficient supply of clean towels made of suitable material renewed daily ; which supply, in the case of pasters and persons employed in the *manipulation of raw oxide of lead*, shall include a separate marked towel for each such worker ;

and,

a sufficient supply of soap or other suitable cleansing material and of nail brushes.

- (b) There shall in addition be provided means of washing in close proximity to the rooms in which *manipulation of raw oxide of lead* or pasting is carried on if required by notice in writing from the Chief Inspector of Factories.

18. Before each meal and before the end of the day's work, at least ten minutes, in addition to the regular meal times, shall be allowed for washing to each person who has been employed in the *manipulation of raw oxide of lead* or in pasting.

Provided that if there be one basin or two feet of trough for each such person this Regulation shall not apply.

19. Sufficient bath accommodation shall be provided for all persons engaged in the *manipulation of raw oxide of lead* or in pasting, with hot and cold water laid on, and a sufficient supply of soap and clean towels.

This Regulation shall not apply if, in consideration of the special circumstances of any particular case, the Chief Inspector of Factories approves the use of local public baths when conveniently near, under the conditions (if any) named in such approval.

## PART II.—DUTIES OF PERSONS EMPLOYED

20. (a) Every person employed in a *lead process* shall present himself at the appointed time for examination by the *Surgeon* in pursuance of Regulation 13 (a).

(b) No person, after *suspension*, shall work in a *lead process* without written sanction from the *Surgeon* entered in or attached to the Health Register.

21.—(a) Every person employed in a *lead process* shall deposit in the cloakroom provided in pursuance of Regulation 16 (a) all clothing put off during working hours.

(b) Every person employed in the *manipulation of raw oxide of lead*, in pasting, or in the formation room, shall wear the protective clothing provided under Regulation 14. The protective clothing when not being worn shall be deposited in the place provided under Regulation 16 (b).

22. No person shall introduce, keep, prepare or partake of any food or drink, nor make use of tobacco in any place in which a *lead process* is carried on.

23. Every person employed in a *lead process* shall before partaking of food and drink or making use of tobacco or leaving the premises wash the hands and every such person employed in the *manipulation of raw oxide of lead* or in pasting shall, in addition, wash the face.

24. Every person employed in the *manipulation of raw oxide of lead* or in pasting shall take a bath at least once a week.

25. Every person when dressing shall immediately deposit the dress in the receptacle provided under Regulation 10.

26. Every person employed in a *lead process* shall make full and proper use of the appliances provided for any of the purposes of these Regulations.

27. No person shall misuse or, without the concurrence of the occupier or manager, in any way interfere with any appliance provided in pursuance of these Regulations.

W. Joynton-Hicks,  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
19th January, 1925.

---

†ELECTRICAL ENERGY, GENERATION, ETC. ; REGULATIONS, 1908

### S.R. & O. 1908 No. 1312

Whereas the generation, transformation, distribution, and use of electrical energy in any factory or workshop, or any place to which the provisions of section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* are applied by that Act, have been certified in pursuance of the said section to be dangerous:—

I hereby, in pursuance of the powers conferred upon me by that Act, make the following Regulations, and direct that they shall apply in all places before mentioned.

These Regulations shall come into force on the 1st July, 1909, except as regards such parts of electrical stations as were constructed before the 1st July, 1908, in respect of which they shall come into force on the 1st January, 1910.

#### *Duties*

It shall be the duty of the occupier to comply with these Regulations.

And it shall be the duty of all agents, workmen, and persons employed to conduct their work in accordance with these Regulations.

#### *‡Definitions*

“*Pressure*” means the difference of electrical potential between any two *conductors*, or between a *conductor* and earth as read by a hot wire or electrostatic volt-meter.

“*Low pressure*” means a *pressure* in a *system* normally not exceeding 250 volts where the electrical energy is used.

“*Medium Pressure*” means a *pressure* in a *system* normally above 250 volts, but not exceeding 650 volts, where the electrical energy is used.

“*High Pressure*” means a *pressure* in a *system* normally above 650 volts, but not exceeding 3,000 volts, where the electrical energy is used or supplied.

“*Extra-high Pressure*” means a *pressure* in a *system* normally exceeding 3,000 volts, where the electrical energy is used or supplied.

“*System*” means an electrical system in which all the *conductors* and *apparatus* are electrically connected to a common source of electro-motive force.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

† These Regulations were amended and extended as from 1st August 1944, by the Electricity (Factories Act) Special Regulations, 1944, S.R. & O. 1944 No. 739 (see page 227).

‡ Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in italics.



"*Conductor*" means an electrical conductor arranged to be electrically connected to a *system*.

"*Apparatus*" means electrical apparatus, and includes all apparatus, machines, and fittings in which *conductors* are used, or of which they form a part.

"*Circuit*" means an electrical circuit forming a *system* or branch of a *system*.

" <i>Insulating stand</i> " means a floor, platform, stand, or mat	} of such size, quality, and construction according to the circumstances of the use thereof, that a person is thereby adequately protected from <i>danger</i> .
" <i>Insulating screen</i> " means a screen	
" <i>Insulating boots</i> " means boots	
" <i>Insulating gloves</i> " means gloves	

"*Covered with insulating materials*" means adequately covered with insulating material of such quality and thickness that there is no *danger*.

"*Bare*" means not *covered with insulating material*.

"*Live*" means electrically charged.

"*Dead*" means at, or about, zero potential, and disconnected from any *live system*.

"*Earthed*" means connected to the general mass of earth in such manner as will ensure at all times an immediate discharge of electrical energy without *danger*.

"*Substation*" means any premises, or that part of any premises, in which electrical energy is transformed or converted to or from *pressure* above *medium pressure*, except for the purpose of working instruments, relays, or similar auxiliary *apparatus*; if such premises or part of premises are large enough for a person to enter after the *apparatus* is in position.

"*Switchboard*" means the collection of switches or fuses, *conductors*, and other *apparatus* in connection therewith, used for the purpose of controlling the current or *pressure* in any *system* or part of a *system*.

"*Switchboard passage-way*" means any passage-way or compartment large enough for a person to enter, and used in connection with a *switchboard* when *live*.

"*Authorised person*" means (a) the occupier, or (b) a contractor for the time being under contract with the occupier, or (c) a person employed, appointed, or selected by the occupier, or by a contractor as aforesaid, to carry out certain duties incidental to the generation, transformation, distribution, or use of electrical energy, such occupier, contractor, or person being a person who is competent for the purposes of the regulation in which the term is used.

"*Danger*" means danger to health or danger to life or limb from shock, burn, or other injury to persons employed, or from fire, attendant upon the generation, transformation, distribution, or use of electrical energy.

"*Public supply*" means the supply of electrical energy (a) by any local authority, company, or person authorised by Act of Parliament or Provisional Order confirmed by Parliament or by licence or Order of the Board of Trade to give a supply of electrical energy; or (b) otherwise under Board of Trade regulations.

### Exemptions

1. Nothing in Regulations 2, 3, 4, 7, 9, 10, 11, 15, 16, 17, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 28, 29, 30 and 31 shall apply, unless on account of special circumstances the Secretary of State shall give notice to the occupier that this exemption does not apply—

(a) To any system in which the pressure does not exceed low pressure direct or 125 volts alternating ;

(b) In any public supply generating station, to any system in which the pressure between it and earth does not exceed low pressure ;

(c) In any above-ground substation for public supply, to any system not exceeding low pressure.

2. Nothing in these Regulations shall apply to any service lines or apparatus on the supply side of the consumer's terminals, or to any chamber containing such service lines or apparatus, where the supply is given from outside under Board of Trade regulations ; provided always that no live metal is exposed so that it may be touched.

3. If the occupier can show, with regard to any requirement of these Regulations, that the special conditions in his premises are such as adequately to prevent danger, that requirement shall be deemed to be satisfied ; and the Secretary of State may by Order\* direct that any class of special conditions defined in the Order shall be deemed for the purposes of all or any of the requirements of these Regulations adequately to prevent danger, and may revoke such Order.

4. Nothing in these Regulations shall apply to any process or apparatus used exclusively for electro-chemical or electro-thermal or testing or research purposes ; provided such process be so worked and such apparatus so constructed and protected and such special precautions taken as may be necessary to prevent danger.

5. The Secretary of State may, by Order, exempt from the operation of all or any of these Regulations any premises to which any special rules or regulations under any other Act as to the generation, transformation, distribution or use of electrical energy apply ; and may revoke such Order.

---

\* The following Order dated July 28, 1909, has been made under Exemption 3:—

In pursuance of Exemption 3 of the above Regulations, I hereby direct that in rooms, other than electrical stations, in which the following special conditions are observed, viz.:—

no electrical energy is used except at low pressure, nor for any purpose other than lighting by means of incandescent lamps ; and  
the floor is of wood or otherwise insulating ; and  
there is no machinery or other earthed metal with which a person handling any non-earthed lamp fittings or any portable lamp is liable to be in contact ; and  
no process rendering the floor wet is carried on ; and  
no live conductor is normally exposed so that it may be touched ;

such conditions shall be deemed for all the purposes of the Regulations adequately to prevent danger.

H. J. Gladstone,

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
28th July, 1909.

6. The Secretary of State may, if satisfied that safety is otherwise practically secured, or that exemption is necessary on the ground of emergency or special circumstances, grant such exemption by Order,\* subject to any conditions that may be prescribed therein; and may revoke such Order.

7. Nothing in these Regulations shall apply to domestic factories or domestic workshops.†

#### REGULATIONS

1. All *apparatus* and conductors shall be sufficient in size and power for the work they are called upon to do, and so constructed, installed, protected, worked and maintained as to prevent *danger* so far as is reasonably practicable.

2. All *conductors* shall either be *covered with insulating material* and further efficiently protected where necessary to prevent *danger*, or they shall be so placed and safeguarded as to prevent *danger* so far as is reasonably practicable.

3. Every switch, switch fuse, circuit-breaker, and isolating link shall be:—  
(a) so constructed, placed, or protected as to prevent *danger*; (b) so constructed and adjusted as accurately to make and to maintain good contact; (c) provided with an efficient handle or other means of working, insulated from the *system*, and so arranged that the hand cannot inadvertently touch *live metal*; (d) so constructed or arranged that it cannot accidentally fall or move into contact when left out of contact.

4. Every switch intended to be used for breaking a *circuit* and every circuit-breaker shall be so constructed that it cannot with proper care be left in partial contact. This applies to each pole of double-pole or multipole switches or circuit-breakers.

---

\* The following Order dated May 20, 1911, has been made under Exemption 6:—

In pursuance of Exemption 6 of the above Regulations, I hereby allow exemption from Regulations 17, 25 and 32 as regards the underground electrical stations constructed in pursuance of the following Orders made by the Board of Trade under the provisions of the Electric Lighting Acts, 1882 and 1888, namely:—

The County of London (North) Electric Lighting Order, 1892;

The Wandsworth Electric Lighting Order, 1892;

The Southwark Electric Lighting Order, 1892;

The St. Olave Electric Lighting Order, 1896;

The Camberwell Electric Lighting Order, 1896;

The St. Saviour's District Electric Lighting Order, 1896;

The County of London (Northern Extensions) Electric Lighting Order, 1897;

The Holborn and St. Giles Electric Lighting Order, 1898;

The Battersea Electric Lighting Order, 1900;

The Croydon Rural Electric Lighting Order, 1905;

being satisfied that such exemption is necessary on the ground of special circumstances.

Provided that the said exemption shall only apply to such underground electrical sub-stations aforesaid as conform to the following conditions:—

- (i) There shall be no system within the sub-station at extra high pressure.
- (ii) All conductors at high pressure shall be normally so protected that they cannot be touched.
- (iii) All conductors at low or medium pressure (other than earthed conductors), which would otherwise be liable to be accidentally touched by a person on the ladder, shall be suitably guarded.
- (iv) The power transformed shall not at any time exceed 150 kilowatts.

W. S. Churchill,

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
20th May, 1911.

† A new paragraph was here inserted as from 1st August, 1944, by the Electricity (Factories Act) Special Regulations, 1944, S.R. & O. 1944 No. 739, (see page 227).



Every switch intended to be used for breaking a *circuit* and every circuit-breaker shall be so constructed that an arc cannot accidentally be maintained.

5. Every fuse and every automatic circuit-breaker used instead thereof, shall be so constructed and arranged as effectively to interrupt the current before it so exceeds the working rate as to involve *danger*. It shall be of such construction or be so guarded or placed as to prevent *danger* from overheating, or from arcing or the scattering of hot metal or other substance when it comes into operation. Every fuse shall be either of such construction or so protected by a switch that the fusible metal may be readily renewed without *danger*.

6. Every electrical joint and connection shall be of proper construction as regards conductivity, insulation, mechanical strength and protection.

7. Efficient means, suitably located, shall be provided for cutting off all *pressure* from every part of a *system*, as may be necessary to prevent *danger*.

8. Efficient means suitably located shall be provided for protecting from excess of current every part of a *system*, as may be necessary to prevent *danger*.

9. Where one of the *conductors* of a *system* is connected to earth, no single-pole switch, other than a link for testing purposes or a switch for use in controlling a generator, shall be placed in such *conductor* or any branch thereof.

A switch, or automatic or other cut-out may, however, be placed in the connection between the *conductor* and earth at the generating station, for use in testing and emergencies only.

10. Where one of the main *conductors* of a *system* is *bare* and uninsulated, such as a *bare* return of a concentric *system*, no switch, fuse, or circuit-breaker shall be placed in that *conductor*, or in any *conductor* connected thereto, and the said *conductor* shall be *earthed*.

Nevertheless, switches, fuses, or circuit-breakers may be used to break the connection with the generators or transformers supplying the power ; provided that in no case of *bare conductor* the connection of the *conductor* with earth is thereby broken.

11. Every motor, converter and transformer shall be protected by efficient means suitably placed, and so connected that all *pressure* may thereby be cut off from the motor, converter or transformer as the case may be, and from all *apparatus* in connection therewith ; provided, however, that where one point of the *system* is connected to earth, there shall be no obligation to disconnect on that side of the *system* which is connected to earth.

12. Every electrical motor shall be controlled by an efficient switch or switches for starting and stopping, so placed as to be easily worked by the person in charge of the motor.

In every place in which machines are being driven by any electric motor, there shall be means at hand for either switching off the motor or stopping the machines if necessary to prevent *danger*.

13. Every flexible wire for portable *apparatus*, for alternating currents or for *pressures* above 150 volts direct current, shall be connected to the *system* either by efficient permanent joints or connections, or by a properly constructed connector.

In all cases where the person handling portable *apparatus* or pendant lamps with switches, for alternating current or *pressures* above 150 volts direct current, would be liable to get a shock through a conducting floor or conducting work or otherwise, if the metal work of the portable *apparatus* became charged, the metal work must be efficiently *earthed*; and any flexible metallic covering of the *conductors* shall be itself efficiently *earthed* and shall not itself be the only earth connection for the metal of the *apparatus*. And a lamp-holder shall not be in metallic connection with the guard or other metal work of a portable lamp.

In such places and in any place where the *pressure* exceeds *low pressure*, the portable *apparatus* and its flexible wire shall be controlled by efficient means suitably located, and capable of cutting off the *pressure*, and the metal work shall be efficiently *earthed* independently of any flexible metallic cover of the *conductors*, and any such flexible covering shall itself be independently *earthed*.

14. The general arrangement of *switchboards* shall, so far as reasonably practicable, be such that—

- (a) All parts which may have to be adjusted or handled are readily accessible;
- (b) The course of every *conductor* may where necessary be readily traced;
- (c) *Conductors* not arranged for connection to the same *system* are kept well apart, and can where necessary be readily distinguished;
- (d) All *bare conductors* are so placed or protected as to prevent *danger* from accidental short circuit.

15. Every *switchboard* having *bare conductors* normally so exposed that they may be touched, shall, if not located in an area or areas set apart for the purposes thereof, where necessary be suitably fenced or enclosed.

No person except an *authorised person*, or a person acting under his immediate supervision, shall for the purpose of carrying out his duties have access to any part of an area so set apart.

16. All *apparatus* appertaining to a *switchboard* and requiring handling, shall so far as practicable be so placed or arranged as to be operated from the working platform of the *switchboard*, and all measuring instruments and indicators connected therewith shall, so far as practicable, be so placed as to be observed from the working platform. If such *apparatus* be worked or observed from any other place, adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent *danger*.

17. At the working platform of every *switchboard* and in every *switchboard passage-way*, if there be *bare conductors* exposed or arranged to be exposed when *live* so that they may be touched, there shall be a clear and unobstructed passage of ample width and height, with a firm and even floor. Adequate means of access, free from *danger*, shall be provided for every *switchboard passage-way*.

The following provisions shall apply to all such *switchboard* working platforms and *passage-ways* constructed after January 1st, 1909, unless the *bare conductors*, whether overhead or at the sides of the *passage-ways* are otherwise adequately protected against *danger* by divisions or screens or other suitable means :—

- (a) Those constructed for *low-pressure* and *medium-pressure switchboards* shall have a clear height of not less than 7 ft., and a clear width measured from *bare conductor* of not less than 3 ft.



(b) Those constructed for *high-pressure* and *extra high-pressure switchboards*, other than operating desks or panels working solely at *low-pressure*, shall have a clear height of not less than 8 ft., and a clear width measured from *bare conductor* of not less than 3 ft. 6 in.

(c) *Bare conductors* shall not be exposed on both sides of the *switchboard passage-way* unless either (i) the clear width of the passage is in the case of *low-pressure* and *medium-pressure* not less than 4 ft. 6 in., and in the case of *high-pressure* and *extra high-pressure* not less than 8 ft., in each case measured between *bare conductors*, or (ii) the *conductors* on one side are so guarded that they cannot be accidentally touched.

18. In every *switchboard* for *high-pressure* or *extra high-pressure*:—

(a) Every *high-pressure* and *extra high-pressure conductor* within reach from the working platform or in any *switchboard passage-way* shall be so placed or protected as adequately to prevent *danger*.

(b) The metal cases of all instruments working at *high-pressure* or *extra high-pressure* shall be either *earthed* or completely enclosed with insulating covers.

(c) All metal handles of *high-pressure* and *extra high-pressure* switches, and, where necessary to prevent *danger*, all metal gear for working the switches, shall be *earthed*.

\* (d) \* \* \* \* \*

19. All parts of generators, motors, transformers, or other similar *apparatus*, at *high-pressure* or *extra high-pressure*, and within reach from any position in which any person employed may require to be, shall be, so far as reasonably practicable, so protected as to prevent *danger*.

20. Where a *high-pressure* or *extra high-pressure* supply is transformed for use at a lower *pressure*, or energy is transformed up to above *low-pressure*, suitable provision shall be made to guard against *danger* by reason of the lower-pressure *system* becoming accidentally charged above its normal *pressure* by leakage or contact from the higher-pressure *system*.

21. Where necessary to prevent *danger*, adequate precautions shall be taken either by *earthing* or by other suitable means to prevent any metal other than the *conductor* from becoming electrically charged.

22. Adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent any *conductor* or *apparatus* from being accidentally or inadvertently electrically charged when persons are working thereon.

23. Where necessary adequately to prevent *danger*, *insulating stands* or *screens* shall be provided and kept permanently in position, and shall be maintained in sound condition.

24. Portable *insulating stands*, *screens*, *boots*, *gloves*, or other suitable means shall be provided and used when necessary adequately to prevent *danger*, and shall be periodically examined by an *authorised person*.

25. Adequate working space and means of access, free from *danger*, shall be provided for all *apparatus* that has to be worked or attended to by any person.

---

\* A new paragraph (d) was here substituted as from 1st August, 1944, by the Electricity (Factories Act) Special Regulations, 1944, S.R. & O. 1944 No. 739, (see page 227).



26. All those parts of premises in which *apparatus* is placed shall be adequately lighted to prevent *danger*.

27. All *conductors* and *apparatus* exposed to the weather, wet, corrosion, inflammable surroundings or explosive atmosphere, or used in any process or for any special purpose other than for lighting or power, shall be so constructed or protected, and such special precautions shall be taken, as may be necessary adequately to prevent *danger* in view of such exposure or use.

28. No person except an *authorised person* or a competent person acting under his immediate supervision shall undertake any work where technical knowledge or experience is required in order adequately to avoid *danger*; and no person shall work alone in any case in which the Secretary of State directs that he shall not. No person except an *authorised person*, or a competent person over 21 years of age acting under his immediate supervision, shall undertake any repair, alteration, extension, cleaning, or such work where technical knowledge or experience is required in order to avoid *danger*, and no one shall do such work unaccompanied.

Where a contractor is employed, and the *danger* to be avoided is under his control, the contractor shall appoint the *authorised person*, but if the *danger* to be avoided is under the control of the occupier, the occupier shall appoint the *authorised person*.

29. Instructions as to the treatment of persons suffering from electric shock shall be affixed in all premises where electrical energy is generated, transformed, or used above *low pressure*; and in such premises, or classes of premises, in which electrical energy is generated, transformed or used at *low pressure*, as the Secretary of State may direct.\*

30. Every *sub-station* shall be substantially constructed, and shall be so arranged that no person other than an *authorised person* can obtain access thereto otherwise than by the proper entrance, or can interfere with the *apparatus* or *conductors* therein from outside; and shall be provided with efficient means of ventilation and be kept dry.

31. Every *sub-station* shall be under the control of an *authorised person*, and none but an *authorised person* or a person acting under his immediate supervision shall enter any part thereof where there may be *danger*.

32. Every underground *sub-station* not otherwise easily and safely accessible shall be provided with adequate means of access by a door or trap-door with a staircase or ladder securely fixed and so placed that no live part of any *switchboard* or any *bare conductor* shall be within reach

---

\* The following Order has been made under Regulation 29:—

In pursuance of No. 29 of the above Regulations, I hereby direct that the requirement in the said Regulation in regard to the affixing of instructions as to the treatment of persons suffering from electric shock shall be extended to include all premises where electrical energy is generated, transformed or used at a pressure normally exceeding 125 volts alternating or 250 volts direct.

John Gilmour,

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall.  
18th March, 1935.

of a person thereon: Provided however that the means of access to such *sub-station* shall be by a doorway and staircase (a) if any person is regularly employed therein, otherwise than for inspection or cleaning, or (b) if the *sub-station* is not of ample dimensions and there is therein either moving machinery other than ventilating fans, or *extra high-pressure*.

H. J. Gladstone,

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall.  
23rd December, 1908.

---

## ELECTRICITY (Factories Act) Special Regulations, 1944

### S.R. & O. 1944 No. 739

Whereas on the 23rd day of December, 1908, the Secretary of State by virtue of the powers conferred upon him by the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901\*, made Regulations† (hereinafter referred to as "the principal Regulations") with respect to the generation, transformation, distribution and use of electrical energy (hereinafter referred to as "the said processes") in factories and workshops and in places to which the provisions of Section 79 of that Act were applied by that Act;

And whereas the Minister of Labour and National Service (hereinafter referred to as "the Minister") is satisfied that, save as hereinafter provided, the said processes and certain other processes in relation to the use of electrical energy in factories and in other premises, places, processes, operations and work to which the provisions of Part IV of the Factories Act, 1937, with respect to special regulations for safety and health are applied by that Act are of such a nature as to cause risk of bodily injury to persons employed in connection therewith, that is to say the said processes and also the processes of converting and of switching, controlling or otherwise regulating electrical energy in factories and such other premises, places, processes, operations and work as aforesaid, and that it is desirable that the principal Regulations should be extended and should otherwise be amended in manner hereinafter appearing;

Now, therefore, the Minister by virtue of the powers conferred upon him by Section 60 of the Factories Act, 1937‡, the Defence (Functions of Ministers) Regulations, 1941, and of all other powers in that behalf hereby makes the following Special Regulations:—

#### *Short title, commencement and citation*

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Electricity (Factories Act) Special Regulations, 1944, and shall come into force on the first day of August, 1944, and these Regulations and the principal Regulations may be cited together as the Electricity (Factories Act) Special Regulations, 1908 and 1944.

#### *Amendment of scope of principal Regulations*

2. The principal Regulations shall extend and apply to the generation, transformation, conversion, switching, controlling, regulating, distribution and use of electrical energy in any factory and in any premises, place, process,

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

† S.R. & O. 1908 (No. 1312), (*see* page 219).

‡ 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.



operation or work to which the provisions of Part IV of the Factories Act, 1937, with respect to special regulations for safety and health are applied by that Act.

#### *Amendment of exemptions*

3. The paragraphs in the principal Regulations relating to exemptions shall have effect as if at the end thereof there were inserted the following paragraph:—

“8. Nothing in these Regulations shall apply to apparatus, other than portable apparatus, forming part of the permanent electrical installation of a building, structure, ship or place by reason only that the apparatus, or the installation of which it forms part, is used for the lighting of any building operation or work of engineering construction or work in a ship to which the provisions of Section 105 (2) or Section 106 of the Factories Act, 1937, apply or for the supply of electrical energy for the purposes of any such operation or work.”

#### *Amendment of Regulation 18 of the principal Regulations*

4. Regulation 18 of the principal Regulations (which relates to switchboards for high pressure or extra high pressure) shall have effect as if the following paragraph were substituted for paragraph (d) thereof:—

“(d) When any work is done on any switchboard for high pressure or extra high pressure the switchboard shall be made dead unless—

(1) the section of the switchboard on which the work is done (hereinafter referred to as “the relevant section”) is made dead and every other section which is alive is either (i) so separated from the relevant section by permanent or removable divisions or screens as not to be a source of danger to persons working on the relevant section, or (ii) in such a position or of such construction as to be as safe as if so separated as aforesaid; or

(2) the switchboard itself is so arranged as to secure that the work is done without danger without taking any of the precautions aforesaid.”

Signed by order of the Minister of Labour and National Service this 12th day of June, 1944.

*T. W. Phillips,*  
Secretary of the Ministry of  
Labour and National Service.

---

#### FELT HAT MANUFACTURE ; REGULATIONS, 1902

#### S.R. & O. 1902 No. 623

Whereas the manufacture of Felt Hats with the aid of inflammable solvent has been certified in pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* to be dangerous: I hereby, in pursuance of the power conferred on me by that Act, make the following Regulations, and direct that they shall apply to all factories and workshops in which any inflammable solvent is used in the manufacture of Felt Hats:—

1. Every proofing room and every stove or drying room in which an inflammable solvent is evaporated shall be thoroughly ventilated to the satisfaction of the Inspector for the district, so as to carry off as far as possible the inflammable vapour.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22, now 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67, sec. 60.



2. The number of wet spirit-proofed hat bodies allowed to be in a proofing room at any one time shall not exceed the proportion of one hat for each 15 cubic feet of air space ; and in no stove, whilst the first drying of any spirit-proofed hats is being carried on, shall the number of hat bodies of any kind exceed the proportion of one hat for each 12 cubic feet of air space.

A notice stating the dimensions of each such room or stove in cubic feet and the number of spirit-proofed hats allowed to be therein at any one time shall be kept constantly affixed in a conspicuous position.

3. Spirit-proofed hats shall be opened out singly and exposed for one hour before being placed in the stove. This requirement shall not apply in the case of a stove which contains no fire or artificial light capable of igniting inflammable vapour, and which is so constructed and arranged as, in the opinion of the Inspector for the district, to present no risk of such ignition from external fire or light.

4. The above rules, in so far as they affect drying stoves, shall not apply to the process of drying hat bodies where the solvent is recovered in a closed oven or chamber fitted with safe and suitable apparatus for the condensation of the solvent.

5. No person shall smoke in any room or place in which inflammable solvent is exposed to the air.

These regulations shall come into force on the 1st day of October, 1902.

*A. Akers-Douglas,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
12th August, 1902.

---

#### FILE-CUTTING BY HAND ; REGULATIONS, 1903

#### S.R. & O. 1903 No. 507

Whereas the process of file-cutting by hand has been certified in pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* to be dangerous.

I hereby, in pursuance of the powers conferred on me by that Act, make the following Regulations, and direct that they shall apply to all factories and workshops (including tenement factories and tenement workshops) or parts thereof in which the process of file-cutting by hand is carried on: Provided that the Chief Inspector of Factories may by certificate in writing exempt from all or any of these Regulations any factory or workshop in which he is satisfied that the beds used are of such composition as not to entail danger to the health of the persons employed.

1. The number of stocks in any room shall not be more than one stock for every 350 cubic feet of air space in the room ; and in calculating air space for the purpose of this Regulation any space more than 10 feet above the floor of the room shall not be reckoned.

2. After the 1st day of January, 1904, the distance between the stocks measured from the centre of one stock to the centre of the next shall not be less than 2 feet 6 inches, and after the 1st day of January, 1905, the said distance shall not be less than 3 feet.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

3. Every room shall have a substantial floor, the whole of which shall be covered with a washable material, save that it shall be optional to leave a space not exceeding 6 inches in width round the base of each stock.

The floor of every room shall be kept in good repair.

4. Efficient inlet and outlet ventilators shall be provided in every room. The inlet ventilators shall be so arranged and placed as not to cause a direct draught of incoming air to fall on the workmen employed at the stocks.

The ventilators shall be kept in good repair and in working order.

5. No person shall interfere with or impede the working of the ventilators.

6. Sufficient and suitable washing conveniences shall be provided and maintained for the use of the file-cutters. The washing conveniences shall be under cover and shall comprise at least one fixed basin for every ten or less stocks. Every basin shall be fitted with a waste pipe discharging over a drain or into some receptacle of a capacity at least equal to one gallon for every file-cutter using the basin. Water shall be laid on to every basin either from the main or from a tank of a capacity of not less than  $1\frac{1}{2}$  gallons to every worker supplied from such tank. A supply of clean water shall be kept in the said tank while work is going on, at least sufficient to enable every worker supplied from such tank to wash.

7. The walls and ceiling of every room, except such parts as are painted or varnished or made of glazed brick, shall be limewashed once in every six months ending the 30th of June and once in every six months ending the 31st of December.

8. The floor and such parts of the walls and ceiling as are not limewashed and the benches shall be cleansed once a week.

9. If the factory or workshop is situated in a dwelling-house the work of file-cutting shall not be carried on in any room which is used as a sleeping place or for cooking or eating meals.

10. Every file-cutter shall when at work wear a long apron reaching from the shoulders and neck to below the knees. The apron shall be kept in a cleanly state.

11. A copy of these Regulations and an Abstract of the provisions of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* shall be kept affixed in the factory or workshop in a conspicuous place.

12. It shall be the duty of the occupier to carry out Regulations 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, and 11; except that, in any room in a tenement factory or tenement workshop which is let to more than one occupier, it shall be the duty of the owner to carry out these Regulations, except the last clause of Regulation 6, which shall be carried out by the occupiers.

It shall be the duty of the occupier or occupiers to carry out Regulation 8.

It shall be the duty of the occupier or occupiers and of every workman to observe Regulations 5, 9, and 10.

These Regulations shall come into force on the 1st day of September, 1903.

*A. Akers-Douglas,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
19th June, 1903.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

# THE FIRST-AID (REVOCATION) REGULATIONS, 1960

**S.I. 1960 No. 1690**

*Made* - - - - 15th September, 1960

*Laid before Parliament* 21st September, 1960

*Coming into Operation* 1st October, 1960

The Minister of Labour by virtue of the powers conferred on him by sections forty-six and sixty of the Factories Act, 1937(a), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the following special Regulations:—

1. These Regulations may be cited as the First-aid (Revocation) Regulations, 1960, and shall come into operation on the first day of October, 1960.

2. The Interpretation Act, 1889(b), shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament, and as if these Regulations and the instruments referred to in the Schedule to these Regulations were Acts of Parliament.

3. The instruments referred to in the Schedule to these Regulations are hereby revoked to the extent specified in the third column of that Schedule.

Dated this 15th day of September, 1960.

*John Hare,*  
Minister of Labour.

## SCHEDULE

Regulation 3

Reference	Description or title of instrument	Extent of Revocation
1. S.R. & O. 1918/368 (Rev. VII, p. 172: 1918 I, p. 417).	The Welfare Order, dated 22nd March, 1918, relating to the use of bichromate of potassium or sodium in tanning by the "two-bath" process.	Article two.
2. S.R. & O. 1918/369 (Rev. VII, p. 149: 1918 I, p. 418).	The Welfare Order, dated 22nd March, 1918, relating to the use of potassium or sodium in dyeing other than job-dyeing.	Article two.
3. S.R. & O. 1919/1136 (Rev. VII, p. 151: 1919 I, p. 706).	The Welfare Order, dated 15th August, 1919, relating to the preserving of fruit.	Article five.
4. S.R. & O. 1920/654 (Rev. VII, p. 163: 1920 I, p. 650).	The Welfare Order, dated 23rd April, 1920, relating to laundries.	Article five.
5. S.R. & O. 1920/1437 (Rev. VII, p. 155: 1920 I, p. 646).	The Welfare Order, dated 28th July, 1920, relating to gut-scraping and the preparation and dressing of tripe.	Article five and the footnote thereto.
6. S.R. & O. 1920/1662 (Rev. VII, p. 157: 1920 I, p. 648).	The Welfare Order, dated 9th September, 1920, relating to the gutting, salting and packing of herring in the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk.	Articles six, seven and eight.

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(b) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.



Reference	Description or title of instrument	Extent of Revocation
7. S.R. & O. 1921/1932 (Rev. VII, p. 179; 1921, p. 237).	The Aerated Water Regulations, 1921 ...	Regulation six.
8. S.R. & O. 1922/731 (Rev. VII, p. 246; 1922, p. 255).	The Chemical Works Regulations, 1922 ...	Regulation eleven.
9. S.R. & O. 1926/535 (S. 24) (Rev. VII, p. 161: 1926, p. 535).	The Herring Curing (Scotland) Welfare Order, 1926.	Article two.
10. S.R. & O. 1927/191 (Rev. VII, p. 139; 1927, p. 434).	The Bakehouses Welfare Order, 1927 ...	Article four.
11. S.R. & O. 1927/813 (Rev. VII, p. 159; 1927, p. 436).	The Herring Curing Welfare Order, 1927	Item (iv) of article four and the last two paragraphs of that article.
12. S.R. & O. 1927/872 (Rev. VII, p. 141; 1927, p. 439).	The Biscuit Factories Welfare Order, 1927	Article five.
13. S.R. & O. 1930/312 (Rev. VII, p. 174; 1930, p. 512).	The Tanning Welfare Order, 1930 ...	Article two.
14. S.R. & O. 1931/455 (Rev. VII, p. 259; 1931, p. 424).	The Chromium Plating Regulations, 1931...	Regulation seven.
15. S.R. & O. 1937/769 (Rev. VII, p. 130; 1937, p. 734).	The First Aid Regulations, 1937 ...	The whole instrument.
16. S.R. & O. 1937/770 (Rev. VII, p. 131; 1937, p. 735).	The First Aid Welfare Order, 1937 ...	The whole instrument.

## FLAX AND TOW SPINNING AND WEAVING PROCESSES ; REGULATIONS, 1906

### S.R. & O. 1906 No. 177

Whereas the processes of spinning and weaving flax and tow and the processes incidental thereto have been certified in pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* to be dangerous:—

I hereby in pursuance of the powers conferred on me by that Act make the following Regulations, and direct that they shall apply to all factories in which the processes named above are carried on, and to all workshops in which the processes of roughing, sorting, or hand-hackling of flax or tow are carried on.

These Regulations shall come into force on the 1st day of February, 1907.

Provided that in the case of all rooms in which *roughing* or *hand-hackling* is now carried on, and in which there is respectively (a) no

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

system of local mechanical exhaust ventilation, or (b) no artificial means of regulating the temperature, Regulations 2 and 3 respectively shall not come into force until the 1st day of February, 1908.

### *\*Definitions*

In these Regulations—

“*Degrees*” means degrees on the Fahrenheit scale.

“*Roughing, sorting, hand-hackling, machine-hackling, carding, and preparing*” mean those processes in the manufacture of flax or tow.

It shall be the duty of the occupier to observe Part I of these Regulations. It shall be the duty of all persons employed to observe Part II of these Regulations.

## PART I

### *Duties of Occupiers*

1. In every room in which persons are employed the arrangements shall be such that during working hours the proportion of carbonic acid in the air of the room shall not exceed 20 volumes per 10,000 volumes of air at any time when gas or oil is used for lighting (or within one hour thereafter) or 12 volumes per 10,000 when electric light is used (or within one hour thereafter) or 9 volumes per 10,000 at any other time.

Provided that it shall be a sufficient compliance with this Regulation if the proportion of carbonic acid in the air of the room does not exceed that of the open air outside by more than 5 volumes per 10,000 volumes of air.

2. In every room in which *roughing, sorting, or hand-hackling* is carried on, and in every room in which *machine-hackling, carding, or preparing* is carried on, and in which dust is generated and inhaled to an extent likely to cause injury to the health of the workers, efficient exhaust and inlet ventilation shall be provided to secure that the dust is drawn away from the workers at, or as near as reasonably possible to, the point at which it is generated.

For the purposes of this Regulation, the exhaust ventilation in the case of *hand-hackling, roughing or sorting* shall not be deemed to be efficient if the exhaust opening at the back of the hackling pins measures less than 4 inches across in any direction, or has a sectional area of less than 50 square inches, or if the linear velocity of the draught passing through it is less than 400 feet per minute at any point within a sectional area of 50 square inches.

3. In every room in which *hand-hackling, roughing, sorting, machine-hackling, carding, or preparing* is carried on, an accurate thermometer shall be kept affixed; and the arrangements shall be such that the temperature of the room shall not at any time during working hours where *hand-hackling, roughing, or machine-hackling* is carried on, fall below 50 *degrees*, or where *sorting, carding, or preparing* is carried on, below 55 *degrees*; and that no person employed shall be exposed to a direct draught from any air inlet, or to any draught at a temperature of less than 50 *degrees*.

Provided that it shall be a sufficient compliance with this Regulation if the heating apparatus be put into operation at the commencement of work, and if the required temperature be maintained after the expiration of one hour from the commencement of work.

---

\* Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in italics.

4. In every room in which wet-spinning is carried on, or in which artificial humidity of air is produced in aid of manufacture, a set of standardised wet and dry bulb thermometers shall be kept affixed in the centre of the room or in such other position as may be directed by the Inspector of the district by notice in writing, and shall be maintained in correct working order.

Each of the above thermometers shall be read between 10 and 11 a.m. on every day that any person is employed in the room, and again between 3 and 4 p.m. on every day that any person is employed in the room after 1 p.m., and each reading shall be at once entered on the prescribed form.

The form shall be hung up near the thermometers to which it relates, and shall be forwarded, duly filled in, at the end of each calendar month to the Inspector of the district. Provided that this part of this Regulation shall not apply to any room in which the difference of reading between the wet and dry bulb thermometers is never less than 4 *degrees*, if notice of intention to work on that system has been given in the prescribed form to the Inspector for the district, and a copy of the notice is kept affixed in the room to which it applies.

5. The humidity of the atmosphere of any room to which Regulation 4 applies shall not at any time be such that the difference between the readings of the wet and dry bulb thermometers is less than 2 *degrees*.

6. No water shall be used for producing humidity of the air, or in wet-spinning troughs, which is liable to cause injury to the health of the persons employed or to yield effluvia; and for the purpose of this Regulation any water which absorbs from acid solution of permanganate of potash in four hours at 60 *degrees* more than 0.5 grain of oxygen per gallon of water, shall be deemed to be liable to cause injury to the health of the persons employed.

7. Efficient means shall be adopted to prevent the escape of steam from wet-spinning troughs.

8. The pipes used for the introduction of steam into any room in which the temperature exceeds 70 *degrees*, or for heating the water in any wet-spinning trough, shall, so far as they are within the room and not covered by water, be as small in diameter and as limited in length as is reasonably practicable, and shall be effectively covered with non-conducting material.

9. Efficient splash guards shall be provided and maintained on all wet-spinning frames of 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch pitch and over, and on all other wet-spinning frames unless waterproof skirts, and bibs of suitable material, are provided by the occupier and worn by the workers.

Provided that if the Chief Inspector is satisfied with regard to premises in use prior to 30th June, 1905, that the structural conditions are such that splash guards cannot conveniently be used, he may suspend the requirement as to splash guards. Such suspension shall only be allowed by certificate in writing signed by the Chief Inspector, and shall be subject to such conditions as may be stated in the certificate.

10. The floor of every wet-spinning room shall be kept in sound condition, and drained so as to prevent retention or accumulation of water.

11. There shall be provided for all persons employed in any room in which wet-spinning is carried on, or in which artificial humidity of air is produced in aid of manufacture, suitable and convenient accommodation in which to keep the clothing taken off before starting work, and in the case of a building erected after 30th June, 1905, in which the difference between the readings



of the wet and dry bulb thermometers is at any time less than 4 *degrees*, such accommodation shall be provided in cloak-rooms ventilated and kept at a suitable temperature and situated in or near the workrooms in question.

12. Suitable and efficient respirators shall be provided for the use of the persons employed in *machine-hackling, preparing, and carding*.

## PART II

### *Duties of Persons Employed*

13. All persons employed on wet-spinning frames without efficient splash guards, shall wear the skirts and bibs provided by the occupier in pursuance of Regulation 9.

14. No person shall in any way interfere, without the concurrence of the occupier or manager, with the means and appliances provided for ventilation, or for the removal of dust, or for the other purposes of these Regulations.

*H. J. Gladstone,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
26th February, 1906

---

## FOUNDRIES (PARTING MATERIALS) SPECIAL REGULATIONS, 1950

### S.I. 1950 No. 1700

<i>Made - - - -</i>	<i>19th October, 1950</i>
<i>Laid before Parliament</i>	<i>23rd October, 1950</i>
<i>Coming into Operation</i>	<i>1st December, 1950</i>

The Minister of Labour and National Service by virtue of the powers conferred upon him by section 60 of the Factories Act, 1937(a), (hereinafter referred to as "the principal Act"), section 8 of the Factories Act, 1948(b), and the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c., Acts) Order, 1946(c), and of all other powers him enabling hereby makes the following Special Regulations.

#### *Short title and commencement*

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Foundries (Parting Materials) Special Regulations, 1950, and shall come into operation on the 1st December, 1950.

#### *Interpretation*

2.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(d), applies to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

(2) These Regulations are in addition to and not in derogation of the provisions imposing requirements as to health or safety contained in Parts I, II and IV of the principal Act.

---

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.  
(c) S.R. & O. 1946 No. 376.

(b) 11 & 12 Geo. 6. c. 55.  
(d) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

(3) In these Regulations the expression "use of a parting material" means the application of a material to the surface or parts of the surface of a pattern or of a mould so as to facilitate the separation of the pattern from a mould or the separation of parts of the mould; and the expression "used as a parting material" shall be construed accordingly.

#### *Application of Regulations*

3. These Regulations shall apply to all factories in which there is use of a parting material in connection with the making of metal castings.

#### *Prohibition of the use of certain materials as Parting Materials*

4.—(1) A material shall not be used as a parting material if it is a material containing compounds of silicon calculated as silica to the extent of more than 3 per cent. by weight of the dry material:

Provided that this prohibition shall not prevent the following being used as a parting material, that is to say, natural sand or a substance specified in the Schedule to these Regulations if (in either case) the material does not contain an admixture of any other silica.

(2) Dust or other matter deposited from a fettling or blasting process shall not be used as a parting material or as a constituent in a parting material.

Dated this 19th day of October, 1950.

G. A. Isaacs,  
Minister of Labour and  
National Service.

#### SCHEDULE

1. Zirconium silicate (Zircon).
2. Calcined China Clay.
3. Calcined aluminous fireclay.
4. Sillimanite.
5. Calcined or fused alumina.
6. Olivine.

---

#### FRUIT PRESERVING; WELFARE ORDER, 1919

#### S.R. & O. 1919 No. 1136

In pursuance of Section 7 of the Police, Factories, &c. (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1916,\* I hereby make the following Order for all factories or parts of factories in which the preserving of fruit is carried on.

1. The occupier shall provide and maintain in good condition suitable protective clothing for the use of all persons employed in the processes of preparing and boiling fruit, filling, finishing and covering filled vessels, spinning on tops, and in any wet process.

2. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all persons employed in the factory suitable accommodation for clothing put off during working hours, with adequate arrangements for drying the clothing if wet.

---

\* 6 & 7 Geo. 5. c. 31.

The accommodation so provided shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person and shall be kept clean.

3. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all persons employed and remaining on the premises during the meal intervals a suitable messroom, which shall be furnished with (a) sufficient tables and chairs or benches with back rests, (b) unless a canteen serving hot meals is provided on the premises, adequate means for warming food and boiling water, and (c) suitable facilities for washing, comprising a sufficient supply of clean towels, soap and warm water. The messroom shall be sufficiently warmed for use during meal intervals.

The messroom shall be separate from the cloakroom, and shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

4. There shall be provided and maintained, for the use of all persons employed in the processes of picking, preparing and boiling fruit, filling, and finishing and covering filled vessels, suitable facilities for washing, comprising a sufficient supply of clean towels, soap and warm water, adjacent to the place where the work is done.

\*5.           \*           \*           \*           \*           \*           \*           \*

6. The occupier shall see that the Official Cautionary Notice as to the effects of lemon and orange peeling on the skin is kept posted up in any part of the works in which any such process is carried on.

†7.           \*           \*           \*           \*           \*           \*           \*

8. This Order shall come into force on the 1st September, 1919.

*E. Shortt,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
15th August, 1919.

---

## GLASS BEVELLING ; WELFARE ORDER, 1921

### S.R. & O. 1921 No. 288

In pursuance of Section 7 of the Police, Factories, &c. (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1916,† I hereby make the following Order for all factories or parts of factories in which the Bevelling of Glass and processes incidental thereto are carried on.

1. *Except where suitable splash guards are provided for all wheels*, the occupier shall provide and maintain in good condition, for the use of all persons employed in the process of bevelling glass, suitable protective clothing.

2. The occupier shall provide and maintain, for the use of all persons employed in the process of bevelling glass or in any process incidental thereto, suitable accommodation with adequate drying arrangements for clothing put off during working hours and also for the aprons or other protective clothing worn by the workers in such processes.

The accommodation so provided, unless it consists of a proper drying closet, shall be separate from any workroom, and shall be kept clean.

---

\* Article 5 was revoked by the First-aid (Revocation) Regulations, 1960—S.I. 1960 No. 1690 (see page 231).

† *Clause 7 was revoked by The Factories (Miscellaneous Welfare Orders &c. Amendment) Order, 1951. S.I. 1951, No. 926, (see page 466).*

‡ 6 & 7 Geo. 5. c. 31.



3. The occupier shall provide and maintain in good and clean condition, for the use of all persons employed in the above-mentioned processes, suitable washing facilities conveniently accessible.

Such accommodation shall comprise at least one lavatory basin, sink or trough with a smooth impervious surface, fitted with a waste pipe, for every seven persons so employed, a constant supply of cold water and a sufficient supply of hot water always at hand, and in addition a sufficient supply of soap, nail brushes and clean towels.

4. This Order shall come into force on 1st May, 1921.

*E. Shortt,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall.  
3rd March, 1921.

---

## GLASS BOTTLE, ETC. MANUFACTURE ; WELFARE ORDER, 1918

### **S.R. & O. 1918 No. 558**

In pursuance of Section 7 of the Police, Factories, &c. (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1916,\* I hereby make the following Order for all factories or parts of factories in which the manufacture of (i) glass bottles or (ii) pressed glass articles is carried on.

1. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all persons employed a suitable cloakroom, with sufficient accommodation for the clothing put off during working hours, and adequate arrangements for drying the clothing if wet.

The accommodation so provided shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

2. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all persons employed and remaining on the premises during the meal intervals a suitable messroom which shall be furnished with (a) sufficient tables and chairs or benches with back rests, (b) adequate means of warming food and boiling water, and (c) suitable facilities for washing, comprising a sufficient supply of clean towels, soap and warm water. The messroom shall be sufficiently warmed for use during meal intervals.

The messroom shall be separate from the cloakroom, and shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

3. The occupier shall provide and maintain at suitable points, conveniently accessible at all times to all persons employed :—

(a) an adequate supply of wholesome drinking water from a public main or from some other source of supply approved in writing by the local authority of the district in which the factory is situated, which shall be either laid on, or contained in a suitable vessel ;

---

\* 6 & 7 Geo. 5. c. 31.

(b) (except where the water is delivered in an upward jet from which the workers can conveniently drink) at least one suitable cup or drinking vessel at each point of supply, with facilities for rinsing it in drinking water.

Each drinking water supply shall be clearly marked "Drinking Water"

All practicable steps shall be taken to preserve the water and vessels from contamination.

4. This Order shall come into force on the 1st July, 1918, but Clause 1 and, subject to the condition that temporary washing facilities are provided, Clause 2 shall not take effect during the period of the war.

Geo. Cave,  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
15th May, 1918.

---

#### \*GRINDING OF CUTLERY AND EDGE TOOLS REGULATIONS, 1925

##### S.R. & O. 1925 No. 1089

In pursuance of section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,<sup>†</sup> I hereby make the following Regulations, and direct that they shall apply to all factories (including tenement factories and tenements thereof in which no person is employed by the occupier) in which is carried on any *grinding* or *glazing*, or process incidental to *grinding* in, or incidental to, the manufacture of *cutlery*, edge tools, swords, bayonets, files, saws, ploughs, or other cutting or piercing implements of iron or steel.

These Regulations may be cited as the Grinding of Cutlery and Edge Tools Regulations, 1925.

Regulations 3, 5 (so far as it applies to existing works), 6, 7 (a) and (b) and 8 (a) shall not come into force until three years after the commencement of these Regulations, but save as aforesaid these Regulations shall take effect on 1st January, 1926. From that date the Regulations dated 15th October, 1909,<sup>‡</sup> for the Grinding of Metals and Racing of Grindstones, shall be revoked.

#### § Definitions

For the purpose of these Regulations—

*Cutlery* includes knives forks and spoons of any metal, and steels.

*Grindstone* means a *grindsone* composed of natural or manufactured sandstone, or a metal wheel or cylinder into which blocks of natural or manufactured sandstone are fitted.

*Abrasive Wheel* means a wheel manufactured of bonded emery or similar abrasive.

---

\* The operation of these Regulations was modified, as from 1st June, 1950, by the Grinding of Cutlery and Edge Tools (Amendment) Special Regulations, 1950 S.I. 1950 No. 370, (see page 243).

<sup>†</sup> 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

<sup>‡</sup> S.R. & O. 1909, No. 1155.

§ Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in italics.

*Grinding*, which includes “Whitening” or “Whitening,” means the abrasion, by aid of mechanical power, of metal by means of a *grindstone* or *abrasive wheel*.

*Glazing* means the abrading, polishing or finishing by aid of mechanical power of any article wholly or partly of metal by means of any wheel, buff, mop, bob, dolly, or band to which any abrading or polishing substance is attached or applied except the process known as “sand buffing” in which articles are polished by means of a mixture of oil and sand applied by hand to a rotating buff.

*Racing* means the turning up, cutting or dressing of a revolving *grindstone* before the *grindstone* is brought into use for the first time.

*Hacking* means the chipping of the surface of a *grindstone* by a hack or similar tool.

#### \*Exemptions

\* \* \* \* \*

#### Duties

Every occupier and manager of any factory to which these Regulations apply shall be bound to observe the same, and every person who is employed or engaged in any work to which these Regulations apply shall be so bound, except in so far as any duty is expressly imposed on any other person.

In the application of these Regulations to tenement factories, the owner instead of the occupier shall be responsible for the provision and maintenance of the accommodation, appliances, water supply and other arrangements necessary for the observance of Regulations 1, 2, 3, 4 (a), 6, 7, 8 (a), 8 (c), 12 and 14 ; the keeping of the register required by Regulation 4 (b) ; and (in the case of rooms occupied by more than one tenant) for the cleaning required by Regulations 8 (b) and 9 and the keeping of the register required by Regulation 10 ; and so far as is necessary for any of the aforesaid purposes the special Regulations contained in section 87 of the aforesaid Act shall be modified or extended.

#### Regulations

1. No *racing*, *dry grinding*, or *glazing* ordinarily causing the evolution of dust into the air of the room in such a manner as to be inhaled by any person employed shall be performed without the use of adequate appliances for the interception of the dust as near as possible to the point of origin thereof, and for its removal and disposal so that it shall not enter any occupied room, and for the purpose of this Regulation the appliances shall not be deemed adequate unless they either include :—

- (a) a hood or other appliance, so constructed, arranged and placed as substantially to intercept the dust thrown off ; and
- (b) a duct of adequate size, air-tight, and so arranged as to be capable of carrying away the dust, which duct shall be kept free from obstruction and shall be provided with proper means of access for inspection and cleaning, and, where practicable, with a connection at the end remote from the fan to enable H.M. Inspector of Factories to attach thereto an instrument necessary for ascertaining the pressure of air in the said duct ; and

---

\* The part of these Regulations headed “Exemptions” was replaced, as from 1st June, 1950, by the revised provisions set out in Regulation 3 of the *Grinding of Cutlery and Edge Tools (Amendment) Special Regulations, 1950 S.I. 1950 No 370, (see page 243).*



(c) a fan or other efficient means of producing a draught sufficient to extract the dust ;

or are such as, in the case of the particular factory or part thereof, or of the particular manufacture, process or operation, in or for which they are used, shall be proved to be at least as effectual for such interception, removal and disposal as such hood, duct and fan would be.

2. *Racing* shall not be done in any room whilst any person, other than those performing or assisting at the *racing*, is present, and work shall not be resumed in the room after *racing* until the dust has been removed and cleaning as required by Regulation 8 (b) has been carried out, provided that in any factory constructed or taken into use for any of the processes to which these Regulations apply after 1st January, 1926, *racing* shall not be done except in a special room or place in which no other work is ordinarily carried on.

3. In every room in which wet *grinding* upon a *grindstone* is carried on there shall be provided and maintained whilst work is in progress either—

(a) adequate exhaust and inlet ventilation ; or

(b) a supply of clean water conveyed by pipes and deposited upon the surface of the *grindstone*, and suitable arrangements to ensure the drainage of the waste water from the *grindstone* trough.

For the purposes of this Regulation the ventilation shall not be deemed to be adequate unless (i) it ensures that the air of the room is renewed not less than 15 times per hour ; (ii) it is arranged in such a manner as to secure a continuous movement of the air in a direction from the grinder towards the *grindstone*; and (iii) the fresh air inlets are so arranged and are of such dimensions that no worker is exposed to a direct draught from them.

4.—(a) All ventilating plant used for the purpose of extracting or suppressing dust shall at least once in every six months be examined and tested by a competent person, and any defect disclosed by such examination and test shall be rectified as soon as practicable.

(b) A register containing particulars of such examination and test shall be kept in a form approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories and shall be available for inspection by any workman employed in any room in respect of which the ventilating plant is provided.

5. In any factory constructed or taken into use for any of the processes to which these Regulations apply after the 1st January, 1926, *glazing* or other processes, except processes incidental to wet *grinding* on a *grindstone*, shall not be carried on in any room in which wet *grinding* on a *grindstone* is carried on, nor in any other factory unless there is a minimum distance of 8 feet measured in any direction between the centres of any *grindstone* and any appliance used for *glazing*.

6. *Hacking* shall not be done unless with an adequate supply of water laid on at the upper surface of the *grindstone*, or the *grindstone* is adequately wetted by other means. The arrangements provided shall be such as to ensure as far as practicable the suppression of dust during the process.

7. Wet *grinding* upon a *grindstone* shall not be done in any room—

(a) in which the height of the room, measured from any part of the floor to the lowest part of the top, is less than 10 feet ; nor

(b) in which the total window area is less than one-sixth of the floor area ; nor

(c) unless all windows are properly glazed and the glass or other material of such windows maintained whole and kept clean.

8. In every room in which wet *grinding* upon a *grindstone* is carried on—

- (a) the floor and walls shall be constructed of, or covered with, smooth impervious material, and all shafts, belts, pulleys and drums shall, as far as practicable, be efficiently covered in or a clear space left below such shafts, belts, pulleys and drums sufficient to permit the cleaning required by paragraph (b) of this Regulation ;
- (b) the floor, walls and all other parts of the room, fixtures, and coverings, if any, of shafts, belts, pulleys and drums shall be thoroughly cleaned by clean water or by an efficient vacuum apparatus at least once in every week during which any *grinding* as aforesaid has been done ;
- (c) adequate drainage shall be provided by means of the floor sloping towards drainage channels, or by such other means as shall be proved at least as effectual :

Provided that paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Regulation shall not apply to any part of the room or fixtures exceeding 14 feet in height from the floor.

9. In every room where *racing*, or *grinding* other than wet *grinding* upon a *grindstone* or *glazing* is carried on, the floor, walls, ceiling or top and all other parts of the room, and fixtures, and all coverings, if any, of shafts, belts, pulleys and drums, shall be properly cleaned at least once in every three calendar months.

Provided that this Regulation shall not apply to any part of the room or fixtures exceeding 14 feet in height from the floor.

10. A register containing the dates and particulars of all cleaning done in pursuance of Regulations 8 (b) or 9, and the name and the address of the person performing the cleaning or, when more than one are employed, of the person in charge, shall be kept in a form approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories. Such register shall be available for inspection by any workman employed in any room in respect of which the register is required to be kept.

11. No person employed at *grinding*, *glazing* or processes incidental thereto shall spit upon the floor, walls or any part of any room in which *grinding*, *glazing*, or processes incidental thereto are carried on, nor into or upon any apparatus, plant or fixtures in any such room.

12. There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons employed in wet *grinding* suitable accommodation for clothing put off during working hours.

13. (a) In every room in which *grinding* is carried on there shall be kept permanently affixed a notice specifying the safe working peripheral speed of every class of *grindstone* and *abrasive wheel* in use in such room. Such notice shall specify also the speeds of the shafts or spindles upon which the *grindstones* or *abrasive wheels* are mounted and the diameters of the pulleys upon such shafts or spindles necessary to secure such safe working peripheral speeds.

(b) The occupier or his agent shall, when required by H.M. Inspector of Factories, give all necessary facilities and particulars to enable him to determine the speed of any shaft, pulley or other appliance.

14. In every room constructed or converted for use as a *grinding* room after 1st January, 1926, there shall be provided a minimum distance of four feet six inches between any two *grindstones*, or three feet if the stones are less than two feet in diameter. This Regulation shall not apply to *grindstones* made up of blocks of stone inserted into metal frames, nor prevent the use of two *grindstones* in a saw *grinding* or other similar machine.



15. Every person who is employed or engaged in any work to which these Regulations apply shall make full and proper use of all appliances, facilities or accommodation provided for any of the purposes of these Regulations and shall report forthwith to the owner, occupier, manager or other responsible person any defect in the same.

*W. Joynson-Hicks,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
26th October, 1925.

---

GRINDING OF CUTLERY AND EDGE TOOLS (AMENDMENT) SPECIAL  
REGULATIONS, 1950

**S.I. 1950 No. 370**

<i>Made - - - -</i>	<i>15th March, 1950</i>
<i>Laid before Parliament</i>	<i>17th March, 1950</i>
<i>Coming into Operation</i>	<i>1st June, 1950</i>

The Minister of Labour and National Service by virtue of section 60 of the Factories Act, 1937(a) (hereinafter referred to as "the principal Act"), section 8 of the Factories Act, 1948(b), and the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c., Acts) Order, 1946(c), and of all other powers in that behalf, hereby makes the following Special Regulations.

*Short title, commencement and interpretation*

1.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Grinding of Cutlery and Edge Tools (Amendment) Special Regulations, 1950, and shall come into operation on the 1st day of June, 1950. These Regulations and the Grinding of Cutlery and Edge Tools Regulations, 1925(d) (hereinafter referred to as "the principal Regulations"), may be cited together as the Grinding of Cutlery and Edge Tools Special Regulations, 1925 and 1950.

(2) The Interpretation Act, 1889(e), shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

*Operation of principal Regulations*

2. The provisions of Regulations 1, 3 and 6 of the principal Regulations shall, as respects the particular processes therein respectively mentioned and to the extent to which they apply to those processes, be in substitution for the provisions of section 47 of the principal Act, but save as aforesaid the requirements imposed by the principal Regulations shall be in addition to and not in derogation of the provisions imposing requirements as to health or safety contained in Parts I, II or IV of the principal Act, and no exemption, suspension or relaxation from any of the provisions of the principal Regulations shall be deemed to be an exemption, suspension or relaxation, as the case may be, from any such requirement as to health or safety.

---

(a) 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6, c. 67.

(b) 11 & 12 Geo. 6, c. 55.

(c) S.R. & O. 1946 No. 376.

(d) S.R. & O. 1925 No. 1089, (see page 239).

(e) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.



*Amendment of the exemptions contained in the principal Regulations*

3. For the Part of the principal Regulations headed "Exemptions" there shall be substituted the following:—

*"Exemptions*

"(1) Nothing in these Regulations shall apply—

- (i) to any process in the manufacture of needles, pins, and fish-hooks ;
- (ii) to any process in the manufacture, repair, or sharpening of saws, tools, or instruments for use in machines for the cutting or working of metals ; or
- (iii) to the following work, that is to say, grinding or glazing, or any process incidental to grinding, in or incidental to the manufacture, repair or sharpening of saws, tools or instruments for use in the factory in the case of

(a) a room in which such work is not carried on for more than eight hours in any week, or

(b) a place in the open air where no person is wholly or mainly employed in such work.

"(2) In the case of factories or parts of factories not exempted from the application of these Regulations by virtue of paragraph (1) of these exemptions, these Regulations, other than Regulation 13, shall not apply to the intermittent grinding or glazing of metals

(a) in a room in which such work is not carried on for more than eight hours in any week, or

(b) in a place in the open air where no person is employed in such work for more than eight hours in any week,

so, however, that this exemption shall not apply in any case where the Chief Inspector of Factories gives notice in writing to that effect to the occupier of the factory.

"(3) Regulations 3, 5 and 7 (a) shall not apply to any wet grinding where the work being done at the grindstone or abrasive wheel is carried on by mechanical means unless and until so required by notice in writing from the Chief Inspector of Factories.

"If the Chief Inspector of Factories is satisfied in respect of any factory or any class of machines that owing to the special conditions or special methods of work or otherwise, any of the requirements of these Regulations can be suspended or relaxed without danger to the health or safety of the persons employed, or the application of these Regulations or some part thereof would for any reason be impracticable, he may by certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke) authorise such suspension or relaxation for such period and on such conditions as he may think fit."

Dated this 15th day of March, 1950.

*G. A. Isaacs,*  
Minister of Labour  
and National Service.

S.R. & O. 1925 No. 904

In pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,† I hereby make the following Regulations, and direct that they shall apply to all factories or parts thereof in which is carried on the *grinding* or *glazing* of metals, or any process incidental to the *grinding* of metals, or the *cleaning* of *castings*.

These Regulations may be cited as the Grinding of Metals (Miscellaneous Industries) Regulations, 1925, and shall come into force on 1st November, 1925, except that Regulations 2, 4, 5 and 6 shall not apply until two years after the said date.

‡Definitions

For the purpose of these Regulations:—

*Grindstone* means a *grindstone* composed of natural or manufactured sandstone, but does not include a metal wheel or cylinder into which blocks of natural or manufactured sandstone are fitted.

*Abrasive Wheel* means a wheel manufactured of bonded emery or similar abrasive.

*Grinding* means the abrasion, by aid of mechanical power, of metal, article of metal, or part of any article of metal by means of a *grindstone* or *abrasive wheel*.

*Glazing* means the abrading, polishing or finishing, by aid of mechanical power, of metal, article of metal, or part of any article of metal by means of any wheel, buff, mop, bob, dolly, or band to which any abrading or polishing substance is attached or applied, except the process known as “sand buffing,” in which articles are polished by means of a mixture of oil and sand applied by hand to a rotating buff.

*Racing* means the turning up, cutting or dressing of a revolving *grindstone* before the *grindstone* is brought into use for the first time.

*Hacking* means the chipping of the surface of a *grindstone* by a hack or similar tool.

*Rodding*, which includes “barring up” or “scaring,” means the dressing of the surface of a revolving *grindstone* by the application of a rod, bar, or strip of metal to such surface.

*Cleaning of Castings* means the freeing of castings from adherent sand or other substance, and includes the withdrawal or knocking out of cores, core rods and lifters, the removal of ingates, risers or other projections or excrescences, and the general smoothing of the castings.

*Rumbling*, which includes “rattling” or “tumbling” or “jigging,” means the freeing of castings from adherent sand by rotating them in a revolving vessel.

*Sand blasting* means the cleaning or smoothing of castings by a jet of sand, metal shot or grit or other abrasive, propelled by a blast of compressed air or steam.

\* The operation of these Regulations was modified, as from 1st June, 1950, by the Grinding of Metals (Miscellaneous Industries) (Amendment) Special Regulations, 1950 S.I. 1950 No. 688, (see page 250).

† 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

‡ Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in italics.

## \*Exemptions

\*   \*   \*   \*   \*   \*   \*   \*   \*   \*

### Duties

Every occupier and manager of any factory to which these Regulations apply, shall be bound to observe the same and it shall be the duty of the occupier to provide and maintain the appliances, accommodation or water supply as and when required by these Regulations.

It shall be the duty of every person who is employed or engaged in any work to which these Regulations apply to observe the same, except in so far as any duty is expressly imposed on any other person.

### Regulations

1. No *racing*, *dry grinding*, or *glazing* ordinarily causing the evolution of dust into the air of the room in such a manner as to be inhaled by any person employed shall be performed without the use of adequate appliances for the interception of the dust as near as possible to the point of origin thereof, and for its removal and disposal so that it shall not enter any occupied room, and for the purpose of this Regulation the appliances shall not be deemed adequate unless they either include—

- (a) a hood or other appliance, so constructed, arranged, and placed as substantially to intercept the dust thrown off ; and
- (b) a duct of adequate size, air tight and so arranged as to be capable of carrying away the dust, which duct shall be kept free from obstruction and shall be provided with proper means of access for inspection and cleaning, and, where practicable, with a connection at the end remote from the fan to enable H.M. Inspector of Factories to attach thereto any instrument necessary for ascertaining the pressure of air in the said duct ; and
- (c) a fan or other efficient means of producing a draught sufficient to extract the dust ;

or are such as, in the case of the particular factory or part thereof, or of the particular manufacture, process or operation in or for which they are used, shall be proved to be at least as effectual for such interception, removal and disposal as such hood, duct and fan would be.

2. In every room in which wet *grinding* upon a *grindstone* is carried on there shall be provided and maintained whilst work is in progress either—

- (a) adequate exhaust and inlet ventilation ; or
- (b) a supply of clean water conveyed by pipes and deposited upon the surface of the *grindstone*, and suitable arrangements to ensure the drainage of the waste water from the *grindstone* trough.

For the purposes of this Regulation the ventilation shall not be deemed to be adequate unless (i) it ensures that the air of the room is renewed not less than 12 times per hour ; (ii) it is arranged in such a manner as to secure a continuous movement of the air in a direction from the grinder towards the *grindstone* ; and (iii) the fresh air inlets are so arranged and are of such dimensions that no worker is exposed to a direct draught from them.

---

\* The part of these Regulations headed “Exemptions” was replaced, as from 1st June, 1950, by the revised provisions set out in Regulation 3 of the *Grinding of Metals (Miscellaneous Industries) (Amendment) Special Regulations, 1950 S.I. 1950 No. 688, (see page 250).*



3. Not more than one person shall at any time be allowed to perform the actual process of *grinding* or *glazing* upon any *grindstone*, *abrasive wheel* or *glazing appliance*.

Provided that this Regulation shall not prohibit the employment of persons to assist in the manipulation of heavy or bulky articles at any such *grindstone*, *abrasive wheel* or *glazing appliance*.

4. *Glazing* or other processes, except processes incidental to wet *grinding* upon a *grindstone*, shall not be carried on in any room in which wet *grinding* upon a *grindstone* is done.

5. Wet *grinding* upon a *grindstone* shall not be done in any room—

(a) in which the height of the room, measured from any part of the floor to the lowest part of the top, is less than 10 feet; nor

(b) in which the total window area is less than one-sixth of the floor area; nor

(c) unless all the windows are properly glazed and the glass or other material of such windows maintained whole and kept clean.

6. *Hacking* or *rodding* shall not be done unless during the process either

(a) an adequate supply of water is laid on at the upper surface of the *grindstone* or the *grindstone* is adequately wetted by other means, so as to ensure as far as practicable the suppression of dust, or (b) adequate appliances for the interception of the dust are provided in accordance with the requirements of Regulation 1.

7. In every room in which *racing* or *grinding* upon a *grindstone* is done the floor, walls, ceiling or top and all other parts of the rooms and fixtures shall be properly swept or otherwise cleaned at least once in every three calendar months. Provided that this Regulation shall not apply to any part of the room or fixtures exceeding 14 feet in height from the floor.

8. No person employed at *grinding*, *glazing* or processes incidental thereto shall spit upon the floor, walls or any part of any room in which *grinding*, *glazing* or processes incidental thereto are carried on, nor into or upon any apparatus, plant or fixtures in any such room.

9.—(a) In every room in which *grinding* is carried on there shall be kept permanently affixed a notice specifying the safe working peripheral speed of every class of *grindstone* and *abrasive wheel* in use in such room. Such notice shall specify also the speed of the shafts or spindles upon which the *grindstones* or *abrasive wheels* are mounted and the diameters of the pulleys upon such shafts or spindles necessary to secure such safe working peripheral speed.

(b) The occupier or his agent shall, when required by H.M. Inspector of Factories, give all necessary facilities and particulars to enable him to determine the speed of any shaft, pulley or other appliance.

10. In every room, or part thereof, in which *cleaning of castings* is done—

(a) the walls, ceiling or top and all other parts of the room (except the floor) and fixtures shall be properly swept or otherwise cleaned at least once in every three calendar months. Provided that this requirement shall not apply to any part of the room or fixtures exceeding 14 feet in height from the floor; and

(b) all accessible parts of the floor shall be properly swept or otherwise cleaned at least once every day and for this purpose the floor shall be maintained in a smooth and firm condition so as to permit of such proper sweeping or cleaning.

Provided that this Regulation shall not apply to—

- (i) *cleaning of castings* done upon the foundry floor at or near the place where the metal for the said castings is poured ; or
- (ii) any room wherein the only castings dealt with are those which have been freed from sand elsewhere ; or
- (iii) *rumbling* done in any room in which no other work is ordinarily performed if no person is wholly or mainly employed in the process.

11. A register containing the dates and particulars of all sweeping or cleaning done in pursuance of Regulation 7 and 10 (a) and the name and the address of the person performing the sweeping or cleaning or, when more than one are employed, of the person in charge, shall be kept in a form approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories. Such register shall be available for inspection by any workman employed in any room in respect of which the register is required to be kept.

12. *Rumbling* shall not be done unless—

- (a) the *rumbling* appliance is provided with efficient exhaust draught arranged and maintained so that any dust evolved is prevented from entering any occupied room ; or
- (b) such other arrangements are made as shall be proved to be at least as effective in preventing the dust from entering any occupied room.

Provided that this Regulation shall not apply to *rumbling* done in any room in which no other work is ordinarily performed if no person is wholly or mainly employed in the process.

\*13-16. \* \* \* \* \*

17.—(a) All ventilating plant used for the purpose of extracting or suppressing dust shall at least once in every six months be examined and tested by a competent person, and any defect disclosed by such examination and test shall be rectified as soon as practicable.

(b) A register containing particulars of such examination and test shall be kept in a form approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories and shall be available for inspection by any workman employed in any room in respect of which the ventilating plant is provided.

18. Every person who is employed or engaged in any work to which these Regulations apply shall make full and proper use of all appliances, facilities or accommodation provided for any of the purposes of these Regulations and shall report forthwith to the owner, occupier, manager or other responsible person any defect in the same.

W. Joynton-Hicks.

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,

2nd September, 1925.

---

\* Regulations 13, 14, 15 and 16 were revoked as from 1st January, 1950, and the application of Regulation 17 was limited by the *Blasting (Casting and other Articles) Special Regulations, 1949: S.I. 1949, No. 2225, (see page 73).*

## GRINDING OF METALS (MISCELLANEOUS INDUSTRIES) REGULATIONS, 1925

### CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION No. 5, 1926

Being satisfied in respect of Portable Grinding Machines, Portable Glazing Machines and Portable Buffing Machines (i.e., grinding, glazing and buffing machines without fixed foundations or suspensions, which are carried or propelled to the work) that, owing to the special conditions under which such machines are used, compliance with the requirements of certain of the above Regulations is at present impracticable, I hereby exempt such machines from No. 1 and No. 17 of the said Regulations.

This certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

Gerald Bellhouse,  
Chief Inspector of Factories

Home Office,  
October, 1926.

---

## GRINDING OF METALS (MISCELLANEOUS INDUSTRIES) REGULATIONS, 1925

### CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION No. 6, 1926

Being satisfied in respect of certain classes of Precision Grinding Machines that, owing to the special conditions under which such classes of machines are used, the requirements of Regulation No. 9 may be relaxed without danger to the safety of the persons employed, I hereby exempt the classes of machines set out in the Schedule below from that part of paragraph (a) of Regulation No. 9, which requires that the notice specifying the safe working peripheral speed of the *abrasive wheels* shall also specify the speeds of the shafts or spindles upon which the *abrasive wheels* are mounted and the diameters of the pulleys upon such shafts or spindles necessary to secure such specified safe working peripheral speeds of the *abrasive wheels*, provided that this exemption shall not apply to any of the said machines on which *abrasive wheels* exceeding eight inches in diameter are used.

This certificate will remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

Gerald Bellhouse,  
Chief Inspector of Factories

Home Office,  
October, 1926.

#### SCHEDULE

- (1) Universal grinding machines
- (2) Internal grinding machines
- (3) Surface grinding machines.



GRINDING OF METALS (MISCELLANEOUS INDUSTRIES) (AMENDMENT)  
SPECIAL REGULATIONS, 1950

**S.I. 1950 No. 688**

<i>Made - - - -</i>	<i>26th April, 1950</i>
<i>Laid before Parliament</i>	<i>28th April, 1950</i>
<i>Coming into Operation</i>	<i>1st June, 1950</i>

The Minister of Labour and National Service by virtue of section 60 of the Factories Act, 1937(a) (hereinafter referred to as "the principal Act"), section 8 of the Factories Act, 1948(b), and the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c., Acts) Order, 1946(c) and of all other powers in that behalf, hereby makes the following Special Regulations.

*Short title, commencement and interpretation*

1.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Grinding of Metals (Miscellaneous Industries) (Amendment) Special Regulations, 1950, and shall come into operation on the 1st day of June, 1950. These Regulations and the Grinding of Metals (Miscellaneous Industries) Regulations, 1925(d) (hereinafter referred to as "the principal Regulations") may be cited together as the Grinding of Metals (Miscellaneous Industries) Special Regulations, 1925 and 1950.

(2) The Interpretation Act, 1889(e) shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

*Operation of principal Regulations*

2. The provisions of Regulations 1, 2, 6 and 12 of the principal Regulations shall, as respects the particular processes therein respectively mentioned and to the extent to which they apply to those processes, be in substitution for the provisions of section 47 of the principal Act, but save as aforesaid the requirements imposed by the principal Regulations shall be in addition to and not in derogation of the provisions imposing requirements as to health or safety contained in Parts I, II or IV of the principal Act, and no exemption, suspension or relaxation from any of the provisions of the principal Regulations shall be deemed to be an exemption, suspension or relaxation, as the case may be, from any such requirement as to health or safety.

*Amendment of the exemptions contained in the principal Regulations*

3. For the Part of the principal Regulations headed "Exemptions" there shall be substituted the following:—

**"EXEMPTIONS**

"Nothing in these Regulations shall apply—

- (i) to any process in, or incidental to, the manufacture of cutlery, edge tools, swords, bayonets, files, saws, ploughs, or other cutting or piercing implements of iron or steel, except processes in or incidental to (a) the manufacture of needles, pins and fish-hooks, or (b) the manufacture, repair or sharpening of saws, tools, or implements for use in machines for cutting or working of metals;

---

(a) 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(b) 11 & 12 Geo. 6. c. 55.

(c) S.R. & O. 1946 No. 376.

(d) S.R. & O. 1925 No. 904, (see p. 245).

(e) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

- (ii) in the case of a factory in which only repairs are carried on, to the following work, that is to say, the grinding or glazing of metals, or racing, hacking or rodding in connection therewith, carried on (a) in a room in which such work is not carried on for more than 12 hours in any week ; or (b) in a place in the open air where no person is wholly or mainly employed in such work ;
- (iii) to any grinding or glazing of any article of gold, platinum or iridium, or any processes incidental thereto ;
- (iv) to processes in or incidental to the sharpening of tools or implements for use in the factory, carried on (a) at a grinding or glazing machine at which such work is not carried on for more than 12 hours in the aggregate in the day periods in any week and is not carried on for more than 12 hours in the aggregate in the night in any week, if the machine is in a room in which no person is wholly or mainly employed in such work (other than such work performed at a machine or machines with adequate appliances such as are mentioned in Regulation 1 of these Regulations) and if the machine is not used by a person wholly or mainly employed in such work (other than such work performed at a machine or machines with adequate appliances as aforesaid) ; or (b) in a place in the open air where no person is wholly or mainly employed in such work. For the purpose of this exemption the expression "night" means all the time not included in the day periods ; and the expression "day period" means the period between seven o'clock in the morning and seven o'clock in the evening or, in relation to any particular factory, such alternative period between midnight and midnight of not less than 10 hours' consecutive duration as may be specified by the occupier by notice posted in the factory.

"In the case of factories or parts of factories not exempted from the application of these Regulations by virtue of any of the foregoing subparagraphs (i) to (iv) these Regulations, other than Regulations 3 and 9, shall not apply—

- (v) to the intermittent grinding or glazing of metals (a) in a room in which such work is not carried on for more than 12 hours in any week ; or (b) in a place in the open air where no person is employed in such work for more than 12 hours in any week ; so, however, that this exemption shall not apply in any case where the Chief Inspector of Factories gives notice in writing to that effect to the occupier of the factory.

If the Chief Inspector of Factories is satisfied in respect of any factory or any class of machines that owing to the special conditions or special methods of work or otherwise any of the requirements of these Regulations can be suspended or relaxed without danger to the health or safety of the persons employed, or that the application of these Regulations or some part thereof would for any reason be impracticable, he may by certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke) authorise such suspension or relaxation for such period and on such conditions as he may think fit."

#### *Amendment of Regulation 10 of the principal Regulations*

4. In Regulation 10 of the principal Regulations (which relates to the sweeping or otherwise cleaning of rooms in which cleaning of castings is done) proviso (iii) shall cease to have effect, but paragraph (a) of that Regulation shall not apply to any room in which rumbling is done but no other work is ordinarily performed.

*Amendment of Regulation 12 of the principal Regulations*

5. In Regulation 12 of the principal Regulations (which prohibits rumbling unless the arrangements therein specified are made to prevent any dust evolved from entering any occupied room) the proviso shall cease to have effect.

Dated this 26th day of April, 1950.

G. A. Isaacs,  
Minister of Labour and  
National Service.

---

GUT-SCRAPING, ETC. ; WELFARE ORDER, 1920

**S.R. & O. 1920 No. 1437**

In pursuance of Section 7 of the Police, Factories, &c. (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1916,\* I hereby make the following Order for all factories or workshops or parts thereof in which any of the following processes are carried on :—

GUT-SCRAPING AND GUT-WASHING, AND PROCESSES INCIDENTAL THERETO.

THE PREPARING AND DRESSING OF TRIPE.

Provided that this Order shall not apply to any factory or work shop in which such processes are only occasionally carried on.

1. The occupier shall provide and maintain in good condition and in a cleanly state suitable overalls for the use of all persons employed ; and also, for the use of all persons employed in wet processes, waterproof aprons and waterproof boots or clogs.

2. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all persons employed (1) suitable accommodation for clothing put off during working hours, with adequate arrangements for drying the clothing if wet, and (2) suitable and *separate* accommodation for overalls and other protective clothing.

The accommodation so provided shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

3. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all persons employed and remaining on the premises during the meal intervals a suitable mess-room, which shall be furnished with (a) sufficient tables and chairs or benches with back rests, and, (b) unless a canteen serving hot meals is provided, adequate means of warming food and boiling water. The mess-room shall be sufficiently warmed for use during meal intervals.

The messroom shall be entirely separate from the accommodation provided in pursuance of Clause 2, and shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person and shall be kept clean.

4. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all persons employed suitable facilities for washing, comprising a sufficient supply of clean towels, soap and warm water, adjacent to the place where the work is done.

---

\* 6 & 7 Geo. 5. c. 31.



The facilities so provided shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person and shall be kept clean.

*5.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
†6.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

7. This Order shall come into force on the 1st September, 1920.

*E. Shortt,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall.  
28th July, 1920.

---

‡HEMP AND JUTE SPINNING AND WEAVING PROCESSES; REGULATIONS, 1907

**S.R. & O. 1907 No. 660**

Whereas the processes of spinning and weaving hemp or jute, or hemp or jute tow, and the processes incidental thereto have been certified in pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,§ to be dangerous:—

I hereby in pursuance of the powers conferred on me by that Act make the following Regulations, and direct that they shall apply to all factories, other than Scutch Mills, in which any of the processes named above are carried on.

These Regulations shall come into force on the first day of January, 1908.

||*Definitions*

In these Regulations—

“*Degrees*” means degrees on the Fahrenheit scale.

“*Opening of bales*,” “*batching*,” “*machine-hackling*,” “*carding*,” and “*preparing*” mean those processes in the manufacture of hemp, or jute, or hemp or jute tow.

It shall be the duty of the occupier to observe Part I of these Regulations. It shall be the duty of all persons employed to observe Part II of these Regulations.

PART I

*Duties of Occupiers*

1. In every room in which persons are employed the arrangements shall be such that during working hours the proportion of carbonic acid in the air of the room shall not exceed 20 volumes per 10,000 volumes of air at any time when gas or oil is used for lighting (or within one hour thereafter), or 12 volumes per 10,000 when electric light is used (or within one hour thereafter), or 9 volumes per 10,000 at any other time.

Provided that it shall be a sufficient compliance with this Regulation if the proportion of carbonic acid in the air of the room does not exceed that of the open air by more than 5 volumes per 10,000 volumes of air.

---

\* Clause 5 was revoked by the First-aid (Revocation) Regulations, 1960 S.I. 1960 No. 1690 (see page 231).

† Clause 6 revoked by *The Factories (Miscellaneous Welfare Orders &c Amendment) Order, 1951: S.I. 1951, No. 926* (see page 466).

‡ These Regulations have ceased to apply as respects factories to which the Jute (Safety, Health and Welfare) Regulations, 1948 S.I. 1948 No. 1696 (see page 293) apply.

§ 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

|| Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in italics.

2. In every room in which the *opening of bales, batching, machine-hackling, carding, preparing*, or other process is carried on and in which dust is generated and inhaled to an extent likely to cause injury to the health of the workers, efficient exhaust and inlet ventilation shall be provided to secure that the dust is drawn away from the workers at or as near as is reasonably possible to the point at which it is generated.

3. In every room in which the *opening of bales, batching, machine-hackling, carding, or preparing* is carried on an accurate thermometer shall be kept affixed.

4. The temperature of any room where *machine-hackling* is carried on shall not fall below 50 *degrees*, or where *carding or preparing* is carried on, below 55 *degrees*.

Provided that it shall be a sufficient compliance with this Regulation if the heating apparatus be put in operation at the commencement of work, and if the required temperature be maintained after the expiration of one hour from the commencement of work.

5. Where *machine-hackling, carding, or preparing* is carried on the arrangements shall be such that no person employed shall be exposed to a direct draught from any air inlet, or to any draught at a temperature of less than 50 *degrees*.

6. In every room in which artificial humidity of air is produced in aid of manufacture, a set of standardised wet and dry bulb thermometers shall be kept affixed in the centre of the room, or in such other position as may be directed by the Inspector of the district by notice in writing, and shall be maintained in correct working order.

Each of the above thermometers shall be read between 11 and 12 a.m. on every day that any person is employed in the room, and again between 4 and 5 p.m. on every day that any person is employed in the room after 1 p.m., and each reading shall at once be entered on the prescribed form. The form shall be hung up near the thermometer to which it relates, and shall be forwarded, duly filled in, at the end of each calendar month to the Inspector of the district.

Provided that this part of this Regulation shall not apply to any room in which the difference of reading between the wet and dry bulb thermometers is never less than 4 *degrees*, if notice of intention to work on that system has been given in the prescribed form to the Inspector of the district, and a copy of the notice is kept affixed in the room to which it applies.

7. Suitable and sufficient respirators shall be provided for the use of persons employed in the *opening of bales, machine-hackling, preparing and carding*, if dust is generated and inhaled to an extent likely to cause injury to the health of the workers.

## PART II

### *Duties of Persons Employed*

8. No person shall in any way interfere, without the concurrence of the occupier or manager, with the means and appliances provided for ventilation, or for the removal of dust, or for the other purposes of these Regulations.

*H. J. Gladstone,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
28th August, 1907.

# HERRING CURING WELFARE ORDER, 1927

## S.R. & O. 1927 No. 813

In pursuance of Section 7 of the Police, Factories, &c. (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1916,\* I hereby make the following Order for all factories and workshops in England and Wales (excluding the Counties of Norfolk and Suffolk), in which the processes of Gutting, Salting and Packing of Herring are carried on.

Provided that where the Chief Inspector of Factories is satisfied in respect of any such factory or workshop that by reason of the infrequency of the process or for other sufficient reason all or any of the requirements of this Order are not necessary for the welfare of persons employed therein, he may by certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke) exempt any such factory or workshop from all or any of the provisions of the Order, for such period and on such conditions as he may think fit.

1. The occupier shall at or in the immediate vicinity of the factory or workshop provide and maintain in good repair for the use of all persons employed, facilities to enable them to rinse their clothing and hands in fresh water after work. Such facilities shall be kept in a cleanly condition, and adequate drainage provided for the disposal of waste water.

2. The occupier shall provide and maintain at suitable points an adequate supply of wholesome drinking water which shall be conveniently accessible at all times to all persons employed.

3. The occupier shall provide, either by himself or jointly with the occupiers of other factories and workshops to which this Order applies, for the use of the persons employed in the factory or workshop, a First Aid dressing station, which shall be situated at or within a distance not exceeding 250 yards from the factory or workshop, and shall comply with the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Order.

Provided that the occupier shall be deemed to have complied with the foregoing requirement if he shows to the satisfaction of the Inspector that he has entered into an agreement by which he has acquired the use of such a dressing station as aforesaid for the treatment of persons employed at the factory or workshop.

4. Any such First Aid dressing station shall be a room suitable for the purpose of treatment and rest. It shall be provided with ample means of natural and artificial lighting, and shall be kept sufficiently warmed. It shall contain at least

(i) a glazed sink or suitable enamelled receptacles with hot and cold water always available ;

(ii) a table with a smooth top ;

(iii) means for sterilising instruments ;

†(iv) \* \* \* \* \*

(v) a couch.

Where persons of both sexes are employed a screen shall be provided

\* 6 & 7 Geo. 5. c. 31.

† This item was revoked by The First-aid (Revocation) Regulations, 1960—S.I. 1960 No. 1690 (see page 231).



The First Aid dressing station shall be placed under the charge of a qualified nurse, or other person trained in First Aid, who shall always be readily available during working hours, and shall keep a record of all cases of accident and sickness treated at the room.

5. This Order may be cited as the Herring Curing Welfare Order, 1927, and shall come into force on the 1st October, 1927.

*W. Joynson-Hicks,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall.

2nd September, 1927.

---

## HERRING CURING (NORFOLK AND SUFFOLK); WELFARE ORDER, 1920

### S.R. & O. 1920 No. 1662

In pursuance of Section 7 of the Police, Factories, &c. (Miscellaneous) Act, 1916,\* I hereby make the following Order for all factories and workshops situated in the Counties of Norfolk and Suffolk, in which the processes of Gutting, Salting and Packing of Herring are carried on.

1. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all persons employed a suitable and adequate mess and rest room, which shall be furnished with (a) sufficient tables and chairs or benches with back rests, (b) unless a canteen serving hot meals is provided, adequate means of warming food and boiling water. The room shall be kept open for the use of workers during working hours, and shall be kept sufficiently warmed.

Provided that except in the case of plots situated on the South Denes of Great Yarmouth and the Denes of Lowestoft, this paragraph shall not apply to any occupier who does not employ any worker residing outside a radius of 400 yards walking distance of the factory or workshop.

2. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all the persons employed suitable cloakroom accommodation and arrangements for the hanging of the workers' clothing.

3. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all persons employed suitable facilities for washing comprising a sufficient supply of clean towels, soap and warm water, easily accessible at all times during working hours.

The accommodation in paragraphs 2 and 3 shall be separate from the mess room.

4. The accommodation required under the foregoing paragraphs shall be on the site of the factory or workshop or adjacent thereto; provided that where two or more occupiers combine to provide the accommodation, it shall be sufficient if such accommodation is within 250 yards of each of the factories or workshops for which it is provided.

5. The occupier or occupiers shall be responsible that the accommodation required under paragraphs 1, 2, 3 and 4 hereof shall be kept under proper and efficient superintendence, and shall be kept clean.

---

\* 6 & 7 Geo. 5. c. 31.

*E. Shortt,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall.  
9th September, 1920.

THE HERRING CURING (SCOTLAND) WELFARE ORDER, 1926

S.R. & O. 1926 No.  $\frac{535}{S. 24}$

In pursuance of Section 7 of the Police, Factories, &c. (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1916,<sup>†</sup> I hereby make the following Order for all factories and workshops in Scotland, in which the process of Gutting, Salting and Packing of Herring are carried on.

Provided that where the Chief Inspector of Factories is satisfied in respect of any such factory or workshop that by reason of the infrequency of the process or for other sufficient reason all or any of the requirements of this Order are not necessary for the welfare of persons employed therein, he may by certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke) exempt any such factory or workshop from all or any of the provisions of the Order, for such period and on such conditions as he may think fit.

1. The occupier shall at or in the immediate vicinity of the factory or workshop provide and maintain in good repair for the use of all persons employed, facilities to enable them to rinse their clothing and hands after work. Such facilities shall be kept in a cleanly condition and adequate drainage provided for the disposal of waste water.

‡2. \* \* \* \* \*

3. The occupier shall provide, either by himself or jointly with the occupiers of other factories and workshops to which this Order applies, for the use of the persons employed in the factory or workshop a First Aid dressing station, which shall be situated within a distance not exceeding 440 yards of the factory or workshop, and shall comply with the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Order.

Provided that the occupier shall be deemed to have complied with the foregoing requirement if he shows to the satisfaction of the Inspector that he has entered into an agreement by which he has acquired the use of such a dressing station as aforesaid for the treatment of persons employed at the factory or workshop.

4. Any such First Aid dressing station shall be a room suitable for the purpose of treatment and rest. It shall be provided with ample means of natural and artificial lighting, and shall be kept sufficiently warmed. It shall contain at least—

- (i) a glazed sink with hot and cold water always available ;
- (ii) a table with a smooth top ;

\* Articles 6, 7 and 8 were revoked by The First-aid (Revocation) Regulations, 1960—S.I. 1960 No. 1690 (see page 231).

† 6 & 7 Geo. 5. c. 31.

‡ Article 2 was revoked by The First-aid (Revocation) Regulations, 1960—S.I. 1960 No. 1690 (see page 231).

- (iii) means for sterilising instruments ;
- (iv) an adequate supply of dressings, bandages and splints ;
- (v) a couch.

Where persons of both sexes are employed a screen shall be provided.

The First Aid dressing station shall be placed under the charge of a qualified nurse, or other person trained in First Aid, who shall always be readily available during working hours, and shall keep a record of all cases of accident and sickness treated at the room.

5. This Order may be cited as the Herring Curing (Scotland) Welfare Order, 1926, and shall come into force on the 1st June, 1926.

*W. Joynton-Hicks,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
12th May, 1926.

---

## HIDES AND SKINS REGULATIONS, 1921

### S.R. & O. 1921 No. 2076

In pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Regulations and direct that they shall apply to all premises to which the provisions of the said section are applied by the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* and in which the handling of dry or drysalted hides or skins imported from Africa (including Madagascar) or Asia (including Japan and the Malay Archipelago) is carried on.

These Regulations may be cited as the Hides and Skins Regulations, 1921, and shall come into force on 1st February, 1922.

Provided that Regulations 3 and 6 shall not apply to persons employed in the process of loading or unloading any ship in any dock, harbour or canal or in moving or handling *hides or skins* in, on, or at any dock, wharf or quay, or in any warehouse other than a warehouse used wholly or mainly for the storage of *hides or skins*.

Provided further that if the Chief Inspector of Factories is satisfied in respect of any warehouse to which Regulation 3 applies that the relaxation of any of the requirements of the said Regulations which involve the provision of means of heating is necessary for the safety of the building he may by certificate in writing authorise such relaxation, subject to such conditions as he may think fit. Any such certificate may be revoked at any time.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.



### \*Definitions

In these Regulations:—

*Hides or skins* means any kind of dry or drysalted hides or skins imported from Africa (including Madagascar) or Asia (including Japan and the Malay Archipelago).

### Duties

It shall be the duty of the employer of persons handling *hides or skins* to observe Part I. of these Regulations.

And it shall be the duty of all agents, workmen and persons employed in handling *hides or skins* to conduct their work in accordance with Part II. of these Regulations.

## PART I

### Duties of Employers

1. There shall be provided and maintained in readily accessible positions a sufficient number of "First Aid" boxes or cupboards.

Each "First Aid" box or cupboard *†shall be distinctively marked, and if newly provided after the date of these Regulations shall be marked plainly with a white cross on a red ground,* and shall contain, besides any other medical appliances or requisites:—

- (i) A sufficient supply of sterilised dressings suitable for hands, feet or other injured parts ;
- (ii) A supply of sterilised cotton wool ;
- (iii) Impermeable waterproof plaster ;
- (iv) A two per cent. alcoholic solution of iodine ;
- (v) A copy of the First Aid Leaflet issued by the Factory Department of the Home Office.

Nothing except appliances or requisites for First Aid shall be kept in a "First Aid" box or cupboard.

Each "First Aid" box or cupboard shall be kept stocked and in good order and shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, who shall always be readily available during working hours.

A notice or notices shall be affixed in a prominent place or places in every premises to which these Regulations apply, stating the position of each "First Aid" box or cupboard on such premises, and the name of the person in charge of such box or cupboard.

2. A cautionary notice as to anthrax, in the prescribed form, shall be kept affixed with these Regulations.

3. There shall be provided and maintained for use of all persons opening bales of *hides or skins* or handling *hides or skins* after the bales have been opened—

- (a) suitable accommodation for clothing put off during working hours with adequate arrangements for drying the clothing if wet. The accommodation so provided shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person and shall be kept clean ;

---

\* Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in italics.

† The words printed in italics were revoked by S.R. & O. 1937 No. 769 (revoked by S.I. 1960 No. 1690 (see page 231)).

- (b) a suitable mess room, adequate for the number remaining on the premises during the meal intervals, which shall be furnished with (i) sufficient tables and chairs or benches with back rests, and (ii) adequate means for warming food and for boiling water ;

The mess room shall (i) be outside any room or shed in which bales of *hides or skins* are opened or *hides or skins* are handled after the bales have been opened, (ii) be separate from the cloakroom, (iii) be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and be kept clean, and (iv) be sufficiently warmed for use during meal intervals ;

- (c) a lavatory under cover, maintained in a cleanly state and in good repair, with a sufficient supply of clean towels of suitable material renewed daily, and of soap and nail brushes, and with either—

(i) a trough with a smooth impervious surface, fitted with a waste pipe without plug and of such length as to allow at least 2 feet for every five such persons, and having a constant supply of warm water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than 2 feet ; or

(ii) at least one lavatory basin for every five such persons, fitted with a waste pipe and plug or placed in a trough having a waste pipe, and having either a constant supply of hot and cold water or warm water laid on, or (if a constant supply of heated water be not reasonably practicable) a constant supply of cold water laid on and a supply of hot water always at hand when required for use by persons employed.

In the case of tanneries this regulation shall not apply to persons employed only in process subsequent to “liming.”

4. In every tannery all wrapping material in which *hides or skins* have been packed shall, unless it is disinfected by exposure to steam at a temperature of not less than 212° F. for at least half an hour, in a properly constructed steam disinfecting apparatus, or by boiling for at least one hour, be destroyed by burning.

## PART II

### *Duties of Persons Employed*

5. Every workman shall :—

(a) report to his foreman any cut or sore and, until it has been treated, abstain from handling *hides or skins* ;

(b) if employed in breaking open the bales of or in handling *hides or skins* after the bales have been opened, wash the hands and clean the nails before partaking of food or leaving the premises.

6. No workman shall keep or partake of any food or keep any article of clothing other than those he is wearing, in any room or shed in which bales of *hides or skins* are opened or *hides or skins* are handled after the bales have been opened.

*Edward Shortt,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,

29th December, 1921.

# THE HOLLOW-WARE AND GALVANISING WELFARE ORDER, 1921

## S.R. & O. 1921 No. 2032

In pursuance of Section 7 of the Police, Factories, &c. (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1916,\* I hereby make the following Order for all factories and workshops, or parts thereof, in which (i) the manufacture of Hollow-ware, or (ii) the Process of Galvanising, other than the galvanising of wire, is carried on:—

1. The occupier shall provide and maintain in good condition suitable protective clothing for all persons employed in wet processes, including for persons coming into contact with acid or acid solutions, finger stalls or (where necessary) gloves of rubber or other suitable material, aprons of acid-proof material, and clogs.

2. This Order may be cited as the Hollow-ware and Galvanising Welfare Order, 1921, and shall come into force on the 1st February, 1922.

*E. Shortt,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall.

31st December, 1921.

## HORIZONTAL MILLING MACHINES REGULATIONS, 1928

### S.R. & O. 1928 No. 548

In pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,† I hereby make the following Regulations and direct that they shall apply to any factory or part thereof in which a horizontal milling machine is used.

Provided that if the Chief Inspector of Factories is satisfied in respect of any class of horizontal milling machine, or of any class of milling cutter used on such machines that, owing to the special conditions of work or otherwise, any of the requirements of the Regulations can be suspended or relaxed without danger to the persons employed, he may by certificate in writing authorise such suspension or relaxation for such period and under such conditions as he may think fit. Any such certificate may be revoked by the Chief Inspector at any time.

These Regulations may be cited as the Horizontal Milling Machines Regulations, 1928, and shall come into force on the 1st September, 1928.

### *Duties*

It shall be the duty of the occupier to observe Part I of these Regulations.

It shall be the duty of every person employed to observe Part II of these Regulations.

### *Exemptions*

Nothing in Regulation 3 shall apply to any milling cutter used on—

(i) a spindle which exceeds  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter, or arbor which exceeds 2 inches in diameter at the place where the cutter is mounted;

or when used for—

†(ii) \* \* \* \* \*

(iii) internal milling;

\* 6 & 7 Geo. 5. c. 31.

† 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

† Paragraph (ii) was amended by the Horizontal Milling Machines (Amendment) Regulations, 1934 S.R. & O. 1934 No. 207 (see page 263).



- (iv) end milling other than face milling ;
- (v) automatic gear cutting ;
- (vi) automatic hobbing ;
- (vii) automatic profiling ;
- (viii) thread milling.

Provided that these exemptions shall not prejudice the application of Section 10 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901, in regard to fencing of such machinery.

## PART I

### *Duties of Occupiers*

1. The floor immediately surrounding every horizontal milling machine shall be maintained in good and even condition and kept clear from loose material, and effective measures shall be taken to prevent it becoming slippery by the splashing of suds or otherwise.

2. Effective measures shall be taken for securing and maintaining sufficient and suitable lighting at the machines, and where artificial lighting is provided the lighting points shall be so placed or shaded as to prevent direct rays of light from impinging on the eyes of the operator while he is operating the machine.

3.—(i) The cutter or cutters of every horizontal milling machine shall be fenced by a strong guard, properly adjusted to the work, which shall enclose the whole cutting surface except such part as is necessarily exposed for the milling operations.

(ii) The guard shall either:—

(a) be provided with adequate side flanges ; or

(b) extend on each side of the cutter or cutters to the end of the arbor, or to the arbor support, or to a distance of not less than half the diameter of the cutter.

Provided that paragraph (ii) of this Regulation shall not apply to cutters used for face milling.

4. Every horizontal milling machine shall be provided with an efficient starting and stopping appliance, and the control of this appliance shall be in such a position as to be readily and conveniently operated by the person operating the machine.

5. When suds or other cutting lubricants are used on a horizontal milling machine suitable arrangements shall be made to enable the operator to apply the suds or lubricant or to adjust the supply pipe, and suitable means shall be provided for removing the swarf.

6. The guards or other appliances required by these Regulations shall be maintained in an efficient state and shall be constantly kept in position while the milling cutter is in motion, except when the tool setter is setting up the machine.

## PART II

### *Duties of Persons Employed*

7. Every person employed on a horizontal milling machine shall use and maintain in proper adjustment the guards or appliances provided in accordance with these Regulations.

*W. Joynson-Hicks,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
10th July, 1928.

HORIZONTAL MILLING MACHINES (AMENDMENT) REGULATION, 1934

S.R. & O. 1934 No. 207

In pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Regulation amending the Horizontal Milling Machines Regulations, 1928(a), made under the said Section on the 10th July, 1928.

The following shall be substituted for the paragraph numbered (ii) in the part of the said Regulations headed "Exemptions":—

(ii) (a) making tools, jigs, or gauges for use in the factory, or (b) similarly accurate operations where, during the actual cutting process, all those parts of the machine which control the relative positions of the work and the cutter can be manipulated by the operator at his unrestricted discretion.

This Regulation shall come into force on the 1st April, 1934, and may be cited as the Horizontal Milling Machines (Amendment) Regulation, 1934, and the Horizontal Milling Machines Regulations, 1928, as amended by this Regulation may be cited as the Horizontal Milling Machines Regulations.

*John Gilmour,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
27th February, 1934.

---

HORSEHAIR ; REGULATIONS, 1907

S.R. & O. 1907 No. 984

Whereas processes involving the use of horsehair from China, Siberia, or Russia have been certified in pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* to be dangerous ;

I hereby in pursuance of the powers conferred on me by that Act make the following Regulations, and direct that they shall apply to all factories and workshops in which the said processes are carried on.

These Regulations shall come into force on the 1st April, 1908.

† *Definitions*

"*Material*" means tail or mane horsehair from China, Siberia or Russia, whether in the raw state or partially or wholly prepared, notwithstanding that such preparation may have taken place in some country other than those named.

"*Disinfection*" means—

(a) exposure to steam at a temperature not less than 212° F. for at least half an hour, of *material* so loosened, spread out or exposed as to allow the steam to penetrate throughout ; *or*

---

(a) S.R. & O. 1928 No. 548 (see page 261).

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

† Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in italics.

(b) exposure of *material* to such disinfectant under such conditions of concentration and temperature of the disinfectant, and duration and manner of exposure of the *material* to it, and otherwise, as are *certified* to secure destruction of anthrax spores in all parts of all horsehair subjected to the process. Provided that such a certificate shall have no force unless and until (1) a copy of it has been submitted to the Secretary of State, and (2) a copy of it is kept in the Register required under Regulation 1. Provided, further, that any such certificate may at any time be disallowed by the Secretary of State, either generally or with regard to a factory or workshop in which anthrax has occurred.

“*Certified*” means certified by the director of a bacteriological laboratory recognised by a corporation in the United Kingdom having power to grant diplomas registrable under the Medical Acts, 1858 to 1905.

It shall be the duty of the occupier to observe Part I of these Regulations.

It shall be the duty of all persons employed to observe Part II of these Regulations.

## PART I

### *Duties of Employers*

1. A Register shall be kept containing the prescribed particulars\* of the *disinfection* of all *material*.

2. *Material* which has not undergone *disinfection* shall not be stored except in a room set aside for the purpose, in which no other horsehair shall be placed.

3. *Material* which has not undergone *disinfection* shall not be opened from the bale or sorted except in a room set aside for the purpose, in which no other horsehair shall be placed; nor shall any such *material* be opened from the bale, except over or by the side of an efficient screen, or sorted except over an efficient screen.

For the purposes of this Regulation no screen shall be deemed to be efficient unless it is provided with an exhaust draught so arranged that at every point of the screen within 18 inches of the centre the velocity of the exhaust draught shall be at least 300 linear feet per minute.

4. No *material* shall be subjected to any manipulation other than opening or sorting until it has undergone *disinfection*.

---

\* The following Order has been made under Regulation 1:—

In pursuance of the Regulations made by me on the 20th December, 1907, for processes involving the use of horsehair from China, Siberia or Russia, I hereby prescribe the following as the particulars to be entered in the register kept in pursuance of Regulation 1 with regard to each consignment of such horsehair received in the factory or workshop:

1. Weight of material;
2. Date of receipt on the premises;
3. Country of origin;
4. Whether raw or partially or wholly prepared;
5. Method of disinfection;

And in the case of material disinfected on the premises:

6. Date of disinfection;

And in the case of material disinfected elsewhere than on the premises:

7. Name of person from whom the material was obtained.

Home Office, Whitehall.  
11th March, 1908.

H. J. Gladstone,  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.



5. Every willowing and dust-extracting machine shall be covered over and provided with an efficient exhaust draught so arranged as to carry the dust away from the worker.
6. The dust from the opening and sorting screens, and from the willow or other dust-extracting machines, shall be discharged into furnaces or into chambers so constructed as to intercept the dust.
7. Each extracting shaft and the space beneath the opening and sorting screen shall be cleaned out at least once in every week.
8. All dust collected from the opening and sorting screens shall be burned.
9. There shall be provided and maintained for the use of persons employed on *material* which has not undergone *disinfection*—
- (a) suitable overalls and head coverings, which shall be collected at the end of every day's work, and washed or renewed at least once every week, and shall not be taken out of the works for any purpose whatever unless they have previously been boiled for ten minutes or have undergone disinfection after last being used ; and
  - (b) a suitable meal-room, separate from any work-room, unless the works are closed during meal hours ; and
  - (c) a suitable cloakroom for clothing put off during working hours ; and a suitable place, separate from the cloakroom and meal-room, for the storage of the overalls ; and
  - (d) requisites for treating scratches and slight wounds.
10. There shall be provided suitable respirators for the use of persons employed in work necessitated by Regulations 6, 7 and 8. Each respirator shall bear the distinguishing mark of the worker to whom it is supplied, and the filtering material shall be renewed after each day on which it is used.
11. There shall be provided and maintained in a cleanly state and in good repair for the use of all persons employed on *material* which has not undergone *disinfection*, a lavatory under cover, with a sufficient supply of clean towels, renewed daily, and of soap and nail brushes, and with either—
- (a) a trough with a smooth impervious surface, fitted with a waste pipe without plug, and of such length as to allow at least 2 feet for every five such persons, and having a constant supply of warm water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than 2 feet ; or
  - (b) at least one lavatory basin for every five such persons, fitted with a waste pipe and plug or placed in a trough having a waste pipe, and having either a constant supply of hot and cold water or warm water laid on, or (if a constant supply of heated water be not reasonably practicable) a constant supply of cold water laid on and a supply of hot water always at hand when required for use by persons employed.
12. No person under 18 years of age shall be employed on *material* which has not undergone *disinfection*.
13. No person employed on *material* which has not undergone *disinfection* shall be allowed—
- (a) to work having any open cut or sore ; or
  - (b) to introduce, keep, prepare, or partake of any food or drink, or tobacco in any room in which such *material* is stored or manipulated.
14. A cautionary notice as to anthrax, in the prescribed form, shall be kept affixed to these Regulations.

## PART II

### *Duties of Persons Employed*

15. No person employed shall—

- (a) open, sort, or willow or otherwise manipulate any *material* except in accordance with the foregoing Regulations.
- (b) introduce, keep, prepare, or partake of any food or drink, or tobacco, contrary to Regulation 13 (b).

16. Every person employed on *material* which has not undergone *disinfection* shall—

- (a) wear the overall and head covering provided in pursuance of Regulation 9 (a) while at work, and shall remove them before partaking of food or leaving the premises, and shall deposit in the cloakroom provided in pursuance of Regulation 9 (c) all clothing put off during working hours ; and
- (b) wash the hands and clean the nails before partaking of food or leaving the premises ; and
- (c) report any cut or sore to the foreman, and until it has been treated abstain from work on any such *material*.

17. Every person employed shall wear the respirator provided in pursuance of Regulation 10 while engaged in work necessitated by Regulations 6, 7 and 8.

18. If the arrangement for *disinfection*, or any fan, or any other appliance for the carrying out of these Regulations, appears to any workman to be out of order or defective, he shall immediately report it to the foreman.

H. J. Gladstone,

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
20th December, 1907.

---

### INDIARUBBER REGULATIONS, 1922

#### S.R. & O. 1922 No. 329

In pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901\*, I hereby make the following Regulations, and direct that they shall apply to all factories and workshops or parts thereof in which is carried on the manufacture of indiarubber or of articles or goods made wholly or partially of indiarubber.

Provided that nothing in these Regulations shall apply to processes in the repair of any article.

Provided also that where it is proved to the satisfaction of the Chief Inspector of Factories that by reason of the restricted use of dangerous materials or the methods of working in any factory or workshop, all or any of these Regulations are not necessary to safeguard the health of the persons employed, he may, by certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke),

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

exempt any such factory or workshop from the application of all or any of the Regulations, subject to such conditions as he may by such certificate prescribe.

These Regulations shall come into force on the 1st May, 1922, and may be cited as the Indiarubber Regulations, 1922.

### *\*Definitions*

In these Regulations—

“*Lead Process*” means the weighing, manipulation or other treatment of any dry compound of lead, or of any dry mixture containing dry compound of lead, in processes preparatory to the incorporation of such compound or mixture with indiarubber at the incorporating or mixing rolls; and also includes the process of incorporation if the total weight of dry compound of lead calculated as lead monoxide contained in the mixing when determined in the manner described in the Schedule hereto or in such other manner as shall satisfy an Inspector exceeds five per cent. of the total weight of the mixing inclusive of indiarubber and all other ingredients incorporated therewith at the mixing rolls.

“*Fume Process*” means any process in which any of the following materials:—carbon bisulphide ( $CS_2$ ),<sup>†</sup> chloride of sulphur ( $S_2Cl_2$ ), benzene ( $C_6H_6$ ), whether pure or in the form of commercial benzol, carbon tetrachloride ( $CCl_4$ ), trichlorethylene ( $C_2HCl_3$ ), or any carbon chlorine compound, or any mixture containing any of such materials is used, or the vapour of any such materials is given off.

Provided that any process of vulcanization of small indiarubber goods which is not a cold-cure process and which is carried on in a chamber so enclosed that the vapour does not escape into any room in which any person is employed, shall not be deemed to be a “fume process.”

“*Surgeon*” means the Certifying Factory Surgeon of the district or a duly qualified medical practitioner appointed by written certificate of the Chief Inspector of Factories, which appointment shall be subject to such conditions as may be specified in that certificate.

“*Suspension*” means suspension from employment in any *lead process* or in any *fume process* by written certificate in the Health Register signed by the *Surgeon*, who shall have power of *suspension* as regards all persons employed in any such process.

### *Duties*

It shall be the duty of the occupier to observe Part I of these Regulations.

It shall be the duty of every person employed to observe Part II of these Regulations.

### PART I

#### *Duties of Occupiers*

1.—(a) No person under 16 years of age, and no female under 18 years of age, shall be employed in any *lead process*.

(b) No woman and no young person shall be employed at mixing or incorporating rolls in the process of incorporating dry compound of lead with indiarubber.

---

\* Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in italics.

† The Indiarubber Regulations, 1955, S.I. 1955 No. 1626 (see page 271) prohibit the use of carbon bisulphide in the cold cure process of vulcanising when cloth is proofed with rubber



2. No person under 18 years of age shall be employed in any *fume process*, and no person under 16 years of age shall be employed in any room in which any *fume process* is carried on.

Provided that this regulation shall not apply to employment in any process in a room where a standard of general ventilation of 30 changes of air per hour is maintained during working hours, and in which the processes carried on are fume processes solely by reason of the use of benzene whether pure or in the form of commercial benzol.

3. No person shall be employed in a room in which carbon bisulphide is used, for more than five hours in all in any one day nor for more than  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hours at a time without a rest interval of at least one hour from any employment.

4. A *fume process* shall not be carried on in the open air or in any room the floor of which is in any part below the level of the surrounding ground.

5. No *lead process* and no *fume process* shall be carried on without the use of (a) an efficient exhaust draught effected by mechanical means and so contrived as to operate on the dust or vapour given off as nearly as may be at its point of origin and to prevent it entering the air of any room in which persons work; and (b) suitably placed inlets of sufficient area for the supply of fresh air to the room in which such processes are carried on.

Provided that in a room where a standard of general ventilation of 30 changes of air per hour is maintained during working hours such exhaust draught as aforesaid shall not be required in the case of any *fume process* which is a *fume process* solely by reason of the use of benzene whether pure or in the form of commercial benzol.

In the case of a *fume process* an exhaust draught shall not be deemed to be efficient unless adequate arrangements are made to discharge the vapour into the open air at such points and in such manner as not to cause danger to any person.

6. Where a plenum system is used for the supply of fresh air to a room in which a *fume process* is carried on, the air supplied by such system shall not enter the room at a velocity which exceeds 350 feet per minute.

7. In addition to such other requirements contained in these Regulations as are applicable to a *fume process* the cold-cure process of vulcanizing waterproof cloth shall not be carried on unless—

(a) Every vulcanizing machine including any drying cylinder or other drying plant in direct connection therewith is so enclosed and arranged that the mechanical feeding-in and delivery of the cloth takes place outside the enclosure and such enclosure is as complete as practicable.

(b) The trough containing the vulcanizing material is fed only by natural flow from the reservoir containing such material. Such reservoir and all parts of the connecting pipes or channels for supplying the trough, which are not within the enclosure required by paragraph (a), shall be separately enclosed.

8. There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons employed in any *lead process* or any *fume process*, and remaining on the premises during the meal intervals, a suitable mess-room, which shall be furnished with (a) sufficient tables and chairs or benches with back rests, and (b) adequate means for warming food and boiling water.

The mess room shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

9. Sufficient and suitable overalls shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons employed in a *lead process*. When not in use such overalls shall be kept in proper custody in a suitable place set apart for the purpose which shall be separate from any mess-room. They shall be washed, cleaned or renewed at least once every week.

10. There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons employed in any *lead process* suitable accommodation for clothing put off during working hours with adequate arrangements for drying the clothing if wet. Such accommodation shall be separate from any mess room.

11. There shall be provided and maintained in a cleanly state and in good repair for the use of all persons employed in any *lead process*—

(a) A lavatory, under cover, with a sufficient supply of clean towels, renewed daily, and of soap and nail brushes, and with either—

(i) a trough with a smooth impervious surface fitted with a waste pipe, without plug, and of sufficient length to allow of at least two feet for every five such persons employed at any one time, and having a constant supply of warm water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than two feet; or

(ii) at least one lavatory basin for every five such persons employed at any one time, fitted with a waste pipe and plug, having either a constant supply of hot and cold water or warm water laid on, or (if a constant supply of heated water be not reasonably practicable) a constant supply of cold water laid on, and a supply of hot water always at hand when required for use by such persons.

12.—(a) Every person employed in any *lead process* or in any *fume process* shall be examined by the *Surgeon* once in every calendar month, or at such other intervals as may be specified in writing by the Chief Inspector of Factories, on a date of which due notice shall be given to all concerned.

(b) A Health Register containing the names of all such persons shall be kept in a form approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

(c) No person after *suspension* shall be employed in any *lead process* or in any *fume process* without written sanction from the *Surgeon* entered in the Health Register.

13. The occupier shall allow any of His Majesty's Inspectors of Factories to take at any time sufficient samples for analysis of any material in use or mixed for use. He shall further provide all necessary facilities to enable the Inspector to take test samples for the purpose of determining whether any process of incorporation is a *lead process* and shall if so required by the Inspector cause any mixing or weighing which may be necessary in connection with the preparation of such samples to be carried out.

The occupier may at the time a test sample is taken, and on providing the necessary appliances, require the Inspector to divide the sample into two parts and to mark and seal and deliver to him one such part.

The result of an analysis made under these Regulations shall not be published or disclosed to any person except in so far as is necessary for the purposes of a prosecution for an offence under these Regulations.



## PART II

### *Duties of Persons Employed*

14. Every person employed in any *lead process* or in any *fume process* shall present himself at the appointed time for examination by the *Surgeon* in pursuance of Regulation 12 (a).

15. No person shall after *suspension* work in any *lead process* or in any *fume process* without written sanction from the *Surgeon* entered in the Health Register.

16.—(a) Every person employed in any *lead process* shall deposit in the place or places provided in pursuance of Regulation 10 all clothing put off during working hours.

(b) Every person for whose use an overall is provided, in pursuance of Regulation 9, shall wear such overall when employed in any *lead process* and remove it before partaking of food or leaving the premises, and deposit it in the place set apart for the purpose.

17. Every person employed in any *lead process* shall before partaking of food or leaving the premises wash the face and hands.

18. No person shall introduce, keep, prepare or partake of any food or drink, or make use of tobacco in any place in which any *lead process* is carried on.

19. No person shall interfere in any way, without the concurrence of the occupier or manager, with the appliances provided in pursuance of Regulation 5.

E. Shortt,

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,

31st March, 1922.

### SCHEDULE

#### MANNER OF ASCERTAINING THE PERCENTAGE OF A DRY COMPOUND OF LEAD PRESENT IN A MIXING

The mixing as a whole shall be weighed. The dry material of the mixing which is to be incorporated in powder form with the indiarubber shall likewise be weighed; thereafter and before incorporation the said weighed dry material shall be mixed to the satisfaction of an Inspector who shall take three approximately equal samples from different parts of the mixture. The three samples shall be intimately mixed together to form the test sample. A weighed quantity of the test sample is to be continuously shaken for one hour at the common temperature, with 1,000 times its weight of an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid containing 0.25 per cent. by weight of hydrogen chloride. This solution is thereafter to be allowed to stand for one hour and then filtered. The lead salt contained in an aliquot portion of the clear filtrate is then to be precipitated as lead sulphide and weighed as lead sulphate. The proportion of lead compound calculated as lead monoxide thus found in the test sample shall be used for the calculation of the percentage required for the purposes of the definition of *lead process*.



## INDIARUBBER REGULATIONS, 1955

### S.I. 1955 No. 1626

<i>Made - - - -</i>	25th October, 1955
<i>Laid before Parliament</i>	28th October, 1955
<i>Coming into Operation</i>	8th November, 1955

The Minister of Labour and National Service by virtue of the powers conferred on him by section 60 of the Factories Act, 1937(a), and the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c., Acts) Order, 1946(b), and of all other powers in that behalf, hereby makes the following Special Regulations :—

#### *Citation, commencement and interpretation*

1.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Indiarubber Regulations, 1955, and shall come into operation on the eighth day of November, 1955.

(2) The Interpretation Act, 1889(c), shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

#### *Application and operation of Regulations*

2.—(1) These Regulations shall apply to all factories in which is carried on the manufacture of indiarubber or of articles or goods made wholly or partially of indiarubber.

(2) The provisions of these Regulations shall be in addition to and not in substitution for or in diminution of other requirements imposed by or under the Factories Act, 1937, as amended by or under any other Act.

#### *Prohibition of the use of carbon bisulphide*

3. Carbon bisulphide (CS<sub>2</sub>) shall not be used in the cold-cure process of vulcanising in the proofing of cloth with rubber.

Dated this 25th day of October, 1955.

*Walter Monckton,*  
Minister of Labour and National Service.

---

## THE IONISING RADIATIONS (SEALED SOURCES) REGULATIONS, 1961

### S.I. 1961 No. 1470

<i>Made - - - -</i>	31st July, 1961
<i>Laid before Parliament</i>	3rd August, 1961
<i>Coming into Operation</i>	15th August, 1961

The Minister of Labour by virtue of the powers conferred on him by section 60 of the Factories Act, 1937(a), section 8 of the Factories Act, 1948(d), section 27 of the Factories Act, 1959(e), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the following special Regulations after publishing, pursuant to the Second Schedule to the said Act of 1937, notice of the proposal to make the said Regulations and not having received any objection to the draft Regulations in regard to which he is required by the said Schedule to direct an inquiry to be held:—

---

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67. (b) S.R. & O. 1946/376 (Rev. VII, p. 88: 1946 I, p. 1006).  
(c) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63. (d) 11 & 12 Geo. 6. c. 55. (e) 7 & 8 Eliz. 2. c. 67.

PART I  
INTERPRETATION AND GENERAL

*Citation and commencement*

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Ionising Radiations (Sealed Sources) Regulations, 1961. Regulations 1 to 6 shall come into operation at the expiration of fourteen days, and the remainder of these Regulations at the expiration of six months, from the making of these Regulations.

*Interpretation*

2.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(a), shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

(2) For the purposes of these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires, the following expressions have the meanings hereby assigned to them respectively, that is to say—

“adequate shielding” in relation to any source of ionising radiations means having provided and properly maintained around that source of ionising radiations shielding or a demarcating barrier being shielding or a barrier outside which the radiation dose rate averaged over any one minute does not exceed 0.75 millirads in air per hour or where only classified workers are affected 2.5 millirads in air per hour, and cognate expressions shall be construed accordingly ;

“appointed doctor” as respects any factory means—

(a) any fully registered medical practitioner who is approved and is acting within the terms of his approval or (where there is no such practitioner) the appointed factory doctor for the district ; or

(b) if the prospective employer so requests in the case of an examination in pursuance of Regulation 25 (1), the appointed factory doctor for the district in which the person undergoing the examination resides ;

“approved” means approved for the time being for the purposes of these Regulations by certificate of the Chief Inspector ;

“authorised person” in any of these Regulations means a person for the time being authorised in writing by the occupier for the purposes of that Regulation ;

“calendar quarter” means the period of three calendar months beginning with the first day of January, the first day of April, the first day of July or the first day of October ;

“classified worker” has the meaning assigned to it in paragraph (1) of Regulation 11 ;

“factory” includes any place to which these Regulations apply ;

“health register” means the register referred to in Regulation 30 ;

“ionising radiations” means electromagnetic radiation (that is to say, X- or gamma ray photons or X- or gamma ray quanta) or corpuscular radiation (that is to say, alpha particles, beta particles, electrons, positrons, protons, neutrons or heavy particles) being electromagnetic radiation or corpuscular radiation capable of producing ions and emitted from a radioactive substance or from a machine or apparatus that is intended to produce ionising radiations, or from a machine or apparatus in which charged particles are accelerated by a voltage of not less than five kilovolts ;

---

(a) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

“the principal Act” means the Factories Act, 1937;

“protected employment” means employment as respects which requirements are for the time being imposed under the principal Act (including the requirements of these Regulations) for recording the radiation doses received by the persons employed;

“radiation dose record” means the record referred to in paragraph (1) of Regulation 24;

“radioactive substance” means any substance which consists of or contains any radioactive chemical element whether natural or artificial and whose specific activity exceeds 0.002 of a microcurie of parent radioactive chemical element per gramme of substance;

“sealed source” means any radioactive substance sealed in a container (otherwise than solely for the purpose of storage, transport or disposal) or bonded wholly within material and includes the immediate container or the bonding;

“transfer record” means a record prepared on the termination of any person’s employment of radiation doses received by him being a record prepared in accordance with requirements for the time being imposed under the principal Act (including the requirements of these Regulations);

“useful beam” means, in the case of X-rays, that part of the radiation from an X-ray tube that passes through the aperture, cone or other device for collimating the X-ray beam; and, in other cases, any ionising radiations from a sealed source that can be employed for the purposes for which the sealed source is used.

(3) References in these Regulations to any enactment shall be construed as references to that enactment as amended by or under any other enactment.

#### *Application of Regulations*

3.—(1) Subject to paragraphs (4) and (5) of this Regulation, these Regulations shall apply to—

(a) all factories; and

(b) all premises, places, processes, operations and works to which the provisions of Part IV of the principal Act with respect to special regulations for safety and health are applied by sections 103 to 108 of that Act,

in which any sealed source is, or is proposed to be, stored, manipulated, maintained, operated, used or installed, or in which there is operated or used, or proposed to be operated or used, any machine or apparatus that is intended to produce ionising radiations or any machine or apparatus (being a machine or apparatus which emits ionising radiations) in which charged particles are accelerated by a voltage of not less than five kilovolts.

(2) Where in any factory the occupier is neither the owner nor the hirer of a sealed source or of such a machine or apparatus as is referred to in paragraph (1) of this Regulation being a sealed source, machine or apparatus which is used by or under the direction of some person other than the occupier or a person in the employment of the occupier, that other person or (if he is in the employment of the owner or hirer) the employer of that other person, shall, in relation to that sealed source, machine or apparatus be deemed to be the occupier of the factory for the purposes of these Regulations.



(3) Where in any factory some person other than the occupier is the employer of any classified worker, that other person shall, in relation to that classified worker, be deemed to be the occupier of the factory for the purposes of Part III of these Regulations.

(4) Nothing in these Regulations shall apply with respect to any X-ray apparatus exclusively used in a room specially set apart for the purpose, for the prevention, diagnosis or treatment of illness or injury.

(5) Except as provided in paragraph (6) of this Regulation, nothing in these Regulations shall apply with respect to—

(a) any sealed source at or near the surface of which the dose rate of ionising radiations does not exceed ten millirads in air per hour not being one of a number of sealed sources placed together and whose collective dose rate at or near the surface exceeds ten millirads in air per hour ; or

(b) any ionising radiations that do not arise from a sealed source or from such a machine or apparatus as is referred to in paragraph (1) of this Regulation ; or

(c) any nuclear fuel element ; or

(d) any plant or installation of the kind specified in paragraph (a) or paragraph (b) of subsection (1) of section one of the Nuclear Installations (Licensing and Insurance) Act, 1959(a), being plant or installation containing any radioactive substance ; or

(e) any apparatus used only for the purpose of receiving visual images sent by television when operated at a voltage of not more than twenty kilovolts.

In sub-paragraph (a) of this paragraph the expression “at or near the surface” means as near the surface as is practicable for the purpose of measuring the dose rate of ionising radiations.

(6) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (5) of this Regulation, where in any factory to which these Regulations apply ionising radiations arise from all or any one or more of the sources referred to in that paragraph, such ionising radiations shall, to the extent to which they are ionising radiations to which the following provisions of these Regulations or either of them respectively relate, be taken into account for the purposes of the said provisions, namely—

(a) paragraph (3) of Regulation 26 (which relates to the ionising radiations recorded by the photographic films worn by classified workers) ; and

(b) paragraph 1 of the Schedule (which specifies the ionising radiations that have to be taken into account for the purpose of the maximum permissible radiation doses).

(7) The provisions of these Regulations shall be in addition to and not in substitution for or in diminution of other requirements imposed by or under the principal Act.

#### *Exemption certificates*

4. The Chief Inspector may (subject to such conditions as may be specified therein) by certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke at any time) exempt from all or any of the requirements of these Regulations—

(a) any factory or part of any factory ; or

(b) any class or description of factories or parts thereof ; or  
(c) any machine, plant, apparatus or process or any class or description of machines, plant, apparatus or processes ; or  
(d) the employment of any person or any class or description of persons ;  
if he is satisfied that the requirements in respect of which the exemption is granted are not necessary for the protection of persons employed. Where such exemption is granted a legible copy of the certificate, showing the conditions (if any) subject to which it has been granted, shall be kept posted in any factory to which the exemption applies in a position where it may be conveniently read by the persons employed.

### *Preservation of records*

5. Every register, certificate or record kept in pursuance of these Regulations and every transfer record and copy transfer record received by an employer in pursuance of Regulation 31 shall be preserved in the factory or in such place outside the factory as may be approved and kept available for inspection by any inspector or by the appointed doctor for at least the following periods after the last entry therein, that is to say, thirty years in the cases of the health register, the radiation dose records, the transfer records and the copy transfer records, three years in the case of the register kept in pursuance of paragraph (5) of Regulation 15 and two years in all other cases.

## PART II

### PRECAUTIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

#### *Notification of use and disuse of ionising radiations*

6.—(1) Where at the date of the commencement of this Regulation (that is to say, at the expiration of fourteen days from the making of these Regulations) a factory is being used for work to which this Regulation applies, or there is merely a temporary cessation in such work, the occupier shall give notice in writing to that effect to the inspector for the district within one month from the said date of commencement.

(2) The occupier shall give previous notice in writing to the inspector for the district which, except in cases of emergency, shall be not less than one month's notice or such shorter notice as the inspector may agree to accept—

(a) before undertaking in the factory for the first time after the said date of commencement or for the first time after a notice under paragraph (3) of this Regulation has been given in respect of the factory, work to which this Regulation applies ; and

(b) before carrying out substantial extensions or modifications to apparatus or plant emitting or protecting against ionising radiations ; so, however, that where in any factory such substantial extensions or modifications are frequently carried out it shall be a sufficient compliance with this sub-paragraph if the occupier so informs the inspector for the district by a written notice which specifies the period during which the notice is intended to have effect.

(3) The occupier shall either before or within seven days after ceasing to use the factory (otherwise than merely temporarily) for work to which this Regulation applies give notice in writing to that effect to the inspector for the district.

(4) In this Regulation the expression "work to which this Regulation applies" means work involving the storage, manipulation, maintenance,



operation, use or installation of sealed sources or the operation or use of any machine or apparatus of the kind to which paragraph (1) of Regulation 3 relates.

#### *Instruction of persons employed*

7. No person employed shall be exposed to ionising radiations unless he has received appropriate instruction (to the extent that this is necessary having regard to the circumstances of his employment) concerning the hazards involved and the precautions to be observed.

#### *Restriction of exposure to ionising radiations*

8.—(1) Without prejudice to the other requirements of these Regulations, the occupier shall do all that is reasonably practicable to restrict the extent to which the persons employed are exposed to ionising radiations; and no person employed shall expose himself to ionising radiations to a greater extent than is reasonably necessary for the purposes of his work.

(2) No person shall receive any radiation dose in excess of that permitted in the case of that person under the Schedule to these Regulations.

#### *Shielding against ionising radiations*

9. Without prejudice to the other requirements of these Regulations as to adequate shielding, all sources of ionising radiations shall, where reasonably practicable, be adequately shielded.

#### *Direction and size of useful beam*

10.—(1) Wherever practicable the useful beam shall be directed away from adjacent occupied areas.

(2) The useful beam shall be limited by appropriate means to the minimum size reasonably necessary for the work.

(3) Where appropriate, suitable measures shall be taken to limit scattered radiation.

#### *Classified workers*

11.—(1) The following persons employed shall for the purposes of these Regulations be designated as classified workers, that is to say—

(a) persons who are employed in work involving the storage, manipulation, maintenance, operation, use or installation of sealed sources or the operation or use of any machine or apparatus of the kind to which paragraph (1) of Regulation 3 relates, and who do not at all times work outside shielding or a demarcating barrier being shielding or a barrier outside which the radiation dose rate averaged over any one minute does not exceed 0.75 millirads in air per hour; and

(b) persons, whatever the nature of their work, who have attained the age of eighteen and whose designation as classified workers by the occupier is for the time being approved,

not being persons employed in accordance with an approved scheme of work within the meaning of the next following paragraph; and in these Regulations the expression “classified worker” shall be construed accordingly.

(2) In the preceding paragraph of this Regulation “an approved scheme of work” means an approved scheme of work as respects which the Chief Inspector is satisfied that the operating and working conditions and the system of control and instruction are such that the radiation doses received by a person working in accordance with the scheme will not exceed the doses permitted in the Schedule to these Regulations for persons other than classified workers.



(3) No person under the age of eighteen shall be employed on work which requires him to be designated as a classified worker.

(4) The names of all persons designated as classified workers shall be entered in the health register.

#### *Arrangements for protection of workers*

12.—(1) Without prejudice to the other requirements of these Regulations, where the Chief Inspector has reasonable cause to believe as respects any factory that any person employed has been, or is likely to be, exposed to ionising radiations to a greater extent than is reasonably necessary for the purposes of his work, the Chief Inspector may serve on the occupier a written notice requiring him to make approved arrangements as respects all or any of the following matters, that is to say—

(a) for the wearing by any person employed of photographic film or an appropriate radiation dosimeter, and for the keeping and preserving of records of doses received ;

(b) for the monitoring of workplaces, and for the keeping and preserving of records of measurements obtained by such monitoring ; and

(c) for the medical examination of any person employed.

(2) It shall be the duty of every person employed to comply with the requirements of any such approved arrangements in so far as they require the wearing by him of photographic film or a radiation dosimeter or require him to be medically examined.

#### *Measurement of radiation*

13.—(1) The occupier shall provide and properly maintain an appropriate and efficient radiation dosimeter or dose rate meter by means of which appropriate measurements shall be made at such intervals as are necessary for the purpose of ascertaining the efficacy of methods for the restriction of exposure to, and for shielding against, ionising radiations.

(2) All measurements under this Regulation shall be made by the competent person appointed in accordance with Regulation 21 or by an authorised person.

(3) Any dosimeter or dose rate meter provided under this Regulation may be provided for use in more than one factory. The occupier shall ensure that every such radiation dosimeter and dose rate meter is tested by a qualified person when first taken into use in the factory or, as the case may be, in the first of the factories for which it is provided, and that it is subsequently retested by a qualified person at least once in every period of fourteen months and also after any repair of a defect which could affect its accuracy. There shall be kept a register containing the prescribed particulars of every test carried out in pursuance of this paragraph.

(4) Where in any factory the occupier is neither the owner nor the hirer of a dosimeter or dose rate meter provided under this Regulation, which is used by or under the direction of some person other than the occupier or a person in the employment of the occupier, that other person or (if he is in the employment of the owner or hirer), the employer of that other person, shall in relation to that dosimeter or dose rate meter be deemed for the purpose of this Regulation to be the occupier of the factory.

#### *Handling of sealed sources*

14. No sealed source shall be handled by direct contact with the bare hand.

### *Construction and maintenance of sealed sources*

15.—(1) The immediate container or the bonding of every sealed source shall be of adequate mechanical strength and free from patent defect.

(2) A distinguishing number or other identifying mark shall be on or attached to every sealed source.

(3) The prescribed test for leakage of radioactive substance shall be made by a qualified person at least once in every period of twenty-six months of—

(a) every immediate container or bonding which forms part of a sealed source not being a sealed source permanently installed in a leak-proofed container which does not form part of the sealed source ; and

(b) every leak-proof container not forming part of the sealed source in which a sealed source is permanently installed.

(4) Where there are reasonable grounds to believe that any radioactive substance is leaking, or is likely to leak, beyond the prescribed extent from the immediate container or the bonding which forms part of a sealed source, that immediate container or bonding shall be placed in a leak-proof container forthwith and shall not be brought into use until any necessary repairs have been effected.

(5) There shall be kept a register containing the prescribed particulars of every test carried out in pursuance of paragraph (3) of this Regulation.

### *Breakage of a sealed source*

16. In the event of the immediate container or the bonding which forms part of a sealed source being broken—

(a) all practicable measures shall be taken forthwith to safeguard the persons employed including, where necessary, the immediate vacation of all appropriate areas ;

(b) notification of the breakage shall be made forthwith to the competent person appointed in accordance with Regulation 21 and to the inspector for the district ; and

(c) effective steps shall be taken as soon as practicable by or under the supervision of an authorised person to clean up areas affected by the radioactive substance. Any person taking part in such work shall be properly equipped for the purpose.

### *Storage of sealed sources*

17.—(1) Every sealed source when not in use shall be securely stored.

(2) Where any sealed source is liable to release a radioactive gas its place of storage shall be efficiently ventilated to the open air by mechanical means for not less than two minutes before that place is opened.

(3) A sealed source shall be removed from its place of storage only by or under the supervision of an authorised person.

### *Register of sealed sources*

18.—(1) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (3) of this Regulation, a register shall be kept showing the following particulars in respect of every sealed source in the control of the occupier, that is to say—

(a) the distinguishing number or other identifying mark ;

(b) the date of receipt into the control of the occupier ;



- (c) the nature of the radioactive substance in the sealed source at the date referred to in sub-paragraph (b) ;
- (d) the radioactive strength of the radioactive substance in the sealed source at a date specified by the occupier in the register ; and
- (e) the date, and manner of disposal of the sealed source, when it leaves the control of the occupier.

For the purposes of this paragraph whenever a sealed source is reactivated or, as the case may be, received back into the control of the occupier after reactivation, it shall be treated as in the control of the occupier for the first time.

(2) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (3) of this Regulation, an authorised person shall keep a record of the whereabouts of all sealed sources, and shall keep the record up to date on each working day.

(3) Nothing in this Regulation shall apply to sealed sources—

- (a) in the course of their being manufactured ; or
- (b) while stored, without having been used, on the premises in which they were manufactured or in which their manufacture was completed.

#### *Loss of a sealed source*

19. If the occupier has reasonable grounds for believing that any sealed source has been lost or mislaid, he shall make immediate enquiries with a view to finding the sealed source ; and if the sealed source is not accounted for within twenty-four hours, the occupier shall notify the inspector for the district forthwith. It shall be the duty of every person employed to notify the occupier forthwith if he has reasonable grounds for believing that any sealed source has been lost or mislaid.

#### *Transfer of sealed sources*

20.—(1) Sealed sources shall be transferred to and from the storage place—

- (a) by or under the supervision of an authorised person ; and
- (b) within appropriate protective receptacles, or by other appropriate methods.

(2) All protective receptacles used to contain, sealed sources shall be distinguished by orange coloured markings.

#### *Appointment of a competent person*

21.—(1) The occupier shall appoint in writing one or more competent persons to exercise special supervision with regard to the requirements of these Regulations and to assist in enforcing the observance of them.

(2) The name or names of the person or persons so appointed shall be kept posted in the factory where it or they can be conveniently read by the classified workers. Where different persons are appointed under this Regulation for different parts of the factory or for different processes the names shall be posted in such a manner that the classified workers can readily identify the competent person or competent persons appointed under this Regulation for the part of the factory or for the processes in which they are employed.

(3) Where in any factory more than one competent person is appointed under this Regulation, any reference in these Regulations to the competent person appointed in accordance with this Regulation shall be deemed to include a reference to any one of those persons or, as the case may be, to the person appointed, or to any one of the persons appointed, for the part of the factory or for the processes concerned.



### PART III

#### TESTING OF PERSONAL EXPOSURE TO IONISING RADIATIONS AND MEDICAL SUPERVISION

##### *Current employment in more than one factory*

22. Where any person is or is to be currently employed as a classified worker in more than one factory by the same employer—

- (a) all the factories in which that person is or is to be so currently employed shall in relation to that person be deemed, for the purposes of Regulations 25 to 27, to constitute one factory; and
- (b) references in this Part of these Regulations to the appointed doctor shall be construed as references to the appointed doctor for any one of those factories; and
- (c) the reference in sub-paragraph (b) of paragraph (1) of Regulation 25 to the health register shall be taken as a reference to the health register for any one of those factories, so, however, that as respects any period only one health register shall be used in respect of that person; and
- (d) the reference in paragraph (1) of Regulation 27 to the factory shall be taken as a reference to any one of those factories.

##### *Tests of personal exposure to ionising radiations*

23.—(1) The occupier shall make suitable arrangements for the wearing by every classified worker of a suitable photographic film or films on an appropriate part or parts of his person and in an appropriate holder or holders during the full working period in which that worker is liable to be exposed to ionising radiations. It shall be the duty of every classified worker to wear in a proper manner any film provided for him in pursuance of this Regulation.

(2) The occupier shall obtain the films and the film holders from an approved laboratory and arrange for the films, identified by reference to the particular wearer, to be returned at appropriate intervals to that laboratory for examination and for the issue to the occupier, by the director or other responsible person at the laboratory, of certificates containing the prescribed particulars as to any radiation dose received by the wearer as indicated by the results of the examination of each film.

##### *Radiation dose records*

24.—(1) A radiation dose record shall be kept containing as respects each classified worker the prescribed particulars of the maximum radiation doses permitted under the Schedule in the case of that worker and of the radiation doses received by him whilst in protected employment.

(2) The radiation dose record as respects any worker shall be kept up to date, and shall be open to the inspection of that worker at all reasonable times.

(3) For the purposes of the radiation dose record a dose received during any period as indicated by a certificate issued in pursuance of paragraph (2) of Regulation 23 which did not fall wholly within one calendar quarter shall be deemed to have been received at a uniform rate on all the days (whether working days or not) throughout that period.

### *Medical examination of persons before employment as classified workers*

25.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2) of this Regulation, no person shall be employed in any factory as a classified worker unless within the period of four months immediately preceding his first employment in that factory—

- (a) he has undergone a blood examination ; and
- (b) he has been examined by the appointed doctor and, by signed entry by the appointed doctor in the health register, certified fit for employment as a classified worker.

(2) In the case of any person who, at the date of commencement of this Regulation, is employed in any factory on work as respects which he is required under these Regulations to be designated as a classified worker, paragraph (1) of this Regulation shall not apply until his next first employment in that factory ; so, however, that his first examination in pursuance of Regulation 26 shall include a blood examination unless there are available to the appointed doctor as respects that worker the particulars specified in the proviso to paragraph (3) of Regulation 27.

(3) In this Regulation the expression “first employment in that factory” means first employment in that factory as a classified worker or re-employment in that factory as a classified worker following any cessation of such employment in that factory for a period exceeding fourteen months.

### *Medical supervision and examination of classified workers*

26.—(1) The occupier shall make arrangements for medical supervision by the appointed doctor of all classified workers, including specific arrangements for medical examinations as provided in this Regulation.

(2) The occupier shall arrange for every classified worker to be examined by the appointed doctor at intervals of not more than fourteen months so long as his employment as a classified worker continues and at such other times as the appointed doctor at his discretion may determine.

(3) If at any time it appears from the certificates issued in pursuance of paragraph (2) of Regulation 23 that any classified worker has received a radiation dose in excess of that permitted under the Schedule to these Regulations, or, as the case may be, in excess of that which would be so permitted if all the ionising radiations recorded by the photographic films worn by that person were ionising radiations that have to be taken into account for the purpose of assessing the maximum permissible radiation dose under the Schedule to these Regulations, then—

- (a) the occupier shall forthwith notify the inspector for the district,
- (b) that person employed shall undergo without delay a medical examination by the appointed doctor, and
- (c) the competent person appointed by the occupier in accordance with Regulation 21 shall examine the circumstances of the exposure to ionising radiations and report to the occupier the action recommended in respect of the requirements of these Regulations.

### *Medical examinations*

27.—(1) Except—

- (a) where otherwise authorised or directed in writing by the inspector for the district ; or
- (b) where at the request of the prospective employer (in pursuance of sub-paragraph (b) of the definition of the expression “appointed doctor”) the examination is being carried out by the appointed factory

doctor for the district in which the person undergoing the examination resides,

any medical examination by the appointed doctor for the purposes of these Regulations shall take place at the factory and due notice of the examination shall be given by the occupier to those concerned. It shall be the duty of the persons employed or about to be employed as classified workers to submit themselves for examination by the appointed doctor at the appointed time.

(2) As respects any medical examination for the purposes of these Regulations the appointed doctor may at his discretion require an examination of the blood or any other special examination. Any such special examination may be carried out at a place other than the factory.

(3) Every blood examination for the purposes of these Regulations shall be made by an approved laboratory or an approved person and shall be in accordance with the requirements of the appointed doctor :

Provided that any blood examination in pursuance of Regulation 25 shall (according as the appointed doctor may require) either consist of or include—

- (a) in the case of red blood cells a measurement of the packed cell volume or an estimate of the number present per cubic millimetre of whole blood ;
- (b) in the case of white blood cells an estimate of the number present per cubic millimetre of whole blood ;
- (c) a differential white cell count ;
- (d) a search for abnormal cells and a description of any seen ; and
- (e) an estimation of the haemoglobin in grammes per one hundred millilitres of whole blood.

(4) The report of every blood examination shall be sent to the appointed doctor.

#### *Appointed doctor's powers of suspension*

28.—(1) The appointed doctor shall have power, to be exercised by written certificate in the health register signed by him, to suspend from employment as a classified worker any worker examined by him under these Regulations.

(2) No person so suspended shall be employed as a classified worker without the written approval of the appointed doctor entered in the health register.

(3) The occupier shall forthwith notify the inspector for the district whenever any worker is suspended from employment in accordance with this Regulation.

#### *Facilities for appointed doctor*

29.—(1) For the purpose of examinations conducted at a factory to which these Regulations apply, the occupier shall provide for the exclusive use of the appointed doctor on the occasion of the examination a room properly cleaned and adequately warmed and lighted and furnished with a screen, a table with writing materials, chairs, an examination couch, and a wash basin with a supply of clean running hot and cold or warm water.



(2) The occupier shall afford to the appointed doctor adequate facilities for inspecting any process, operation or work in which a person being or to be examined by the appointed doctor is or is proposed to be or has been employed.

#### *Health register*

30. A health register shall be kept containing the prescribed particulars of all classified workers; and the appointed doctor shall enter in the health register the dates and results of examinations of those persons.

#### *Transfer records*

31.—(1) Where any person ceases to be employed by an employer by whom he has been employed as a classified worker that employer shall forthwith prepare a transfer record in the prescribed form and containing the prescribed particulars of the sums of radiation doses received by that person as indicated in his radiation dose record. The employer, if he knows the whereabouts of that person, shall forthwith supply him with the transfer record and shall in any case forthwith send a copy of it to the inspector for the district.

(2) Before any person who was previously in protected employment with another employer is employed, or engaged for employment, as a classified worker that person shall notify his employer or, as the case may be, prospective employer of the said previous protected employment; and shall, if he has received from his employer in that previous employment a transfer record and that record is still in his possession, produce it to his employer or, as the case may be, prospective employer and make it available to the appointed doctor. In the event of that person being employed or engaged for employment, as a classified worker the transfer record shall be retained by the employer.

(3) When the occupier is aware that any person employed, or engaged for employment, as a classified worker was previously in protected employment with another employer and that person does not produce a transfer record in pursuance of the preceding paragraph of this Regulation, the occupier shall forthwith apply to the inspector for the district for a copy of that record.

### PART IV

#### PRECAUTIONS RELATING TO CERTAIN PROCESSES

##### *Application of Part IV of these Regulations*

32. The processes to which this Part of these Regulations applies are:—

- (a) the use of ionising radiations in radiography;
- (b) the testing of X-ray tubes and X-ray machines being tubes and machines intended to produce ionising radiations; and
- (c) the use of ionising radiations in the irradiation of materials for the purpose of inducing chemical, physical or biological changes, including the irradiation of materials for the purpose of sterilisation, disinfection or disinfestation or for the purpose of preserving food but not including changes induced solely for the purpose of measuring ionising radiations.

##### *Provision of enclosure for ionising radiations*

33.—(1) The processes to which this Part of these Regulations applies shall be carried on only—

- (a) within a walled enclosure set apart for the purposes which provides adequate shielding and from which are effectively excluded all persons

while any machine or apparatus therein is energised and all persons other than authorised persons when a sealed source is exposed ; or

- (b) in accordance with an approved scheme of work as respects which the Chief Inspector is satisfied that the operating and working conditions and the system of control and instruction are such that the radiation doses received by a person working in accordance with the scheme will not exceed the doses permitted in the case of that person under the Schedule to these Regulations:

Provided that (except in cases to which sub-paragraph (b) applies) where ionising radiations are being used in radiography and the provision of such a walled enclosure is not reasonably practicable, effective steps shall be taken to isolate the radiography from other work and to exclude all except authorised persons from a suitable enclosure or, where the provision of such an enclosure is not reasonably practicable, from a suitably marked area round the work.

(2) Where a walled enclosure is provided—

- (a) effective devices shall be provided and maintained to ensure that if any door of the walled enclosure is opened while any machine or apparatus therein is energised the machine or apparatus is automatically de-energised and cannot be energised so long as that door is open ; and
- (b) the machine control panel shall be situated outside the walled enclosure.
- (3) For the protection of persons who may be accidentally shut inside a walled enclosure there shall be provided and properly maintained one or more of the following, that is to say—
- (a) means of exit so constructed that those persons can leave the enclosure without delay ;
- (b) means whereby those persons can quickly control all the sources of ionising radiations within the enclosure ;
- (c) shielding for such persons within the enclosure appropriate to the circumstances.
- (4) Suitable means of communication shall be provided and maintained to enable persons shut inside a walled enclosure to summon help from outside the enclosure.

#### *Warnings signals and notices*

34.—(1) Adequate warning to all persons in the vicinity shall be given by appropriate light or audible signals or by both when a sealed source is about to be exposed and while it is exposed or when a machine or apparatus is about to be energised and while it is energised:

Provided that this paragraph shall not apply where ionising radiations are about to be used, or are being used, in radiography in an enclosure or marked area in pursuance of the proviso to paragraph (1) of Regulation 33.

(2) In the case of X-ray machines or apparatus the warning signals shall be arranged to operate automatically.

(3) Suitable warning notices capable of being easily read by persons in the vicinity shall be displayed when ionising radiations are about to be used in, and while they are being used in, an enclosure or marked area in pursuance of the proviso to paragraph (1) of Regulation 33.

### *Operational precautions*

35.—(1) Every sealed source shall be moved only by the use of a handling rod, remote controls, or an automatic method.

(2) In all the processes (other than radiography) which are carried on within a walled enclosure, while a sealed source is exposed or a machine or apparatus is energised, no material shall be brought into the beam of radiation except by the use of mechanisms operated from outside the walled enclosure.

(3) In radiography, the radiographic set-up shall be completed before the machine or apparatus is energised or before the sealed source is exposed and no changes in the set-up shall be made while the machine or apparatus is energised or otherwise than by the use of remote controls while the sealed sources is exposed.

## PART V

### X-RAY FLUOROSCOPY AND CRYSTALLOGRAPHY

#### *X-ray fluoroscopy*

36.—(1) Every X-ray apparatus used for fluoroscopic examination shall be installed within a cabinet providing adequate shielding. Every such cabinet shall be fitted with effective devices to ensure that when any part of the cabinet is opened for any purpose the X-ray tube is automatically de-energised and cannot be energised so long as that part of the cabinet is open.

(2) While the X-ray tube is energised no article shall be inserted into, manipulated within or removed from the cabinet except by the use of devices operated from outside the cabinet.

(3) Wherever practicable, fluorescent screens shall be viewed indirectly by the use of inclined mirrors or other means.

#### *X-ray crystallography*

37.—(1) Every X-ray crystallographic apparatus shall be adequately shielded. Where access to the inside of the X-ray crystallographic apparatus is necessary, either—

(a) the apparatus shall be fitted with effective devices to ensure that the X-ray tubes is automatically de-energised and cannot be energised so long as such access is obtained ; or

(b) effective arrangements shall be provided, maintained and used to prevent insertion of fingers or any other part of the body into a useful beam.

(2) Where an X-ray diffraction camera or slit collimating system is in use the useful beam passing between the X-ray tube aperture and the camera or collimating system shall be completely enclosed so as to provide adequate shielding.

(3) An appropriate warning light shall be arranged to operate automatically when the X-ray tube of an X-ray crystallographic apparatus is about to be energised and while it is energised.

(4) For the purposes of this Regulation, the expression "X-ray crystallographic apparatus" includes apparatus used for X-ray spectroscopic analysis.

## PART VI

### MEASURING AND DETECTING DEVICES AND STATIC ELIMINATORS

#### *Requirements as to sealed sources*

38.—(1) This Regulation applies to sealed sources used in static eliminators, thickness gauges, density gauges, package monitors or level gauges.



(2) Every sealed source shall be provided with an adequate and efficient cover plate, shutter or shield capable of being easily, securely and quickly placed or moved so as to attenuate the useful beam as far as is reasonably practicable.

(3) Every such cover plate, shutter, or shield provided under paragraph (2) of this Regulation shall be used whenever practicable to attenuate the useful beam. When it is not being so used the sealed source shall be protected as far as practicable against accidental damage and abrasion.

(4) The housing of each sealed source—

(a) shall be legibly engraved, stamped or otherwise permanently marked to give a warning that it is radioactive ; and

(b) shall be distinguished by orange coloured markings.

#### *X-ray thickness gauges*

39.—(1) All practicable steps shall be taken to isolate work with X-ray thickness gauges within a suitably marked area away from other work.

(2) Shielding appropriate to the circumstances shall be provided and properly maintained for the operator of an X-ray tube forming part of a thickness gauge.

(3) When an X-ray tube forming part of a thickness gauge is energised, effective arrangements shall be made to exclude from the marked area all persons other than the operator referred to in paragraph (2) of this Regulation.

(4) A warning light shall be arranged to operate automatically when an X-ray tube forming part of a thickness gauge is about to be energised and while it is energised.

(5) Suitable notices capable of being easily read by persons in the vicinity shall also be displayed when an X-ray tube forming part of a thickness gauge is about to be energised and while it is energised.

Dated this 31st day of July, 1961.

*John Hare,*  
Minister of Labour.

Regulations 3 (6), 8 (2), 11 (2),  
24 (1), 26 (3) and 33 (1)

### SCHEDULE

#### MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE RADIATION DOSES

##### *Application of Schedule*

1. The doses specified in this Schedule have been determined in relation to X-rays, gamma rays, beta particles, electrons and positrons that originate in the factory—

(a) from any radioactive substance ; or

(b) from any machine or apparatus that is intended to produce ionising radiations or in which charged particles are accelerated by a voltage of not less than five kilovolts not being X-ray apparatus exclusively used (in a room specially set apart for the purpose) for the prevention, diagnosis or treatment of illness or injury,

and for the purposes of this Schedule other ionising radiations shall not be taken into account.

##### *Maximum permissible doses for classified workers*

2.—(1) In any calendar quarter, the maximum permissible sum of doses for classified workers from all or any one or more of the following, that is to say, X-rays, gamma rays, beta particles, electrons and positrons shall be—

(a) twenty rads in air at or near the hands, forearms, feet and ankles ; and

(b) eight rads in air at or near other parts of the body of which not more than three rads in air shall be from X-rays and gamma rays:

Provided that at or near the surface of the eyes the maximum permissible sum of doses as aforesaid (excluding beta particles of maximum energy not exceeding 2.5 MeV) shall not exceed three rads in air.

The provisions of paragraph (b) of this sub-paragraph shall be without prejudice to sub-paragraph (2) of this paragraph.

(2) The number of rads in air in the total cumulative dose received by any classified worker—

(a) at or near parts of the body other than the eyes, hands, forearms, feet and ankles from X-rays and gamma rays ; or

(b) at or near the surface of the eyes from all or any one or more of the following, that is to say, X-rays, gamma rays, beta particles of maximum energy exceeding 2.5 MeV, electrons and positrons,

shall not, in either case, at any time exceed five times the number of years from the first day of January of the year in which that worker attained the age of eighteen. For the purpose of calculating the said total cumulative dose a part of a year shall be counted as a year.

(3) If the occupier is aware that any classified worker was during any period—

(a) in protected employment ; or

(b) in employment which, if it had occurred after the coming into operation of any Regulations under the principal Act, would have been protected employment,

for which no information is available to the occupier as to the doses that worker received during that period of the kinds, and at or near the parts of the body, specified in sub-paragraph (2) (a) or sub-paragraph (2) (b) of this paragraph, that worker shall (for the purposes of the said sub-paragraph (2) (a) or the said sub-paragraph (2) (b) or, as the case may be, for the purposes of each of the said sub-paragraphs) be deemed to have received doses at the rate of five rads in air a year during that period.

#### *Maximum permissible doses for persons other than classified workers*

3. In any calendar year the maximum permissible sum of doses for persons other than classified workers from all or any one or more of the following, that is to say, X-rays, gamma rays, beta particles, electrons and positrons shall be three rads in air of which not more than one-and-a-half rads in air (or, in the case of persons who have not attained the age of sixteen, not more than half a rad in air) shall be from X-rays and gamma rays:

Provided that at or near the surface of the eyes the maximum permissible sum of doses as aforesaid (excluding beta particles of maximum energy not exceeding 2.5 MeV) shall not exceed one-and-a-half rads in air (or, in the case of persons who have not attained the age of sixteen, half a rad in air).

## THE IONISING RADIATIONS (SEALED SOURCES) (LABORATORY CERTIFICATE) ORDER, 1961

### S.I. 1961 No. 1712

*Made* - - - - - 7th September, 1961

*Coming into Operation* 1st February, 1962

The Minister of Labour in pursuance of paragraph (2) of Regulation 23 of the Ionising Radiations (Sealed Sources) Regulations, 1961(a), hereby prescribes the particulars to be contained in certificates issued by approved laboratories in accordance with that paragraph.

1. This Order may be cited as the Ionising Radiations (Sealed Sources) (Laboratory Certificate) Order, 1961, and shall come into operation on the first day of February, 1962.

2. The Interpretation Act, 1889(b), shall apply to the interpretation of this Order as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

(a) S.I. 1961/1470 (see page 271).

(b) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

3. For the purposes of this Order, unless the context otherwise requires—

- (a) the expression “aggregated radiation” means ionising radiations from all or any one or more of the following, that is to say, X-rays, gamma rays, beta particles, electrons and positrons ; and
- (b) expressions used in this Order shall have the same respective meanings as in the Ionising Radiations (Sealed Sources) Regulations, 1961.

4. A certificate issued in pursuance of the said paragraph (2) of Regulation 23 by the director or other responsible person at an approved laboratory shall contain the following particulars as to any radiation dose received by the wearer of a film as indicated by the results of the examination of the film, namely—

- (i) the full names of the wearer of the film ;
- (ii) the address of the place of employment ;
- (iii) the name of the occupier ;
- (iv) the identifying number or mark of the film ;
- (v) whether the film was worn at or near—
  - (a) parts of the body other than the hands, forearms, feet, ankles and eyes ;
  - (b) the surface of the eyes ;
  - (c) the left hand and forearm ;
  - (d) the right hand and forearm ;
  - (e) the left foot and ankle ; or
  - (f) the right foot and ankle ;
- (vi) the dates between which the film was worn ;
- (vii) particulars of any radiation dose (expressed as rads in air) as indicated by the results of the examination of the film, from—
  - (a) aggregated radiation (in all cases) ;
  - (b) X-rays and gamma rays (in cases where the film was worn at or near parts of the body other than the hands, forearms, feet, ankles and eyes) ; and
  - (c) X-rays, gamma rays, beta particles of maximum energy exceeding 2.5 MeV., electrons and positrons (in cases where the film was worn near the surface of the eyes) ;
- (viii) any special observations ;
- (ix) the signature of the director or other responsible person at the laboratory.

Dated this 7th day of September, 1961.

*John Hare,*  
Minister of Labour.



# IRON AND STEEL FOUNDRIES REGULATIONS, 1953

## S.I. 1953 No. 1464

<i>Made - - - -</i>	<i>1st October, 1953</i>
<i>Laid before Parliament</i>	<i>3rd October, 1953</i>
<i>Coming into Operation</i>	<i>1st January, 1954</i>

The Minister of Labour and National Service by virtue of the powers conferred on him by sections 46 and 60 of the Factories Act, 1937(a), section 8 of the Factories Act, 1948(b), and the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c., Acts) Order, 1946(c), and of all other powers in that behalf, hereby makes the following Special Regulations:—

### *Citation and commencement*

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Iron and Steel Foundries Regulations, 1953, and save as provided in Regulations 7 and 9 of these Regulations shall come into operation on the 1st January, 1954.

### *Interpretation*

2.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(d), shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

(2) For the purposes of these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires, the following expressions have the meanings hereby assigned to them respectively, that is to say:—

“approved respirator” means a respirator of a type for the time being approved in writing by the Chief Inspector for all or any of the purposes of Regulation 8 (1) (b) of these Regulations;

“cupola or furnace” includes a receiver associated therewith;

“dressing or fettling operations” includes stripping and other removal of adherent sand, cores, runners, risers, flash and other surplus metal from a casting and the production of a reasonably clean and smooth surface, but does not include (a) the removal of metal from a casting when performed incidentally in connection with the machining or assembling of castings after they have been dressed or fettled, or (b) any operation which is a knock-out operation within the meaning of these Regulations;

“iron foundry” and “steel foundry” mean those parts of a factory in which the production of iron castings or, as the case may be, steel castings (not being the production of pig iron or the production of steel in the form of ingots and not including die-casting) is carried on by casting in moulds made of sand, loam, moulding composition or other mixture of materials, or by shell moulding, or by centrifugal casting in metal moulds lined with sand, together with any part of the factory in which any of the following processes are carried on as incidental processes in connection with, and in the course of, such production, namely, the preparation and mixing of materials used in the foundry process, the preparation of moulds and cores, knock-out operations and dressing or fettling operations;

“knock-out operations” means all methods of removing castings from moulds and the following operations when done in connection therewith, namely, stripping, coring-out and the removal of runners and risers;

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(c) S.R. & O. 1946/376 (Rev. VII, p. 88: 1946 I, p. 1006).

(b) 11 & 12 Geo. 6. c. 55.

(d) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

“pouring aisle” means an aisle leading from a main gangway or directly from a cupola or furnace to where metal is poured into moulds ;

“principal Act” means the Factories Act, 1937, as amended by or under any other Act ;

“steel foundry” has the meaning assigned to it earlier in this paragraph.

### *Application and operation of Regulations*

3.—(1) These Regulations shall apply to all iron foundries and steel foundries.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this paragraph, the provisions of these Regulations shall be in addition to and not in substitution for or in diminution of other requirements imposed by or under the principal Act :

Provided that so much of section 47 of the principal Act as requires exhaust appliances to be provided and maintained shall not apply in relation to dust resulting in any iron or steel foundry from any knock-out operations or any dressing or fettling operations if the provisions of paragraphs (5) or (6), as the case may be, of Regulation 7 are complied with in the case of those operations.

### *Arrangement and storage*

4. For the purposes of promoting safety and cleanliness in workrooms the following requirements shall be observed—

- (a) moulding boxes, loam plates, ladles, patterns, pattern plates, frames, boards, box weights, and other heavy articles shall be so arranged and placed as to enable work to be carried on without unnecessary risk ;
- (b) suitable and conveniently accessible racks, bins or other receptacles shall be provided and used for the storage of other gear and tools ;
- (c) where there is bulk storage of sand, fuel, metal scrap or other materials or residues, suitable bins, bunkers or other receptacles shall be provided for the purpose of such storage.

### *Work near cupolas and furnaces*

5. No person shall carry out any work within a distance of twelve feet from a vertical line passing through the delivery end of any spout of a cupola or furnace, being a spout used for delivering molten metal, or within a distance of eight feet from a vertical line passing through the nearest part of any ladle which is in position at the end of such a spout, except, in either case, where it is necessary for the proper use or maintenance of a cupola or furnace that that work should be carried out within that distance or that work is being carried out at such a time and under such conditions that there is no danger to the person carrying it out from molten metal which is being obtained from the cupola or furnace or is in a ladle in position at the end of the spout.

### *Gangways and pouring aisles*

6.—(1) In every workroom to which this Regulation applies constructed, reconstructed or converted for use as such after the making of these Regulations and, so far as reasonably practicable, in every other workroom to which this Regulation applies, sufficient and clearly defined main gangways shall be provided and properly maintained which—

- (a) shall have an even surface of hard material and shall, in particular, not be of sand or have on them more sand than is necessary to avoid risk of flying metal from accidental spillage ;

- (b) shall be kept so far as reasonably practicable free from obstruction ;
  - (c) if not used for carrying molten metal, shall be at least three feet in width ;
  - (d) if used for carrying molten metal shall be—
    - (i) where truck ladles are used exclusively, at least two feet wider than the overall width of the ladle ;
    - (ii) where hand shanks are carried by not more than two men, at least three feet in width ;
    - (iii) where hand shanks are carried by more than two men, at least four feet in width ; and
    - (iv) where used for simultaneous travel in both directions by men carrying hand shanks, at least six feet in width.
- (2) (a) Subject to the provisions of sub-paragraph (c) of this paragraph in every workroom to which this Regulation applies constructed, reconstructed or converted for use as such after the making of these regulations, sufficient and clearly defined pouring aisles shall be provided and properly maintained which—
- (i) shall have an even surface of hard material and shall, in particular, not be of sand or have on them more sand than is necessary to avoid risk of flying metal from accidental spillage ;
  - (ii) shall be kept so far as reasonably practicable free from obstruction ;
  - (iii) shall be wide enough not to imperil the safety of persons carrying or pouring molten metal and shall in no case be less than eighteen inches in width.
- (b) Subject as aforesaid, in every other workroom to which this Regulation applies, sufficient pouring aisles shall be provided and properly maintained which—
- (i) shall have a firm and even surface and shall be kept so far as reasonably practicable free from obstruction ;
  - (ii) shall be wide enough not to imperil the safety of persons carrying or pouring molten metal, and shall be not less than eighteen inches in width.
- (c) This paragraph shall not apply to any workroom or part of a workroom if, by reason of the nature of the work done therein, the floor of that workroom or, as the case may be, that part of a workroom has to be of sand.
- (3) In this Regulation “workroom to which this Regulation applies” means a part of an iron foundry or steel foundry in which molten metal is transported or used, and a workroom to which this Regulation applies shall be deemed for the purposes of this Regulation to have been constructed, reconstructed or converted for use as such after the making of these Regulations if the construction, reconstruction or conversion thereof was begun after the making of these Regulations.

### *Dust and fumes*

7.—(1) Open coal, coke or wood fires of a portable nature shall not be used for the purpose of heating workrooms.

(2) Open coal, coke or wood fires shall not be used for heating or drying ladles inside a workroom unless adequate measures are taken to prevent, so far as practicable, fumes or other impurities from entering into or remaining in the atmosphere of the workroom.



(3) No open coal, coke or wood fires shall be used for drying moulds except in circumstances in which the use of such fires is unavoidable.

(4) Mould stoves, core stoves and annealing furnaces shall be so designed, constructed, maintained and worked as to prevent, so far as practicable, offensive or injurious fumes from entering into any workroom during any period when a person is employed therein.

(5) All knock-out operations shall be carried out—

(a) in a separate room or in a separate part of the foundry suitably partitioned off, being a room or part in which, so far as reasonably practicable, effective and suitable local exhaust ventilation and a high standard of general ventilation are provided; or

(b) in an area of the foundry in which, so far as reasonably practicable, effective and suitable local exhaust ventilation is provided, or where compliance with this requirement is not reasonably practicable, a high standard of general ventilation is provided.

(6) All dressing or fettling operations shall be carried out—

(a) in a separate room or in a separate part of the foundry suitably partitioned off; or

(b) in an area of the foundry set apart for the purpose; and shall, so far as reasonably practicable, be carried out with effective and suitable local exhaust ventilation or other equally effective means of suppressing dust, operating as near as possible to the point of origin of the dust.

(7) This Regulation shall come into operation on the 1st January, 1956.

#### *Protective equipment*

8.—(1) The occupier shall provide and maintain suitable protective equipment of the types and for the processes or work respectively hereinafter in this Regulation specified for the protection of workers engaged in any such process or work, that is to say,—

(a) suitable gloves or other protection for the hands for workers engaged in handling any hot material likely to cause damage to the hands by burn, scald or sear, or in handling pig iron, rough castings or other articles likely to cause damage to the hands by cut or abrasion;

(b) approved respirators for workers carrying out any operations creating a heavy dust concentration which cannot be dispelled quickly and effectively by the existing ventilation arrangements;

(c) suitable goggles or other eye protection for workers engaged in (i) working at a spout of, or attending to, a cupola or furnace where there is risk to the eyes from molten metal, (ii) pouring molten metal, or (iii) work involving risk to the eyes from hot sand being thrown off.

(2) Each respirator provided for the purposes of paragraph (1) (b) of this Regulation shall carry a distinguishing mark indicating the person by whom it is intended to be used and no person shall wear or be required to wear a respirator not carrying his mark or a respirator which has been worn by another person and has not since been thoroughly disinfected.

(3) Every employed person shall make full and proper use of the equipment provided for his protection in pursuance of paragraph (1) of this Regulation, and shall without delay report to the occupier, manager or other appropriate person any defect in, or loss of, the same.

### *Bathing facilities and clothing accommodation*

9.—(1) The occupier shall provide and maintain, for the use of persons employed in the foundry, adequate and suitable facilities for taking shower or other baths, with suitable arrangements for privacy (including, in close proximity to such facilities, suitable accommodation for dressing, undressing or changing clothes, and an adequate number of lockers or other suitable arrangements for the accommodation of clothing belonging to persons using the baths) and such arrangements as are reasonably practicable for drying clothing belonging to persons using the baths.

(2) The facilities provided for the purposes of paragraph (1) of this Regulation shall be placed in charge of a responsible person or persons and maintained in a clean and orderly condition.

(3) This Regulation shall come into operation on the 1st January, 1956.

### *Exemptions*

10.—(1) If the Chief Inspector is satisfied in respect of any foundry, or in respect of foundries of any specified class or description, that, owing to the special conditions, or special methods of work or otherwise, any requirement of Regulations 5, 6, 7 and 9 of these Regulations can be suspended or relaxed without danger to the health or safety of the persons employed, or that the application of any such requirement is for any reason impracticable or inappropriate, he may by certificate in writing (which he may at his discretion revoke at any time) exempt that foundry or foundries of that class or description from the application of that requirement subject to such conditions as may be specified in the certificate.

(2) Where any certificate is issued under this Regulation a legible copy thereof, showing the conditions (if any) subject to which it has been granted, shall be kept posted up in every foundry to which the exemption applies in a position where it may conveniently be read by the persons employed.

Dated this 1st day of October, 1953.

*Walter Monckton,*

Minister of Labour and National Service.

## JUTE (SAFETY, HEALTH AND WELFARE) REGULATIONS, 1948

### S.I. 1948 No. 1696

*Made* - - - - - 21st July, 1948

*Laid before Parliament* 22nd July, 1948

*Coming into Operation* 1st January, 1949

The Minister of Labour and National Service by virtue of Sections 46, 56 and 60 of the Factories Act, 1937\* (hereinafter referred to as "the Act"), the Factories Act, 1937 (Extension of Section 46) Regulations, 1948(a) and the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c., Acts) Order, 1946(b) hereby makes as Special Regulations the Regulations set out in Parts I to VI hereof and by virtue of Section 17 of the Act and the Order aforesaid also makes the Regulation set out in Part VII hereof.

### PART I.—INTERPRETATION AND GENERAL

#### *Short title, commencement and interpretation*

1.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Jute (Safety, Health and Welfare) Regulations, 1948 and shall come into force on the 1st day of January, 1949.

(2) The Interpretation Act, 1889,† applies to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

\* 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

† 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

(a) S.I. 1948 No. 707 (*see* page 52).

(b) S.R. & O. 1946 No. 376, (*see* page 573).

### *Application*

2. These Regulations shall apply to any factory in which is carried on the spinning or weaving of jute or any process incidental thereto or the calendaring or cropping of jute cloth.

### *Revocation*

3. The Regulations dated 28th August, 1907(a) made by the Secretary of State in pursuance of the powers conferred on him by the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* with respect to the processes of spinning and weaving hemp or jute, or hemp or jute tow, and processes incidental thereto shall cease to apply as respects the factories specified in Regulation 2 hereof.

## PART II.—LIFTING AND CARRYING BY WOMEN AND YOUNG PERSONS

### *Maximum weights which may be lifted or carried*

4. Without prejudice to the provisions of sub-section (1) of Section 56 of the Act (which provides that a young person shall not be employed to lift, carry or move any load so heavy as to be likely to cause injury to him) the maximum weight of any material, yarn, cloth, tool or appliance which may be lifted or carried by a woman or young person shall be

(a) in cases where a woman or young person lifts or carries the weight by herself or himself, the weight indicated in the following table:—

Persons employed	Maximum weight where material, yarn, cloth, tool or appliance is a reasonably compact or rigid body	Maximum weight where material, yarn, cloth, tool or appliance is not a reasonably compact or rigid body
(a) Woman aged 18 years or over ... ..	lbs. 65	lbs. 50
(b) Male young person aged over 16 and under 18 years ... ..	65	50
(c) Female young person aged over 16 and under 18 years ... ..	50	40
(d) Young person aged 16 years or under ...	40	35

(b) in cases where a woman or young person lifts or carries the weight in conjunction with another person or persons, the lowest of the weights indicated by the table in paragraph (a) of this Regulation for any of the persons who participate in the lifting or carrying, multiplied by the number of persons who participate in the lifting or carrying.

## PART III.—VENTILATION

### *Carbonic acid content of air*

5. In every room where persons are employed the arrangements for ventilation shall be such that

(a) during working hours and at a height of not more than 6 feet from the floor of the room, the proportion of carbonic acid in the air of that room does not exceed 20 volumes per 10,000 volumes of air at any time when gas or oil is used for lighting in any part of the room, or within one hour thereafter, or 9 volumes of carbonic acid per 10,000 volumes of air at any other time, and

(b) no person employed is exposed to a direct draught from any air inlet.

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

(a) S.R. & O. 1907 No. 660 (see page 253).



### *Removal of dust in batching or striking up*

6. The operations of batching or striking up shall not be carried on without the use of mechanical exhaust ventilation with apparatus so arranged as substantially to intercept and remove the dust arising from or in the course of the operations.

### *Removal of dust in the use of softening machines*

7. Where dust arises in the operation of a softening machine, there shall be provided and used adequate appliances for the interception of the dust as near as possible to the point of origin thereof and for its removal by means of mechanical exhaust ventilation.

### *Removal of dust in other operations*

8. A breaker card, teaser, waste carding machine, hackler or dust shaker, unless it is so constructed, equipped, encased or enclosed and is so maintained as to prevent the escape of dust into the general air of any workroom, shall not be operated without the use of mechanical exhaust ventilation in association with hoods, casings, or other suitable appliances so arranged as to intercept and remove the dust arising from or in the course of its operation.

### *Collection of dust*

9.—(1) Efficient arrangements shall be made for the collection of dust discharged from mechanical exhaust ventilation apparatus.

(2) The apparatus and appliances provided and the arrangements made for the purposes of this Part of these Regulations shall, so far as is practicable, prevent the dust from escaping into the general air of any workroom ; filtered air may be returned to a workroom from an efficient filtering or other dust separating apparatus which is constructed, maintained, examined and cleaned in accordance with Regulation 10 of these Regulations.

### *Examination and maintenance of apparatus and appliances*

10.—(1) All plant, apparatus and appliances necessary for compliance with this Part of these Regulations and any filtering or other dust separating apparatus shall be so constructed and arranged as to facilitate their examination and the removal of dust or obstructions therefrom.

(2) The occupier shall provide and maintain all such plant, apparatus and appliances in efficient working order and good repair.

(3) All such plant, apparatus and appliances shall be examined and cleaned and accumulations of dust and obstructions removed therefrom at least once in every calendar month or at such shorter intervals of time as may be necessary for the maintenance of the plant, apparatus or appliances in efficient working order.

(4) Fabric parts of filtering or other dust separating apparatus shall be shaken or beaten as frequently as may be necessary to prevent them becoming clogged with dust.

(5) The occupier shall provide and maintain in good condition, for the use of all persons engaged in the cleaning of or in the removal of dust or obstructions from such plant, apparatus and appliances, sufficient and suitable respirators, overalls and head coverings.

### *Removal of steam or vapour*

11. Adequate arrangements shall be made for the removal of steam or vapour generated at a dressing machine so as to prevent, so far as is practicable, its escape into the general air of any workroom.

### *Duties of employees*

12.—(1) An employed person shall, without delay, report to the occupier, or to a person nominated by the occupier for the purpose, any defect he may find in the plant, apparatus or appliances provided, or in the arrangements made for the purposes of this Part of these Regulations.

(2) Every person engaged in cleaning or in removing dust or obstructions in accordance with paragraph (3) of Regulation 10 of these Regulations shall wear the respirator, overall and head covering provided for his use.

### *Scope of Part III*

13. The requirements of this Part of these Regulations shall be without prejudice to the provisions of Sections 4 and 47 of the Act.

## **PART IV.—TEMPERATURE AND HUMIDITY**

### *Minimum temperatures*

14. As respects any factory to which these Regulations apply, the provisions of Section 3 of the Act shall apply with the following modifications and extensions:—

- (a) In any workroom in which the only work done is the opening of bales or work incidental thereto or the batching or softening of jute, a temperature of less than 55 degrees shall not be deemed, after the first hour, to be a reasonable temperature while work is going on.
- (b) In any workroom in which work other than the opening of bales or work incidental thereto or the batching or softening of jute is done, a temperature of less than 60 degrees shall not be deemed, after the first hour, to be a reasonable temperature while work is going on.
- (c) An accurate thermometer shall be kept affixed as near as is practicable to the centre of every workroom.

### *Heat insulation at dressing machine*

15. In any workroom, every steam pipe and steam exhaust pipe and the ends of every steam heated cylinder used in connection with a dressing machine shall be kept effectively covered with insulating material in good repair in such manner as to prevent, so far as is reasonably practicable, the escape of heat therefrom.

### *Separation of engine-rooms, boiler-houses and boiler-flues.*

16.—(1) (a) Every engine-room, boiler-house and boiler-flue shall be separated from the workrooms by an alley-way which is not less than six feet wide and is freely ventilated by the open air.

(b) Any boiler-flue which passes below a workroom shall be separated from the workroom by a ventilated space of at least six feet measured vertically.

(2) In any case in which compliance with any of the requirements of this Regulation would involve the structural alteration of any part of a factory in which any of the processes specified in Regulation 2 of these Regulations was being carried on before the first day of January, 1947, that requirement shall not come into force until it is reasonably practicable to comply with such requirement in connection with rebuilding or structural alterations undertaken at the factory.

### *Artificial humidification*

17.—(1) This Regulation applies to every room in which atmospheric humidity is artificially produced.



(2) An accurate hygrometer shall be kept affixed as near as is practicable to the centre of every room and, if the Inspector for the district so directs, a second hygrometer shall be kept affixed at the side of a room or in such other position as may be directed by the Inspector, so as to be plainly visible to the persons employed.

(3) Every hygrometer shall conform to the conditions as regards construction and maintenance specified in the Second Schedule to these Regulations.

(4) (a) A dated certificate of examination of each thermometer of a hygrometer by the National Physical Laboratory or other authority approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories shall be kept attached to the general register. Such certificate shall specify the distinctive number of the thermometer to which the certificate relates.

(b) If an Inspector gives notice in writing to an occupier that a thermometer is, in his opinion, not accurate, it shall be re-examined and a fresh certificate obtained, within one month from the date of such notice.

(5) No water which is liable to cause injury to the health of the persons employed, or to yield effluvia, shall be used for artificial humidification, and for the purpose of this provision any water which absorbs from an acid solution of permanganate of potash in four hours at sixty degrees more than half a grain of oxygen per gallon of water shall be deemed to be liable to cause injury to the health of the persons employed.

#### *Restriction of artificial humidification*

18.—(1) There shall be no artificial humidification in any room at any time when—

(i) the reading of the wet-bulb thermometer in that room exceeds seventy-two and a half degrees, or

(ii) the difference between the reading of the wet-bulb thermometer and the reading of the dry-bulb thermometer is less than four degrees.

(2) If, while work is going on in any room, the reading of the wet-bulb thermometer in that room exceeds seventy-five degrees, all available means of ventilation and of reducing the temperature shall be put into operation and maintained in operation until the reading of the wet-bulb thermometer has fallen to seventy-two and a half degrees.

(3) For the purpose of this Regulation, in the case of a room in which two hygrometers are affixed in accordance with Regulation 17, the reading of a thermometer shall be the average of the readings of the two wet-bulb thermometers or of the two dry-bulb thermometers as the case may be.

### PART V.—WELFARE

#### *Provision of cloakrooms*

19.—(1) The accommodation for clothing not worn during working hours provided for the purpose of Section 43 of the Act shall, wherever it is reasonably practicable to do so, be provided in a cloakroom or cloakrooms, that is to say in a separate room or rooms conveniently accessible to the persons for whose use the accommodation is provided.

(2) Where the accommodation is provided in a cloakroom as aforesaid, it shall include, for the separate use of each employed person, either

(i) a suitable locker or cupboard or

(ii) a clothes' hook or peg and a suitable receptacle for footwear.

(3) Every cloakroom shall be placed in charge of a responsible person.



### *Provision of lockers and cupboards*

20. For the separate use of each employed person for whom accommodation is not provided in a cloakroom in accordance with Regulation 19, there shall be provided as accommodation for clothing not worn during working hours a suitable locker or cupboard which shall be either in the workroom in which that person is employed or in an easily accessible position in the immediate vicinity of that workroom.

### *Further provisions as to clothing accommodation*

21. The accommodation provided in pursuance of Regulations 19 and 20 shall be adequately ventilated and kept clean and shall be so constructed, enclosed or protected as to reduce, so far as is reasonably practicable, the deposit of dust on the clothing ; and the arrangements made for the custody of articles deposited in the accommodation shall not prevent free access to any washing facilities or sanitary conveniences.

### *Washing facilities*

22. The washing facilities provided for the purpose of Section 42 of the Act

(1) shall include basins or troughs so provided and maintained as to satisfy the following requirements:—

- (a) basins and troughs shall have a smooth, impervious upper surface ;
- (b) each basin shall be fitted with a waste-pipe and plug and each trough shall be fitted with an unplugged waste-pipe ;
- (c) each trough shall have a supply of warm water laid on and each basin shall have a supply of hot and cold water or of warm water laid on or made readily available at all times when employed persons for whose use they are provided are in or within the precincts of the factory ; and the supply of water to troughs shall be laid on at points above the trough at intervals of not more than two feet ;
- (d) basins and troughs shall be sufficient in number and dimensions to provide at least one unit for every twenty persons employed ; and for the purpose of this requirement a “unit” means one basin or two feet of the length of a trough or, in the case of circular or oval troughs, two feet of the circumference of a trough ;

(2) shall be placed in charge of a responsible person or persons ;

(3) shall be placed, in part if practicable, near to sanitary conveniences.

### *Existing washing facilities*

23. Washing facilities provided for the purpose of Section 42 of the Act shall not be in a workroom except in the case of fixed facilities installed in a workroom before the first day of January, 1947, which it has not been reasonably practicable to remove, and any such fixed facilities may be taken into account in ascertaining whether the provisions of the Act and these Regulations, with reference to washing facilities, have been complied with.

### *Facilities for taking meals*

24. There shall be provided, for the use of the persons employed at any factory to which these Regulations apply, adequate and suitable facilities for taking meals.

### *Provision of canteen or mess rooms*

25.—(1) In the case of a factory in which more than 250 persons are employed, a canteen where hot meals can be purchased shall be provided at or in the immediate vicinity of the factory :

Provided that, in the case of any such factory in respect of which the Chief Inspector has certified that the service of hot meals at the canteen is either not required or not reasonably practicable, there shall be provided in lieu thereof at such canteen such facilities for the purchase of light refreshments and hot drinks as may reasonably be required in the circumstances of the case.

(2) In the case of a factory in which not more than 250 persons are employed, the facilities provided shall include either—

- (a) at or in the immediate vicinity of the factory, a canteen where hot meals can be purchased, or
- (b) at the factory, a mess room or mess rooms equipped with adequate means of warming food and boiling water ; and, if the Inspector for the district so directs, such facilities for purchasing light refreshments and hot drinks as may reasonably be required in the circumstances of the case.

### *Particulars regarding facilities to be provided for taking meals*

26. A canteen or mess room provided in pursuance of Regulations 24 and 25, shall be

- (a) adequately ventilated and lighted and sufficiently warmed for use at meal times ;
- (b) provided with sufficient tables and chairs or benches with back rests ;
- (c) placed in charge of a responsible person ;
- (d) kept in a clean and orderly condition ; and
- (e) separate from any workroom and from the accommodation provided for clothing.

## PART VI.—CONSTRUCTION AND USE OF NEW MACHINERY

### *Construction and guarding of new machinery.*

27.—(1) This Regulation applies to machines of the classes or descriptions specified in the first column of the First Schedule to these Regulations, being machines the construction of which is begun after the date on which these Regulations come into force.

(2) No machine to which this Regulation applies shall be used unless it is constructed or provided with guards, fencing or other protective devices in conformity with the requirements set opposite to the class or description to which the machine belongs in the second column of the First Schedule to these Regulations ; and for the purposes of that Schedule “ approved ” means approved for the time being by certificate of the Chief Inspector of Factories.

(3) The provisions of paragraph (2) of this Regulation shall be without prejudice to the requirements of sub-section (1) of Section 14 and sub-section (1) of Section 17 of the Act.

## PART VII.—SALE OR HIRE OF MACHINERY

### *Extension of Section 17 of the Act.*

28. The provisions of sub-section (2) of Section 17 of the Act (which prohibits the sale or letting on hire of certain machines which do not comply with the provisions of that Section) shall extend to any machine (being a machine to which Regulation 27 of these Regulations applies and which is intended to be used in a factory to which these Regulations apply) that does not comply with the requirements of that Regulation.

Dated this 21st day of July, 1948.

G. A. Isaacs,  
Minister of Labour and  
National Service.

### FIRST SCHEDULE

(Regulation 27)

#### REQUIREMENTS AS TO CONSTRUCTION AND SAFEGUARDING OF MACHINES

First Column	Second Column
Classes or descriptions of machines	Requirements
(1) <i>Opening Machines</i>	<p>(a) The minimum length of the feed table or feed band shall be 4 feet 6 inches. The table or band shall be fitted with guards on each side extending to a height of 4 feet 6 inches from the floor throughout a distance of 2 feet from the vertical plane in which the nip of the rollers lies.</p> <p>(b) An automatic safety stopping device of an approved type shall be fitted at the end of the feed table or feed band.</p>
(2) <i>Softening Machines</i>	<p>(a) A safety stopping device of an approved type shall be fitted, which shall provide for stopping the machine at both the feed and delivery ends.</p> <p>(b) The starting gear shall be so arranged and designed that the machine can only be started at the feed end and with the co-operation of the operator at the delivery end.</p> <p>(c) In front of the first pair of rollers there shall be provided a feed table at least 6 feet long, provided on each side with solid side guards extending to a height of 4 feet 6 inches from the floor throughout a distance of at least 3 feet 6 inches from the vertical plane in which the axis of the rollers lies.</p> <p>(d) The side shafts and gears shall be completely enclosed by sheet metal covers, which shall be so arranged that the covers cannot be opened whilst the machine is in motion and the machine cannot be started unless the covers are closed.</p>
(3) <i>Carding and Teasing Machines</i>	<p>(a) All side gearing shall be enclosed by a guard with panels and sliding doors of sheet metal. The distance from the floor to the under side of this guard shall not exceed 8 inches, and the sliding doors shall be interlocked by a device which will ensure that they cannot be opened until the machine has come to rest and the machine cannot be started unless the said doors are closed.</p> <p>(b) The in-running nip between the delivery roller and the pressing ball shall be securely fenced throughout its length, and where part of the fencing consists of the nozzle of the conductor to the delivery roller, this nozzle shall be so constructed as to prevent a person's hand from reaching the nip.</p>



First Column	Second Column
Classes or descriptions of machines	Requirements
(3) <i>Carding and Teasing Machines—(contd.)</i>	<p>(c) The doffing roller shall be securely fenced by an adequately strong and rigid set of bars or rods or by a solid cover. The guard shall follow the circumference of the roller and shall be securely bolted in position. Where such a guard is constructed of bars or rods, the space between such bars or rods shall not exceed <math>1\frac{1}{2}</math> inches. The distance from the doffer pin points to the under side of the rods or bars shall be not less than 4 inches. The space between the drawing pressing roller and the first rod shall not exceed 2 inches, and the distance between the outermost bars or rods measured over the periphery of the guard shall not be less than 12 inches.</p> <p>(d) A hand or guard rail shall be fitted in a convenient position in front of and above the level of the drawing pressing roller and extending throughout its full width.</p> <p>(e) The underframe shall be guarded in such a manner that it is not possible for any person to obtain access under the machine until the cylinder has ceased to revolve. The lowest cross-member of the underframe shall be not more than 8 inches above the floor, and all openings above this member large enough to permit access under the machine shall be covered with sheet metal or with bars or rods the space between which is not more than 6 inches. Any door or detachable panel which, when opened, allows of such access shall be provided with a locking device which will ensure that the door or panel cannot be opened until the cylinder has come to rest, and that the machine cannot be started unless the door or panel is closed.</p>
(4) <i>Drawing Frames</i>	<p>(a) The space between the bend rail and the bottom of the retaining roller shall be completely closed by a sheet metal guard. The guard shall be either (i) arranged so as to turn about a horizontal axis near its centre, and so that the top edge shall swing towards the gill bar when the guard is opened, or (ii) so constructed as to be as safe as if it were so arranged. The guard shall be so interlocked with the starting gear of the machine that it cannot be opened while the machine is running and the machine cannot be started unless the guard is closed.</p> <p>(b) The in-running nip between the delivery rollers shall be securely fenced throughout its length, and where part of the fencing consists of the nozzle of the conductor to the delivery roller, this nozzle shall be so constructed as to prevent a person's hand from reaching the nip.</p> <p>(c) The train of gears comprising the end gearing shall be completely enclosed. Where any hinged or moveable panels are provided in such enclosure they shall be so interlocked with the driving mechanism that they cannot be opened whilst the machine is running and the machine cannot be started unless all such panels are closed.</p> <p>(d) The can tramper motions shall be so arranged that there is no risk of trapping between the collars on the sliding shafts of such motions and the fixed guides in which these shafts move, provided that where this is not reasonably practicable the collars shall be enclosed by guards extending beyond the limits of travel of the collars in both directions.</p>
(5) <i>Roving Frames</i>	<p>(a) Gearing shall be enclosed as specified under 4 (c) above.</p> <p>(b) The starting and stopping gear shall be fitted with a device of an approved type which shall ensure that the machine can be stopped from both sides, but, if more than one person is employed in the operation of the machine, can only be started by an operator on the delivery side and with the co-operation of an operator on the feed side.</p>

First Column	Second Column
Classes or descriptions of machines	Requirements
(6) <i>Spinning Frames</i> (7) <i>Cop Winding Machines</i>	Gearing shall be completely enclosed as specified under 4 (c). The spindles of Cop Winding Machines of the "cop above cone" type shall be securely fenced. Any slots provided in such fencing for pedal levers shall not exceed 1 inch in width, or if of greater width, shall be so guarded as to prevent access to the spindles.
(8) <i>Dressing Machines—Cylinder and Box or Stove Type</i>	(a) All cross and side shafts shall be completely enclosed except those portions of sliding shafts carrying the beam between the gables on Hibbert type dressing machines. (b) Friction drive hand wheels shall be plated. (c) On cylinder type machines the space between any yarn guide roller and its adjacent steam cylinder shall be not less than 3 inches. (d) Secure fencing shall be provided for the nip between the yarn beam pressing roller and the top weight roller on the side at which the beam is inserted and removed.
(9) <i>Looms</i>	Guards shall be fitted to the sleys of all looms so as to prevent, as far as practicable, shuttles from flying. Such guards shall be strongly constructed, fixed and maintained in position as low as possible, and in particular, the clearance between the guard and a shuttle when the shuttle is placed on the fell of the cloth with the loom crank shaft on the top centre shall not exceed $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch. Laterally the guard shall extend to within a distance equivalent to not more than half the shuttle's length from the entrance to the shuttle box on each side of the loom.
(10) <i>Calenders</i>	All in-running nips of the bowls or rollers shall be securely fenced. Wherever practicable such fencing shall consist of a fixed guard so constructed that it will prevent a worker's fingers from reaching the nip. In all other cases the nips shall be securely fenced by means of metal tubular safety rollers, which shall be as light in weight as practicable. These safety rollers shall be pivoted on their supporting brackets so that, while normally resting on the lower bowl or roller, they are free to lift in the vertical direction and make contact with the upper bowl or roller, so that when there is a maximum clearance between the safety roller and either bowl it is impossible for a worker's fingers to reach the nip.
(11) <i>Cropping Machines</i>	The spiral cutters shall be securely fenced by sheet metal guards which, if not bolted or screwed in position, shall be interlocked in such a manner that the guard cannot be opened whilst the machine is running and the machine cannot be started unless the guard is in position.
(12) <i>Cloth Cutting Machines — Harnden "guillotine" type</i>	(a) The knife shall be securely fenced on the delivery side. (b) The nip of the feed roller shall be securely fenced.
(13) <i>Lapping Machines</i>	The side arms shall be securely fenced by solid guards.

## SECOND SCHEDULE

(Regulation 17 (3))

### CONDITIONS AS REGARDS CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE OF HYGROMETERS

1. (a) Each hygrometer shall comprise two mercurial thermometers, respectively wet-bulb and dry-bulb, of similar construction, and equal in dimensions, scale, and divisions of scale. They shall be mounted on a frame, with a suitable reservoir containing water.

(b) The wet-bulb shall be closely covered with a single layer of muslin, kept wet by means of a wick attached to it and dipping into the water in the reservoir. The muslin covering and the wick shall be suitable for the purpose, clean, and free from size or grease.

2. With regard to each thermometer as above, whether wet-bulb or dry-bulb:—
  - (a) the bulb shall be spherical and not less than two-fifths nor more than three-fifths of an inch in diameter.
  - (b) The bore of the stem shall be such that the position of the top of the mercury column shall be readily distinguishable at a distance of four feet.
  - (c) The scale from 45° to 85° shall extend over not less than 5 inches, beginning not less than 1½ inches from the top of the bulb. Each degree and half-degree, between 45° and 85°, shall be clearly marked on the stem by means of horizontal lines, which shall be shorter for half-degrees than for whole degrees, and shall be readily distinguishable at a distance of two feet.
  - (d) The markings as above shall be accurate; that is to say, at no temperature between 45° and 85° shall the indicated reading be in error by more than two-tenths of a degree.
  - (e) A distinctive number shall be indelibly marked upon the thermometer.
  - (f) The construction shall be such that the thermometer may be exposed without injury to a temperature of 110°.
3. Each hygrometer shall be so mounted that:—
  - (a) No part of the wet-bulb shall be within 3½ inches from the dry-bulb or within 3 inches from the surface of the water in the reservoir, and the water reservoir shall be below it, on the side of it away from the dry-bulb.
  - (b) The bulb of each thermometer shall be freely exposed on all sides to the air of the room.
  - (c) The corresponding points of the two thermometers shall be on the same level. There shall be marked on the frame of each hygrometer, in such manner as to be readily distinguishable at a distance of six feet:—
    - (i) The words "Wet" and "Dry," respectively over (or near to) the wet-bulb and dry-bulb thermometers; and
    - (ii) The temperatures of 50°, 60°, 70°, 80° and 90°, by horizontal lines and figures; and
    - (iii) The temperatures of 45°, 55°, 65°, 75° and 85°, by horizontal lines, shorter than those marked in pursuance of Condition 3 (ii); except that for the wet-bulb thermometer the temperature of 72½° shall be conspicuously marked by an arrow or similar distinctive device.
4. Each hygrometer shall be maintained at all times during the period of employment in efficient working order, so as to give accurate indications; and in particular,
  - (a) The wick and the muslin covering of the wet-bulb shall be renewed once a week.
  - (b) The reservoir shall be filled with distilled water or pure rain water, which shall be completely renewed once a day.
  - (c) No water shall be placed in the reservoir, or applied directly to the wick or covering, during the period of employment.
5. No hygrometer shall be affixed to a wall, pillar or other surface, unless protected therefrom by wood or other non-conducting material at least half an inch in thickness and distant at least one inch from the bulb of each thermometer.

---

## KIERS REGULATIONS, 1938

### S.R. & O. 1938 No. 106

In pursuance of section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Regulations and direct that they shall apply to factories and workshops (being print works, bleaching and dyeing works, or works in which cotton or cotton waste is bleached) wherein kiers are used for the purpose of boiling textile material.

These Regulations may be cited as the Kiers Regulations, 1938, and shall come into force on the 1st May, 1938, except that Regulations 3, 4, 5 and 8 shall not apply until after the expiration of twelve months from the said date.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22



## DEFINITIONS

(Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in *italics*.)

For the purposes of these Regulations:—

- “*Print works*” means any premises in which any persons are employed to print figures, patterns or designs upon any cotton, linen, woollen, worsted or silken yarn or upon any woven or felted fabric not being paper;
- “*Bleaching and dyeing works*” means any premises in which the processes of bleaching, beetling, dyeing, calendering, finishing, hooking, lapping and making up and packing any yarn or cloth of any material or the dressing or finishing of lace or any one or more of such processes or any process incidental thereto are or is carried on;
- “*Keir*” means a fixed vessel used for boiling textile material, wherein boiling liquid is circulated by means of steam or mechanical power through a pipe, channel or duct, so constructed and arranged that the liquid is discharged over the textile materials and percolates through it.
- “*Atmospheric or open kier*” means a *kier* so constructed and arranged that it cannot be worked at a pressure above atmospheric pressure.
- “*Kier system*” means a *kier* together with its inlet and outlet and circulating pipes, and any pump, injector, steam pipe or heater used in connection with that *kier*.
- “*Disconnection*” means the complete interruption of the flow of liquor, water, or steam through a pipe either (a) by the removal of a sufficient portion of the pipe, together with the blanking of the end of the pipe on the supply side, or (b) by a special disconnecting appliance of a type approved in writing by the Chief Inspector of Factories.
- “*Disconnect*” means to interrupt completely the flow of liquor, water or steam through a pipe by one of the two methods of *disconnection*.
- “*Hot liquor*” or “*hot water*” means liquor or water at a temperature exceeding 105° F.
- “*Competent person*” means a person who is experienced in the operation and working of *kiers* and capable of manipulating and working in accordance with these Regulations all valves, taps, pumps, *disconnecting* arrangements, or other appliances provided for the *kiers*.
- “*Authorised person*” has the meaning assigned to it in Regulation 19.
- “*Entry*” into a *kier* shall be deemed to have been made by a person if either of his feet is within the *kier*; and “*enter*” shall have a similar meaning.

## EXCEPTIONS

(i) Nothing in these Regulations shall apply to a *kier* in which the material is boiled in a container or wagon or on a moveable carriage, provided that the loading and unloading of such container, wagon or carriage is carried on entirely outside the *kier*.

(ii) Regulations 3, 4, 5, 17 and 21 shall not apply in the case of a *kier* which is filled by means of a mechanical piler or is customarily filled from outside without *entry* by a person into the *kier*, and which is entered only for the purpose of sheeting up the material after filling or occasionally for rectifying a fault or for repair or maintenance purposes.

(iii) If the Chief Inspector of Factories is satisfied that by reason of exceptional circumstances in any works subject to these Regulations, or by reason of the infrequency of the process, or for any other reason, all or any of the requirements of the Regulations are not necessary for the protection of persons employed in such works, he may by certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke at any time) exempt such works or any part of such works, or any *kier* or *kier system*, from the operation of all or any such requirements, subject to such conditions as he may prescribe in that certificate. Where such an exemption is granted, a legible copy of the certificate, showing the conditions subject to which it has been granted, shall be kept affixed in the works.

## DUTIES

It shall be the duty of the occupier to observe Part I of these Regulations.

It shall be the duty of every person employed to observe Part II of these Regulations.

### PART I.—DUTIES OF OCCUPIERS

#### *Steam Admission*

1. The admission of steam into a *kier* or *kier system* shall be controlled by a screw-down wheel valve, and not merely by a tap or cock. In the case of every *kier* which is customarily entered for the purpose of plaiting down, filling, arranging, packing or emptying textile material, means shall be provided for locking the valve in the closed position or for *disconnecting* the steam supply pipe.

#### *Hot Liquor Admission*

2. *Hot liquor* shall not be prepared except in a vessel or tank separate from the *kier* in which such *hot liquor* is to be used, and *hot liquor* shall not be admitted to nor shall liquor be rendered *hot* in the *keir* until the loading has been completed.

#### *Liquor and Water Admission Pipes*

3. Every supply pipe through which liquor or water is conducted to a *kier* shall, in addition to the valve or cock controlling admission of liquor or water for the ordinary working of the *kier*, be provided with arrangements for *disconnection* of the pipe on the *kier* side of such valve or cock in such a way as to isolate the *kier* from any other *kier* or vessel, and to ensure that no liquor or water can flow from the supply side of the pipe.

Provided that in the case of a water supply pipe such arrangements for *disconnection* shall not be required if there is a non-return valve in the pipe to each *kier* on the *kier* side of the control valve or cock.

#### *External Circulation Pipes*

4. Every *kier system* in which the circulation is effected through an external pipe shall be provided with arrangements for *disconnection* of the pipe in such a way as to ensure that no liquor or water can flow into the upper part of the *kier* or escape from the ends of the pipe where it is *disconnected*.

### *Internal Circulation Pipes*

5. Every *kier* system in which the circulation is effected through an internal pipe or puffer pipe, shall be provided with either :—

- (a) arrangements for *disconnection* of the steam pipe, such arrangements to be in addition to the valve controlling the steam supply and to be placed on the *kier* side of such valve, or
- (b) Efficient means for closing the top of the puffer pipe.

### *Pumps*

6. Where the circulation of liquor in a *kier* system is effected by means of a pump, efficient means shall be provided for preventing the accidental starting of the pump.

### *Position of Discharges*

7. The open end of the pipe through which the liquor is discharged from a *kier*, and the open end of a vent, inlet or other pipe through which liquor may escape from a *kier*, shall be so placed or arranged that no person is exposed to risk of scalding.

### *Discharge Pipes and Channels*

8. The pipe used for discharging the liquor from a *kier* shall not be connected with a discharge pipe from any other *kier* through any common pipe, channel or chamber in which the pressure can rise above atmospheric pressure.

### *Position of Valves and Taps*

9. The control for any valve or tap shall be so placed that the person operating it is not exposed to risk of scalding.

### *Bayonet-jointed Kier Covers*

10. Where a *kier* has a bayonet-jointed cover, efficient means shall be provided for preventing (a) the rise of pressure inside the *kier* above atmospheric pressure before the cover is in the fully locked position, and (b) the cover becoming moved from that position before the pressure inside the *kier* has been reduced to atmospheric pressure.

### *Distinguishing Marks*

11. Every *kier* shall have a number or distinguishing mark clearly and legibly marked on it. The control of every valve or tap, and every *disconnecting* arrangement, used on a *kier* or *kier system* shall be clearly and legibly marked with the same number or distinguishing mark as the *kier*, except where it is otherwise clear that the valve, tap or *disconnecting* arrangement is connected with one particular *kier* and no other.

### *Height of Atmospheric or Open Kiers above Platforms*

12.—(1) In crofts or *kier* houses erected or substantially reconstructed after the date on which these Regulations come into force, the height of the edge of an *atmospheric* or *open kier* above the working platform or standing place shall be not less than 2 feet 9 inches.

(2) In other crofts or *kier* houses, if the height of the edge of an *atmospheric* or *open kier* above the working platform or standing place is less than 2 feet 9 inches, the *kier* shall be securely fenced to that height.



### *Height of Hot Liquor Tanks or Hot Water Tanks above Platforms*

13. Every fixed vessel or tank (other than a *kier*) used in connection with a *kier* or *kier system*, and containing *hot liquor* or *hot water* shall, if the edge of such vessel or tank is less than 3 feet above the level of the adjoining platform or standing place, be either—

- (i) securely fenced to a height of not less than 3 feet, or
- (ii) provided with an effective grid or other effective cover.

### *Ways above Kiers or Tanks containing Hot Liquor or Hot Water*

14. No plank, ladder, stair or gangway shall be placed over any uncovered *kier*, tank or other fixed vessel containing *hot liquor* or *hot water* unless it is securely fixed and fenced on each side to a height of not less than 2 feet 9 inches either by upper and lower rails or by sheet fencing.

### *Spacing of Atmospheric or Open Kiers*

15.—(1) In crofts or *kier* houses erected or substantially reconstructed after the date on which these Regulations come into force, the distance between the edges of an *atmospheric* or *open kier* and of an adjacent *kier* shall be not less than 18 inches, and there shall be a space for passage round each *kier* which at no point shall be less than 12 inches wide.

(2) In other crofts or *kier* houses, where the edges of adjacent *kiers* are less than 9 inches apart, a gangway not less than 18 inches wide shall be provided over the space between the adjacent *kiers*. This gangway shall be of adequate length and provided with safe means of access. Both the gangway and the means of access to it shall be fenced on each side to a height of not less than 2 feet 9 inches either by upper and lower rails or by sheet fencing.

### *Access to Interior of Kiers*

16. Suitable ladders to enable persons to *enter* into and emerge from *kiers* easily shall be provided and kept available in positions near to the *kiers*.

### *Notice of Permission to enter Kier*

17. There shall be provided for every *kier* to which Regulations 3, 4 and 5 apply an appropriate notice or sign to be affixed when the *kier* may be entered in accordance with Regulation 21.

### *Maintenance*

18. Every valve or tap controlling the admission of steam, liquor or water to a *kier*, and the special safety appliances required by these Regulations, shall be kept in good repair.

### *Responsibility for Kier Operation*

19. The occupier shall appoint a *competent person* to supervise the working of each set of *kiers* in accordance with these Regulations and to control the entry of persons into those *kiers*. Each person so appointed shall be known as the *authorised person* for that set of *kiers*. The occupier may appoint a second *competent person* as an *authorised person* to act as deputy in the absence of the first *authorised person*, and may also appoint a particular person to perform specified duties in connection with the completion of operation and blowing down of the *kiers*. The name of every person appointed in pursuance of this Regulation shall be stated in a notice affixed near the *kiers* concerned.

## PART II.—DUTIES OF PERSONS EMPLOYED

### *Control of Appliances*

20. The *authorised person* shall take all reasonable steps to secure that all valves, taps, *disconnecting* arrangements, pumps, notices, signs, and other appliances in connection with the *kiers* under his supervision, are properly manipulated and used in accordance with these Regulations.

### *Precautions before Entry into Kiers*

21.—(1) Subject to Regulation 23, the *authorised person* shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that no person shall *enter* into or remain in a *kier* to which this Regulation applies unless—

- (a) no *hot liquor* or *hot water* is present in the *kier* or *kier system* ;
- (b) either every branch steam pipe through which steam may flow into the *kier* or *kier system* is *disconnected*, or the valve controlling the supply of steam is closed and locked ;
- (c) the *kier* is isolated from every other vessel by the means required by Regulation 3 ;
- (d) in the case of a *kier* with an external circulating pipe, such pipe is *disconnected* by the arrangements required by Regulation 4 ;
- (e) in the case of a *kier* with an internal circulating pipe or puffer pipe, the steam pipe is *disconnected*, or the top of the puffer pipe is effectively closed, by the means required by Regulation 5 ;
- (f) in the case of a *kier* with pump circulation the pump is, by the means required by Regulation 6, effectively secured against accidental starting ; and
- (g) the notice or sign required by Regulation 17 is affixed close to the entrance to the *kier*.

(2) The *authorised person* shall not affix the said notice or sign or cause it to be affixed until he has ascertained that the foregoing conditions (a) to (f) are fulfilled. He shall not remove it or permit it to be removed until he has ascertained that no person is in the *kier*, but subject to this he shall cause its removal as soon as the purpose for which entry of the *kier* was required has been completed. So long as the notice or sign is affixed, he shall take all reasonable care to ensure that the said conditions (a) to (f) remain fulfilled.

22. Subject to Regulation 23, in the case of a *kier* which is filled by means of a mechanical piler or is customarily filled from outside without *entry* into such *kier*, the *authorised person* shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that no person shall *enter* into or remain in such *kier* except for the purpose of sheeting up the material after filling or occasionally for rectifying a fault, and then only if :—

- (a) no *hot liquor* or *hot water* is present in the *kier* or *kier system* ;
- (b) all valves or taps which control the admission of steam, liquor or *hot water* into that *kier* are closed ; and
- (c) the pumps, or other means by which the movement or circulation of liquor in that *kier system* is effected, are secured to prevent such circulation.

### *Entry into Kiers for Repairs or Maintenance*

23. In the case of *entry* by a person into a *kier* for the purpose of examination, repair, limewashing, or any similar purpose in connection with maintenance, Regulations 21 and 22 shall not apply, and instead thereof the following provisions shall apply:—

The foreman, or person in charge of the persons engaged in the above-named work, shall take all reasonable care to ensure that no person shall *enter* or remain in a *kier* unless:—

- (a) no *hot liquor* or *hot water* is present in the *kier* or *kier system* ;
- (b) all valves or taps which control the admission of steam, liquor or *hot water* into that *kier* are closed, or adequate isolation is effected by *disconnection* ; and
- (c) the pumps, or other means by which the movement or circulation of liquor in that *kier system* is effected, are secured to prevent such circulation.

### *Unauthorised Entry into Kiers*

24. No person shall *enter* a *kier* except—

- (i) when a notice or sign provided in pursuance of Regulation 17 is affixed close to the entrance to the *kier* ; or
- (ii) in the case of a *kier* to which Regulation 22 applies, with the consent of the *authorised person* ; or
- (iii) in cases where Regulation 23 applies, with the consent of the foreman or person in charge.

### *Standing or Sitting on Edge of Kiers*

25. No person shall sit or stand on the edge of an open *kier* or on the fencing round it.

### *Interference with Appliances by Unauthorised Persons*

26. No person other than an *authorised person* shall, without the knowledge and consent of the *authorised person*, interfere with, manipulate or work any valves, taps, *disconnecting* arrangements, pumps, notices, signs or other appliances used in connection with a *kier* : Provided that this Regulation shall not preclude any other person, in a case of emergency or likelihood of serious danger or damage, from taking such action as may be necessary in the circumstances of the case to avoid such danger or damage.

*Samuel Hoare,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall.  
11th February, 1938.

---

LAUNDRIES ; WELFARE ORDER, 1920

### **S.R. & O. 1920 No. 654**

In pursuance of Section 7 of the Police, Factories, &c. (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1916,\* I hereby make the following Order for all factories and workshops or parts of factories and workshops which are laundries. Provided that paragraphs 3 and 5 of the Order shall not apply to laundries in which no mechanical power is used and in which not more than five persons are employed.

---

\* 6 & 7 Geo. 5. c. 31.



1. The occupier shall provide and maintain in good and clean condition, for the use of all persons employed in processes involving exposure to wet, suitable protective clothing, including waterproof boots or clogs, and also, for persons engaged in sorting soiled linen suitable overalls or aprons with bibs, and armlets from wrist to elbow.

2. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all the persons employed suitable accommodation for clothing put off during working hours, with adequate arrangements for drying the clothing if wet.

The accommodation so provided shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

3. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all the persons employed and remaining on the premises during the meal intervals a suitable messroom, which shall be furnished with (a) sufficient tables and chairs or benches with back rests, and (b) unless a canteen serving hot meals is provided, adequate means of warming food and boiling water. The messroom shall be sufficiently warmed for use during meal intervals.

The messroom shall be separate from the cloakroom, and shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean. Provided that, in the case of an existing laundry where there are structural difficulties in the way of separation, the Chief Inspector of Factories may by written certificate (which may be revoked at any time) allow some other arrangement if satisfied that it provides suitable accommodation for the workers.

4. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all the persons employed suitable facilities for washing, comprising a sufficient supply of clean towels, soap and warm water, adjacent to where the work is done.

\*5. \* \* \* \* \*

†6. \* \* \* \* \*

7. The occupier shall provide and maintain at suitable points, conveniently accessible at all times to all persons employed :—

(a) An adequate supply of wholesome drinking water from a public main or from some other source of supply approved in writing by the local authority of the district in which the laundry is situated, which shall be either laid on, or contained in a suitable vessel ;

(b) (except where the water is delivered in an upward jet from which the workers can conveniently drink) at least one suitable cup or drinking vessel at each point of supply, with facilities for rinsing it in drinking water.

Each drinking water supply shall be clearly marked “Drinking Water.”

All practicable steps shall be taken to preserve the water and vessels from contamination.

8. This Order shall come into force on the 1st June, 1920.

*E. Shortt,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
23rd April, 1920.

\* Clause 5 was revoked by *The First-aid (Revocation) Regulations, 1960—S.I. 1960 No. 1690* (see page 231).

† Clause 6 was revoked by *The Factories (Miscellaneous Welfare Orders &c. Amendment) Order, 1951: S.I. 1951, No. 926* (see page 466).

S.R. & O 1921 No. 1443

In pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Regulations, and direct that they shall apply to all factories and workshops or parts thereof (other than laboratories) in which is carried on

THE MANUFACTURE OF CERTAIN COMPOUNDS OF LEAD, NAMELY, ANY CARBONATE, SULPHATE, NITRATE OR ACETATE OF LEAD.

These Regulations shall come into force on 1st October, 1921.

†Definitions

In these Regulations:—

“*Lead Compounds*” means any carbonate, sulphate, nitrate or acetate of lead, or any lead material used in the manufacture of such compounds and containing 5 per cent. or more of lead but excluding metallic lead or ores which contain lead only in the form of sulphide.

“*Lead process*” means—

- (i) manipulation, movement or other treatment of *lead compounds* involving exposure thereto, and
- (ii) cleaning, repairing or demolition of any part of any building or plant which has contained *lead compounds*, or reconstruction of any such building or plant with material which has formed part thereof.

“*Damp*” means sufficiently moist to allay dust.

“*Surgeon*” means the Certifying Factory Surgeon of the district or a duly qualified medical practitioner appointed by written certificate of the Chief Inspector of Factories, which appointment shall be subject to such conditions as may be specified in that certificate.

“*Suspension*” means suspension from employment in any *lead process* by written certificate in the Health Register, signed by the *Surgeon*, who shall have power of *suspension* as regards all persons employed in any *lead process*.

“*Approved*” means approved in writing by the Chief Inspector of Factories. Any such approval may at any time be revoked by notice in writing signed by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

Duties

It shall be the duty of the occupier to observe Part I of these Regulations.

It shall be the duty of every person employed to observe Part II of these Regulations.

Part I—Duties of Occupiers

1.—(a) Where white lead is made by the “stack” process every stack shall be provided with a standpipe and movable hose, and an adequate supply of water distributed by a rose.

(b) Every white bed shall, on the removal of the covering boards, be effectually *damped* by the means mentioned above.

2. Where white lead is made by the “chamber” process, the chamber shall be kept *damp* while the process is in operation, and the corrosions shall be effectually *dampea* before the chamber is emptied.

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

† Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout the Regulations in italics.

3.—(a) Corrosions shall not be carried except in trays of impervious material.

(b) No person shall be allowed to carry on his head or shoulder a tray of corrosions which has been allowed to rest directly upon the corrosions, or upon any surface where there are any dry *lead compounds*.

(c) All corrosions before being put into the rollers or washbecks, shall be effectually *damped*, either by dipping the tray containing them in a trough of water or by some other *approved* method.

4. The floor round rollers and open vats and of any place where dry *lead compounds* are packed or manipulated, or where cooping of old casks which have previously contained *lead compounds* is carried on, shall be of smooth cement or other smooth impervious material, and shall be kept constantly *damp*.

5.—(a) Every stove which is entered for the purpose of emptying shall have a window, or windows, with a total area of not less than 8 square feet, made to open, and so placed as to admit of effectual through ventilation.

(b) In no stove shall bowls be placed on a rack which is more than 10 feet from the floor.

(c) Each bowl shall rest upon the rack and not upon another bowl.

(d) No stove shall be entered for the purpose of drawing until the temperature at a height of 5 feet from the floor has fallen either to 70° F., or to a point not more than 10° F. above the temperature of the air outside.

(e) In drawing any stove or part of a stove there shall not be more than one stage or standing place above the level of the floor.

Provided that, if *approved*, any other means of securing effectual through ventilation of a stove may be adopted, notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this Regulation; and if *approved*, any other method of setting and drawing the stoves, which effectually prevents the inhalation of *lead compounds*, may be followed, notwithstanding paragraphs (b) and (e) of this Regulation.

6. No person shall be employed on more than two days in any week in drawing any internally heated stove which is entered for the purpose of emptying.

7. No dry *lead compounds* shall be deposited anywhere except in an enclosure or receptacle that is provided either with a cover or with the efficient means for preventing the escape of dust from such *lead compounds* into any workroom.

8. The treatment or packing of dry *lead compounds* shall be done only under conditions which either

- (1) prevent the escape of dust from such compounds, or
- (2) secure the effectual removal of such dust at or as near as practicable to its point of origin.

9. Every lead melting pot shall be provided with a proper enclosure fitted with hinged or sliding doors on any openings necessary for manipulative purposes; and every such enclosure and every furnace used in connection with a *lead process* shall be provided with an efficient exhaust draught for effectually preventing the escape from such enclosure or furnace of any dust or fume containing lead into any workroom.

10. No skimmings, dross or similar material containing lead shall be removed from the exhaust draught required by Regulation 9 unless in a suitable covered receptacle.



11.—(a) Every person employed in a lead process shall be examined once a week (or at such other intervals as may be *approved*) by the *Surgeon*, who shall have power to order *suspension* from employment in any place or process.

(b) No person after such *suspension* shall be employed in a *lead process* without the written sanction of the *Surgeon*.

(c) A Health Register in an *approved* form shall be kept, and shall contain a list of all persons employed in *lead processes*.

12. The occupier shall provide and maintain sufficient and suitable overalls and head-coverings and clean respirators, and shall cause them to be worn as directed in Regulation 25.

At the end of every day's work they shall be collected and kept in proper custody in a suitable place set apart for the purpose.

They shall be thoroughly washed or renewed every week, and those which have been used in the stoves shall be washed or renewed daily.

13. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all persons employed, and remaining on the premises during meal intervals, a suitable and adequate mess-room, which shall be furnished with

(a) sufficient tables and chairs or benches with back rests, and

(b) adequate means for warming food and boiling water.

The mess-room shall be sufficiently warmed for use during meal intervals.

14. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all persons employed suitable accommodation for clothing put off during working hours, with adequate arrangements for drying the clothing if wet. The cloak-room shall be separate from the mess-room.

15. There shall be provided and maintained in a cleanly state and in good repair for the use of all persons employed in a *lead process*:—

(a) a lavatory, under cover, with a sufficient supply of clean towels, renewed daily, and of soap and nail brushes, and with either:—

(i) a trough with a smooth impervious surface, fitted with a waste pipe without plug, and of such length as to allow at least two feet for every five such persons employed at any one time, and having a constant supply of warm water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than two feet; or

(ii) at least one lavatory basin for every five such persons employed at any one time, fitted with a waste pipe and plug, and having a constant supply of hot and cold water or warm water laid on; and

(b) sufficient and suitable bath accommodation (douche or other) with hot water laid on, unless the water supply provided under paragraph (a) is so arranged that a warm douche for the face, neck and arms can be taken.

There shall, in addition, be means of washing in close proximity to the workers of each department, if required by notice in writing from the Inspector in charge of the district.

There shall be facilities, to the satisfaction of the Inspector in charge of the district, for the workers to wash out their mouths.

16. Before each meal, and before the end of the day's work, at least ten minutes in addition to the regular meal times, shall be allowed to each worker for washing.

A notice to this effect shall be affixed in each department.

17. The mess-room, cloak-rooms, baths, and sanitary conveniences shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

18. The floor of each workroom in which a *lead process* is carried on shall be cleaned daily, after being thoroughly *damped*.

*Part II—Duties of Persons Employed*

19. No person shall strip a white bed or empty a chamber unless such bed or chamber is effectually *damped* as required by Regulations 1 and 2.

20. No person shall carry corrosions, or put them into the rollers or washbecks, otherwise than as permitted by Regulation 3.

21. No person shall set or draw a stove otherwise than as permitted by Regulations 5 and 6.

22. No person shall deposit or pack dry *lead compounds* otherwise than as permitted by Regulations 7 and 8.

23. Every person employed in a *lead process* shall present himself at the appointed times for examination by the *Surgeon*, as provided in Regulation 11.

24. No person, after *suspension* by the *Surgeon*, shall work in a *lead process* without his written sanction.

25.—(a) Every person engaged in—

White beds,

Emptying chambers,

Rollers, washbecks or grinding,

Setting or drawing stoves,

Packing,

Paint mixing,

Handling dry *lead compounds*,

or in any work, involving exposure to dust of any *lead compounds*, shall, while so occupied, wear an overall suit and head-covering ;

(b) Every person engaged in—

Emptying white beds,

Emptying chambers,

Dry grinding,

Packing of dry *lead compounds*,

Handling dry *lead compounds*,

Entering a chamber used for the condensation or recovery of *lead compounds*,

shall, while so occupied, wear a respirator.

26. Every person engaged in any place or process named in Regulation 25 shall, before partaking of meals or leaving the premises, deposit his overalls and head-covering and respirator in the place appointed by the occupier for the purpose.

27. Each person employed in a *lead process* shall before partaking of food or leaving the premises, wash his face, neck and arms in the lavatory provided for the purpose under Regulation 15 and where bath accommodation is provided, shall take a bath at the factory at least once a week.

28. No person employed in a *lead process* shall smoke or use tobacco in any form, or prepare or partake of food or drink, elsewhere than the mess-room.

29. No person shall in any way interfere, without the knowledge and concurrence of the occupier or manager, with the means and appliances provided for the removal of dust.

*E. Shortt,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,

23rd August, 1921.

S.R. & O. 1911 No. 752

In pursuance of section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Regulations, and direct that they shall apply to all factories and workshops or parts thereof (other than laboratories), in which any of the following processes are carried on:—

THE SMELTING OF MATERIALS CONTAINING LEAD ;

THE MANUFACTURE OF RED OR ORANGE LEAD ;

THE MANUFACTURE OF FLAKED LITHARGE.

These Regulations shall come into force on October 1st, 1911, except that so much of Regulations 2 and 3 as requires the provision of *efficient exhaust draught* shall come into force on May 1st, 1912.

† *Definitions*

In these Regulations—

“ *Lead material* ” means—

- (i) material containing not less than five per cent. of lead, including lead ore, bullion ore (lead ore rich in precious metals), red lead, orange lead, and flaked litharge ; and
- (ii) zinc ore, and material resulting from the treatment thereof, containing not less than two per cent. of lead ;

except ores which contain lead only in the form of sulphide of lead.

“ *Furnace,* ” “ *melting pot,* ” “ *retort,* ” “ *condensing chamber,* ” mean structures as aforesaid which are used in the treatment of *lead material*.

“ *Flue* ” means a flue leading from a *furnace*.

“ *Lead process* ” means—

- (i) manipulation, movement or other treatment of *lead material* whether by means of any *furnace, melting pot, retort, condensing chamber, flue,* or otherwise ; and
- (ii) cleaning or demolition of any *furnace, melting pot, retort, condensing chamber, flue,* or part thereof or reconstruction thereof with material which has formed part of any such structure.

“ *Surgeon* ” means the Certifying Factory Surgeon of the district or a duly qualified medical practitioner appointed by written certificate of the Chief Inspector of Factories, which appointment shall be subject to such conditions as may be specified in that certificate.

“ *Suspension* ” means suspension from employment in any *lead process* by written certificate in the Health Register, signed by the *Surgeon*, who shall have power of suspension as regards all persons employed in any *lead process*.

“ *Damp* ” means sufficiently moist to prevent the escape of dust.

“ *Efficient exhaust draught* ” means localised ventilation effected by heat or mechanical means, for the removal of gas, vapour, fumes, or dust so as to prevent them (as far as practicable under the atmospheric conditions usually prevailing) from escaping into the air of any place in which work is carried on. No draught shall be deemed efficient which fails so to remove smoke generated at the point where such gas, vapour, fumes or dust originate.

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

† Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout the Regulations in italics.



## Duties

It shall be the duty of the occupier to observe Part I of these Regulations.

It shall be the duty of every person employed to observe Part II of these Regulations.

### Part I—Duties of Occupiers

1. Where a *lead process* is carried on so as to give rise to dust or fumes,  
(a) the floor, other than sand beds, shall be maintained in good condition ; and

(b) the floor, except such portion as is permanently set apart for the deposit of *lead material*, shall be sprayed with water at least once a day.

2.—(1) No *lead material* (other than ingots of metal) shall be deposited or allowed to remain on any part of the floor not permanently set apart for the purpose, and no *lead material* (other than ingots of metal) shall be moved to a *furnace*, unless such *lead material* is—

(a) damp ; or

(b) under an *efficient exhaust draught* ; or

(c) so enclosed as to prevent the escape of dust into the air of any place in which work is carried on.

(2) Provided, however, that where none of the above conditions are practicable, *lead material* may be moved to a *furnace* by persons wearing suitable respirators.

3. None of the following processes shall be carried on except with an *efficient exhaust draught* :—

melting old or dirty scrap lead ;

heating *lead material* so that vapour containing lead is given off ;

cooling molten flaked litharge ;

or, unless carried on in such manner as to prevent escape of gas, vapour, fumes or dust into any place in which work is carried on—

feeding any *furnace* or *retort* ;

manipulating *lead material* in any *furnace* or *retort* ;

removing *lead material* from any *furnace* or *retort* ;

placing in any hopper or shoot, or packing, red or orange lead or flaked litharge.

4. No sack which has contained *lead material* shall be cleaned, and, except in the process of sampling, no *lead material* shall be broken up, crushed or ground, unless such sack or *lead material* is *damp*, or is placed in an apparatus so enclosed as to prevent the escape of dust.

5. No *lead material* giving off vapour containing lead shall be removed from the *efficient exhaust draught* required by Regulation 3, unless in a receptacle with an efficient cover.

6. No person shall be allowed to enter any *furnace*, *melting pot*, *retort*, *condensing chamber*, or *flue*, until it has been ventilated.

7. No person shall be allowed to remain in any *flue* (unless *damp*) or *condensing chamber* for more than three hours without an interval of at least half an hour.

8. There shall be provided suitable overalls for the use of all persons employed in any of the following processes ; which overalls, when required for such use, shall be washed, cleaned or renewed at least once every week :—

- (a) cleaning any *flue* (unless *damp*) or *condensing chamber* ;
- (b) demolishing any part of a *furnace*, *melting pot*, *retort*, *condensing chamber*, or *flue*, unless either *damp* or under an *efficient exhaust draught* ;
- (c) reconstructing any part of a *furnace*, *melting pot*, *retort*, *condensing chamber*, or *flue*, with material which has formed part of any such structure, unless *damp* ;
- (d) breaking up, crushing, or grinding, in the process of sampling, *lead material* unless either *damp* or placed in an apparatus so enclosed as to prevent the escape of dust ;
- (e) placing in any hopper or shoot, or packing, red or orange lead or flaked litharge.

9. There shall be provided suitable respirators for the use of all persons employed in any process named in Regulation 2 (2) or in Regulation 8 ; which respirators, when required for such use, shall be washed or renewed at least once every day.

10. No person under 16 years of age, and no female, shall be employed in any *lead process*.

11. There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons employed in any *lead process* :—

- (a) a suitable meal room, unless the works are closed during meal hours ;
- (b) a suitable place or places for clothing put off during working hours ; and
- (c) a suitable place or places for the storage of overalls provided in pursuance of Regulation 8 ; which place or places shall be separate from those required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Regulation ;

all of which shall be so located as not to be exposed to dust or fumes from any manufacturing process.

12. There shall be provided and maintained in a cleanly state and in good repair for the use of all persons employed in any *lead process* :—

- (a) a lavatory, under cover, with a sufficient supply of clean towels, renewed daily, and of soap and nail brushes, and with either :—

- (i) a trough with a smooth impervious surface, fitted with a waste-pipe without plug, and of such length as to allow at least two feet for every five such persons employed at any one time, and having a constant supply of warm water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than two feet ; or

- (ii) at least one lavatory basin for every five such persons employed at any one time, fitted with a waste-pipe and plug, and having either a constant supply of hot and cold water or warm water laid on, or (if a constant supply of heated water be not reasonably practicable) a constant supply of cold water laid on, and a supply of hot water always at hand when required for use by such persons ; and

- (b) sufficient and suitable bath accommodation (douche or other) with hot water laid on, unless the water supply provided under paragraph (a) is so arranged that a warm douche for the face, neck and arms can be taken.

Provided that, when the number of persons so employed at any one time is temporarily increased by reason of *flue* cleaning, it shall not be necessary to provide (by reason only of such temporary increase) additional accommodation in pursuance of paragraph (a) of this Regulation if adequate time is

allowed to all such persons for washing immediately before each meal (in addition to the regular meal times) and immediately before the end of the day's work.

13.—(a) Every person employed in a *lead process* shall be examined by the *Surgeon* once in every calendar month (or at such shorter or longer intervals as may be prescribed in writing by the Chief Inspector of Factories) on a date of which due notice shall be given.

(b) A Health Register containing the names of all persons employed in any *lead process* shall be kept in a form approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

(c) No person after *suspension* shall be employed in any *lead process* without written sanction from the *Surgeon*, entered in the Health Register.

#### *Part II—Duties of Persons Employed*

14.—(a) Every person employed in any *lead process* shall deposit in the place or places provided in pursuance of Regulation 11 (b) all clothing put off during working hours.

(b) Every person for whose use an overall is provided in pursuance of Regulation 8 shall wear the overall when employed in any process named in that Regulation, and remove it before partaking of food or leaving the premises, and deposit it in the place provided under Regulation 11 (c).

(c) Every person for whose use a respirator is provided in pursuance of Regulation 9, shall wear the respirator while employed in any process to which Regulation 2 (2) or Regulation 8 applies.

15. No person employed shall introduce, keep, prepare or partake of any food or drink (other than a non-alcoholic drink approved by the *Surgeon*), or make use of tobacco, in any place in which any *lead process* is carried on ;

Provided that, except in processes named in Regulation 8, this Regulation shall not prevent any person from using tobacco, other than a cigar or cigarette, if his hands are free from lead.

16. Every person employed in any *lead process*, or in any place where any *lead process* is being carried on, shall, before partaking of food, wash the face and hands, and before leaving the premises, wash the face, neck and arms, in the lavatory provided in pursuance of Regulation 12.

17. Every person employed in any *lead process* shall present himself at the appointed time for examination by the *Surgeon*, in pursuance of Regulation 13 (a).

18. No person employed shall, after *suspension* under these Regulations or under any other Regulations or Special Rules applying to factories or workshops where any process involving the use of lead is carried on, work in any *lead process* without written sanction from the *Surgeon*, entered in the Health Register.

19. No person employed shall interfere in any way, without the concurrence of the occupier or manager, with the means provided for the removal of gas, vapour, fumes and dust, and for the carrying out of these Regulations.

*W. S. Churchill,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
12th August, 1911.



LOCOMOTIVES AND WAGGONS (USED ON LINES AND SIDINGS);  
REGULATIONS, 1906

S.R. & O. 1906 No. 679

Whereas the use of *locomotives, waggons*, and other rolling stock on *lines of rail* or sidings in any factory or workshop or any place to which the provisions of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* are applied by that Act or on *lines of rail* or sidings used in connection with any factory or workshop or any place as aforesaid, and not being part of a railway within the meaning of the Railway Employment (Prevention of Accidents) Act, 1900,† has been certified in pursuance of the said Section to be dangerous ;

I hereby in pursuance of the powers conferred upon me by that Act make the following Regulations and direct that they shall apply to all places before mentioned.

These Regulations shall come into force on the first day of January, 1907, except Regulations 1, 2 and 22, which shall come into force on the 1st day of January, 1908.

Subject to the exemptions below, it shall be the duty of—

- (i) The occupier of any factory or workshop and any place to which any of the provisions of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* are applied, and
- (ii) The Occupier of *any line of rails* or sidings used in connection with a factory or workshop, or with any place to which any of the provisions of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* are applied,

to comply with Part I of these Regulations.

And it shall be the duty of every person who by himself, his agents or workmen, carries on any of the operations to which these Regulations apply, and of all agents, workmen and persons employed to comply with Part II, of these Regulations.

And it shall be the duty of every person who by himself, his agents or workmen carries on any of the operations to which these Regulations apply, to comply with Part III of these Regulations.

‡In these Regulations :—

*Line of rails* means a line of rails or sidings for the use of *locomotives* or *waggon*s, except such lines as are used exclusively for (a) a gantry crane or travelling crane, or (b) any charging machine or other apparatus or vehicle used exclusively in or about any actual process of manufacture.

*Waggon* includes any wheeled vehicle or non-self-moving crane on a *line of rails*.

*Locomotive* includes any wheeled motor on a *line of rails* used for the movement of *waggon*s and any self-moving crane.

*Gantry* means an elevated structure of wood, masonry or metal, exceeding 6 feet in height and used for loading or unloading, which carries a *line of rails*, whereon *waggon*s are worked by mechanical power.

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22. † 63 & 64 Vict. c. 27.

‡ Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in italics.

Nothing in these Regulations shall apply to:—

- (a) A *line of rails* of less than 3 feet gauge, and *locomotives* and *waggons* used thereon.
- (b) A *line of rails* not worked by mechanical power.
- (c) A *line of rails* inside a railway goods warehouse.
- (d) A *line of rails* forming part of a mine within the meaning of the Coal Mines Regulation Act, 1887,\* or of a quarry within the meaning of the Quarries Act, 1894,† not being a *line of rails* within or used solely in connection with any factory or workshop not incidental to the maintenance or working of the mine or quarry or to the carrying on of the business thereof.
- (e) Pit banks of mines to which the Metalliferous Mines Regulation Act, 1872,‡ applies, and private *lines of rails* used in connection therewith.
- (f) Lines of rails used in connection with factories or workshops, so far as they are outside the factory or workshop premises, and used for running purposes only.
- (g) *Waggons* not moved by mechanical power.
- (h) Buildings in course of construction.
- (i) Explosives factories or workshops within the meaning of the Explosives Act, 1875.§
- (j) All lines and sidings on or used in connection with docks, wharves and quays not forming part of a factory or workshop as defined in Section 149 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901.||
- (k) *Waggon* or *locomotive* building or repairing shops, and all lines and sidings used in connection with such shops if such shops are in the occupation of a railway company within the meaning of the Regulation of Railways Act, 1871.¶
- (l) Depôts or car-sheds, being parts of tramway or light railway undertakings authorised by Parliament, and used for the storage, cleaning, inspection or repair of tramway cars or light railway cars.

## PART I

1. Point rods and signal wires in such a position as to be a source of danger to persons employed shall be sufficiently covered or otherwise guarded.

2. Ground levers working points shall be so placed that men working them are clear of adjacent lines, and shall be placed in a position parallel to the adjacent lines, or in such other position, and be of such form, as to cause as little obstruction as possible to persons employed.

3. *Lines of rails* and points shall be periodically examined and kept in efficient order, having regard to the nature of the traffic.

4. Every *gantry* shall be properly constructed and kept in proper repair. It shall have a properly fixed structure to act as a stop-block at any terminal point; and at every part where persons employed have to work or pass on foot there shall be a suitable footway, and if such footway is provided between a *line of rails* and the edge of the *gantry* the same shall, so far as is reasonably practicable, having regard to the traffic and working, be securely

\* 50 & 51 Vict. c. 58.  
§ 38 & 39 Vict. c. 17.

† 57 & 58 Vict. c. 42.  
|| 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

‡ 35 & 36 Vict. c. 77.  
¶ 34 & 35 Vict. c. 78.

fenced at such a distance from the *line of rails* as to afford a reasonably sufficient space for such persons to pass in safety between the fence and a *locomotive*, *waggon* or load on the *line of rails*.

5. Coupling poles or other suitable mechanical appliances shall be provided where required for the purpose of Regulation 11.

6. Proper sprags and scotches when required shall be provided for the use of persons in charge of the movement of *waggons*.

7. Where during the period between one hour after sunset and one hour before sunrise, or in foggy weather, shunting or any operations likely to cause danger to persons employed are frequently carried on, efficient lighting shall be provided either by hand lamps or stationary lights as the case may require at all points where necessary for the safety of such persons.

8. The mechanism of a capstan worked by power and used for the purpose of traction of *waggons* on a *line of rails* shall be maintained in efficient condition and if operated by a treadle such treadle shall be tested daily before use.

## PART II

9. When materials are placed within 3 feet of a *line of rails* and persons employed are exposed to risk of injury from traffic by having to pass on foot over them or between them and the line such material shall, as far as practicable, be so placed as not to endanger such persons, and there shall be adequate recesses at intervals of not more than 20 yards where the materials exceed that length.

10. No person shall cross a *line of rails* by crawling or passing underneath a train or *waggons* thereon where there may be a risk of danger from traffic.

11. *Locomotives* or *waggons* shall wherever it is reasonably practicable without structural alterations be coupled or uncoupled only by means of a coupling pole or other suitable mechanical appliance, except where the construction of *locomotives* or *waggons* is such that coupling or uncoupling can be safely and conveniently performed without any part of a man's body being within the space between the ends or buffers of one *locomotive* or *waggon* and another.

12. Sprags and scotches shall be used as and when they are required

13. *Waggons* shall not be moved or be allowed to be moved on a *line of rails* by means of a prop or pole, or by means of towing by a rope or chain attached to a *locomotive* or *waggon* moving on an adjacent *line of rails* when other reasonably practicable means can be adopted; provided that this shall not apply to the movement of ladles containing hot material on a *line of rails* in front of and adjacent to a furnace.

In no case shall props be used for the above purpose unless made of iron, steel or strong timber hooped with iron to prevent splitting.

14. Where a *locomotive* pushes more than one *waggon*, and risk of injury may thereby be caused to persons employed, a man shall, wherever it is safe and reasonably practicable, accompany or precede the front *waggon* or other efficient means shall be taken to obviate such risk.

Provided that this Regulation shall not apply to the following:—

(a) Fly shunting.

(b) Movement of *waggons* used for conveyance of molten or hot material or other dangerous substance.



15. No person shall be upon the buffer of a *locomotive* or *waggon* in motion unless there is a secure handhold and shall not stand thereon unless there is also a secure footplace ; nor shall any person ride on a *locomotive* or *waggon* by means of a coupling pole or other like appliance.

16. No *locomotive* or *waggon* shall be moved on a *line of rails* until warning has been given by the person in charge to persons employed whose safety is likely to be endangered.

Provided that this Regulation shall not apply to a self-moving crane within a building or to a charging machine or other vehicle so long as it is used in or about any actual process of manufacture.

17. Where persons employed have to pass on foot or work, no *locomotive* or *waggon* shall be moved on a *line of rails* during the period between one hour after sunset and one hour before sunrise, or in foggy weather, unless the approaching end, wherever it is safe and reasonably practicable, is distinguished by a suitable light or accompanied by a man with a lamp.

Provided that this Regulation shall not apply to the movement of *locomotives* or *waggons* within any area which is efficiently lighted by stationary lights.

18. The driver in charge of a *locomotive*, or a man preceding it on foot, shall give an efficient sound signal as a warning on approaching any level crossing over a *line of rails* regularly used by persons employed, or any curve where sight is intercepted, or any other point of danger to persons employed.

19. A danger signal shall be exhibited at or near the ends of any *waggon* or train of *waggons* undergoing repair wherever persons employed are liable to be endangered by an approaching *locomotive* or *waggon*.

20.—(a) The space immediately around such a capstan as mentioned in Regulation 8 shall be kept clear of all obstruction.

(b) Such capstan shall not be set in motion until signals have been exchanged between the man in charge of the capstan and the man working the rope or chain attached to it.

(c) No person under 18 years of age shall work such capstan.

21. No person under the age of 18 shall be employed as a *locomotive* driver, and no person under the age of 16 shall be employed as a shunter.

### PART III

22. All glass tubes of water gauges on *locomotives* or stationary boilers used for the movement of *waggons* shall be adequately protected by a covering or guard.

H. J. Gladstone,  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall.  
24th August, 1906.

S.R. & O. 1947 No. 865

Whereas the Minister of Labour and National Service is satisfied that the processes hereinafter defined are of such a nature as to cause risk of bodily injury to persons employed in connection therewith:

Now therefore the said Minister, by virtue of the powers conferred upon him by Section 60 of the Factories Act, 1937\* (hereinafter referred to as "the Act") and by the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c., Acts) Order, 1946(a), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf hereby makes the following Special Regulations:—

*Short title and commencement*

1.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Factories (Luminising) Special Regulations, 1947, and shall come into force on the 2nd day of June, 1947.

(2) The Interpretation Act, 1889† applies to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

*Interpretation*

2. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires, the following expressions have the meanings hereby assigned to them respectively, that is to say:—

"approved" means approved by the Chief Inspector, by written certificate, for the purpose of these Regulations.

"cleaning" means cleaning rooms in which the processes are carried on or cleaning plant, apparatus or equipment which is in such rooms or which is used in the processes; and "cleaner" means a person normally employed in cleaning for more than three hours in a week.

"luminising" means the application of luminous compound to any surface or the introduction of luminous compound into glass tubing.

"luminous compound" means luminous material containing a radioactive substance.

"manipulation of luminous compound" means luminising or the weighing or mixing of luminous compound or the removal of luminous compound from any surface or from glass tubing, and includes processes or work incidental to luminising.

"prohibited articles" means food or drink, utensils for the partaking of food or drink, materials or articles for smoking, or for the application of cosmetic substances, cosmetic substances not already applied, handbags, and pocket-handkerchiefs other than paper handkerchiefs provided in accordance with Regulation 31 hereof.

"the processes" means the manipulation of luminous compound or the examination of articles as to their luminosity subsequent to luminising but prior to assembly of the finished instruments.

(a) S.R. & O. 1946 No. 376.

\* 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

† 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

“surgeon” means the Examining Surgeon appointed under section 126 of the Act for the district in which the factory is situated or a duly qualified medical practitioner appointed by a written certificate of the Chief Inspector, which appointment shall be subject to such conditions as may be specified in that certificate.

“suspension” means suspension from employment in any of the processes or as a cleaner by written certificate in the Health Register signed by the Surgeon.

### *Application of Regulations*

3. Save as hereinafter provided, these Regulations shall apply to all factories in which luminising is or is proposed to be carried on.

### *Exemption certificates*

4. If the Chief Inspector is satisfied in respect of any factory to which these Regulations apply or in respect of any class or description of such factories that by reason of exceptional circumstances in that factory or in such class or description of factories or by reason of the small extent of the luminising carried on therein, or for any other reason, all or any of the requirements of these Regulations are not necessary for the protection of persons employed therein, he may by certificate in writing (which he may at his discretion revoke at any time) exempt such factory or any part or parts thereof or such class or description of such factories or any part or parts thereof from the operation of any such requirements, subject to such conditions as may be specified in the certificate, and where such an exemption is granted a legible copy of the certificate, showing the conditions subject to which it has been granted, shall be kept posted up in any factory to which the exemption applies in a position where it may conveniently be read by the persons employed therein.

### *New luminising*

5. The occupier shall not undertake luminising in any factory in which he did not undertake luminising before the commencement of these Regulations unless and until he has given to the Inspector for the district fourteen clear days' notice in writing of his intention to do so, or such shorter notice as the Inspector may agree to accept.

### *Persons under 18*

6. No person under 18 years of age shall be employed in the processes, or in cleaning.

### *Hours of work and continuity of employment*

7.—(1) No person shall be employed in the processes or in cleaning or partly in the processes and partly in cleaning for more than 48 hours in any week.

(2) No person shall be employed in the processes if that person has for the immediately preceding twelve months been continuously so employed, whether in one or more factories and whether under one or more employers, and for the purposes of this Regulation employment shall be deemed to be continuous unless interrupted by an interval of at least three months.

(3) No person shall work in the processes at a time when his employment in the processes would involve a contravention of this Regulation.



(4) If in any proceedings against an employer in respect of a contravention of the provisions of this Regulation it is shown that the contravention occurred only by reason of time during which a person was employed in the processes by another employer it shall be a defence in those proceedings for the employer to prove that he did not know and could not with reasonable diligence have ascertained that the person was so employed by the other employer and the time during which he was so employed.

#### *Other processes*

8. No other process shall be carried on in any room which is used for the processes.

#### *Exhaust draught and ventilating apparatus*

9.—(1) Efficient exhaust draught effected by mechanical means and discharged to the open air shall be provided and maintained at every working-place at which persons are employed in the manipulation of luminous compound or at which the examination of articles as to their luminosity subsequent to luminising, but prior to assembly of the finished instrument, is regularly carried on and the draught shall be so arranged as to produce a current of air in a direction from the worker towards the work:

Provided that, except where the Chief Inspector certifies that in his opinion the requirement should apply on the ground that the amount of luminous compound removed is exceptionally large or that the radio-active content of such compound is exceptionally high, this requirement shall not apply as respects the removal of luminous compound from any surface or from glass tubing by a wet method.

(2) Manipulation of dry powder of luminous compound shall not be carried on except in a cabinet or similar structure enclosed so far as reasonably practicable and efficiently ventilated by an exhaust draught effected by mechanical means and conducted to the open air.

(3) Grids covering exhaust draught apertures at or in the vicinity of working places at which persons are employed in the manipulation of dry powder of luminous compound shall be cleaned daily either by a moist method after they have been removed for that purpose or by brushing with the exhaust draught in operation.

(4) All fans, ducts, and other parts of any ventilating apparatus used in connection with the manipulation of dry powder of luminous compound shall be cleaned by a moist method at least once in every period of fourteen months, and a record of the dates of such cleaning shall be kept attached to the general register of the factory.

#### *Drying Stoves*

10. Every stove or receptacle used for drying luminous compound shall, when in use for that purpose, be not less than 10 feet from any working place and be enclosed so far as practicable and effectively ventilated to the open air so that gases from the stove or receptacle do not enter the air of any room.

#### *Floors*

11. The floor of every room in which persons are employed in the processes shall be constructed as to be smooth and impervious to water or completely covered by material with a smooth impervious surface, and with all interstices effectively sealed; and the floor or covering shall be maintained in a sound condition and cleaned daily by a moist method. The flooring of every such room shall be kept free from obstruction.

### *Benches and tables*

12. Benches and tables at which the manipulation of luminous compound is carried on shall have a hard, smooth, impervious surface and be maintained in a sound condition and shall be kept free from articles not required in the process carried on thereat, and shall be cleaned daily by a moist method.

### *Seats*

13. Suitable seats of suitable height and with back rests and having a smooth surface shall be provided for persons employed in the processes, and shall be maintained in a sound condition, and shall be cleaned daily by a moist method.

### *Working space*

14. Working space at a bench or table shall for each person employed in luminising be not less than two feet six inches in length measured along the bench or table, and not less than one foot six inches in breadth.

### *Glass Screens*

15. Where any person is actually engaged in the manipulation of luminous compound, a suitable adjustable glass screen or other suitable appliance for keeping the face away from the work shall be provided and maintained in sound condition, and so arranged that it occupies a plane between the face and hands of that person.

### *Brushes and holders*

16. Brushes shall not be used for the application of luminous compound. Suitable racks or rests for applicators or other implements when not in use shall be provided at the benches or tables at which the manipulation of luminous compound is carried on.

### *Receptacles for paint*

17. Suitable receptacles for paint containing luminous compound shall be provided for the use of persons employed in the manipulation of luminous compound. They shall be so constructed as to prevent the fingers of such persons from coming unnecessarily close to the paint, and to prevent, so far as practicable, paint coming into contact with their fingers, and shall not when in use have an opening larger than is reasonably necessary for the work.

### *Cleaning of implements and removal of compound*

18.—(1) Wet sponges or other wet material shall be provided for the purpose of removing waste material containing luminous compound from applicators or other implements. Such sponges or other material shall after use be cleansed in a suitable solvent or in running water.

(2) No person shall, otherwise than by a wet method, remove waste material containing luminous compound from applicators or other implements or remove luminous compound from the surface of any other article or from glass tubing.

### *Cleaning generally*

19. Cleaning shall not be done except by wet or moist method. Brushes, mops, cloths and other articles or materials used for cleaning shall not be used for any other purpose and shall, after use, be cleansed in a suitable

solvent or in running water, and, when not in use, shall be kept in a room where the processes are carried on, or under lock and key in a cupboard or other enclosed place reserved for articles and materials used in cleaning.

#### *Waste material*

20. Scrapings, trimmings and other waste material containing luminous compound shall not be allowed to accumulate on work benches or in receptacles at working places, but shall be removed at frequent intervals and in any case before the end of the working day, and shall, if kept at the factory, be placed without delay in the storage safe or cabinet referred to in Regulation 21 hereof or in bottles in accordance with Regulation 24 hereof.

#### *Storage of luminous compound*

21. Luminous compound shall be stored under lock and key in a storage safe or cabinet reserved for that purpose. Effective measures shall be taken to ensure by the suitable placing of the safe or cabinet and otherwise that, while it contains luminous compound, no person, except rarely in an exceptional emergency, or except for the purpose of introducing, withdrawing or replacing luminous compound, approaches within a minimum distance of ten feet from the safe or cabinet:

Provided that the minimum distance shall be three feet if either the safe or cabinet or every box or package containing luminous compound within the safe or cabinet has lead lining at least one inch thick or iron lining at least two inches thick.

#### *Ventilation of storage safes or cabinets*

22. The storage safe or cabinet shall be efficiently ventilated to the open air by mechanical means for not less than five minutes before it is opened.

#### *Removal from safes or cabinets*

23. Effective measures shall be taken to ensure that luminous compound is not removed from the safe or cabinet except (i) by a responsible person, (ii) in quantities not greater than reasonably necessary, having regard to the amount required for immediate use, and (iii) in a closed bottle or bottles within a covered container having lead lining at least one inch thick or iron lining at least two inches thick.

#### *Use of containers*

24. Luminous compound when not in the safe or cabinet and not in actual use shall, so far as reasonably practicable, be kept in a closed bottle or bottles within a covered container having lead lining at least one inch thick or iron lining at least two inches thick.

#### *Disused containers*

25. Bottles, containers and other receptacles which have contained luminous compound and which are no longer required for use at the factory for that purpose shall not be left in the factory uncleaned but shall be thoroughly cleaned or destroyed or removed from the factory without reasonable avoidable delay.

#### *Washing facilities*

26. There shall be provided and maintained in good and clean condition for the use of all persons employed in the processes suitable facilities for washing, conveniently accessible and under cover, and including a sufficient



supply of clean towels, renewed daily, and of soap and nail brushes, and with either

- (a) a trough with smooth impervious surface of such length as to allow at least two feet for every five persons and fitted with a waste pipe without plug and a constant supply of warm water from taps or jets within the trough at intervals of not more than two feet, or
- (b) for every five persons at least one basin (which shall be not less than 20 inches long and 7 inches deep), fitted with a waste pipe and plug or placed in a trough fitted with a waste pipe without plug and having a constant supply of hot and cold water or a constant supply of warm water laid on.

#### *Washing time*

27. Before each meal and before the end of the day's work, at least ten minutes, in addition to the regular meal times, shall be allowed for washing to each person who has been employed in the processes.

#### *Provision of protective clothing*

28. Suitable protective clothing shall be provided and maintained in good condition for the use of all persons employed in the processes or as cleaners, and for the use of persons when employed in repair or maintenance work involving risk of contamination by luminous compound in a room where the processes are carried on. Such protective clothing shall include overalls of washable material so designed as to cover the other clothing at the neck and wrists and of sufficient length, and, in the case of persons employed in the processes and of cleaners, shall include aprons made of rubber or other waterproof material with bibs and suitable hair coverings made of washable material and so designed as to cover the hair, and, in the case of persons employed in weighing or measuring luminous compound, shall also include rubber gloves. The overalls and hair coverings shall be washed or renewed weekly; the aprons and gloves shall be cleansed daily by a wet method.

#### *Storage of protective clothing*

29. There shall be provided and maintained in good and clean condition for the storage of the protective clothing required under the last foregoing Regulation suitable accommodation, which shall be separate from that provided for clothing not worn during working hours.

#### *Use of protective clothing*

30. When engaged in work in the processes or as a cleaner, or in repair or maintenance work involving risk of contamination by luminous compound in a room where the processes are carried on, every person shall wear the protective clothing provided for his use under Regulation 28 hereof, and shall take care to avoid so far as practicable contamination of the person (including the hair) or clothing (including the protective clothing) by luminous compound. On ceasing such work as aforesaid every person shall deposit the protective clothing in the accommodation provided for such clothing under Regulation 29 hereof.

#### *Paper handkerchiefs*

31. An adequate supply of suitable paper handkerchiefs shall be provided for the use of persons employed in the processes and no such person shall, in the course of such employment, make use of any pocket-handkerchief other than a paper handkerchief. Arrangements shall be made for the deposit of

the used paper handkerchiefs in a suitable receptacle provided for the purpose in the workroom or in or adjacent to the accommodation for protective clothing. Such receptacles shall be emptied at least once on every working day and the handkerchiefs shall be destroyed without delay.

#### *Prohibited articles*

32. No person shall introduce prohibited articles into any room in which persons are employed in the processes.

#### *Other precautions*

33. No person who has been employed in the processes or as a cleaner shall partake of food or drink or make use of tobacco or cosmetics or make use of a sanitary convenience or leave the factory unless that person has, since last actually engaged in the processes or in cleaning, deposited his or her protective clothing and paper handkerchief in the accommodation provided for such clothing or, in the case of handkerchiefs, in the receptacle provided, and then washed the hands and arms and cleaned the finger nails and, in the case of a person partaking of food or drink, or using tobacco or cosmetics or leaving the factory, also washed the face and neck.

#### *Supervision*

34. A responsible person shall be appointed by the occupier to exercise special supervision with regard to the requirements of these Regulations and to assist in enforcing the observance of them. The name of the person so appointed shall be kept posted up in the factory in a position where it may be conveniently read by the persons employed.

#### *Medical examinations and suspensions*

35.—(1) The occupier shall arrange for every person employed in the processes, or as a cleaner, to be examined by the Surgeon within seven days after the date on which he commences to be employed in the factory in the processes or as a cleaner or within one month after the date of his last examination by the Surgeon under Article 28 of the Factories (Luminising) (Health and Safety Provisions) Orders, 1942 and 1943\*, whichever date is the later and to be examined again at intervals of not more than one month so long as such employment continues. Due notice of every such examination shall be given to all concerned and every person employed in the processes, or as a cleaner, shall submit himself for examination by the Surgeon at the appointed times. The Surgeon shall have power of suspension as respects any such person examined by him.

(2) Except where otherwise authorised or directed in writing by the Inspector for the district the person employed shall be so examined at the factory, and the occupier of the factory shall provide reasonable facilities for such examination.

(3) The occupier shall afford to the Surgeon reasonable facilities to inspect any process or work in which a person requiring to be examined under this Regulation is employed or is proposed to be employed.

(4) A Health Register containing the names of all persons who are or who have since the commencement of these Regulations been employed in the factory in the processes, or as a cleaner, shall be kept in a form approved by the Chief Inspector.

(5) No person after suspension shall be employed or work in the processes, or as a cleaner, without written sanction by the Surgeon, entered in or attached to the Health Register.

\* These Orders were revoked by The Factories (Luminising) (Health and Safety Provisions) (Revocation) Order 1947 S.R. & O. 1947, No. 864 (revoke by S.R. & O. 1947 No. 865 (see page 323)).



### *Tests of exposure to radiation*

36. The occupier shall make arrangements for the wearing of a suitable photographic film in one week in every period of three months, by every person employed in that week in the manipulation of luminous compound, the film to be worn during the whole of the person's working hours (whether actually engaged in the manipulation of luminous compound or not) in that week, and it shall be the duty of persons employed to wear such films accordingly. The occupier shall obtain the films from an approved laboratory and arrange for the films, identified with reference to the particular wearer, to be examined at that laboratory and for the issue to the occupier, by the Director or other competent person at the laboratory, of certificates as to whether or not, in the case of each film, there appeared from the examination of the film to have been exposure to radiations exceeding one röntgen in the aggregate. All such certificates shall be kept with the general register of the factory.

### *Precautions on discontinuing the processes*

37. Where the carrying on of the processes in any room is abandoned, the room shall not be used for any other process unless the occupier has given to the Inspector for the district fourteen clear days' notice in writing of the intended use, or such shorter notice as the Inspector may agree to accept, and unless the room and any plant, apparatus or equipment which remains in the room has been thoroughly cleaned or other steps have been taken to remove luminous compound therefrom so far as practicable. Plant, apparatus, or equipment removed from the room shall not be used to kept in any part of the factory, other than a room used for the carrying on of the processes, unless it has been thoroughly cleaned or other steps have been taken to remove the luminous compound therefrom so far as practicable.

Dated this 7th day of May, 1947.

*G. A. Isaacs,*

Minister of Labour and National Service.

---

### MAGNESIUM (GRINDING OF CASTINGS AND OTHER ARTICLES) SPECIAL REGULATIONS, 1946

#### **S.R. & O. 1946 No. 2107**

Whereas the Minister of Labour and National Service (hereinafter referred to as "the Minister") is satisfied that the grinding or polishing of castings or other articles consisting wholly or mainly of magnesium, or of alloys containing magnesium, and work incidental thereto are of such a nature as to cause risk of bodily injury to persons employed in connection therewith ;

Now therefore the Minister by virtue of the powers conferred upon him by Section 60 of the Factories Act, 1937\*, and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the following Special Regulations:—

#### *Short title and commencement*

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Magnesium (Grinding of Castings and Other Articles) Special Regulations, 1946, and shall come into operation on the 27th January, 1947.

---

\* 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.



### *Interpretation*

2. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires, the following expressions have the meanings hereby assigned to them respectively, that is to say :—

“Grinding or polishing device” means any abrasive wheel, disc, buff, mop, brush, bob, dolly or band.

“Magnesium” includes any alloy containing more than 20 per cent. of magnesium.

“The processes” means grinding or polishing of castings or other articles consisting wholly or mainly of magnesium by means of any grinding or polishing device driven by mechanical power.

“Racing” means the trueing up, cutting, dressing or roughing of an abrasive wheel.

### *Application of Regulations*

3. These Regulations shall apply to factories in which any of the processes is carried on, but nothing in these Regulations shall be deemed to apply to the crushing or grinding of magnesium in the manufacture of magnesium powder:

Provided that Regulations 7 to 13 shall not apply in respect of the brushing of metal surfaces where the surface is thoroughly drenched during brushing by a spray of water or other suitable liquid if effective arrangements are made for the safe draining away of the liquid and to prevent or safely remove any accumulations of magnesium dust or of sludge containing such dust in or on the plant or the drainage arrangements.

### *Maintenance of plant and apparatus*

4. The occupier shall provide and maintain in efficient working order and in good repair all plant and apparatus necessary for compliance with these Regulations.

### *Precautions against causing sparks*

5. None of the processes shall be carried out by means of any grinding or polishing device which has been used for abrading iron or other ferrous material, nor shall any racing, with a tool capable of causing sparks, be done at any plant used in the processes.

### *Interception and removal of dust*

6. None of the processes shall be carried out without the use of adequate appliances for the interception of the dust as near as possible to the point of origin thereof, and for its safe removal.

### *Appliances for interception and removal of dust*

7. Appliances shall not be deemed adequate for the purposes of the foregoing Regulation unless they include

(a) a hood or casing so arranged as substantially to intercept the dust thrown off ; and

(b) a duct of adequate size which (i) is so designed that the dust is carried away without lodgment therein and (ii) is kept free from obstruction and (iii) has proper means of access for inspection and cleaning ; and

(c) a fan or other appliance capable of producing a draught sufficient to extract the dust ; and

(d) a scrubber in which the dust-laden air is effectively drenched with water when such air has travelled, from the hood or casing referred to in sub-paragraph (a), a horizontal distance of not more than ten feet or

not more than a such greater horizontal distance as may be authorised for the time being in the particular case by certificate of the Chief Inspector, so however that no scrubbing chamber serves more than one grinding or polishing device and every scrubbing chamber shall be provided with a suitable explosion relief:

Provided that one scrubbing chamber may serve two such devices on a common spindle.

Provided further that where grinding or polishing is being done by means of a portable device, the use of a hood or casing shall not be required if the process is carried on in an enclosed space from which the dust is effectively and safely removed by means of appliances in accordance with sub-paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this Regulation or is carried on under such other conditions as may be authorised for the time being by certificate of the Chief Inspector.

#### *Automatic operation of appliances*

8. There shall be automatic arrangements to ensure that no grinding or polishing device used in the processes is being driven by mechanical power unless the appliances serving that device in accordance with sub-paragraphs (c) and (d) of Regulation 7 are in effective operation.

#### *Previous operation of appliances*

9. None of the processes shall be actually begun on any grinding or polishing device unless the appliances serving that device in accordance with sub-paragraphs (c) and (d) of Regulation 7 have been in operation for the immediately preceding five minutes.

#### *Further provisions as to removal of dust*

10.—(1) All dust, sludge and scale deposited in any scrubber used in connection with the processes shall be removed from the scrubber at least once a week, and no tool containing iron or ferrous material shall be used for that purpose.

(2) Measures shall be taken to prevent any dust of magnesium which may remain outside the appliances for the interception and safe removal of the dust from accumulating in work rooms in quantities likely to prove dangerous, and dust removed for that purpose shall so far as reasonably practicable be collected and placed in metal containers with closely fitting metal covers and the metal containers shall be kept in a dry place.

#### *Disposal of dust*

11.—(1) Dust, sludge or scale removed from any scrubber used in connection with the processes shall be disposed of without avoidable delay either by being spread on the surface of the ground in the open air and burned at least 100 feet from any building in which persons are regularly present, or by removal from the factory.

Provided that if the material is so wet as to prevent it burning when spread on the ground, it may be burned in an open incinerator at least 100 feet from any such building.

(2) Dust of magnesium, other than dust from scrubbers, shall, after collection, be removed from the factory at intervals of not more than one week or be disposed of by burning in accordance with Regulation 11 (1) hereof or, in so far as not so removed or disposed of within a week, kept in metal containers with closely fitting metal covers in a dry room constructed of fire-resisting material and used only for storage.

### *Protective clothing*

12. The occupier shall provide and maintain in good condition for all persons engaged in the processes or in any other work involving substantial exposure to dust of magnesium, sufficient and suitable overalls of fire-resisting material of smooth surface and close texture and leather aprons with leather bibs. Every such overall and apron shall be capable of being instantly taken off by the wearer and shall, when used, be brushed at the end of every shift during which it has been used, and at intervals during the shift if substantial quantities of dust accumulate upon it. If the fire-resisting properties are secured by means of proofing, the overall shall be reproofed after every washing.

### *Prohibition of smoking, open lights and fires*

13. No smoking, open light, fire or other agency capable of igniting dust of magnesium shall be permitted :—

(a) at any place less than twenty feet from any of the following, that is to say,

- (i) a grinding or polishing device used in the processes, or
- (ii) any hood or casing or scrubber used in connection with the processes or any part of a duct between such hood or casing and scrubber or any out-let for a duct between the scrubber and the open air, or
- (iii) any container in which magnesium dust is kept, unless that place is effectively separated therefrom by substantial fire resisting walls or partitions, or

(b) in any room used for keeping dust of magnesium in pursuance of Regulation 11 (2).

14. No person shall be permitted to smoke when handling dust of magnesium or magnesium sludge or scale.

### *Obligations in respect of Regulations 5, 6, 9 and 10 (1), smoking lights, etc.*

15. No person employed in a factory to which these Regulations apply shall :—

- (a) wilfully do anything which is prohibited by any of the provisions of Regulations 5, 6 and 9.
- (b) use a tool containing iron or ferrous material for the purpose specified in Regulation 10 (1).
- (c) smoke or use an open light, fire or other agency capable of igniting dust of magnesium in any of the circumstances specified in Regulation 13, or
- (d) smoke when handling dust of magnesium or magnesium sludge or scale.

16. Every person engaged in any of the processes shall, without delay, report to the occupier or other responsible person any defect which he may find in any of the appliances or facilities provided for the purposes of his work in pursuance of these Regulations.

Signed by order of the Minister of Labour and National Service this  
10th day of December, 1946.

*Godfrey H. Ince,*

Secretary of the Ministry of Labour  
and National Service.



# MULE SPINNING (HEALTH) SPECIAL REGULATIONS, 1953

S.I. 1953 No. 1545

Made - - - - -	26th October, 1953
Laid before Parliament	27th October, 1953
Coming into Operation	1st July, 1954

The Minister of Labour and National Service, by virtue of the powers conferred upon him by section 60 of the Factories Act, 1937(a) (hereinafter referred to as “the principal Act”), section 8 of the Factories Act, 1948(b), and the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c., Acts) Order, 1946(c), and of all other powers him enabling, hereby makes the following Special Regulations:—

## *Citation and commencement*

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Mule Spinning (Health) Special Regulations, 1953, and shall come into operation on the 1st July, 1954.

## *Interpretation*

2.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(d), applies for the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

(2) In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires, the following expressions have the meanings hereby assigned to them respectively, that is to say:—

“appointed doctor” means a duly qualified medical practitioner specially appointed under section 126 of the principal Act (as amended by section 7 of the Factories Act, 1948), to be appointed factory doctor for the factory for the purposes of these Regulations or, where there is no such special appointment, the appointed factory doctor for the district in which the factory is situated;

“specified colour” means a Saybolt chromometer colour not darker than + 30 when tested in a manner approved in writing for the time being by the Chief Inspector or such other colour as may be approved in writing for the time being by the Chief Inspector;

“specified viscosity” means a viscosity of not less than sixteen and not more than twenty-one centistokes when tested at one hundred and forty degrees Fahrenheit in a manner approved in writing for the time being by the Chief Inspector;

“white oil” means a hydrocarbon oil of petroleum origin which has been drastically refined with sulphuric acid and conforms to the specified colour and the specified viscosity.

## *Application of Regulations*

3. These Regulations shall apply to every factory in which any of the following processes is carried on by means of self-acting mules, that is to say, the spinning of cotton, the spinning of staple fibre and the spinning of mixtures of cotton and staple fibre, not being a factory in which the only process of spinning carried on is the spinning of waste cotton.

---

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6, c. 67. (b) 11 & 12 Geo. 6, c. 55.  
(c) S.R. & O. 1946/376; Rev. VII, p. 88; 1946 I, p. 1006. (d) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

## *Exemptions*

4. If the Chief Inspector is satisfied in respect of any factory to which these Regulations apply or in respect of any class or description of such factories that by reason of special circumstances in that factory or in such class or description of factories, or for any other reason, all or any of the requirements of these Regulations are not necessary for the protection of persons employed therein, he may by certificate in writing (which he may at his discretion revoke at any time) exempt such factory or any part or parts thereof or such class or description of such factories or any part or parts thereof from the operation of any such requirements, subject to such conditions as may be specified in the certificate, and where such exemption is granted a legible copy of the certificate showing the conditions subject to which it has been granted shall be kept posted up in any factory to which the exemption applies in a position where it may be conveniently read by the persons employed.

## *Oils for oiling mule spindles*

5.—(1) No oil other than the following shall be used for oiling spindles of self-acting mules, that is to say, white oil or oil entirely of animal or vegetable origin or entirely of mixed animal and vegetable origin.

(2) No oil shall be used for oiling spindles of self-acting mules unless there is attached to the general register a certificate from the suppliers of the oil containing a description of the oil and in the case of white oil a statement that it has been tested and found to conform to the specified colour and specified viscosity.

## *Medical examinations*

6.—(1) The occupier shall arrange for every person who is or has been employed in the process of spinning at a self-acting mule to be examined by the appointed doctor within six months of being first so employed and to be examined again at intervals of not more than six months so long as his employment in the factory continues :

Provided that where at the date of the coming into operation of these Regulations a period of six months has elapsed since a person was first employed in the process of spinning at a self-acting mule, the occupier shall arrange for the first examination under this Regulation of that person by the appointed doctor to take place within six months of the said date.

(2) The occupier shall keep, in a form approved by the Chief Inspector, a health register containing the names of all persons who are required to be medically examined under this Regulation.

(3) Not less than one week's notice of every such examination shall be given by the occupier to all concerned and it shall be the duty of persons who are or have been employed in the process of spinning at self-acting mules to submit themselves for examination by the appointed doctor at the appointed times.

(4) The occupier shall provide for the purpose of examinations by the appointed doctor under this Regulation (for the exclusive use of the appointed doctor on the occasion of an examination) a room which shall be properly cleaned and adequately warmed and lighted, and furnished with a screen, a table (with writing materials) and chairs.

Dated this 26th day of October, 1953.

*Walter Monckton,*  
Minister of Labour and National Service.

MULE SPINNING (HEALTH) SPECIAL REGULATIONS, 1953  
APPROVED MANNER OF TESTING COLOUR AND VISCOSITY, 1953

For the purposes respectively of the definitions of "specified colour" and "specified viscosity" in the above-mentioned Regulations, I hereby approve the method entitled "Colour by the Saybolt Chromometer" with serial designation I.P.18/42 and the method entitled "Viscosity (Kinematic) in Absolute Units" with serial designation I.P.71/52T, full particulars whereof respectively are set out on pages 114 to 116 and 608 to 627 of "Standard Methods for Testing Petroleum and its Products" (Twelfth Edition, 1952) published by the Institute of Petroleum.

*Dated this 14th day of December, 1953.*

*G. P. Barnett,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

MINISTRY OF LABOUR AND NATIONAL SERVICE,  
8 ST. JAMES'S SQUARE,  
LONDON, S.W.1.

---

MULE SPINNING (HEALTH) SPECIAL REGULATIONS, 1953  
APPROVED COLOUR, 1954

For the purpose of the definition of "specified colour" in paragraph (2) of Regulation 2 of the Mule Spinning (Health) Special Regulations, 1953, I hereby approve a colour no darker than Water White (0.5) when measured by the method entitled "Colour by the Lovibond Tintometer" with serial designation I.P. 17/52, full particulars of which are set out in pages 108 to 113 of "Standard Methods for Testing Petroleum and its Products" (Twelfth Edition, 1952) published by the Institute of Petroleum.

*Dated this 30th day of November, 1954.*

*G. P. Barnett,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

MINISTRY OF LABOUR AND NATIONAL SERVICE,  
8 ST. JAMES'S SQUARE,  
LONDON, S.W.1.

---

MULES, SELF-ACTING ; REGULATIONS, 1905  
S.R. & O. 1905 No. 1103

Whereas certain machinery used in the process of spinning in textile factories, and known as self-acting mules, has been certified, in pursuance of section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* to be dangerous to life and limb ;

I hereby, in pursuance of the powers conferred on me by that Act, make the following Regulations, and direct that they shall apply to all factories or parts thereof in which the process of spinning by means of self-acting mules is carried on.

1. In these Regulations the term "*Minder*"† means the person in charge of a self-acting mule for the time being.

2. Save as hereinafter provided it shall be the duty of the occupier of a factory to observe Part I of these Regulations: provided that it shall be the duty of the owner (whether or not he is one of the occupiers) of a tenement factory to observe Part I of these Regulations, except so far as relates to such parts of the machinery as are supplied by the occupier.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

† The term "*minder*" to which a defined meaning is given is printed throughout in italics.



It shall be the duty of the persons employed to observe Part II of these Regulations, but it shall be the duty of the occupier, for the purpose of enforcing their observance, to keep a copy of the Regulations in legible characters affixed in every mule room, in a conspicuous position where they may be conveniently read.

## PART I

### *Duties of Occupiers*

3. After January 1st, 1906, the following parts of every self-acting mule shall be securely fenced as far as is reasonably practicable, unless it can be shown that by their position or construction they are equally safe to every person employed as they would be if securely fenced.

- (a) Back shaft scrolls and carrier pulleys and draw band pulleys.
- (b) Front and back carriage wheels.
- (c) Faller stops.
- (d) Quadrant pinions.
- (e) Back of head-stocks, including rim-pulleys and taking-in scrolls.
- (f) Rim band tightening pulleys, other than plate wheels, connected with a self-acting mule erected after January 1st, 1906.

## PART II

### *Duties of Persons Employed*

4. It shall be the duty of the *minder* of every self-acting mule to take all reasonable care to ensure:—

- (a) That no child cleans any part or under any part thereof whilst the mule is in motion by the aid of mechanical power.
- (b) That no woman, young person, or child works between the fixed and traversing parts thereof whilst the mule is in motion by the aid of mechanical power.
- (c) That no person is in the space between the fixed and traversing parts thereof unless the mule is stopped on the outward run.

5. No self-acting mule shall be started or re-started except by the *minder* or at his express order, nor until he has ascertained that no person is in the space between the fixed and traversing parts thereof.

*A. Akers-Douglas,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
17th October, 1905.

# NON-FERROUS METALS (MELTING AND FOUNDED) REGULATIONS 1962

S.I. 1962 No. 1667

Made - - - -	30th July 1962
Laid before Parliament	8th August 1962
Coming into Operation	30th January 1963
except Regulations 1 (2), 6, 11, 14, 15 and 16 which come into opera- tion on - - - -	30th July 1964

The Minister of Labour—

- (a) by virtue of the powers conferred on him by sections 62, 76 and 180 (6) and (7) of the Factories Act 1961(a) and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf; and
- (b) after publishing, pursuant to Schedule 4 to the said Act of 1961, notice of the proposal to make the Regulations and not having received any objection to the draft in regard to which he is required by the said Schedule to direct an inquiry to be held,

hereby makes the following special Regulations: —

## PART I

### PROVISIONS WHICH APPLY TO ALL PREMISES COMING WITHIN THE SCOPE OF THE REGULATIONS

#### *Citation, commencement and revocation*

1.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Non-ferrous Metals (Melting and Founding) Regulations 1962. These Regulations shall come into operation on 30th January 1963 with the exception of the following provisions which shall come into operation on 30th July 1964, namely, paragraph (2) of this Regulation, and Regulations 6, 11, 14, 15 and 16.

(2) The Regulations(b) dated 20th June 1908 with respect to the casting of brass are hereby revoked.

#### *Interpretation*

2.—(1) The Interpretation Act 1889(c) shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament, and as if these Regulations and the Regulations hereby revoked were Acts of Parliament.

(2) For the purposes of these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires, the following expressions have the meanings hereby assigned to them respectively, that is to say—

“approved” means approved for the time being by certificate of the Chief Inspector;

“degrees” mean degrees Fahrenheit;

“dressing operations” includes fettling, stripping and other removal of adherent sand, cores, runners, risers, flash and other surplus metal from a casting and the production of a reasonably clean and smooth surface,

(a) 9 & 10 Eliz. 2. c. 34.

(b) S.R. & O. 1908/484 (Rev. VII, p. 186: 1908, p. 333).

(c) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

but does not include (a) the removal of metal from a casting when performed incidentally in connection with the machining or assembling of castings after they have been dressed or (b) any operation which is a knock-out operation within the meaning of these Regulations ;

“ knock-out operations ” means all methods of removing castings from moulds and the following operations when done in connection therewith, namely, stripping, coring-out and the removal of runners and risers ;

“ person employed ” means a person employed in the processes ;

“ pouring aisle ” means an aisle leading from a main gangway or directly from a furnace to where metal is poured into moulds ;

“ the principal Act ” means the Factories Act 1961 as amended by or under any other Act ;

“ the processes ” means all or any of the operations or processes specified in Regulation 3 (1) or (2) being operations or processes to which these Regulations apply.

### *Application of Regulations*

3.—(1) Subject to paragraph (3) of this Regulation, the whole of these Regulations shall apply to those parts of all factories in which any of the following operations and processes are carried on, or which are used in connection with any such operations and processes, that is to say—

(a) any operation (not being an operation to which paragraph (2) of this Regulation applies) in the production of non-ferrous castings by casting metal in moulds made of sand, loam, metal, moulding composition or other material or mixture of materials, or by shell mouldings, die-casting (including pressure diecasting), centrifugal casting or continuous casting ; and

(b) where carried on as incidental processes in connection with and in the course of production to which sub-paragraph (a) applies, the preparation and mixing of materials, the preparation of moulds and cores (but not the making of patterns or dies in a separate room not used for any of the processes), knock-out operations and dressing operations.

(2) Subject to paragraph (3) of this Regulation, the provisions of Part I of these Regulations (and only those provisions) shall apply to those parts of all factories in which are carried on the melting and casting of non-ferrous metal for the production of ingots, billets, slabs or other similar products, or the stripping thereof ; so, however, that the whole of these Regulations shall apply to any such part in which there is also carried on any of the operations or processes specified in paragraph (1) of this Regulation.

(3) Nothing in these Regulations shall apply with respect to—

(a) any process to which either of the following Regulations apply, that is to say, the Regulations (a) dated 12th August 1911 with respect to the smelting and manufacture of lead and the Electric Accumulator Regulations 1925 (b) ; or

(b) any process for the purposes of a printing works ; or

(c) any smelting process in which metal is obtained by a reducing operation or any process incidental to such operation ; or

(d) any process in the course of the manufacture of solder or any process incidental to such manufacture ; or

---

(a) S.R. & O. 1911/752 (Rev. VII, p. 369: 1911, p. 55).

(b) S.R. & O. 1925/28 (Rev. VII, p. 296: 1925, p. 337).



(e) the melting and casting of lead or any lead-based alloy for the production of ingots, billets, slabs or other similar products, or the stripping thereof, or any process incidental to such melting, casting or stripping.

(4) Save as expressly provided in Regulation 11 (5) and Regulation 15 (6), the provisions of these Regulations shall be in addition to and not in substitution for or in diminution of other requirements imposed by or under the principal Act.

#### *Exemption certificates*

4. The Chief Inspector may (subject to such conditions as may be specified therein) by certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke at any time) exempt from all or any of the requirements of these Regulations—

(a) any premises ; or

(b) any class or description of premises ; or

(c) any machine, plant, apparatus or process or any class or description of machines, plant, apparatus or processes ; or

(d) the employment of any person or any class or description of persons, if he is satisfied that the requirements in respect of which the exemption is granted can be suspended or relaxed without danger to the health or safety of persons employed or are for any reason impracticable or inappropriate. Where such exemption is granted a legible copy of the certificate, showing the conditions (if any) subject to which it has been granted, shall be kept posted in a position where it may be conveniently read by the persons employed.

#### *Cleanliness of floors*

5. Effective cleaning by a suitable method shall be carried out at least once every working day of all accessible parts of the floor of every indoor workplace in which the processes are carried on, other than parts which are of sand ; and the parts which are of sand shall be kept in good order.

#### *Construction of floors*

6.—(1) Floors of indoor workplaces in which the processes are carried on, other than parts which are of sand, shall have an even surface of hard material.

(2) No part of the floor of any such indoor workplace shall be of sand except where this is necessary by reason of the work done.

(3) All parts of the surface of the floor of any such indoor workplace which are of sand shall, so far as practicable, be maintained in an even and firm condition.

#### *Manual operations involving molten metal*

7.—(1) There shall be provided and properly maintained for all persons employed on manual operations involving molten metal with which they are liable to be splashed, a working space for that operation—

(a) which is adequate for the safe performance of the work ; and

(b) which, so far as reasonably practicable, is kept free from obstruction.

(2) Any operation involving the carrying by hand of a container holding molten metal shall be performed on a floor all parts of which where any person walks while engaged in the operation shall be on the same level:

Provided that, where necessary to enable the operation to be performed without undue risk, nothing in this paragraph shall prevent the occasional

or exceptional use of a working space on a different level from the floor, being a space provided with a safe means of access from the floor for any person while engaged in the operation.

#### *Disposal of dross and skimmings*

8. Dross and skimmings removed from molten metal or taken from a furnace shall be placed forthwith in suitable receptacles.

#### *Arrangement and storage*

9.—(1) Subject to paragraph (3) of this Regulation, and (in the case of parts of factories of the kind specified in Regulation 3 (1)) to Regulation 19, all raw materials and all dies, patterns, pattern plates, core boxes, core plates, grids, moulding boxes, loam plates and ladles, and all other heavy equipment, shall be so arranged and placed as to enable work to be carried on without unnecessary risk.

(2) Suitable and conveniently accessible racks, bins or other receptacles shall be provided and used for the storage of all other gear and tools.

(3) Where scrap metal, sand, fuel or other similar loose materials are stored indoors, suitable bins, bunkers or other receptacles shall be provided and used for such storage.

#### *Gangways and pouring aisles*

10.—(1) In every workroom to which this Regulation applies, where necessary for the safe carrying of molten metal for pouring into moulds, sufficient and clearly defined pouring aisles shall be provided which shall be properly maintained and, so far as reasonably practicable, be kept free from obstruction and which—

- (a) if molten metal is carried in hand ladles or bull ladles by not more than two men per ladle, shall be at least eighteen inches wide, but where any moulds alongside the aisle are more than twenty inches above the floor of the aisle, the aisle shall be not less than twenty-four inches wide ;
- (b) if molten metal is carried in hand ladles or bull ladles by more than two men per ladle, shall be at least thirty inches wide ;
- (c) if molten metal is carried in crane, trolley or truck ladles, shall be of a width adequate for the safe performance of the work.

All measurements of the width of an aisle shall be taken between the extreme ends of the box handles or other projections into the aisle.

(2) In every workroom to which this Regulation applies, constructed, reconstructed or converted for use as such after the making of these Regulations and, so far as reasonably practicable, in every other workroom to which this Regulation applies, sufficient and clearly defined main gangways shall be provided and properly maintained which—

- (a) shall be at least three feet wide ;
- (b) shall, so far as reasonably practicable, be kept free from obstruction ; and
- (c) if used for carrying molten metal shall—
  - (i) where truck ladles are used, be at least two feet wider than the overall width of the ladle ;
  - (ii) where hand shanks are carried by more than two men per hand shank, be at least four feet wide ; and
  - (iii) where used for simultaneous travel in both directions by men carrying hand shanks, be at least six feet wide.



(3) In this Regulation the expression "workroom to which this Regulation applies" means a part of a factory in which molten metal is transported or used, and a workroom to which this Regulation applies shall be deemed for the purposes of this Regulation to have been constructed, reconstructed or converted for use as such after the making of these Regulations if the construction, reconstruction or conversion thereof was begun after the making of these Regulations.

#### *Dust and fumes*

11.—(1) So far as reasonably practicable, the inhalation by the persons employed of any dust or fumes shall be prevented by such one or more of the following methods as may be necessary, that is to say, elimination, suppression and control of such dust and fumes otherwise than by the wearing of respirators.

(2) without prejudice to the preceding paragraph of this Regulation, knock-out or dressing operations from which the dust or fumes given off are not effectively eliminated, suppressed or controlled, shall be carried on—

(a) in a separate room or in a separate part of the factory suitably partitioned off or,

(b) where the foregoing is not reasonably practicable, in a separate area of the factory, so, however, that, so far as reasonably practicable, the knocking-out or dressing of dry sand castings shall not be carried out in the same room at the same time as any moulding process.

(3) Open solid fuel fires shall not be used for any purpose unless effective provision is made for preventing any fumes arising therefrom from entering the air of any workroom.

(4) Mould dryers, other than electrically heated mould dryers, shall not be used expressly for the purpose of heating workrooms.

(5) The provisions of this Regulation shall be in substitution for so much of section 63 of the principal Act as requires exhaust appliances to be provided and maintained.

#### *Maintenance and examination of exhaust plant*

12.—(1) All ventilating plant used for the purpose of extracting, suppressing or controlling dust or fumes shall be properly maintained.

(2) All ventilating plant used for the purpose of extracting, suppressing or controlling dust or fumes shall be thoroughly examined and tested by a competent person at least once in every period of six months; and particulars of the results of every such examination and test shall be entered in an approved register which shall be available for inspection by any person employed affected thereby. Any defect found on any such examination and test shall be immediately reported in writing by the person carrying out the examination and test to the occupier, manager or other appropriate person.

#### *Protective equipment*

13.—(1) There shall be provided and maintained suitable protective equipment of the types and for the operations or work respectively hereafter in this Regulation specified for the protection of persons employed in any such operations or work, that is to say—

(a) suitable gloves or other suitable protection for the hands for persons employed in handling any hot material likely to cause damage to the hands by burn, scald or sear, or in handling rough or irregular material likely to cause damage to the hands by cut or abrasion;



- (b) without prejudice to the requirements of Regulation 11 (1), respirators of an approved type for persons employed in work in an area where there is a heavy concentration of dust;
- (c) suitable goggles or other suitable eye protection for persons employed in—
- (i) work at a furnace where there is risk to the eyes from molten metal; or
  - (ii) pouring or skimming; or
  - (iii) work involving risk to the eyes from hot sand being thrown off.
- (2) Where appropriate, suitable screens shall be provided for protection against flying materials (including splashes of molten metal and sparks and chips thrown off in the course of any process).
- (3) A type of respirator may be approved for all or any of the purposes of paragraph (1) (b) of this Regulation. Each respirator provided for the purposes of the said paragraph (1) (b) shall carry a distinguishing mark indicating the person by whom it is intended to be used, and no person shall wear or be required to wear a respirator not carrying his mark or a respirator which has been worn by another person and has not since been thoroughly disinfected.
- (4) Every person employed shall make full and proper use of the equipment provided for his protection in pursuance of paragraphs (1) and (2) of this Regulation, and shall without delay report to the occupier, manager or other appropriate person any defect in, or loss of, the same.

#### *Temperature*

14. The temperature of that part of a room where work is being carried on (other than a separate storeroom not used for any of the processes) shall, after the first hour, be not less than fifty degrees; but when the outside temperature is less than thirty degrees it shall suffice if the temperature at that part is not less than twenty degrees higher than the outside temperature.

#### *Washing facilities and clothing accommodation*

15.—(1) There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all the persons employed adequate and suitable facilities for washing which shall be conveniently accessible and shall include a sufficient supply of clean towels or other suitable means of drying and of soap and nail brushes, and basins or troughs with running hot and cold or warm water.

(2) The basins and troughs required to be provided and maintained by paragraph (1) of this Regulation shall satisfy the following requirements—

- (a) basins and troughs shall have a smooth impervious upper surface;
- (b) each basin shall be fitted with a waste pipe and plug;
- (c) each trough shall be fitted with suitable taps or jets at intervals of not more than two feet and with a waste pipe without plug;
- (d) basins and troughs shall be sufficient in number and dimensions to provide at least one unit for every ten persons employed at any one time.

(3) For the purposes of this Regulation—

- (a) a “unit” means one basin or two feet of the length of a trough or, in the case of circular or oval troughs, two feet of the circumference of a trough;

(b) in dividing by ten for the purpose of finding the number of units required, any remainder shall be counted as ten;

(c) a basin or other receptacle shall not be reckoned as a trough unless it measures internally at least four feet over its longest or widest part.

(4) In addition there shall be provided and maintained for the use of all the persons employed on hot, dirty or arduous work, adequate and suitable facilities for taking shower or other baths with suitable arrangements for privacy (including, in close proximity to such facilities, adequate and suitable accommodation for dressing, undressing or changing clothes, and an adequate number of lockers or other suitable arrangements for the accommodation of clothing belonging to persons using the baths) and such arrangements as are reasonably practical for drying clothing belonging to persons using the baths.

(5) The facilities and accommodation provided in pursuance of this Regulation shall be placed in the charge of a responsible person or persons, be maintained in a clean and orderly condition, and shall, so far as reasonably practicable, be separate from any workroom.

(6) The provisions of this Regulation shall be in substitution for the provisions of section 58 (1) of the principal Act (which relates to washing facilities).

#### *Facilities for meals*

16.—(1) There shall be provided and maintained for the use of the persons employed adequate and suitable accommodation for taking meals which accommodation shall be properly heated and shall include sufficient tables and seats and facilities for the warming of the food of persons employed and for boiling water.

(2) No person shall be permitted to take a main meal in any indoor workroom in which the processes are carried on and it shall be the duty of every person employed not to take a main meal in any such indoor workroom.

## PART II

### PROVISIONS WHICH APPLY ONLY TO THE PREMISES SPECIFIED IN REGULATION 3 (1)

#### *Cleanliness of indoor workplaces*

17. All accessible parts of the walls of every indoor workplace in which the processes are carried on and of everything affixed to those walls shall be effectively cleaned by a suitable method to a height of not less than fourteen feet from the floor at least once in every period of fourteen months. A record of the carrying out of every such effective cleaning in pursuance of this paragraph including the date (which shall be not less than five months nor more than nine months after the last immediately preceding washing, cleaning or other treatment in pursuance of section 1 (3) of the principal Act) shall be entered in an approved register.

#### *Dressing operations*

18. All dressing operations shall be carried out inside a weather-proof building.

#### *Disposal of waste*

19. Appropriate measures shall be taken for the disposal of all waste products from shell moulding (including waste burnt sand) as soon as reasonably practicable after the castings have been knocked-out.

*Material and equipment left out of doors*

20. All material and equipment left out of doors (including material and equipment so left only temporarily or occasionally) shall be so arranged and placed as to avoid unnecessary risk. There shall be safe means of access to all such material and equipment and, so far as reasonably practicable, such access shall be by roadways or pathways which shall be properly maintained. Such roadways or pathways shall have a firm and even surface and shall, so far as reasonably practicable, be kept free from obstruction.

Dated 30th July, 1962.

*John Hare,*  
Minister of Labour.

OIL CAKE WELFARE ORDER, 1929

**S.R. & O. 1929 No. 534**

In pursuance of Section 7 of the Police, Factories, &c. (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1916,\* I hereby make the following Order for all factories or parts of factories in which the manufacture of oil cake, extracted meal or compound cake is carried on, including the incidental operations of refining and grease manufacture.

Provided that nothing in this Order shall apply to the loading or unloading wharves at such factories.

1. The occupier shall provide and maintain in good condition, for the use of all persons employed, suitable protective clothing according to the nature of the work.

†2. \* \* \* \* \*

3. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all the persons employed suitable accommodation for clothing put off during working hours, with adequate arrangements for drying the clothing if wet.

The accommodation so provided shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

4. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all the persons employed, and remaining on the premises during the meal intervals, a suitable and adequate messroom, which shall be furnished with (a) sufficient tables and chairs or benches with back rests, (b) unless a canteen serving hot meals is provided, adequate means of warming food and boiling water, (c) suitable facilities for washing, comprising a sufficient supply of clean towels, soap and warm water. The messroom shall be sufficiently warmed for use during meal intervals.

The messroom shall be separate from the cloakroom, and shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

5. The occupier shall provide and maintain in the works for the use of all persons employed suitable washing facilities conveniently accessible and comprising a sufficient supply of clean towels, soap and warm water.

\* 6 & 7 Geo. 5. c. 31.

† Clause 2 was revoked by *The Factories (Miscellaneous Welfare Orders &c. Amendment) Order, 1951: S.I. 1951, No. 926 (see page 466).*



The facilities so provided shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

6. The occupier shall, if an application is made to him in writing, signed by not less than one-half of the persons of either sex employed in the works, asking for the provision of bath accommodation, provide at the factory shower baths in the proportion of one bath for every 50 persons of that sex employed at one time, any odd number of persons less than 50 being reckoned as 50. Provided that if on objection being taken by the occupier the Chief Inspector of Factories is satisfied that in the particular circumstances the provision of bath accommodation as specified above is not necessary and reasonable, he may, by certificate in writing (which he may at his discretion revoke) exempt such occupier from the foregoing requirement to such extent and on such conditions as he may think fit.

Notice of the application having been made shall be sent forthwith to the District Inspector of Factories by or on behalf of the persons making it.

The baths shall be suitably constructed and supplied with water at a temperature as near as may be of 100 degrees Fahrenheit and a sufficient supply of clean towels and soap.

The accommodation shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

7. In every factory to which this Order applies, and in which the total number of persons employed is 500 or more, the occupier shall provide and maintain in good order an ambulance room.

The ambulance room shall be a separate room used only for the purpose of treatment and rest. It shall have a floor space of not less than 100 square feet and smooth, hard and impervious walls and floor, and shall be provided with ample means of natural and artificial lighting. It shall contain at least—

- (i) A glazed sink with hot and cold water always available.
- (ii) A table with a smooth top.
- (iii) Means for sterilizing instruments.
- (iv) A supply of suitable dressings, bandages and splints.
- (v) A couch.
- (vi) A stretcher.

Where persons of both sexes are employed, arrangements shall be made at the ambulance room for their separate treatment.

The ambulance room shall be placed under the charge of a qualified nurse, or other person trained in First Aid, who shall always be readily available during working hours, and shall keep a record of all cases of accidents and sickness treated at the room.

8. This Order may be cited as the Oil Cake Welfare Order, 1929, and shall come into force on the 1st August, 1929, from which date the Order for the welfare of workers in oil cake mills, dated July 21, 1919,\* shall be revoked.

*J. R. Clynes,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
5th July, 1929.

---

\* S.R. & O. 1919, No. 959.

S.R. & O. 1907 No. 17

Whereas the manufacture of paints and colours has been certified in pursuance of section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* to be dangerous ;

I hereby in pursuance of the powers conferred on me by that Act make the following Regulations, and direct that they shall apply to all factories and workshops in which dry carbonate of lead or red lead is used in the manufacture of paints and colours or chromate of lead is produced by boiling, provided as follows:—

(1) The Regulations shall not apply to factories and workshops in which paints and colours are manufactured not for sale but solely for use in the business of the occupier ; or to factories or workshops in which only the manufacture of artists' colours is carried on ; or to the manufacture of varnish paints.

(2) Regulation 2, and so much of Regulation 3 as prevents the employment of a woman in manufacturing *lead colour*, shall not apply to the packing in parcels or kegs not exceeding 14 lbs. in weight, unless and until so required by notice in writing from the Chief Inspector of Factories.

(3) Regulations 4, 5, 6, 11 and 12 shall not apply to factories or workshops in which the grinding of *lead colour* occupies less than three hours in any week, unless and until so required by notice in writing from the Chief Inspector of Factories.

† *Definitions*

For the purpose of these Regulations—

“ *Lead colour* ” means dry carbonate of lead and red lead, and any colour into which either of these substances enters.

“ *Lead process* ” means any process involving the mixing, crushing, sifting, grinding in oil, or any other manipulation of *lead colour* giving rise to dust ; or the manufacture and manipulation of chromate of lead produced by boiling in the colour house.

It shall be the duty of the occupier to observe Part I. of these Regulations.

It shall be the duty of all persons employed to observe Part II. of these Regulations.

PART I

*Duties of Employers*

1. No *lead colour* shall be placed in any hopper or shoot without an efficient exhaust draught and air guide so arranged as to draw the dust away from the worker as near as possible to the point of origin.

2. No *lead process* shall be carried on, save either—

(a) with an efficient exhaust draught and air guide so arranged as to carry away the dust or steam as near as possible to the point of origin ; or

(b) In the case of processes giving rise to dust, in an apparatus so closed as to prevent the escape of dust.

Provided that this Regulation shall not apply to the immersion and manipulation of *lead colour* in water.

3. No woman, young person, or child shall be employed in manipulating *lead colour*.

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

† The terms “ *lead colour* ” and “ *lead process* ” to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in italics.

4. Every person employed in a *lead process* or at the roller mills connected with the grinding in oil of *lead colour* (hereinafter referred to as the *roller mills*\*) shall once in each calendar month, on a date of which notice shall be given to every such person, be examined by the Certifying Surgeon of the district or other duly qualified medical practitioner (hereinafter referred to as the Appointed Surgeon) if appointed for the purpose by the Chief Inspector of Factories by a certificate under his hand and subject to such conditions as may be specified in that certificate.

The Certifying or Appointed Surgeon shall have power to suspend from employment in any *lead process* or at the *roller mills*.

5. No person after suspension in accordance with Regulation 4 shall be employed in any *lead process* or at the *roller mills* without written sanction entered in the Health Register by the Certifying or Appointed Surgeon.

6. A Health Register in a form approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories shall be kept and shall contain a list of all persons employed in any *lead process* or at the *roller mills*. The Certifying or Appointed Surgeon will enter therein the dates and results of his examinations of such persons with particulars of any directions given by him.

The Health Register shall be produced at any time when required by any of His Majesty's Inspectors of Factories or by the Certifying or Appointed Surgeon.

7. Overalls shall be provided for all persons employed in *lead processes* or at the *roller mills*; and shall be washed or renewed at least once every week.

8. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all persons employed in *lead processes* or at the *roller mills*—

- (a) a cloak-room or other suitable place in which such persons can deposit clothing put off during working hours, and separate and suitable arrangements for the storage of overalls required by Regulation 7;
- (b) a dining-room, unless all workers leave the factory during meal hours.

9. No person shall be allowed to introduce, keep, prepare, or partake of any food, drink (other than a medicine provided by the occupier and approved by the Certifying or Appointed Surgeon), or tobacco in any room in which a *lead process* is carried on. Suitable provision shall be made for the deposit of food brought by persons employed.

10. The occupier shall provide and maintain in a cleanly state and in good repair for the use of persons employed in *lead processes* or at the *roller mills* a lavatory containing either—

- (a) at least one lavatory basin for every five such persons, fitted with a waste pipe, or placed in a trough having a waste pipe, and having a constant supply of cold water laid on and a sufficient supply of hot water constantly available; or
- (b) troughs of enamel or similar smooth impervious material, fitted with waste pipes without plugs, and having a constant supply of warm water laid on. The length of such troughs shall be in a proportion of not less than two feet for every five persons employed in *lead processes* or at the *roller mills*.

He shall also provide in the lavatory soap, nail brushes, and a sufficient supply of clean towels renewed daily.

---

\* The term "*roller mills*" to which a defined meaning is given is printed throughout in italics.



## PART II

### *Duties of Persons Employed*

11. All persons employed in *lead processes* or at the *roller mills*, shall present themselves at the appointed time for examination by the Certifying or Appointed Surgeon as provided in Regulation 4.

12. No person after suspension under Regulation 4 shall work in a *lead process* or at the *roller mills* in any paint and colour factory or workshop to which these Regulations apply without written sanction entered in the Health Register by the Certifying or Appointed Surgeon.

13. All persons employed in *lead processes* or at the *roller mills* shall wear the overalls provided under Regulation 7 and shall deposit such overalls and any clothing put off during working hours in the places provided under Regulation 8.

The overalls shall not be removed by persons employed from the factory or workshop.

14. No person shall introduce, keep, prepare, or partake of any food, drink (other than a medicine provided by the occupier and approved by the Certifying or Appointed Surgeon), or tobacco in any room in which a *lead process* is carried on.

15. All persons employed in *lead processes* or at the *roller mills* shall carefully clean and wash their hands before leaving the premises or partaking of any food.

16. No person shall, without the permission of the occupier or manager, interfere in any way with the means and appliances provided for the removal of dust, steam or fumes and for the carrying out of these Regulations.

These Regulations shall come into force on the 1st February, 1907.

H. J. Gladstone,

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
21st January, 1907.

---

### PATENT FUEL MANUFACTURE (HEALTH AND WELFARE) SPECIAL REGULATIONS, 1946

#### S.R. & O. 1946 No. 258

Whereas the Minister of Labour and National Service is satisfied that the manufacture in factories of briquettes, ovoids or other blocks of fuel consisting of coal, coal dust, coke or slurry with pitch as a binding substance is of such a nature as to cause risk of bodily injury to persons employed in connection therewith;

Now therefore the said Minister by virtue of the powers conferred upon him by section 60 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and by the Defence (Functions of Ministers) Regulations, 1941, and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf hereby makes the following Special Regulations:—

#### *Short title, Application, Commencement and Interpretation*

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Patent Fuel Manufacture (Health and Welfare) Special Regulations, 1946, and shall come into operation on the 1st April, 1946.

---

\* 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6, c. 67.

2. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 15 these Regulations shall apply to all factories in which is carried on the manufacture of briquettes, ovoids, or other blocks of fuel consisting of coal, coal dust, coke or slurry with pitch as a binding substance.

3. In these Regulations "Surgeon" means either the Examining Surgeon appointed under Section 126 of the Factories Act, 1937, for the district in which the factory is situated or a duly qualified medical practitioner appointed by a written certificate of the Chief Inspector (which is for the time being in force) to be the Surgeon for the factory for the purposes of these Regulations, which appointment shall be subject to such conditions as may be specified in the certificate and may at any time be revoked by the Chief Inspector at his discretion by a further certificate.

### *Dust and ventilation*

4. Mechanical tipping or unloading of coal or coal dust shall not be carried on except in an enclosure which is so constructed and maintained and so provided with a vent or vents discharging into the open air at a suitable height or in conjunction with which there are such exhaust ventilation or other arrangements as to prevent, so far as practicable, the escape of dust into any workroom or into the open air otherwise than through the vent or vents.

Provided that this requirement shall not apply to the tipping or unloading of coal or coal dust so damp that dust is not emitted.

5. Where pitch is broken up in the open air, permanent or moveable screens shall be placed in suitable positions to protect workmen from wind and bright sunlight so far as practicable.

6. Elevators and chutes (including chutes feeding to or delivering from machines) used for conveying material in a state in which it is liable to give off dust, and any spaces through which material in such a state falls on discharge from an elevator or band-conveyor, shall be encased or enclosed throughout their length; and to prevent dust at the ends of the enclosure from escaping into the general air of the workplaces there shall be either mechanical exhaust ventilation arranged for the purpose or an adequate vent or vents in the enclosure and leading to the open air.

7. Band-conveyors shall so far as practicable be enclosed at points where dust is liable to be given off.

8. Driers, disintegrators, and heaters shall be so constructed and maintained as to prevent the escape of dust into the general air of the workplaces.

9. Adequate arrangements shall be made for the removal of excess of steam generated at heaters, coolers and pug-mills and for its discharge into the open air.

10. Adequate mechanical exhaust ventilation shall be provided for pitch-cracking machines and at places where pitch is broken up on the floor of a workroom, so as to prevent the escape of dust into the general air of the workplaces.

11. Casings and enclosures required by these Regulations shall be maintained in good repair and in a dust-tight condition.

12. Efficient arrangements shall be made for the collection of dust discharged from mechanical exhaust ventilation apparatus and to prevent it from being drawn into the air of any workroom.

13. Accumulations of coal or pitch dust, other than heaps of material in places in which it is required for purposes of the manufacturing process, shall be removed daily by a suitable method from the floors and other readily



accessible places in workrooms, staircases and passages, and floors shall be cleaned at least once in every week by thorough sweeping or other suitable method ; and the occupier of the factory shall nominate in writing, by signed entry in or by certificate attached to the general register of the factory, a competent person with the specific duty of seeing, on behalf of the occupier, that the requirements of this Regulation and of Section 1 of the Factories Act, 1937, are complied with.

#### *Washing facilities and clothing accommodation*

14. The occupier of the factory shall provide and maintain, or make arrangements to ensure that there are readily available, for the use of all persons employed in the factory—

(a) conveniently accessible and properly heated accommodation and facilities for washing, including facilities for washing the entire body with suitable arrangements for privacy, and adequate supplies of hot and cold water, soap and clean towels or other suitable means of cleaning or drying ; and

(b) accommodation, in close conjunction with the facilities aforesaid, for keeping under lock and key and separately clothing not worn during working hours and clothing worn during working hours respectively and suitable and sufficient means of drying such clothing.

Such accommodation and facilities shall be adequate and suitable and shall be maintained in good repair, in efficient working order, and in a clean and orderly condition.

15. In the case of a factory in which the manufacture specified in Regulation 2 has been carried on for more than five years before the date of the coming into operation of these Regulations and in which less than twenty persons are for the time being employed, if the Chief Inspector is satisfied that having regard to experience at the factory as regards affections of the skin, and to the scale on which persons employed are there exposed to pitch dust, the provision at or in connection with the factory of facilities for washing the entire body are not necessary in the interests of health, he may by certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke) exempt the factory from the requirements of Regulation 14 subject to such conditions as he may specify in the certificate but without prejudice to the requirements of Sections 42 and 43 of the Factories Act, 1937, and of any Regulations made thereunder.

#### *Medical Supervision and Examination*

16.—(1) The occupier of the factory shall make arrangements for medical supervision by the Surgeon of all persons employed in the factory including specific arrangements for medical examination as hereinafter in this Regulation provided.

(2) The occupier shall arrange for every person employed in the factory to be examined by the Surgeon within six months after the commencement of his employment or within six months after the date of his last examination by the Surgeon under sub-para. (ii) of Article 18 (1) of the Patent Fuel Manufacture (Health and Welfare) Order, 1944, whichever date is the later and to be examined again at intervals of not more than six months so long as his employment continues, provided that in the case of a person not previously employed in any factory in which the manufacture specified in Regulation 2 is carried on or in any work involving exposure to tar or pitch dust or to mineral oil and who has not been examined by the Surgeon under the said sub-paragraph of the said Order the first examination shall not be required until a date within twelve months after the commencement of his employment in the factory.



(3) Where at the date of the coming into force of these Regulations the period of six months or twelve months or interval of six months specified in Article 18 (1) of the Patent Fuel Manufacture (Health and Welfare) Order, 1944, has elapsed in relation to any person employed in the factory and no examination by the Surgeon within that period or interval has been arranged as provided by that Order, the occupier shall arrange for the first examination under this Regulation of that person by the Surgeon to take place within three months of the said date.

(4) The occupier shall keep, in a form approved by the Chief Inspector, a health register containing the names of all persons who are or who since the coming into force of these Regulations have been employed in the factory.

(5) Except where otherwise authorised or directed in writing by the Inspector for the district, every examination for the purposes of paragraphs (2) and (3) of this Regulation shall be conducted at the factory and the occupier of the factory shall provide suitable facilities for such examination, under conditions of privacy, in a room which shall be adequately warmed and lighted.

(6) It shall be the duty of employed persons to submit themselves for examination at the appointed times.

#### *Skin and eye protection*

17. The occupier of the factory shall provide, for the use of persons employed in the factory, sufficient supplies of a suitable barrier cream or similar protective substance for the skin and of suitable goggles or other means of protecting the eyes.

#### *Messrooms*

18. The occupier of the factory shall provide and maintain in good and clean condition, or make arrangements to secure that there are available, for the persons employed in the factory, adequate and suitable accommodation for taking meals at or in the immediate vicinity of the factory, with sufficient tables and seats, adequate means of warming food and boiling water and facilities for purchasing liquid tea and light refreshments.

Signed by order of the Minister of Labour and National Service this  
25th day of February, 1946.

*Godfrey H. Ince,*  
Secretary of the Ministry of Labour and  
National Service.

---

#### POTTERY (HEALTH) SPECIAL REGULATIONS, 1947

#### **S.R. & O. 1947 No. 2161**

Whereas the Minister of Labour and National Service (hereinafter referred to as "the Minister") is satisfied that the use of glazes containing lead and the use of ground or powdered flint or quartz in the manufacture or decoration of pottery are of such a nature as to cause risk of bodily injury to persons employed in connection therewith ;

Now therefore the Minister by virtue of the powers conferred on him by Section 60 of the Factories Act, 1937\*, and the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c., Acts) Order, 1946†, and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf hereby makes the following Special Regulations.

---

\* 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

† S.R. & O. 1946 No. 376.

### *Short title*

1.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Pottery (Health) Special Regulations, 1947.

(2) The Interpretation Act, 1889, applies to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

### *Interpretation*

2. In these Regulations:—

“glaze” does not include an engobe or slip;

“ground or powdered flint or quartz” does not include natural sands;

“leadless glaze” means a glaze which does not contain more than one per cent. of its dry weight of a lead compound calculated as lead monoxide;

“low solubility glaze” means a glaze which does not yield to dilute hydrochloric acid more than five per cent. of its dry weight of a soluble lead compound calculated as lead monoxide when determined in the manner described below;

A weighed quantity of the material which has been dried at 100 degrees centigrade and thoroughly mixed is to be continuously shaken for one hour, at the common temperature, with 1,000 times its weight of an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid containing 0.25 per cent. by weight of hydrogen chloride. This solution is thereafter to be allowed to stand for one hour and then filtered. The lead salt contained in the clear filtrate is then to be precipitated as lead sulphide and weighed as lead sulphate;

“potters’ shops” includes all places where pottery is formed by pressing or by any other process and all places where shaping, fettling or other treatment of pottery articles prior to placing for the biscuit fire is carried on;

“pottery” includes china, earthenware, and any article made from clay or from a mixture containing clay and other materials.

### *Application*

3. These Regulations shall apply to all factories in which, in the manufacture or decoration of pottery, glaze other than salt glaze is used, or ground or powdered material is used for any of the purposes mentioned in Regulation 5 or flint or quartz is mixed with clay or other material to form the body of the ware.

### *Prohibition of certain glazes*

4.—(1) After the expiry of one year from the making of these Regulations no glaze which is not a leadless glaze or a low solubility glaze shall be used in a factory to which these Regulations apply in the manufacture of pottery other than glazed tiles.

(2) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (3) hereof, after the expiry of two years from the making of these Regulations no glaze which is not a leadless glaze or a low solubility glaze shall be used in a factory to which these Regulations apply in the manufacture of glazed tiles.

(3) In the case of a factory to which these Regulations apply in which the manufacture of glazed tiles was suspended at any time since the 3rd September, 1939, and resumed under the same occupier after the making of these Regulations, but not later than one year thereafter, the Chief Inspector may by certificate, subject to such conditions as he may think fit for protecting the health of persons employed, extend the period of two years referred to in paragraph (2) of this Regulation up to a maximum of



two years from the date on which the manufacture of glazed tiles was resumed at the factory in question.

Provided that any such certificate shall only issue in a case where the Chief Inspector is satisfied :—

- (a) that, immediately prior to the suspension of the manufacture of glazed tiles, glaze other than leadless glaze or low solubility glaze was being used at the factory in the manufacture of glazed tiles ; and
- (b) that at the date of the certificate the occupier of the factory is not able, and has not at any time since the resumption of the said manufacture been able, to manufacture glazed tiles without glaze other than a leadless glaze or a low solubility glaze ; and
- (c) that hardship would be caused if the use at the factory of glaze other than a leadless glaze or a low solubility glaze were not permitted to continue beyond the period of two years specified in paragraph (2) of this Regulation.

*Prohibition of ground or powdered flint or quartz for certain purposes*

5. After the expiry of three months from the making of these Regulations ground or powdered flint or quartz with or without the addition of other materials shall not be used in any factory to which these Regulations apply for any of the following purposes :—

- (a) the placing of ware for the biscuit fire ;
- (b) the polishing of ware ;
- (c) as an ingredient in a wash for saggars, trucks, bats, cranks or other articles used in supporting ware during firing ;
- (d) as dusting or supporting powder in potters' shops.

*Prohibition of ground or powdered flint or quartz except in slop or paste*

6.—(1) After the expiry of three months from the making of these Regulations, subject to the provisions of paragraphs (2), (3) and (4) hereof, there shall not be brought into or used in any factory to which these Regulations apply any ground or powdered flint or quartz other than ground or powdered flint or quartz which forms part of a slop or paste.

(2) The prohibitions in paragraph (1) hereof shall not apply to a separate room or building in a factory being a room or building

(a) which is used for any of the following purposes, that is to say, the manufacture of ground or powdered flint or quartz, or the making of frits or glazes, or the making of colours or coloured slips for the decoration of pottery ; and

(b) which is not used for any other process in or incidental to the manufacture or decoration of pottery.

(3) Notwithstanding the prohibitions in paragraph (1) hereof ground or powdered flint or quartz may be brought into, kept and moved in a factory in bags or other containers so made or so closed or sealed as to prevent the escape of dust therefrom and after being so brought in and before or while being mixed with other materials to form the body of the ware may be subjected to any process, movement or treatment which is effected by mechanical means and carried on in an enclosure in which no person is employed and which is so constructed and ventilated as to prevent the escape of the dust into any place where persons are employed.

(4) In the case of a factory to which these Regulations apply, the Chief Inspector may by certificate extend the period of three months referred to in paragraph (1) of this Regulation up to a maximum of one year:



Provided that any such certificate shall only issue where the Chief Inspector is satisfied that, at the date of the certificate, the occupier has taken all reasonable steps towards ensuring compliance with these Regulations at that factory, but that owing to unavoidable delay in carrying out alterations of buildings or plant necessary for the purpose, such compliance has not become practicable.

Dated this 7th day of October, 1947.

G. A. Isaacs,  
Minister of Labour  
and National Service.

---

POTTERY (HEALTH AND WELFARE) SPECIAL REGULATIONS, 1950

S.I. 1950 No. 65

<i>Made - - - -</i>	16th January, 1950
<i>Laid before Parliament</i>	16th January, 1950
<i>Coming into Operation</i>	2nd April, 1950

Whereas the Minister of Labour and National Service (hereinafter referred to as "the Minister") is satisfied that the manufacture and decoration of pottery, as hereinafter defined, and the following manufactures or processes, namely:—

- (a) the calcining, crushing, grinding or sieving of flint or quartz,
  - (b) the mixing of flint or quartz with clay or other material in the preparation of a pottery body, and
  - (c) the manufacture of lithographic transfers, frits or glazes for use in the manufacture or decoration of pottery,
- are manufactures or processes of such a nature as to cause risk of bodily injury to the persons employed:

And Whereas it appears to the Minister that, owing to the conditions and circumstances of employment or the nature of the processes carried on in factories to which these Regulations apply, provision requires to be made for securing the welfare of persons employed in such factories:

Now, therefore, the Minister by virtue of the powers conferred by Sections 46 and 60 of the Factories Act, 1937(a), (hereinafter referred to as "the principal Act"), the Factories Act, 1948(b), and the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c., Acts) Order, 1946(c), and of all other powers in that behalf hereby makes the following Special Regulations:—

*Short Title, Commencement and Revocation*

1.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Pottery (Health and Welfare) Special Regulations, 1950, and shall come into operation on the 2nd day of April, 1950.

(2) The Regulations made by the Secretary of State on the 2nd January, 1913, for the Manufacture and Decoration of Pottery(d), and the Pottery (Silicosis) Regulations, 1932(e), are hereby revoked.

(3) Factories to which these Regulations apply shall be excluded from the application of the Clay Works (Welfare) Special Regulations, 1948(f),

---

(a) 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(c) S.R. & O. 1946 No. 376.

(e) S.R. & O. 1932 No. 393.

(b) 11 & 12 Geo. 6. c. 55.

(d) S.R. & O. 1913 No. 2.

(f) S.I. 1948 No. 1547 (*see page 140*).

except that where, in any such factory, there is carried on the manufacture of any of the articles mentioned in paragraph (1) of Regulation 4 hereof this exclusion shall relate only to a part of the factory which is not used for the purpose of such manufacture.

### *Interpretation*

2.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(a), applies to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

(2) In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires, the following expressions have the meanings hereby assigned to them:—

“Appointed Doctor” means a duly qualified medical practitioner specially appointed under Section 126 of the principal Act (as amended by Section 7 of the Factories Act, 1948), to be Appointed Factory Doctor for the factory for the purposes of these Regulations or, where there is no such special appointment, the Appointed Factory Doctor for the district in which the factory is situated.

“Approved respirator” means a respirator of a type for the time being approved in writing by the Chief Inspector for all or any of the purposes of these Regulations.

“Damp fettling” means fettling done either:—

(a) wholly with a wet sponge or other wet material, or

(b) while the ware being fettled is still so damp that no dust is given off.

“Efficient exhaust draught,” when that expression is used in connection with a process, means an exhaust draught which effectively removes, as near as possible to the point of origin, dust, fume or spray generated in the process.

“Fettling” includes scalloping, towing, sand-papering, sand-sticking and any other process of fettling.

“Flint or quartz milling” includes the calcining of flint and the sieving, crushing, grinding or any other manipulation of flint or quartz in or incidental to the manufacture of ground or powdered flint or quartz.

“Flintless stoneware” means stoneware the body of which consists of natural clay to which no flint or quartz or other form of free silica has been added.

“Flow material” means any material which contains a lead compound and which is placed in saggars with a view to its entire or partial volatilisation during the glost firing of the ware.

“Galena” means the native sulphide of lead containing not more than five per cent. of a soluble lead compound calculated as lead monoxide when determined in the manner described in the definition of low solubility glaze.

“Glaze” does not include an engobe or slip.

“Glost placing” includes:—

(i) the placing of ware coated with unfired glaze onto cranks or similar articles prior to their transference to saggars, trucks, ovens or kilns for glost firing;

(ii) the placing of such ware into saggars or onto trucks or onto oven-conveyors;

(iii) the placing of saggars containing such ware into ovens or kilns or onto trucks; and

(iv) the removal and carrying of saggars or cranks from the oven, kiln or truck after glost firing except in the case of tunnel ovens.

“Leadless glaze” means a glaze which does not contain more than one per cent. of its dry weight of a lead compound calculated as lead monoxide.

“Leadless glaze factory” means a factory the occupier of which has given an undertaking to the satisfaction of the Chief Inspector that none but leadless glaze shall be used therein and in which none but leadless glaze is in fact used.

“Lithographic transfer making” includes the wiping of colour from and the subsequent brushing of the transfer sheets.

“Low solubility glaze” means a glaze which does not yield to dilute hydrochloric acid more than five per cent. of its dry weight of a soluble lead compound calculated as lead monoxide when determined in the manner described below:—

A weighed quantity of the material which has been dried at 100 degrees Centigrade and thoroughly mixed is to be continuously shaken for one hour, at the common temperature, with 1,000 times its weight of an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid containing 0.25 per cent. by weight of hydrogen chloride. This solution is thereafter to be allowed to stand for one hour and then filtered. The lead salt contained in the clear filtrate is then to be precipitated as lead sulphide and weighed as lead sulphate.

“Moist method,” when that expression is used in relation to cleaning, means a method of cleaning in which damp sawdust or other suitable damp material is used and which prevents dust rising into the air during the cleaning process.

“Potters’ shops” includes all places where pottery is formed by pressing or by any other process and all places where shaping, fettling or other treatment of pottery articles prior to placing for the biscuit fire is carried on.

“Pottery” includes china, earthenware and any article made from clay or from a mixture containing clay and other materials.

“Scheduled process” means a process included in Parts I or II of the First Schedule to these Regulations.

“Slip-house” includes any place where blunging is carried on.

“Stopping of biscuit ware” means the filling up of cracks in ware which has been fired but to which glaze has not been applied.

“Suspension” means suspension, by written certificate signed by the Appointed Doctor, from employment in any process for which examination by the Appointed Doctor is required by these Regulations.

“Thimble picking” means the picking over, sorting or rearranging for further use of thimbles, stilts, spurs, strips, saddles or any similar articles which have been used for the support of pottery articles during the process of glost firing.

“Ware-cleaning” means the removal of surplus glaze from ware after the application of the glaze but before glost firing, and includes panel-cutting.

“Wedging of clay” means the treatment of clay which has not been pugged or rolled, by raising one piece of clay by hand and bringing it down upon another piece; but does not include the process, frequently known as “slapping of clay,” in which two pieces of clay each small enough to be held in one hand are slapped together.



### *Application of Regulations*

3. Subject to the provisions of Regulations 4 and 5, these Regulations shall apply to all factories in which the manufacture or decoration of pottery is carried on or in which, for use in the manufacture or decoration of pottery, lithographic transfers, frits or glazes are made, or flint or quartz is ground or powdered, or ground or powdered flint or quartz is mixed with clay or other material to form the body of the ware.

### *Factories excluded from the Regulations*

4.—(1) Nothing in these Regulations shall apply to a factory in which any of the following articles but no other pottery is made:—

- (a) unglazed or salt-glazed ware made from natural clay in the plastic state, to which no flint or quartz or other form of free silica is or has been added ;
- (b) bricks glazed or unglazed ;
- (c) architectural terra-cotta made from plastic clay and either unglazed or glazed with a leadless glaze only.

(2) Nothing in these Regulations shall apply to the manufacture of potters' colours in a factory in which no pottery is manufactured or decorated.

### *Certificates of Exemption*

5.—(1) These Regulations, or such of them as may be specified, shall not apply to a factory or to a part or parts of a factory if a certificate in writing to that effect has been issued by the Chief Inspector.

(2) The Chief Inspector may issue a certificate for the purpose of paragraph (1) of this Regulation if he is satisfied with respect to the Regulations specified therein:—

- (a) that they are not necessary for the protection of the persons employed in the factory or part thereof ; or
- (b) that their application is impracticable in the circumstances ; or
- (c) that their application is inappropriate by reason of the fact that the industry carried on in the part of the factory to which the certificate relates is separate and distinct from the operations specified in Regulation 3 hereof.

(3) Any such certificate as aforesaid may be issued subject to such conditions as the Chief Inspector thinks fit and may be revoked by him at any time.

(4) Where any such certificate as aforesaid is issued a legible copy thereof showing the conditions subject to which it has been granted shall be kept posted up in the factory to which it relates in a position where it may conveniently be read by the persons employed.

### *Prohibition of employment of women and young persons in certain processes*

6.—(1) No woman or young person shall be employed or work in the following processes:—

- (i) the stopping of biscuit ware with material which yields to dilute hydrochloric acid more than five per cent. of its dry weight of a soluble lead compound calculated as lead monoxide when determined in the manner described in the definition of low solubility glaze ;
- (ii) the weighing out, shovelling or mixing of unfritted lead compounds in the preparation or manufacture of frits, glazes or colours ;
- (iii) the preparation or weighing out of flow material ;

- (iv) the washing of saggars with a wash which yields to dilute hydrochloric acid more than five per cent. of its dry weight of a soluble lead compound calculated as lead monoxide when determined in the manner described in the definition of low solubility glaze ;
  - (v) the cleaning of boards used in any place where dipping, drying after dipping, ware-cleaning or glost placing is done, except in the case of a leadless glaze factory ;
  - (vi) the cleaning of mangles or any part thereof, except in a leadless glaze factory ;
  - (vii) the cleaning or scraping of floors of potters' shops or drying stoves or of any place in which any scheduled process is carried on, but the occasional picking or scraping up of a piece of clay or other material shall not be deemed to be cleaning or scraping for this purpose ;
  - (viii) the grinding of clay dust ;
  - (ix) the wedging of clay ;
  - (x) wheel turning for a thrower ;
  - (xi) flint or quartz milling.
- (2) (a) No woman or young person shall be employed to load, carry or unload clay, clay dust or clay scraps, except that, without prejudice to paragraph (7) of this Regulation:—
- (i) a woman or young person may load, carry or unload clay scraps made by that woman or young person or by the maker for whom that woman or young person is working, provided that no such carrying is done to any point more than 50 yards from the place where the scraps were made and the total weight of the scraps and the container in which they are being carried does not exceed 40 lbs ; and
  - (ii) a woman or a young person who has attained the age of sixteen may carry damp clay for the use of a thrower for whom that woman or young person is employed as an assistant, if the carrying is done from a point not more than 50 yards from the thrower's place of work and on the same floor level and if the total weight of the clay and any container in which it is being carried does not exceed 40 lbs.
- (b) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (a) of this paragraph the transfer of clay or clay scraps between the surface of a work-bench and the surface of a conveyor adjacent to the work-bench shall not be deemed to be loading or unloading.
- (3) No young person shall be employed or work :—
- (i) in any process included in Part I of the First Schedule to these Regulations ; or
  - (ii) as a wheel turner at a press for pressing tiles.
- (4) No young person under sixteen years of age shall be employed or work in any process included in Part II of the First Schedule to these Regulations.
- (5) No girl under sixteen years of age shall be employed or work as a lathe treader.
- (6) A woman shall not be employed :—
- (a) to lift or carry by herself any saggar or saggars if the weight thereof, including the contents, exceeds 30 lbs. ;
  - (b) to lift or carry in conjunction with any other person any saggar or saggars if the weight thereof, including the contents, exceeds 50 lbs. ;
  - (c) either by herself or in conjunction with any other person, so to raise or stack any saggar or saggars that the bottom of any of the saggars is more than four feet six inches above the floor level:



Provided that the maximum weights specified in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) of this paragraph may be increased to 50 lbs. and 80 lbs. respectively if the saggars or saggars are moved a total distance of not more than six feet from one part of a work-bench either to an adjacent part of the same work-bench, or to an adjacent stand or conveyor, on approximately the same level.

(7) Without prejudice to the provisions of subsection (1) of Section 56 of the principal Act (which provides that a young person shall not be employed to lift, carry or move any load so heavy as to be likely to cause injury to him) a young person shall not be employed in lifting or carrying work, except in the lifting or carrying of a weight not exceeding 20 lbs., unless there is a certificate of the Appointed Doctor entered in the Health Register referred to in paragraph (1) of Regulation 8 specifying the maximum weight which that young person may lift or carry, and the young person shall not be employed to lift or carry any weight in excess of that specified in the certificate:

Provided that the Appointed Doctor may at any time revoke or modify any such certificate or attach thereto a condition that the young person shall be re-examined by the Appointed Doctor after such interval as may be specified therein.

#### *Medical Examinations and Suspensions*

7.—(1) No person shall be employed in a process included in Part I of the First Schedule to these Regulations unless he has within the immediately preceding period of a calendar month been examined by the Appointed Doctor for the purposes of this Regulation and a record of such examination and of the date thereof, signed or initialled by the Appointed Doctor, has been entered in the Health Register referred to in paragraph (1) of Regulation 8 or in that person's portable register referred to in paragraph (2) of that Regulation:

Provided that a person who has not been employed in any factory in any such process within the period of a calendar month immediately preceding the commencement of such employment may, subject to paragraph (3) of this Regulation, be employed in such a process or processes for a period of not more than a calendar month without having been examined as aforesaid.

(2) The occupier shall make arrangements:—

(a) for the persons employed at the factory in a process or processes included in Part I of the First Schedule to these Regulations to be examined by the Appointed Doctor for the purposes of this Regulation, and

(b) for the examination by the Appointed Doctor of any person whom he proposes to employ in work for which a certificate of the Appointed Doctor is required under paragraph (7) of Regulation 6 (which relates to the employment of young persons in lifting or carrying work) or under Regulation 25 (which relates to colour blowing, etc.);

due notice of the examinations shall be given by the occupier to all concerned and it shall be the duty of persons so employed to submit themselves for examination by the Appointed Doctor at the appointed times:

Provided that a casual worker may, for the purposes of his employment in a process included in Part I of the said Schedule, himself arrange with the Appointed Doctor upon payment of the appropriate fee, being equivalent to the fee determined by the Minister under Section 127 of the principal Act as the fee payable by the occupier of a factory in respect of such an examination, to be examined for the purposes of this Regulation and to



have entered in his portable register a record of such examination and of the date thereof, signed or initialled by the Appointed Doctor ; and in any such case the occupier who first employs that person in any such process after such examination shall refund the fee to such person and shall record in the portable register the fact that the fee has been refunded.

(3) The Appointed Doctor shall have power of suspension as respects any person examined by him for the purposes of this Regulation ; and no person after suspension shall, in any factory to which these Regulations apply, be employed or work in a process included in Part I of the First Schedule to these Regulations without a certificate signed by the Appointed Doctor that he sanctions such employment.

(4) Where the Appointed Doctor exercises his power of suspension or issues a certificate under paragraph (3) of this Regulation, he shall either :—

(a) enter the certificate in the Health Register for the factory at which the worker is or was last employed in a process included in Part I of the First Schedule to these Regulations, or

(b) enter the certificate in the worker's portable register, or

(c) send the certificate to the occupier of the factory referred to in subparagraph (a) of this paragraph, furnishing a copy to the worker ;

and in the last-mentioned case the occupier shall, on receiving the certificate, cause it to be attached forthwith to the Health Register for the factory and to be kept so attached until replaced by a personal entry by the Appointed Doctor in that Register.

(5) The occupier shall provide for the purpose of examinations by the Appointed Doctor under any of these Regulations (for the exclusive use of the Appointed Doctor on the occasion of an examination) a room which shall be properly cleaned and adequately warmed and lighted and furnished with a screen, a table (with writing materials) and chairs, and shall afford to the Appointed Doctor facilities to inspect any process or work in or on which a person being examined by the Appointed Doctor is or is proposed to be or has been employed.

#### *Health Registers*

8.—(1) A Health Register for the factory shall be kept in a form approved by the Chief Inspector and shall contain the names of all persons who are or who have since the commencement of these Regulations been employed at the factory in a process included in Part I of the First Schedule to these Regulations or in work for which a certificate of the Appointed Doctor is required under paragraph (7) of Regulation 6 (which relates to the employment of young persons in lifting or carrying work) or under Regulation 25 (which relates to colour blowing, etc.). The Register shall be open to inspection by any person employed so far as concerns the entries relating to that person.

(2) The occupier shall, on the application of any casual worker employed by him in a process included in Part I of the First Schedule to these Regulations, supply to that worker free of charge a portable register in a form approved by the Chief Inspector in which the Appointed Doctor may enter records of his examinations of that worker for the purposes of paragraph (1) of Regulation 7 (which relates to certain medical examinations) and any certificates of suspension or sanction given by him under that Regulation.

#### *Protective Clothing*

9.—(1) The occupier shall provide, for the use of all persons employed in the processes or work included in the Second Schedule to these Regulations, protective clothing of suitable design and material as set out in that Schedule.

(2) All protective clothing provided in pursuance of this Regulation shall be maintained by the occupier in good repair and the occupier shall have the overalls and head-coverings washed or renewed weekly, such washing to be done at the factory or at a laundry.

(3) All protective clothing provided in pursuance of this Regulation shall be kept in proper custody when not in use; and for the accommodation of such clothing the occupier shall provide suitable and suitably situated cupboards or rooms and in such cupboards or rooms a separate peg for each worker required to wear such clothing.

(4) The accommodation provided in pursuance of paragraph (3) of this Regulation shall not be in a room or place provided for the taking of meals and shall be separate from the accommodation provided for clothing put off during working hours.

#### *Duties of employed persons with regard to protective clothing*

10.—(1) Every person employed in any process or work for which protective clothing is required to be provided by Regulation 9 shall wear that clothing when employed in the process or work.

(2) Every person for whom protective clothing is required to be provided by Regulation 9 shall deposit that clothing after use in the accommodation provided in pursuance of paragraph (3) of that Regulation and shall not take it home or into any place provided for the taking of meals.

(3) Every person for whom a waterproof apron is required to be provided by Regulation 9 shall thoroughly clean it daily by sponging or other wet method.

#### *Outdoor Clothing*

11. Without prejudice to the requirements of Section 43 of the principal Act, the accommodation for clothing put off during working hours and the arrangements for drying such clothing shall be outside any room in which is carried on any scheduled process or any dusty process or shall be enclosed from the general air of any such room and shall not, unless the occupier holds written permission from the Inspector for the District, be in any room or place provided for the taking of meals.

#### *Washing Facilities*

12.—(1) Without prejudice to the requirements of Section 42 of the principal Act, there shall be provided and maintained by the occupier and shall be kept in a clean and orderly condition, for the use of all persons employed in any scheduled process and specifically allocated for the use of such persons, suitable facilities for washing, including a sufficient supply of clean towels, renewed daily, and of soap and nail brushes, and basins or troughs for washing the face, hands and forearms.

(2) The basins and troughs required to be provided and maintained by paragraph (1) of this Regulation shall satisfy the following requirements:—

- (a) basins and troughs shall have a smooth impervious upper surface;
- (b) each basin shall be fitted with a waste-pipe and plug and shall have a supply of hot and cold water or of warm water laid on and available at all times when employed persons for whose use the basin is reckoned as provided are in or within the precincts of the factory;



(c) each trough shall be fitted with an unplugged waste-pipe and shall have a supply of warm water laid on at points above the trough at intervals of not more than two feet and available at all times when employed persons for whose use the trough or part thereof is reckoned as provided are in or within the precincts of the factory ;

(d) basins and troughs shall be so situated as to afford facilities for washing under cover and protected from the weather ;

(e) basins and troughs shall be sufficient in number and dimensions to provide at least one unit for every five persons employed in scheduled processes, males and females being reckoned separately for this purpose.

(3) For the purposes of this Regulation :—

(a) a “unit” means one basin or two feet of the length of a trough or, in the case of circular or oval troughs, two feet of the circumference of a trough ;

(b) in dividing by five for the purpose of finding the number of units required, any remainder shall be counted as five ;

(c) a unit shall not be reckoned as provided for a number of persons unless that unit is conveniently accessible to every one of that number ;

(d) a basin or other receptacle shall not be reckoned as a trough unless it measures internally at least four feet over its longest or widest part.

(4) The washing facilities provided under this Regulation shall not be in any room or place provided for the taking of meals ; and where both sexes are employed the facilities for females shall be so situated or screened off as to provide privacy.

(5) Before each meal and before the end of the day's work or the end of the turn of the shift, at least five minutes in addition to the regular meal-times shall be allowed for washing to each person employed in any scheduled process.

#### *Mess Rooms and Food Storage*

13.—(1) There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons employed in any potters' shop or in any place where clay dust is prepared or where flint or quartz milling or any scheduled process is carried on, a suitable messroom or messrooms which shall be furnished with :—

(a) sufficient tables and chairs or benches with back rests, and

(b) adequate means of warming food and boiling water.

(2) Each room provided as a messroom shall be completely separated from any room in which a process is carried on, shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean and adequately ventilated and lighted and sufficiently warmed for use during meal intervals.

(3) Suitable arrangements shall be made for persons employed in the places and processes specified in paragraph (1) of this Regulation to store their food during working hours.

#### *Precautions relating to Food, Drink and Tobacco*

14.—(1) No person who has been employed in any scheduled process shall partake of food or drink or make use of tobacco or leave the factory unless that person has washed his hands since last actually engaged in such a process.



(2) No person shall during the intervals allowed to him for meals or rest, other than intervals allowed in the course of a spell of continuous employment as defined in subsection (5) of Section 152 of the principal Act, remain in any potters' shop or in any place where clay dust is prepared or where flint or quartz milling or any scheduled process is carried on.

(3) No person shall introduce food or drink into any place in which a scheduled process is carried on, or shall keep, prepare or partake of food or drink or make use of tobacco in any such place.

### *Ventilation*

15.—(1) In the case of every workroom there shall be provided for the admission of fresh air into the room sufficient inlets suitably placed and so constructed or with such arrangements as to prevent a draught blowing directly from the inlet onto a worker.

(2) (a) The drying of pottery articles by means of heat shall, save as provided in sub-paragraphs (b) and (c) of this paragraph, be carried on only in drying stoves or in rooms set apart for that purpose.

(b) In so far as compliance with the foregoing requirement is not reasonably practicable by reason of the nature or size of the article or through lack of space, pottery articles may be left to be dried in a workroom, provided that in any such case (except where sub-paragraph (c) of this paragraph applies) ventilation shall so far as reasonably practicable be so arranged that there is not a flow of air towards the workers from the direction of the sources of artificial heat used for drying the articles.

(c) In the case of a workroom in which sanitary fireclay ware is dried by heat arising from the floor or from pipes near the floor, the requirements of sub-paragraph (b) of this paragraph shall not apply but the arrangements for ventilating the room shall, so far as reasonably practicable, be such as to facilitate the vertically upward movement of air from the articles being dried.

(3) Every drying stove, dryer and mangle shall be so ventilated that there is no flow of hot air from the stove, dryer or mangle into any place where any person works.

(4) In the case of vertical or tower mangles the pipes used for heating shall not be fixed below the level of the top of any opening at which workers put in or take off ware.

(5) The requirements of this Regulation shall be without prejudice to the provisions of Section 4 of the principal Act.

### *Temperature*

16.—(1) The dry-bulb temperature in any workroom shall not, while work is going on, be above 75 degrees Fahrenheit: provided that when the temperature in the shade in the open air exceeds 65 degrees Fahrenheit the temperature in the workroom may exceed 75 degrees Fahrenheit but may not exceed by more than 10 degrees the temperature in the shade in the open air.

(2) The dry-bulb temperature in any workroom in which pottery is made by the compression of clay dust or is fettled after being so made shall not after the first hour be less than 55 degrees Fahrenheit while work is going on.

(3) A suitable thermometer shall be provided and maintained in a suitable position in every workroom.

(4) When any person is in an oven for the purpose of drawing, the temperature at his head-height shall not exceed 115 degrees Fahrenheit.

(5) Upon demand being made at any time by persons employed or immediately proposed to be employed in an oven for the purpose of drawing, the temperature in the oven shall be taken by the occupier or his representative and the occupier shall provide a suitable thermometer for the purpose.

(6) The requirements of this Regulation shall be without prejudice to the provisions of Section 3 of the principal Act.

### *Exhaust Draught*

17.—(1) The following processes shall not be carried on without the use of an efficient exhaust draught:—

- (i) the manipulation of calcined flint at the mouth of the calcining kiln, unless the material has been made and remains so wet that no dust is given off ;
- (ii) the sieving of material drawn from the calcining kiln after the calcining of flint, unless the material has been made and remains so wet that no dust is given off ;
- (iii) the crushing or grinding of flint or quartz, unless the material has been made and remains so wet, or the process is carried on in a machine or plant which is so enclosed, as effectually to prevent the escape of dust into the air of any place where any person works ;
- (iv) the dry grinding of any material other than flint or quartz for a pottery body, unless the process is carried on in a machine or plant which is so enclosed as effectually to prevent the escape of dust into the air of any place where any person works ;
- (v) the sifting of clay dust for making tiles or other pottery articles by pressure, unless the material is so damp that no dust is given off ;
- (vi) the loading or unloading of calcined flint or of quartz or clay dust into or from any container or machine, unless the material is so damp that no dust is given off ;
- (vii) fettling other than damp fettling ;
- (viii) damp fettling, unless suitable arrangements are made for collecting scraps from the fettling and, except in the case of sanitary fireclay ware, for preventing them from falling onto the floor ;
- (ix) the pressing of tiles or (unless the material is so damp that no dust is given off) of other articles from clay dust ; and in any such case the exhaust draught shall be applied to the dies of each press and to the stock-boxes containing the dust ;
- (x) the brushing of earthenware biscuit, including earthenware tile biscuit and sanitary earthenware biscuit, unless the process is carried on in a room provided with a system of general ventilation effected with the aid of mechanical means, being a system which is certified by the Inspector for the District as being adequate in the circumstances of the case if properly maintained and which is in fact properly maintained ;
- (xi) the placing of china for the biscuit fire if alumina or other powdered material is used ;
- (xii) the emptying of china biscuit flat-ware from saggars after firing in alumina or other powdered material ;
- (xiii) flat-knocking ;



- (xiv) the scouring of china biscuit by brushing or rumbling, if alumina or other powdered substance has been used as a placing material ;
- (xv) the sieving of alumina or other powdered placing material ;
- (xvi) the spraying-on of an engobe or slip which contains flint or quartz ;
- (xvii) ware-cleaning, except where this is done :—

- (a) entirely with the use of wet materials, or

- (b) while the article is so damp that no dust is given off ;

- (xviii) the preparation or weighing out of flow material ;
- (xix) the lawning of dry colours, except where not more than one ounce at a time is lawned for use in painting ;
- (xx) glaze spraying or glaze blowing ;
- (xxi) colour blowing or the wiping off of colour after that process ;
- (xxii) ground laying or colour dusting, or the wiping off of colour after either of those processes ;
- (xxiii) lithographic transfer making with dry colours ;
- (xxiv) the polishing of ware ;
- (xxv) the grinding of ware on a dry sandstone wheel ;
- (xxvi) the sorting of glost ware with a power-driven tool ;
- (xxvii) the grinding of tiles on a power-driven wheel in connection with tile-slabbings, unless an efficient water spray is used on the wheel.

(2) Every process for which an exhaust draught is required by this Regulation shall be carried on inside a suitable hood: provided that where this is impracticable it shall be sufficient if the work is done within the effective range of an exhaust opening.

(3) All screens and sieves and all chutes, conveyors, elevators and mixers used for manipulating materials containing flint or quartz so dry as to produce dust shall be enclosed and be provided with an efficient exhaust draught.

(4) In connection with ware-cleaning, suitable arrangements shall be made for any glaze dust or glaze scraps not removed by exhaust draught to fall into water.

(5) Every hood in which glaze spraying or glaze blowing or colour blowing is carried on shall be thoroughly cleaned daily by a wet method.

(6) Dust removed by exhaust ventilating plant used in connection with any of the processes specified in paragraph (1) of this Regulation shall be collected in suitable apparatus and shall not be allowed to escape into the air of any workroom :

Provided that, except in cases where the Inspector for the District certifies that dust collecting apparatus is in his opinion called for, having regard to the amount of dust involved or to the position at which this is discharged from the ventilating plant, such apparatus shall not be required in the case of ventilating plant used solely in connection with any of the following processes :—

- (i) the brushing of earthenware biscuit ;
- (ii) ware-cleaning ;
- (iii) ground laying or colour dusting ;
- (iv) the polishing of ware ;
- (v) the sorting of glost ware with a power-driven tool ;
- (vi) the grinding of tiles on a power-driven wheel.



(7) Air discharged from exhaust ventilating plant used in connection with any of the processes specified in paragraph (1) of this Regulation shall, whether or not it has passed through dust collecting apparatus, be discharged directly into the open air where it is not liable to be drawn into the air of any workroom.

(8) All ventilating plant and dust collecting apparatus required by this Regulation shall be properly maintained and shall at least once in every period of fourteen months be thoroughly examined and tested by a competent person ; and a report of the result of every such examination and test signed by the person making the examination and test and including particulars as to the state of the plant and any defects found shall forthwith be entered in a register which shall be kept at the factory in a form approved by the Chief Inspector.

(9) The requirements of this Regulation shall be without prejudice to the provisions of Section 47 of the principal Act (which relates to the removal of dust or fumes).

### *Floors*

18.—(1) The floor of every slip-house shall :—

- (a) be impervious to water and of even surface ;
- (b) be so constructed and maintained as to prevent the formation of pools of water or slip ; and
- (c) be swilled daily and kept clean ;

and in connection with every such floor there shall be effective and suitable drainage arrangements for carrying off water from the floor.

(2) The floors of all places where the sieving, crushing or grinding of flint or of quartz is carried on shall :—

- (a) be impervious floors of brick, flag or similar hard material ;
- (b) be kept in good repair ; and
- (c) be thoroughly cleaned daily by washing or swilling.

(3)—(a) In all potters' shops, including such drying stoves as are entered by workpeople, and in all places where any of the following processes is carried on, namely :—

- (i) the drying of clay or the preparation of clay dust ;
- (ii) the making or mixing of frits or glazes containing lead or of colours ;
- (iii) the preparation or weighing out of flow material ;
- (iv) colour blowing, or the wiping off of colour after that process ;
- (v) ground laying or colour dusting, or the wiping off of colour after either of those processes ;
- (vi) colour grinding for colour blowers ;
- (vii) lithographic transfer making ;
- (viii) the application of majolica or other glaze by blowing, painting or any other process except dipping ;

there shall, subject to sub-paragraphs (b) and (c) of this paragraph, be provided and maintained either floors having a surface impervious to water or wooden floors with a thoroughly smooth and sound surface constructed

in a substantial manner and kept in good repair so that they can be properly cleaned by a moist method and so that no dust can fall through into any room below.

(b) In the case of:—

- (i) potters' shops, including such drying stoves as are entered by work people, and
- (ii) places where there is carried on the drying of clay or the preparation of clay dust, and
- (iii) places where there is carried on the making or mixing of frits or glazes containing lead or of colours or the preparation or weighing out of flow material,

but subject to sub-paragraph (c) of this paragraph and to paragraph (12) of this Regulation, all floors constructed or reconstructed after the commencement of these Regulations shall be impervious to water and of even surface and shall be capable of being washed down by a hose; and all other floors shall after the expiry of five years from the commencement of these Regulations have an even surface impervious to water.

(c) Notwithstanding sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) of this paragraph, there may be grids in floors where they are approved by certificate of the Inspector for the District, but in any such case the spaces below the grids shall be cleared of clay scraps, dust or debris whenever necessary and not less frequently than once in each week by an adult male who shall be provided with an approved respirator, and such cleaning shall only be carried out after work has ceased for the day and before 3 a.m. on the following day.

(d) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (12) of this Regulation, the floors of potters' shops, including such drying stoves as are entered by workpeople, and of places where any of the processes specified in sub-paragraph (a) of this paragraph is carried on, shall be thoroughly cleaned either:—

- (i) daily by a moist method after work has ceased for the day and before 3 a.m. on the following day and also, in the case of any potters' shop having an impervious floor, by washing or mopping with water on at least one day in each week, or

(ii) daily with an efficient vacuum cleaning apparatus.

(e) All clay scraps and debris, including any which have collected under benches and stillages, shall be removed daily from the floors of potters' shops and of such drying stoves as are entered by workpeople.

(f) On each day between 12 noon and 2 p.m., at such time as the number of persons in the workroom is expected to be least, all clay scraps shall be removed from those parts of the floors of potters' shops on which persons are liable to tread.

(g) In all potters' shops and in all drying stoves which are entered by workpeople boxes shall be provided for the reception of clay scraps and broken ware.

(4) The floors of all places in which biscuit placing or glost placing is carried on shall:—

- (a) be impervious floors of brick, flag or similar hard material;
- (b) be kept in good repair; and
- (c) be thoroughly cleaned by a moist method whenever the work of setting in an oven has ceased, and in any case at least once on any day on which biscuit placing or glost placing is done.



(5) Except in the case of a leadless glaze factory, the floors of all places where dipping, drying after dipping or ware-cleaning is done shall :—

(a) be impervious floors ;

(b) be maintained in such condition that they can be readily and thoroughly cleaned by washing ; and

(c) be thoroughly washed daily.

(6) The floors of all places where dipping, drying after dipping or ware-cleaning is done shall, if the room was erected after the 2nd January, 1913, or if the floor is constructed or reconstructed after the commencement of these Regulations, be properly sloped towards a drain.

(7) The washing and cleaning of floors and removal of clay required by sub-paragraphs (c), (d), (e) and (f) of paragraph (3) and by paragraph (5) of this Regulation shall be carried out by adult males nominated by the occupier for the purpose.

(8) Any steam pipes or other means of heating in drying-rooms or stoves or other places where pottery articles are left to dry shall, if installed after the commencement of these Regulations, and in any case after the expiry of five years from such commencement, be so arranged that they do not interfere with the cleaning of the floor.

(9) Stillages and shelves in any room or place specifically mentioned in any of the foregoing paragraphs of this Regulation shall not be so arranged as to impede the thorough cleaning of the floor underneath them.

(10) The floors of all workrooms or parts of workrooms not specifically mentioned in any of the foregoing paragraphs of this Regulation shall be maintained in such condition that they can be thoroughly cleaned by a moist method or with vacuum cleaning apparatus and shall be so cleaned daily.

(11) The foregoing requirements as to the daily cleaning of floors shall not apply to those parts of floors on or immediately above which pottery articles are necessarily left overnight, but adequate arrangements shall be made for the cleaning of such parts of the floors as soon as the articles are removed.

(12) The requirements of sub-paragraph (b) of paragraph (3) of this Regulation, and so much of the requirements of sub-paragraph (d) of paragraph (3) as relates to the weekly washing or mopping with water of impervious floors, shall not apply to the floors of rooms in which sanitary fireclay ware is dried by heat arising from the floor or from pipes near the floor.

(13) In the case of a slip-house where, at the commencement of these Regulations, the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Regulation as to the construction of the floor (including the requirements of sub-paragraph (a)) are not complied with, the Chief Inspector may by certificate temporarily exempt that slip-house from the application of those requirements if he is satisfied that, at the date of the certificate, the occupier of the factory has taken all reasonable steps towards ensuring compliance with the requirements but that such compliance has not become practicable.

### *Work-benches*

19.—(1) Except in the case of a leadless glaze factory, the surface of every work-bench in any dipping house or other place where glaze is applied and in any room in which ware-cleaning is done and in any place where any of the following processes is carried on, namely :—

(i) the making or mixing of frits or glazes containing lead or of colours ;

(ii) the preparation or weighing out of flow material ;

(iii) colour blowing, or the wiping off of colour after that process ;



- (iv) ground laying or colour dusting, or the wiping off of colour after either of those processes ;
- (v) colour grinding for colour blowers ;
- (vi) lithographic transfer making ;
- (vii) glost placing ;

shall :—

- (a) be constructed of or covered with sheet metal or other smooth material impervious to water ;
  - (b) be maintained in good condition ; and
  - (c) be kept clean by means of a wet sponge or other wet material.
- (2) The surface of every work-bench in any place to which paragraph (1) of this Regulation does not apply shall :—
- (a) if not constructed of or covered with sheet metal or other material impervious to water, be strongly and solidly constructed of closely jointed timber and well maintained ; and
  - (b) be thoroughly cleaned by a moist method or with an efficient vacuum cleaning apparatus on every day on which the work-bench is used.
- (3) The requirements of sub-paragraph (b) of paragraph (2) of this Regulation shall not apply :—
- (a) to work-benches or parts of work-benches on which pottery articles are necessarily left overnight, provided that adequate arrangements are made for the cleaning of such work-benches or parts of work-benches as soon as the articles are removed ; or
  - (b) to work-benches or parts of work-benches used wholly or mainly for the artistic painting of ware with the use of oil colours (including gilding) or the application of designs to ware by means of transfers.
- (4) Stands or frames used for supporting sanitary fireclay ware shall not be deemed to be work-benches for the purposes of the foregoing paragraphs of this Regulation, notwithstanding that work is done upon the ware while it is so supported.

### *Moulds*

20.—(1) Sufficient suitable shelves or other accommodation, so arranged as not to interfere with the thorough cleaning of the floor of the room, shall be provided for moulds in use in potters' shops and in no case shall moulds be left on the floor of a workroom during the night :

Provided that the requirements of this paragraph shall not apply as respects moulds for sanitary fireclay ware.

(2) Sufficient suitable provision shall be made for the storage of all moulds which are not in use and the tops of drying stoves shall not be used for that purpose :

Provided that the tops of stoves may be so used if the occupier holds a certificate from the Inspector for the District that he is satisfied that sufficient other provision for the storage of moulds cannot reasonably be made available, and if the top of the stove is fully enclosed and there are reasonable means of access to all parts of the top.

(3) An approved respirator shall be provided for any person working in a mould store who elects to use it.

### *Preparation, Manipulation and Storage of Clay Dust*

21. The following requirements shall apply in relation to the preparation, manipulation and storage of clay dust for use in the making of pottery:—

- (a) dried clay shall not be transported from a drying-room or dryer by hand or on the head or shoulder; suitable trucks or other suitable means of conveyance shall be provided and used for the purpose;
- (b) dried clay shall not be broken up by hand or by the use of hand tools;
- (c) no person shall enter any dust storage ark except:—
  - (i) for the purpose of cleaning it, or
  - (ii) for the purpose of carrying out repairs or other similar work and then only if the ark has been cleaned since it was last in use,and any person entering an ark for any such purpose shall be provided with an approved respirator;
- (d) any person who uses a shovel or other hand implement for the purpose of filling boxes, trucks or other containers with dust for the pressing of tiles or of other pottery articles shall be provided with an approved respirator, and after the expiry of seven years from the commencement of these Regulations such filling shall not be done by shovelling or with the use of other hand implements;
- (e) dust shall be transported in such a manner as to disperse as little dust as possible into the air and, without prejudice to the generality of this requirement, containers of dust shall not be transported by hand or on the head or shoulder but suitable trucks or other suitable means of conveyance shall be provided and used for the purpose;
- (f) any person engaged in the transport of dust shall be provided with an approved respirator:

Provided that the Chief Inspector may, in the case of any factory, by certificate extend the period of seven years referred to in paragraph (d) of this Regulation if he is satisfied that, at the date of the certificate, the occupier has taken all reasonable steps towards ensuring compliance with the requirements of that paragraph but that such compliance has not become practicable.

### *Tile Presses*

22. The following requirements shall apply in the case of tile presses used for the making of tiles by the compression of dust:—

- (a) the control handle of every tile press shall be placed as near as practicable to table level and in no case shall it be above the shoulder level of the press operator;
- (b) in any room in use as a tile press shop at the commencement of these Regulations:—
  - (i) the number of tile presses shall not exceed one in proportion to every seventy square feet of the floor area of the room;
  - (ii) the distance between the centres of the dies of any two presses shall not be less than five feet six inches in any direction; and
  - (iii) gangways used for the conveyance of dust shall not be less than six feet in width;
- (c) in any room newly taken into use as a tile press shop after the commencement of these Regulations:—
  - (i) the number of tile presses shall not exceed one in proportion to every one hundred and twenty square feet of the floor area of the room;



(ii) the distance between the centres of the dies of any two presses shall not be less than nine feet in any direction ; and

(iii) gangways used for the conveyance of dust shall not be less than seven feet six inches in width :

Provided that in shops in which no fettling is done by hand the distance between the centres of the dies of presses and the width of gangways need not exceed six feet six inches and six feet respectively.

### *Raw Lead Compounds*

23.—(1) Raw lead compounds shall not be handled except with at least five per cent. by weight of added moisture.

(2) Raw lead compounds shall be kept in their original containers until weighed out and the containers shall be kept closed or covered so as to prevent the escape of dust.

(3) An approved respirator shall be provided for any person weighing out, shovelling or mixing unfritted lead compounds (other than galena) for or in the making of frits, glazes or colours or in the preparation of colours for use, unless the weighing out, shovelling or mixing (as the case may be) is carried out with the use of an efficient exhaust draught.

### *Glazing, etc.*

24.—(1) All parts of walls or partitions sufficiently near to any dipping tub to be liable to be splashed with glaze shall be so tiled or painted or shall be otherwise so constructed or treated that they can be readily and thoroughly cleaned by washing.

(2) All such parts of walls or partitions and every dipping tub or other object liable to be splashed with glaze shall be thoroughly washed daily after dipping has ceased for the day.

(3) Every board used in any place where dipping, drying after dipping, ware-cleaning or glost placing is done, other than a board not so used except for the purpose of conveying articles prior to dipping:—

(a) shall be painted red on both sides for a distance of at least six inches from each end, and

(b) shall not be used in any other department unless it has been thoroughly cleaned since last used in such a place as aforesaid.

(4) Every board on which dipped ware has been placed shall, after each occasion on which it has been used for one set of articles and before it is used for another set, be thoroughly washed by an adult male.

(5) Every mangle-shelf or stillage with fixed shelves used for dipped ware shall be thoroughly washed by an adult male at least once in every week in which it is used for that purpose.

(6) A sponge and bowl of clean water for rinsing the fingers shall be provided on the work-bench beside each person employed in majolica painting or in mottling or in applying glaze by any similar method.

(7) All rubber or other washers used to keep articles apart when being dipped, and all wires used in the process of threading up such washers, shall be thoroughly washed after each dipping.

(8) The requirements of this Regulation shall not apply in the case of a leadless glaze factory.



### *Colour Blowing, etc.*

25.—(1) Colour blowing shall not be done with the mouth.

(2) No person shall be employed in colour blowing unless there is in the Health Register referred to in Regulation 8 a certificate of the Appointed Doctor either that that person by reason of short sight should not be so employed when not wearing glasses or (as the case may be) that that person may be so employed without glasses; and in the first mentioned case the person shall not be employed or work in colour blowing unless wearing glasses:

Provided that the Appointed Doctor shall have power to revoke or modify at any time any certificate issued for the purposes of this Regulation and to attach to any such certificate a condition that the person shall be re-examined by the Appointed Doctor after such interval as may be specified in the certificate.

(3) All pieces of cotton wool or similar material which have been used in the process of ground laying or colour dusting shall:—

(a) be kept in a suitable receptacle or receptacles which shall be provided by the occupier for the purpose, and

(b) when no longer required for use, be removed and burnt without unreasonable delay.

### *Hydrofluoric Acid*

26.—(1) Where hydrofluoric acid is used it shall be kept in vessels so constructed as to minimise the risk of accidental spillage and inhalation of its vapour, and implements used for applying the acid shall be so designed as to prevent the acid from running or creeping up the handle onto the fingers of the user.

(2) In any room or place in which such acid is used there shall be affixed a cautionary notice, in terms and in a form approved in writing by the Chief Inspector for the purposes of this Regulation, as to dangers attendant upon the use of the acid and precautions which should be taken.

### *Lithographic Transfer Making*

27.—(1) Machines used in lithographic transfer making shall not be brushed down but shall be cleaned either:—

(a) with moist materials, such as oily rags, in such a manner as not to disperse any dust into the air, or

(b) with an efficient vacuum cleaning apparatus.

(2) All pieces of cotton wool or similar material which have been used in the process of lithographic transfer making shall:—

(a) be kept in a suitable receptacle or receptacles which shall be provided by the occupier for the purpose, and

(b) when no longer required for use, be removed and burnt without unreasonable delay.

(3) The cleaning of pads from lithographic transfer machines in which powdered colour is used shall be done with an efficient vacuum cleaning apparatus.

### *Separation of Processes*

28.—(1) When a scheduled process is carried on in a room in which thimble picking, threading-up, or any other process which is not scheduled is also carried on, then :—

(a) if the scheduled process is carried on only in a part of the room clearly separated from the rest of that room by a barrier, guard rail or (where neither of these is practicable) a clear line of demarcation, then (unless there is in force a certificate issued under sub-paragraph (b) below) every person employed in that part of the room shall be deemed to be a person employed in a scheduled process ;

(b) if the scheduled process is not thus clearly separated or if the Inspector for the District has issued and there remains in force a certificate that the arrangements for separation are not in his opinion satisfactory, then every person employed anywhere in that room shall be deemed to be a person employed in a scheduled process.

(2)—(a) Before issuing a certificate under sub-paragraph (b) of paragraph (1) the Inspector for the District shall take into account the size of the room and the spacing between processes.

(b) A legible copy of any such certificate for the time being in force shall be kept posted up in the room to which it relates in a position where it may conveniently be read by the persons employed.

(3) Every slip-house shall for the purpose of excluding dust be effectually separated from :—

(a) any place in which clay is dried,

(b) any place in which clay is taken from a drier, and

(c) any place in which the dry grinding or sieving of materials for pottery bodies is carried on.

### *General Suppression of Dust*

29.—(1) The following requirements (which shall be without prejudice to any other requirement of these Regulations) shall apply to potters' shops and to any place where clay is dried or clay dust is prepared :—

(a) All parts of beams, ledges and fixtures more than seven feet six inches above the floor shall be cleaned at least once in every period of fourteen months.

(b) all parts of beams, ledges, fixtures, shelving and furniture not more than seven feet six inches above the floor shall be cleaned :—

(i) in factories or parts of factories in which sanitary fireclay ware or flintless stoneware is made, at least once in every period of fourteen months :

Provided that the cleaning shall be done at least once in every period of three months in any factory or part of a factory in respect of which the Inspector for the District has issued and there remains in force a certificate that this is in his opinion needed ;

(ii) in factories or parts of factories other than those included in sub-paragraph (i) above, at least once in every period of three months.

(c) The cleaning required by sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) of this paragraph shall be done :—

(i) by adult males nominated by the occupier for the purpose, and

(ii) with an efficient vacuum cleaning apparatus or by some other effective and suitable method, and not by sweeping.

(d) A record of the dates and particulars of such cleaning shall be kept in a form approved in writing by the Chief Inspector.

(2) All practicable means shall be adopted, by damping or otherwise, to prevent dust arising during the handling of shraff, scrap or other waste material.

(3) Every worker shall so conduct his or her work as to avoid, so far as practicable, creating or scattering dust, scrap or refuse or causing accumulations thereof.

(4) All material for thimble picking which is collected from floors or work-benches shall be riddled in an enclosed receptacle before it is taken to the place where the thimble picking is to be done.

### *Respirators*

30.—(1) The occupier shall provide and maintain sufficient approved respirators for the purposes of these Regulations and shall make arrangements so that each respirator bears a distinguishing mark indicating the person for whose use it is issued.

(2) The occupier shall provide suitable accommodation for the storage of respirators when not in use, a separate cupboard or receptacle being provided for each worker to whom a respirator is issued.

(3) The accommodation provided in pursuance of paragraph (2) of this Regulation shall not be in a room or place provided for the taking of meals and shall be separate from the accommodation provided for clothing put off during working hours.

(4) Every person for whom an approved respirator is provided in pursuance of these Regulations shall make proper use of that respirator and shall deposit it after use in the accommodation provided in pursuance of this Regulation.

### *Works Yards*

31. All parts of yards and passage-ways where persons are liable to pass shall be so paved, concreted or otherwise suitably surfaced as to prevent water standing, and the surfacing shall be maintained in good repair.

### *Observance of Regulations*

32.—(1) Without prejudice to the obligations of the occupier and of other persons under these Regulations, one or more persons shall be specially appointed by the occupier to see to the observance of these Regulations throughout the factory and the occupier may assign different parts or departments of the factory to different persons for this purpose.

(2) Each person so appointed shall be a competent person fully conversant with the meaning and application of the Regulations in so far as they relate to the factory or to those parts or departments of the factory assigned to him as the case may be.

(3) The names of all persons so appointed shall be entered in the Health Register mentioned in Regulation 8 and shall also be given in a notice or notices which shall be kept posted in a prominent position or positions in the factory.



(4) It shall be the duty of each person so appointed to carry out systematic inspections with regard to the observance of these Regulations throughout the factory or in the parts or departments of the factory assigned to him, as the case may be.

(5) Each person so appointed shall be provided by the occupier with a book in which shall be kept a daily record indicating whether any, and if so what, breaches of the Regulations have been seen by the appointed person or have been reported to him, and the steps taken to remedy, or with a view to the remedying of or to prevent a recurrence of, such breach.

(6) Each entry in the book shall be dated and initialled by the person so appointed and at the end of each week there shall be posted in each workroom a copy of any of the recorded entries which relate to that workroom.

(7) It shall be the duty of every person employed to co-operate in the carrying out of these Regulations and, if he discovers any defect in the plant or appliances, to remove such defect or report it without unreasonable delay to his employer or foreman, or to a person appointed by the occupier under the foregoing requirements of this Regulation.

Dated this 16th day of January, 1950.

G. A. Isaacs,  
Minister of Labour  
and National Service.

## FIRST SCHEDULE

### SCHEDULED PROCESSES

(Regulations 6, 7, 8, 11, 12, 13, 14 and 28)

#### PART I

- (i) The making or mixing of frits or glazes containing lead or of colours.
- (ii) The preparation or weighing out of flow material.
- (iii) Colour blowing, or the wiping off of colour after that process.
- (iv) Ground laying or colour dusting, or the wiping off of colour after either of those processes.
- (v) Colour grinding.
- (vi) Lithographic transfer making.
- (vii) Any other process in which any material, other than glaze, which contains more than five per cent. of its dry weight of a soluble lead compound (calculated in the manner described in the definition of low solubility glaze) is used or handled in a dry state or in the form of spray or in suspension in liquid other than oil or similar medium.

#### PART II

The following processes when carried on in factories other than leadless glaze factories:—

- (i) Dipping or other process carried on in the dipping house.
- (ii) The application of majolica or other glaze by blowing, painting or any other process except dipping.
- (iii) Drying after the application of glaze by dipping, blowing or any other process.
- (iv) Ware-cleaning after the application of glaze by dipping, blowing or any other process.
- (v) Glost placing.
- (vi) Any other process in which glaze is used or in which pottery articles treated with glaze are handled before glost firing.

## SECOND SCHEDULE

### PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

#### (Regulation 9)

(1) Protective clothing shall be provided by the occupier in pursuance of Regulation 9 for the use of all persons employed in the processes or work included in column (a) of the table below and the clothing provided shall (subject to paragraphs (3) and (4) below) be that indicated opposite the respective processes or work in columns (b), (c), (d), and (e) of that table.

(2) For the purposes of the table below:—

“WO” means washable overalls, and includes overalls of the “bib and brace” type and the garments usually known as “potter’s slops.”

“WA” means washable aprons with bibs.

“IA” means aprons with bibs and made of material impervious to water.

“WH” means washable head coverings.

(3) For persons employed in any process or work for which washable aprons with bibs are required under column (c) of the table below, the occupier may instead provide either:—

(i) washable overalls, or

(ii) aprons with bibs and made of material impervious to water, and shall provide such overalls or aprons, as the case may be, if the Inspector for the District has issued and there remains in force a certificate in respect of a factory or a particular part of a factory that they are in his opinion needed having regard to the conditions under which the process or work is carried on in that factory or that particular part of it.

(4) For persons employed in any process or work for which impervious aprons are required under column (d) of the table below and for which washable overalls are not required under column (b) of that table, the occupier shall provide such overalls in addition to the aprons if the Inspector for the District has issued and there remains in force a certificate that overalls are in his opinion needed having regard to the conditions under which the process or work is carried on in the factory to which the certificate relates.

(a)  Process or work	Protective clothing to be provided			
	(b)  Washable overalls	(c)  Washable aprons	(d)  Aprons with bibs and made of material impervious to water	(e)  Washable head coverings
(1) Any process involving the manipulation of dry calcined flint or of dry quartz ...	WO			WH
(2) Flint or quartz milling, or any process involving exposure to ground or powdered flint or quartz ...	WO			
(3) The grinding or tempering of fireclay or grog ...	WO			
(4) Work in the slip-house ...	WO		IA	
(5) The making, mixing or storage of leadless glaze or of engobe or slip ...	WO			
(6) The making or mixing of frits or glazes containing lead or of colours ...	WO			
(7) The preparation of clay dust, including drying, breaking, grinding and mixing ...	WO			WH
(8) The loading, carrying, conveying or unloading of clay dust ...	WO			WH
				WH

(a) Process or work	Protective clothing to be provided			
	(b) Washable overalls	(c) Washable aprons	(d) Aprons with bibs and made of material impervious to water	(e) Washable head coverings
(9) The loading, carrying, conveying or unloading of clay or clay scraps ... ..	WO			
(10) Throwing, jiggering, jollying, jolly-throwing or hollow-ware pressing ... ..		WA		
(11) The casting or pressing of sanitary fireclay ware or of flintless stoneware ... ..		WA		
(12) The casting or pressing of ware other than sanitary fireclay ware or flintless stoneware ...	WO		IA	
(13) Earthenware towing ... ..	WO		IA	WH
(14) Dust-tile pressing ... ..	WO			WH
(15) Dust-tile fettling ... ..	WO		IA	WH
(16) Damp fettling ... ..		WA		
(17) All other fettling ... ..	WO		IA	
(18) All other processes in potters' shops not specifically mentioned above ... ..		WA		
(19) The application of engobe or slip, or the application to sanitary fireclay ware of glaze in leadless glaze factories ...	WO		IA	
(20) Biscuit placing ... ..	WO			
(21) Work in the biscuit warehouse	WO			
(22) Work as dippers or dippers' assistants, or otherwise in the application of glaze to ware (other than sanitary fireclay ware), in leadless glaze factories ... ..			IA	
(23) Work as dippers or dippers' assistants, or otherwise in the application of glaze, in factories other than leadless glaze factories ... ..	WO		IA	WH
(24) Ware-cleaning in leadless glaze factories ... ..			IA	
(25) Ware-cleaning in factories other than leadless glaze factories ... ..	WO		IA	WH
(26) All scheduled processes other than those specifically mentioned above ... ..	WO (except for persons engaged in drawing a glost oven)			WH (except for glost placing)
(27) Cleaning any part of the factory or plant where there is liable to be flint or quartz or clay dust, or emptying the collectors of dust extraction plants ... ..	WO			WH



## S.R. &amp; O. 1931 No. 359

In pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Regulations and direct that they shall apply to all factories and workshops, or parts thereof, in which are carried on any of the following processes:—

- (1) the handling, moving, breaking, crushing, grinding or sieving of any refractory material containing not less than 80 per cent. total silica for the purposes of the manufacture
  - (a) of articles used in the construction of furnaces and flues ;
  - (b) of crucibles, and
  - (c) of compositions or other materials used in the preparation of moulds in which metals are cast ; or
- (2) any processes in the manufacture of silica bricks as hereinafter defined.

Provided that nothing in these Regulations shall apply—

- (a) to the handling, moving, mixing or sieving of natural sands ; or
- (b) to the manipulation of rotten rock in the preparation of moulds used in metal foundries.

Provided further that if the Chief Inspector of Factories is satisfied in respect of any factory or workshop or part thereof that, owing to the special conditions of the work or otherwise, any of the requirements of these Regulations can be suspended or relaxed without danger to the health of the persons employed therein, he may by certificate in writing authorise such suspension or relaxation for such period and on such conditions as he may think fit. Any such certificate may be revoked at any time.

These Regulations may be cited as “The Refractory Materials Regulations, 1931,” and shall come into force on 1st July, 1931. From that date the Regulations dated April 26th, 1919,† for the crushing, grinding and sieving of refractory materials and other processes involving manipulation of such materials shall be revoked.

### ‡Definitions

In these Regulations:—

“*Refractory material*” means refractory material containing not less than 80 per cent. total silica (Si O<sub>2</sub>).

“*Silica brick*” means any brick or other article composed of *refractory material* and containing not less than 80 per cent. total silica (Si O<sub>2</sub>).

### Duties

It shall be the duty of the occupier to observe Part I of these Regulations.

It shall be the duty of every person employed to observe Part II of these Regulations.

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

† S.R. & O. 1919, No. 514.

‡ Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in italics.

## PART I

### *Duties of Occupiers*

1. No *refractory material* shall be broken in pieces by manual labour unless the process is carried out in the open air.

2. No *refractory material*, unless it is so wet that dust will not be produced, shall be crushed or ground in a stone-crushing machine or a grinding machine unless such machine is provided with

(a) an efficient exhaust draught and efficient dust-collecting appliances ; or

(b) an efficient water or steam spray,

and the arrangements shall not be deemed to be efficient unless they are adequate to prevent the escape of dust into the air in or near to any place in which any person is employed.

3. All chutes, conveyors, elevators, screens, sieves and mixers used for manipulating *refractory material* shall, unless the material is so wet that dust will not be produced, be enclosed and be provided with an efficient exhaust draught so arranged as to prevent the escape of dust into the air in or near to any place in which any person is employed.

4. No *refractory material* so dry as to produce dust shall—

(a) be loaded into any wagon or other receptacle for transport unless it has been placed in a suitable dust-proof container or so damped as to preclude dust ; or

(b) be unloaded from any wagon or other receptacle for transport unless it has been so damped as to preclude dust or unless the work is done under an efficient exhaust draught so arranged as to prevent the escape of dust into the air ; or

(c) be shovelled or raked or otherwise manipulated by means of hand tools in any manufacturing process unless it has been so damped as to preclude dust or unless the work is done under an efficient exhaust draught so arranged as to prevent the escape of dust into the air.

Provided that paragraph (b) of this Regulation shall not apply to *refractory material* in the form of rock or pebbles before it is manipulated in any manufacturing process.

5. The floors of all places where *silica bricks* are dried, other than the floors of tunnel ovens or chamber driers not normally entered by persons employed, shall, after each lot of *silica bricks* has been removed, be carefully cleaned of all *débris* and the part being cleaned shall be kept damp while the cleaning is being done.

For the purposes of this Regulation there shall be provided in every such place a constant supply of water laid on under adequate pressure with sufficient connections and a flexible branch pipe and sprinkler to enable water to be supplied direct to every part of the floor.

6. No drying stoves in which *silica bricks* are baked by fires before being placed in the kilns shall be used.

7. The surface of every floor or place where persons are liable to pass shall be cleaned of *débris* of *refractory material* once at least during each daily period of employment or, where shifts are worked, once during each shift. Such *débris* unless it is immediately required for use in the processes, shall be effectively damped and either be placed in covered receptacles, or be otherwise stored in such a manner as to prevent the escape of dust into the air in or near to any place where any person is employed.

8. Where plates are used, whether portable or forming part of the floor, on which *silica bricks* are dried, such plates shall be freed from adherent material only by a wet method or by such other method as will prevent escape of dust into the air.

9. The dust or powder of *refractory material* shall not be used for sprinkling the moulds of *silica brick* making.

Provided that nothing in this Regulation shall be deemed to prevent the use of natural sand for the purpose of sprinkling the moulds.

## PART II

### *Duties of Persons Employed*

10. Every person employed shall make full and proper use of the appliances provided for any of the purposes of these Regulations.

11. No person shall misuse or, without the concurrence of the occupier or manager, in any way interfere with any appliance provided in pursuance of these Regulations.

J. R. Clynes,

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
28th April, 1931.

---

## SACKS (CLEANING AND REPAIRING) WELFARE ORDER, 1927

### S.R. & O. 1927 No. 860

In pursuance of Section 7 of the Police, Factories, &c. (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1916,\* I hereby make the following Order for all factories and workshops, or parts thereof, in which the cleaning or repairing of sacks is carried on.

Provided that this Order shall not apply (i) to any factory or workshop where such processes are carried on only occasionally and are ancillary to another business, or (ii) to any factory or workshop in which the manufacture of cement is carried on.

1. The occupier shall provide and maintain in good condition, for the use of all persons employed, suitable protective clothing according to the nature of the work.

† 2. \* \* \* \* \*

3. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all the persons employed suitable accommodation for clothing put off during working hours.

The accommodation so provided shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

4. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all the persons employed, and remaining on the premises during the meal intervals, a suitable and adequate messroom, which shall be furnished with (a) sufficient

---

\* 6 & 7 Geo. 5. c. 31.

† Clause 2 was revoked by *The Factories (Miscellaneous Welfare Orders &c. Amendment) Order, 1951: S.I. 1951, No. 926 (see page 466)*.



tables and chairs or benches with back rests, (b) unless a canteen serving hot meals is provided, adequate means of warming food and boiling water. The messroom shall be sufficiently warmed for use during meal intervals.

The messroom shall be separate from the accommodation provided in pursuance of Clause 3 of this Order, and shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

Provided that the Chief Inspector of Factories may by written certificate (which he may revoke at any time) allow some other arrangement in lieu of a messroom, if satisfied that it provides suitable accommodation for the workers.

5. The occupier shall provide and maintain in the works for the use of all persons employed suitable washing facilities conveniently accessible and comprising a sufficient supply of clean towels, soap and warm water.

The facilities so provided shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

6. This Order may be cited as the Sacks (Cleaning and Repairing) Welfare Order, 1927, and shall come into force on the 1st November, 1927.

*W. Joynton-Hicks,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall.

7th September, 1927.

---

SAW MILLS AND WOODWORKING FACTORIES ; WELFARE (AMBULANCE AND  
FIRST AID) ORDER, 1918

**S.R. & O. 1918 No. 1489**

In pursuance of Section 7 of the Police, Factories, &c. (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1916,\* I hereby make the following Order, and direct that it shall apply to all factories or parts of factories which are saw mills or in which articles of wood are manufactured.

*First Aid*

\* \* \* \* \*

(Articles 1 to 4 of this Order were revoked by Order† dated 24th August, 1925.)

*Ambulance Room*

5. In every factory to which this Order applies, and in which the total number of persons employed is 500 or more, the occupier shall provide and maintain in good order an Ambulance room.

In reckoning the number of persons employed for the purpose of this paragraph any department of the factory in which no machinery is used may be excluded.

---

\* 6 & 7 Geo. 5. c. 31.

† S.R. & O. 1925 No. 864.

6. The Ambulance room shall be a separate room used only for the purposes of treatment and rest. It shall have a floor space of not less than 100 square feet, and smooth, hard and impervious walls and floor, and shall be provided with ample means of natural and artificial lighting. It shall contain at least—

- (i) A glazed sink with hot and cold water always available.
- (ii) A table with a smooth top.
- (iii) Means for sterilising instruments.
- (iv) A supply of suitable dressings, bandages and splints.
- (v) A couch.
- (vi) A stretcher.

7. Where persons of both sexes are employed, arrangements shall be made at the Ambulance room for their separate treatment.

8. The Ambulance room shall be placed under the charge of a qualified nurse, or other person, trained in First Aid, who shall always be readily available during working hours, and shall keep a record of all cases of accidents and sickness treated at the room.

*Ambulance Carriage*

\*9. \* \* \* \* \*

10. This Order shall come into force on 1st January, 1919.

*Geo Cave,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
8th November, 1918.

THE SHIPBUILDING AND SHIP-REPAIRING REGULATIONS, 1960

S.I. 1960 No. 1932

*Made - - - - 20th October, 1960*  
*Laid before Parliament 27th October, 1960*  
*Coming into Operation 31st March, 1961*

ARRANGEMENT OF REGULATIONS

Part	I—Interpretation and General	...	...	...	...	REG
						1-5
Part	II—Means of Access and Staging	...	...	...	...	6-24
Part	III—Further Precautions against Falls of Persons,					
	Materials and Articles	...	...	...	...	25-30
Part	IV—Raising and Lowering, Etc	...	...	...	...	31-47
Part	V—Precautions against Asphyxiation, Injurious Fumes					
	or Explosions	...	...	...	...	48-66
Part	VI—Miscellaneous Safety Provisions	...	...	...	...	67-72
Part	VII—Protective Wear	...	...	...	...	73-76
Part	VIII—Miscellaneous Health and Welfare Provisions	...	...	...	...	77-79
Part	IX—Training and Supervision	...	...	...	...	80-81

\* Article 9 was revoked by The Blast Furnace and Saw Mills Ambulance (Amendment) Regulations, 1961; —S.I. 1961 No. 2434 (see page 72).

## SCHEDULES

FIRST SCHEDULE—Manner in which, for the purpose of the definition of “lead paint”, material is to be treated with a view to ascertaining the percentage of compound of lead present (Regulation 3 (2)).

SECOND SCHEDULE—Manner of test and examination before taking any chain, wire rope, lifting appliance or lifting gear into use (Regulations 34 (1), 36 (1) and 40).

THIRD SCHEDULE—Equipment of ambulance rooms (Regulation 79 (3)).

## REGULATIONS

The Minister of Labour by virtue of the powers conferred on him by sections 46 and 60 of the Factories Act, 1937(a), section 8 of the Factories Act, 1948(b), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the following special Regulations:—

### PART I

#### INTERPRETATION AND GENERAL

##### *Citation, commencement and revocation*

1.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Shipbuilding and Ship-repairing Regulations, 1960, and, save as provided in Regulations 8, 9 (2), 24 and 25 of these Regulations, shall come into operation on the 31st day of March, 1961.

(2) The Shipbuilding Regulations, 1931(c), are hereby revoked.

##### *Application of Regulations*

2.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2) of this Regulation, these Regulations shall apply—

(a) as respects work carried out in any of the operations in a shipyard in the case of a ship or vessel whether or not the shipyard forms part of a harbour or wet dock;

(b) as respects work carried out in any of the operations in a harbour or wet dock in the case of a ship (but not in the case of a vessel other than a ship) not being work done—

(i) by the master or crew of a ship, or

(ii) on board a ship during a trial run, or

(iii) for the purpose of raising or removing a ship which is sunk or stranded, or

(iv) on a ship which is not under command, for the purpose of bringing it under command.

(2) (a) Nothing in Parts II to IX of these Regulations, except Regulations 6, 31 to 67, 73 to 78 and 80 shall apply as respects the operations in a shipyard in which the operations are not carried on upon vessels which both exceed one hundred feet in length measured overall and have an overall depth exceeding nine feet six inches;

(b) Nothing in Parts II to IX of these Regulations, except Regulations 6, 31 to 67 and 73 to 78 shall apply as respects the carrying out of the operations, in a harbour or wet dock, upon ships which either do not exceed one hundred feet in length measured overall or have an overall depth not exceeding nine feet six inches;

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(b) 11 & 12 Geo. 6. c. 55.

(c) S.R. & O. 1931/133 (Rev. VII, p. 444: 1931, p. 431).



(c) Regulations 7, 12 to 24 and 26 to 30 of these Regulations shall not apply as respects the carrying out of the operations, in a public dry dock, upon vessels which either do not exceed one hundred feet in length measured overall or have an overall depth not exceeding nine feet six inches.

(3) The Chief Inspector may (subject to such conditions as may be specified therein) by certificate in writing (which he may at his discretion revoke at any time) exempt from all or any of the requirements of these Regulations—

(a) any shipyard or any harbour or wet dock or any class or description of shipyards, harbours or wet docks ;

(b) any class or description of machinery, plant, equipment or appliances ;

(c) any class or description of ships or vessels ; or

(d) any particular work or any class or description of work,

if he is satisfied that the requirements in respect of which the exemption is granted are not necessary for the protection of persons employed or not reasonably practicable. Where such exemption is granted a legible copy of the certificate, showing the conditions, if any, subject to which it has been granted, shall be kept posted in a position where it may be conveniently read by the persons employed.

(4) Save as expressly provided in Regulations 32, 52, 53, 67 and 68 of these Regulations, the provisions of these Regulations shall be in addition to and not in substitution for or in diminution of other requirements imposed by or under the principal Act.

### *Interpretation*

3.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(a), shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament, and as if these Regulations and the Regulations hereby revoked were Acts of Parliament.

(2) In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires, the following expressions have the meanings hereby assigned to them, respectively, that is to say :—

“Abel closed test” means a test carried out with the apparatus specified and in the manner described in the Second Schedule to the Petroleum (Consolidation) Act, 1928(b) ;

“approved” means approved for the time being by certificate of the Chief Inspector ;

“asbestos” means any naturally occurring fibrous silicate and any admixture containing any such silicate ;

“available for inspection” means available for inspection by any person using or proposing to use the machinery or plant and by any inspector appointed under the principal Act ;

“certificate of entry” means a certificate which—

(a) is given by a person who is a competent analyst and who is competent to give such certificates ; and

(b) certifies that he has in an adequate and suitable manner tested the atmosphere in the oil-tank or oil-tanks specified in the certificate and found that having regard to all the circumstances of the case, including the likelihood or otherwise of the atmosphere being or becoming dangerous, entry to the oil-tank or oil-tanks without wearing breathing apparatus may in his opinion be permitted ;

---

(a) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

(b) 18 & 19 Geo. 5. c. 32.

“lead paint” means any paint, paste, spray, stopping, filling, or other material used in painting which when treated in the manner described in the First Schedule to these Regulations yields to an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid a quantity of soluble lead compound exceeding, when calculated as lead monoxide, five per cent. of the dry weight of the portion taken for analysis ;

“lifting appliance” means a crab, winch, pulley block or gin wheel used for raising or lowering and a crane, derrick, sheer-legs, teagle, transporter or runway ;

“lifting gear” means a chain sling, rope sling, plate clamp, ring, link, hook, shackle, swivel or eye-bolt ;

“naked light certificate” means a certificate which—

(a) is given by a person who is a competent analyst and who is competent to give such certificates ; and

(b) certifies that he has in an adequate and suitable manner tested for the presence of inflammable vapour the oil-tank, compartment, space or other part of the vessel specified in the certificate and found it to be free therefrom and that having regard to all the circumstances of the case, including the likelihood or otherwise of the atmosphere becoming inflammable, the use of naked lights, fires, lamps or heated rivets may in his opinion be permitted in the oil-tank, compartment, space or other part of the vessel specified in the certificate ;

“oil” means any liquid which has a flashpoint below two hundred and seventy degrees Fahrenheit (Abel closed test or Pensky-Martens closed test, whichever is appropriate) and also includes lubricating oil, liquid methane, liquid butane and liquid propane ;

“oil-tank” means any tank or compartment in which oil is, or has been, carried as cargo or for use as lubricating oil, as engine fuel or boiler fuel or as fuel for aircraft on board ;

“the operations” means, in relation to a ship or vessel, its construction, reconstruction, repairing, refitting, painting and finishing, the scaling, scurfing or cleaning of its boilers (including combustion chambers or smoke boxes) and the cleaning of its bilges or oil-fuel tanks or any of its tanks last used for carrying oil. For the purpose of this definition the expression “oil” means oil of any description whether or not oil within the meaning of the foregoing definition of that expression ;

“overall depth” means the vertical distance between the uppermost deck at the side of the vessel and the bottom of the keel, measured at the middle of the overall length ;

“Pensky-Martens closed test” means a test carried out with the apparatus specified and in the manner described in British Standard 2839: 1957, as published by the British Standards Institution on 14th March, 1957, including any approved revision thereof ;

“person employed” means a person employed in any of the operations ;

“the principal Act” means the Factories Act, 1937 ;

“public dry dock” means a dry dock which is available for hire ;

“safe working load” means the relevant safe working load specified in the latest certificate of test obtained for the purposes of Regulations 34 or 36 ;

“ship”, “vessel” and “harbour” have the same meanings as in the Merchant Shipping Act, 1894(a), except that neither the expression “ship” nor the expression “vessel” shall include a caisson, dock gate or pontoon ;



“shipyard” means any yard or dry dock (including the precincts thereof) in which ships or vessels are constructed, reconstructed, repaired, refitted or finished ;

“stage” means any temporary platform on or from which persons employed perform work in connection with the operations, but does not include a boatswain’s chair ;

“staging” includes any stage, and any upright, thwart, thwart pin, wedge, distance piece, bolt or other appliance or material, not being part of the structure of the vessel, which is used in connection with the support of any stage, and any guard-rails connected with a stage ;

“structure” in Regulations 33, 36, 37 and 38 includes a vessel ;

“tanker” means a vessel constructed or adapted for carrying a cargo of oil in bulk.

(3) References in these Regulations to any enactment shall be construed as references to that enactment as amended by or under any other enactment.

### *Obligations under Regulations*

4.—(1) It shall be the duty of every employer who is undertaking any of the operations to comply with such of the provisions of the following Regulations as relate to any work, act or operation performed by him, that is to say—

(a) in so far as they affect any person employed by him—

(i) Regulations 6, 8 (2), 11 (1), 13, 14 (1), (2), (3) and (5), 15, 17 (1), (2), (3), (4) and (6), 18, 19 (1), 20 to 24, 25 (2), 28 (1), 48 to 51, 56 (2), 60 (1) and (2), 70 (1) and (4), 73 to 77, 80 and 81 ;

(ii) Regulations 11 (2) and 16, except in so far as the person having the general management and control of a public dry dock is responsible under paragraph (5) of this Regulation ;

(iii) Regulation 69 (1), except in so far as the person having the general management and control of a public dry dock is responsible under paragraph (5) of this Regulation or the person having the general management and control of a dock, wharf or quay is responsible under paragraph (6) of this Regulation ;

(iv) Regulation 26, except in so far as the shipowner or master or officer in charge is responsible under paragraph (7) of this Regulation and except in so far as the stevedore or other person carrying on any of the processes of loading, unloading or coaling the ship or vessel is responsible by virtue of the Docks Regulations, 1934(a) ; and

(v) Regulation 70 (2) and (3), except in so far as the shipowner or master or officer in charge is responsible under paragraph (7) of this Regulation.

(b) in so far as they affect any person whether or not a person employed by him—

(i) Regulations 27, 29 (1) and (2), 30 (1), 53, 54 (1), 63 to 66, 71, 72 and 78 ; and

(ii) Regulations 59 and 62, except in so far as the shipowner or master or officer in charge is responsible under paragraph (7) of this Regulation.

---

(a) S.R. & O. 1934/279 (Rev. VII, p. 282: 1934 I, p. 572).



(2) It shall be the duty of the owner of any machinery, plant, equipment or appliance to which any of the provisions of Regulations 33 to 39, 67 and 68 applies to comply with those provisions ; and in the case of any such machinery, plant, equipment or appliance carried on board a ship not registered in the United Kingdom it shall also be the duty of the master or officer in charge of the ship to comply with those provisions. It shall be the duty of every employer not to use any machinery, plant, equipment or appliance which does not comply with those provisions.

(3) (a) It shall be the duty of every person who installs or places in position any machinery, plant, equipment or appliance to which any of the provisions of Regulations 42, 55 (1) and (2), 56 (1) (a) and 57 applies to install or place in position such machinery, plant, equipment or appliance in a manner which complies with those provisions ;

(b) It shall be the duty of every person who works or uses any machinery, plant, equipment or appliance to which any of the provisions of Regulations 40 to 47, 55 (1) and (2), 56, 57 (1), (2), (3) and (4), 58 and 69 (4) and (5) applies to work or use such machinery, plant, equipment or appliance in a manner which complies with those provisions.

(4) In the case of a shipyard other than a public dry dock, it shall be the duty of the person having the general management and control of the shipyard to comply with the provisions of Regulations 7 and 8, Regulation 9 (2) in so far as it relates to hand-holds provided by him, Regulations 17 (5), 25 (1) and 79 and (except in so far as the shipowner or master or officer in charge is responsible under paragraph (7) of this Regulation) Regulations 9 (1), 10, 12, 59 and 62.

(5) In the case of a public dry dock—

(a) it shall be the duty of the person having the general management and control of the dock to comply as respects gangways, platforms and stairways provided by him with the provisions of Regulations 7, 9 (1) and 12, other than the provisions relating to use of such gangways, platforms and stairways, and to comply with the provisions of Regulation 8 (1), Regulation 9 (2) in so far as it relates to hand-holds provided by him, Regulation 11 (2) in so far as it relates to the sound construction of scows or floating platforms provided by him, Regulation 16 in so far as it relates to the soundness of any material or appliance provided by him for the construction of staging, Regulations 17 (5) and 25 (1), Regulation 69 (1) as respects lighting of approaches to the edge of the dock, and Regulation 79 (1) and (2) ; and

(b) it shall be the duty of every employer who is undertaking any of the operations to comply with such of the provisions of the following Regulations as relate to any work, act or operation performed by him, in so far as those provisions affect any person employed by him, that is to say, Regulations 7, 9 and 12 (except, in the case of each of these Regulations, in so far as the person having the general management and control of the dock is responsible under sub-paragraph (a) of this paragraph and except, in the case of Regulations 9 and 12, in so far as the shipowner or master or officer in charge is responsible under paragraph (7) of this Regulation), and Regulation 10.

(6) In the case of a ship lying in or at a dock, wharf or quay but not in a shipyard, it shall be the duty of the person having the general management and control of the dock, wharf or quay to comply with Regulation 69 (1) as respects the lighting of approaches to the edge of the dock, wharf or quay.

(7) It shall be the duty of the shipowner and of the master or officer in charge of a ship or vessel—

(a) to comply with such of the provisions of Regulations 9 (1), 10 and 12 as relate to any means of access provided by him, Regulation 59 in so far as it relates to any work, act or operation performed by him, and Regulation 62 in so far as it relates to a naked light certificate or a certificate of entry obtained by him ; and

(b) where the control of the ship or vessel apart from the operations remains with the shipowner or master or officer in charge—

(i) to provide the protection specified in Regulation 26 in so far as concerns those hatches or openings which are not required to be used for the purposes of the operations (but if such protection be removed by or at the request of an employer who is undertaking any of the operations, that employer shall be responsible for its replacement as soon as practicable) and

(ii) to comply with the provisions of Regulation 69 (2) and Regulation 70 (2) and (3) ; and

(c) not to remove any fencing provided in compliance with Regulation 26 at openings used or created in the course of the operations, save as permitted by that Regulation :

Provided that where a stevedore or other person carrying on any of the processes of loading, unloading or coaling the ship or vessel, is responsible under the Docks Regulations, 1934, for the protection of a hatch for the time being, that stevedore or other person shall be solely responsible for maintaining in position, as far as practicable, any protection provided in compliance with Regulation 26.

(8) It shall be the duty of every person employed to comply with such of the provisions of Regulations 14 (4), 19 (2), 28 (2), 29 (3), 30 (2), 46 (2), 48 (2), 54 (2), 55 (3), 56 (2), 57 (4) (b), 59 (3), 60 (3), 69 (6), 70 (4), 72 and 76 (2) as expressly impose a duty on him. It shall further be the duty of every person employed if he discovers any defect in any machinery, plant, equipment or appliance, to report such defect without unreasonable delay to his employer or foreman or to a person appointed by the employer under Regulation 81.

(9) For the purposes of the provisions in this Regulation which impose upon an employer a duty to comply with the requirements of certain specified Regulations in so far as they affect any person employed by him, the requirements of those Regulations, other than Regulations 48 to 51, 59, 60, 65 and 70, shall be deemed not to affect any person employed if and so long as his presence in any place is not in the course of performing any work on behalf of his employer or is not expressly or impliedly authorised or permitted by his employer.

#### *Publication of Regulations*

5.—(1) Every employer who employs persons in the operations shall ensure that a printed copy of these Regulations or of the prescribed abstract of these Regulations is kept posted in such characters and in such positions as to be conveniently read by the persons employed.

(2) Every such employer as aforesaid shall give a printed copy of these Regulations to any person employed by him and affected thereby on his application.



## PART II

### MEANS OF ACCESS AND STAGING

#### *Safe access in general*

6. Without prejudice to the other provisions of these Regulations there shall, so far as is reasonably practicable, be provided and maintained safe means of access to every place at which any person has at any time to work in connection with the operations, which means of access shall be sufficient having regard to the number of persons employed and shall, so far as is reasonably practicable, be kept clear of substances likely to make foothold or hand-hold insecure and of any obstruction.

#### *General access to vessels in a shipyard*

7. All main gangways giving general access to a vessel in a shipyard, whether from the ground or from a wharf or quay, and all cross gangways leading from such a main gangway on to the vessel, shall—

- (a) be sufficiently wide having regard to the number of persons employed on or at the vessel ; and
- (b) be securely protected on each side to a height of at least two feet nine inches by strongly constructed upper and lower hand-rails and by a secure toe-board projecting at least six inches above the floor ; and
- (c) be of good construction, sound material and adequate strength ; and
- (d) be stable and, wherever practicable, of permanent construction ; and
- (e) be kept in position as long as required.

#### *Access to dry dock*

8.—(1) Every flight of steps giving access from ground level either to an altar or to the bottom of a dry dock shall be provided throughout on each side or in the middle with a substantial hand-rail. In the case of an open side, secure fencing to a height of at least two feet nine inches shall be provided by means of upper and lower rails, taut ropes or chains, or by other equally safe means. For the purposes of this paragraph a flight of steps which is divided into two by a chute for materials, with no space between either side of the chute and the steps, shall be deemed to be one flight of steps.

(2) Such hand-rails and fencing as aforesaid shall be kept in position save when and to the extent to which their absence is necessary (whether or not for the purposes of the operations) for the access of persons, or for the movement of materials or vessels or for traffic or working, or for repair, but hand-rails or fencing removed for any of these purposes shall be kept readily available and shall be replaced as soon as practicable.

(3) This Regulation shall come into operation at the expiration of twelve months after the making of these Regulations.

#### *Access to vessels at wharf or quay or in dry dock*

9.—(1) If a ship is lying at a wharf or quay, or is in a dry dock for the purpose of undergoing any of the operations other than its construction or reconstruction, there shall be provided means of access for the use of persons employed at such times as they have to pass to, or from, the ship or to the wharf, quay or dock side, as follows—

- (a) where reasonably practicable one or more ship's accommodation ladders or one or more soundly constructed gangways or similar constructions or a combination of any such ladders, gangways or constructions, being ladders, gangways and constructions not less than twenty-two



inches wide, properly secured, and fenced throughout on each side to a clear height of two feet nine inches by means of upper and lower rails, taut ropes or chains or by other equally safe means, except that in the case of a ship's accommodation ladder, such fencing may be on one side only if the other side is properly protected by the ship's side ;

(b) in other cases one or more ladders of sound material and adequate length which shall be properly secured to prevent them from slipping.

(2) Where at any dry dock there is a gangway giving access from an altar of the dock to a vessel which is in the dock for the purpose of undergoing any of the operations, and the edge of the altar is unfenced, adequate hand-holds shall be available for any length of the altar which persons employed commonly use when passing between the gangway and the nearest flight of steps which gives access to ground level. This paragraph shall come into operation at the expiration of twelve months after the making of these Regulations.

#### *Access between vessels*

10.—(1) If a ship is alongside any vessel and persons employed have to pass from the one to the other, safe means of access shall be provided for their use, unless the conditions are such that it is possible without undue risk to pass from the one to the other without the aid of any special appliance.

(2) Where the means of access provided consists of, or includes, a rope ladder, such means of access shall not be deemed to be safe unless in the case of the vessel with the higher free-board—

(a) the top step of the ladder is not more than twelve inches below the gunwale or top of the bulwark where the ladder gives immediate access to the vessel ; and

(b) at least one adequate and secure hand-hold is available at the position of boarding the vessel ; and

(c) a suitable gangway or stairway is provided leading from the top of the bulwark on to the deck, the gangway or stairway being so placed as to be as nearly as practicable opposite to the rope ladder.

#### *Vessels used for access or as a working place*

11.—(1) Where any person employed has to proceed to or from a ship by water, proper measures shall be taken to provide for his safe transport.

(2) Scows and floating platforms used for the purpose of the operations shall be of sound construction and properly maintained and shall not be overcrowded.

#### *Access to and from bulwarks*

12. Where there is a gangway leading on to a bulwark of a vessel, there shall be provided—

(a) wherever practicable, a platform at the inboard end of the gangway with safe means of access therefrom to the deck ; or

(b) where such a platform is not practicable, a second gangway or stairway leading from the bulwark on to the deck which shall either be attached to the end of the first-mentioned gangway or be placed contiguous to it, in which case means of access, securely protected by fencing, shall be provided from the one to the other.

### *Further provisions as to access*

13.—(1) Where outside staging is erected in a shipyard, there shall be provided sufficient ladders giving direct access to the stages having regard to the extent of the staging and to the work to be done.

(2) Where a vessel is under construction or reconstruction and persons employed are liable to go forward or aft or athwartship across or along uncovered deck-beams, or across or along floors, sufficient planks shall be provided on those deck-beams or on those floors for the purpose of access to or from places of work, and sufficient and suitable portable ladders shall be provided so as to give access either from the ground or outer bottom plating to the top of the floor.

(3) Without prejudice to any other provision in these Regulations requiring a greater width, no footway or passageway constructed of planks shall be less than seventeen inches wide.

### *Ladders*

14.—(1) Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3) of this Regulation, every ladder which affords a means of access, communication or support to a person or persons employed shall—

(a) be soundly constructed and properly maintained ; and

(b) be of adequate strength for the purpose for which it is used ; and

(c) be securely fixed either—

(i) as near its upper resting place as possible, or

(ii) where this is impracticable, at its base, or where such fixing is impracticable a person shall be stationed at the base of the ladder when in use to prevent it from slipping ; and

(d) unless there is other adequate hand-hold, extend to a height of at least two feet six inches above the place of landing or the highest rung to be reached by the feet of any person working on the ladder, as the case may be, or, if this is impracticable, to the greatest practicable height.

(2) Requirements (c) and (d) of the preceding paragraph of this Regulation shall not apply to fixed ladders of a ship or to rope ladders. Effective measures by means of roping off or other similar means shall be taken to prevent the use of fixed ladders of a ship which do not comply with requirements (a) and (b) of that paragraph.

(3) Requirement (c) of paragraph (1) of this Regulation shall not apply in the case of a small portable ladder carried from place to place in the course of his work by a person employed.

(4) Any person employed who removes any ladder and sets it up in a new position shall, as regards that ladder, comply with requirement (c) of paragraph (1) of this Regulation.

(5) Rope ladders shall provide adequate foothold and, so far as is reasonably practicable, suitable provision shall be made for preventing such ladders from twisting.

### *Lashing of ladders*

15.—(1) A fibre rope, or a rope made with strands consisting of wire cores covered with fibre, shall not be used to secure a ladder used for the purpose of the operations.

(2) A wire rope shall not be used to secure any such ladder unless its ends are ferruled, but this provision shall not apply in the case of an end which is so situated or protected that a person using the ladder is not liable to come into contact with it so as to suffer injury.

### *Material for staging*

16.—(1) A sufficient supply of sound and substantial material and appliances shall be available in a convenient place or places for the construction of staging.

(2) All planks and other materials and appliances intended to be used or re-used for staging shall be carefully examined before being taken into use or re-use in any staging. Every examination required by this paragraph shall be carried out by a person competent for the purpose.

### *Staging, dry dock altars and shoring sills*

17.—(1) All staging and every part thereof shall be of good construction, of suitable and sound material and of adequate strength for the purpose for which it is used and shall be properly maintained, and every upright and thwart shall be kept so fixed, secured or placed in position as to prevent, so far as is reasonably practicable, accidental displacement.

(2) All planks forming stages shall be securely fastened to prevent them from slipping unless they extend eighteen inches or more beyond the inside edge of the thwart or support on which they rest.

(3) All staging suspended on the inside of a vessel, all staging supported by brackets, all staging on the outside of a vessel at the fore and after ends and, where there is a gap in the staging caused by the inside uprights, any plank in the way of such gap, shall be erected and adjusted by staging gangs specially, though not necessarily exclusively, employed for the purpose.

(4) All staging used in connection with the operations shall be inspected before use, and thereafter at regular and frequent intervals, by a competent person.

(5) All dry dock altars and shoring sills on or from which persons perform work in connection with the operations shall be of sound construction and properly maintained.

(6) All parts of stages, all parts of footways or passageways constructed of planks, and all parts of dry dock altars or shoring sills, being parts on or from which persons perform work in connection with the operations, shall so far as is reasonably practicable, be kept clear of all substances likely to make foothold or hand-hold insecure.

### *Upright used for hoisting block*

18.—(1) If any upright forming part of staging is used as a fixing for a pulley block for hoisting material—

(a) it shall be properly housed in the ground or shall otherwise be adequately secured so as to prevent it from rising ; and

(b) it shall be suitably protected against damage by the action of the chain or wire or other means of securing the pulley block to the upright.

(2) No upright forming part of staging shall be used as an anchorage for a lead pulley block, unless the upright is not likely to be displaced by such use.

### *Support of stages on planks*

19.—(1) Planks supported on the rungs of ladders shall not be used to support stages.

(2) It shall be the duty of the persons employed to comply with the foregoing paragraph of this Regulation.



### *Suspended stages*

20.—(1) Stages suspended by ropes or chains shall be secured as far as possible so as to prevent them from swinging.

(2) A fibre rope, or a rope made of strands consisting of wire cores covered with fibre, shall not be used for suspending a stage except that fibre ropes may be used in the case of a stage of which the suspension ropes are reeved through blocks.

(3) Chains, ropes, blocks and other gear used for the suspension of stages shall be of sound material, adequate strength and suitable quality, and in good condition.

(4) Appropriate steps shall be taken to prevent ropes or chains used for supporting a stage from coming into contact with sharp edges of any part of a vessel.

### *Boatswains' chairs*

21.—(1) Boatswains' chairs and chains, ropes or other gear used for their suspension shall be of sound material, adequate strength and suitable quality and the chains, ropes or other gear shall be securely attached.

(2) Suitable measures shall be taken to prevent where possible the spinning of a boatswain's chair, to prevent the tipping of a boatswain's chair and to prevent any occupant falling therefrom.

### *Rising stages*

22. All planks forming a rising stage at the bow end of a vessel shall be securely fastened to prevent them from slipping.

### *Width of stages*

23. Without prejudice to the other provisions of these Regulations, all stages shall be of sufficient width as is reasonable in all the circumstances of the case to secure the safety of the persons working thereon.

### *Stages from which a person is liable to fall more than six feet six inches or into water*

24.—(1) This Regulation applies to stages from which a person is liable to fall a distance of more than six feet six inches or into water in which there is a risk of drowning.

(2) Every stage to which this Regulation applies—

(a) shall so far as is reasonably practicable be closely boarded, planked or plated ;

(b) shall be so constructed or placed that a person is not liable to fall as aforesaid through a gap in the staging not being a gap necessary and no larger than necessary having regard to the nature of the work being carried on ;

(c) shall be at least seventeen inches wide.

(3) Every side of a stage to which this Regulation applies shall—

(a) if it is not a side immediately adjacent to any part of a vessel, be fenced (subject to the provisions of paragraphs (4) to (7) of this Regulation) with a guard rail or guard rails to a height of at least three feet above the stage, which rail or rails shall be so placed as to prevent so far as practicable the fall of persons from the stage or from any raised standing place on the stage ; or

(b) if it is a side immediately adjacent to any part of a vessel, be placed as near as practicable to that part having regard to the nature of the work being carried on and to the nature of the structure of the vessel.

(4) In the case of stages which are suspended by ropes or chains, and which are used solely for painting, the fencing required by sub-paragraph (a) of the preceding paragraph may be provided by means of a taut guard rope or taut guard ropes.

(5) No side of a stage or, as the case may be, no part of the side of a stage need be fenced in pursuance of paragraph (3) (a) of this Regulation in cases where, and so long as, the nature of the work being carried on makes the fencing of that side or, as the case may be, that part impracticable.

(6) Guard rails provided in pursuance of paragraph (3) (a) of this Regulation may be removed for the time and to the extent necessary for the access of persons or for the movement of materials; but guard rails removed for either of these purposes shall be replaced as soon as practicable.

(7) Where it is not reasonably practicable to comply with the provisions of paragraph (3) (a) of this Regulation, the stage shall in cases where the limitations of space make this possible be at least twenty-five inches wide and, in other cases, as wide as those limitations permit.

(8) This Regulation shall come into operation at the expiration of twelve months after the making of these Regulations.

### PART III

#### FURTHER PRECAUTIONS AGAINST FALLS OF PERSONS, MATERIALS AND ARTICLES *Fencing of dry docks*

25.—(1) Fencing shall be provided at or near the edges of a dry dock at ground level, including edges above flights of steps and chutes for materials. The height of such fencing shall at no point be less than three feet or, in the case of fencing which was placed in such position before the making of these Regulations, two feet six inches.

(2) Such fencing as aforesaid shall be kept in position save when and to the extent to which its absence is necessary (whether or not for the purposes of the operations) for the access of persons, or for the movement of materials or vessels or for traffic or working, or for repair, but fencing removed for any of these purposes shall be kept readily available and shall be replaced as soon as practicable.

(3) This Regulation shall come into operation at the expiration of twenty-four months after the making of these Regulations.

#### *Protection of openings*

26.—(1) Every side or edge of an opening in a deck or tank top of a vessel, being a side or edge which may be a source of danger to persons employed, shall, except where and while the opening is securely covered or where the side or edge is protected to a height of not less than two feet six inches by a coaming or other part of the vessel, be provided with fencing to a height of not less than three feet above the side or edge, and such fencing shall be kept in position save when and to the extent to which its absence is necessary (whether or not for the purposes of the operations) for the access of persons, or for the movement of materials, or for traffic or working, or for repair, but fencing removed for any of these purposes shall be kept readily available and shall be replaced as soon as practicable.



(2) Paragraph (1) of this Regulation shall not apply—

(a) to that part of an opening in a deck or tank top which is at the head of a stairway or ladder-way intended to be used while the operations are being carried on ; or

(b) to parts of a deck or tank top which are intended to be plated, except such parts where the plating has necessarily to be delayed so that the opening may be used for the purposes of the operations.

*Fall of articles from stages*

27. Where persons employed are at work outside a vessel on a stage adjacent to part of the structure of the vessel and other persons employed are at work directly beneath that stage, the planks of the stage shall be in such a position that no article liable to cause injury to the persons employed can fall between the planks, and the inside plank of the stage shall be placed as near as practicable to the structure of the vessel having regard to the nature of the work being carried on.

*Boxes for rivets, etc.*

28.—(1) Boxes or other suitable receptacles for rivets, nuts, bolts and welding rods shall be provided for the use of the persons employed.

(2) It shall be the duty of the persons employed to use, so far as practicable, the boxes or other suitable receptacles so provided.

*Throwing down materials and articles*

29.—(1) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (2) of this Regulation, parts of staging, tools and other articles and materials shall not be thrown down from a height where they are liable to cause injury to persons employed, but shall be properly lowered.

(2) When the work to be done necessarily involves the throwing down from a height of articles or materials, conspicuous notices shall be posted to warn persons from working or passing underneath the place from which articles or materials may fall, or the work shall be done under the direct supervision of a competent person in authority.

(3) No person employed shall throw down any articles or materials from a height except in accordance with the requirements of this Regulation.

*Loose articles or materials*

30.—(1) So far as practicable, steps shall be taken to minimise the risk arising from loose articles or materials being left lying about in any place from which they may fall on persons working or passing underneath.

(2) It shall be the duty of the persons employed to comply with the foregoing paragraph of this Regulation.

PART IV

RAISING AND LOWERING, ETC.

*Application of Part IV*

31. The provisions of this Part of these Regulations shall apply in the case of any chain, rope, lifting gear or lifting appliance used in raising or lowering, and the provisions of Regulation 33 shall apply in the case of any plant or gear used for anchoring or fixing a lifting appliance.

*Operation of Part IV*

32. In the case of a shipyard this Part of these Regulations shall, as respects the operations, be in substitution for the following provisions of



the principal Act, that is to say, section 23 (which relates to chains, ropes and lifting tackle) and subsections (1), (2), (4), (5), (6) and (8) of section 24 (which relates to cranes and other lifting machines).

### *Construction of lifting appliances*

33. Every lifting appliance, including all parts and working gear thereof, whether fixed or movable, and all plant or gear used for anchoring or fixing such an appliance, shall be of good construction, sound material, adequate strength and free from patent defect and shall be properly maintained:

Provided that plant or gear permanently attached to a structure may be used for anchoring or fixing any lifting appliance if that plant or gear is first thoroughly examined and appears to satisfy the requirements of this Regulation.

### *Tests, examinations and marking of lifting appliances*

34.—(1) Subject to the provisions of paragraphs (4) and (5) of this Regulation, no lifting appliance shall be taken into use for the first time in the operations or after it has undergone any substantial alteration or repair, unless it has been tested and thoroughly examined by a competent person in the manner described in the Second Schedule to these Regulations. A certificate of such test and examination, in the prescribed form and containing the prescribed particulars, signed by the person making or responsible for the carrying out of the test and examination and specifying the safe working load or loads of the appliance, shall have been obtained and shall be available for inspection.

(2) Subject as aforesaid, every lifting appliance shall be thoroughly examined by a competent person at least once in every period of twelve months and a report of the results of every such examination, containing the prescribed particulars and signed by the person making or responsible for the carrying out of the examination, shall be kept in an approved manner and shall be available for inspection. In the case of lifting appliances in a shipyard, the person by whom the report is signed shall within twenty-eight days of the completion of the examination send to the inspector for the district a copy of the report in every case where the examination shows that the lifting appliance cannot continue to be used with safety unless certain repairs are carried out immediately or within a specified time.

(3) Subject as aforesaid, every lifting appliance shall have plainly marked upon it the safe working load. Every crane of variable operating radius (including a crane with a derricking jib) shall—

(a) have plainly marked upon it the safe working load at various radii of the jib or crab and, in the case of a crane with a derricking jib, the maximum radius at which the jib may be worked; and

(b) be fitted with an accurate indicator, clearly visible to the driver, showing the radius of the jib or crab at any time and the safe working load corresponding to that radius.

(4) The foregoing provisions of this Regulation shall not apply to sheer-legs temporarily erected for the purpose of the operations.

(5) This Regulation shall not apply as respects—

(a) any lifting appliance to which the Docks Regulations, 1934, apply and which satisfies the requirements of those Regulations; or

- (b) any operation carried out on a ship not registered in the United Kingdom by means of any of the ship's engine room cranes where such cranes are used with the express authorisation and under the supervision of a competent person.

*Construction of chains, ropes and lifting gear*

35. Chains, ropes and lifting gear shall be of good construction, sound material, adequate strength and free from patent defect.

*Testing and annealing of chains, etc.*

36.—(1) No chain, rope or lifting gear shall be taken into use for the first time in the operations, or after it has undergone any substantial alteration of repair, unless it has been tested and thoroughly examined by a competent person in the manner described in the Second Schedule to these Regulations. A certificate of test and examination, in the prescribed form and containing the prescribed particulars, signed by the person making or responsible for the carrying out of the test and examination and specifying the safe working load of the chain, rope or gear, shall have been obtained and shall be available for inspection :

Provided:

(a) that this paragraph shall not apply to a fibre rope or fibre rope sling ; and

(b) that a wire rope sling need not be tested and examined in accordance with this paragraph if the rope of which the sling is constructed has been so tested and examined and all joins in the sling are by splices which satisfy the requirements of Regulation 39.

(2) A chain, ring, link, hook, shackle, swivel, eye-bolt or plate clamp being a chain, ring, link, hook, shackle, swivel, eye-bolt or plate clamp which has been lengthened, altered or repaired shall not be used unless, since such lengthening, alteration or repair, it has been tested and thoroughly examined by a competent person and a certificate of such test and examination, in the prescribed form and containing the prescribed particulars, signed by the person making or responsible for the carrying out of the test and examination and specifying the safe working load, has been obtained and is available for inspection.

(3) This paragraph applies only to chains and lifting gear made of wrought iron. Chains and lifting gear to which this paragraph applies shall be annealed at least once in every fourteen months or, in the case of chains, slings, rings, links, hooks, shackles, or swivels being chains, slings, rings, links, hooks, shackles or swivels of half-inch bar or smaller material, at least once in every six months, so, however, that chains and lifting gear not in regular use need be annealed only when necessary ; and the prescribed particulars of the annealing shall be kept in an approved manner and shall be available for inspection.

(4) Nothing in this Regulation shall apply to chains, ropes or lifting gear—

(a) to which the Docks Regulations, 1934 apply and which satisfy the requirements of those Regulations ; or

(b) which are permanently attached to a structure.

*Periodic examination of chains, ropes, etc.*

37.—(1) Chains and lifting gear other than rope slings shall be thoroughly examined by a competent person at least once in every period of six months and reports of the results of such examinations, containing the prescribed



particulars and signed by the person making or responsible for the carrying out of the examination, shall be kept in an approved manner and shall be available for inspection.

(2) Ropes and rope slings shall have been thoroughly examined by a competent person within the immediately preceding period of three months, or, in the case of a wire rope or wire rope sling in which such an examination has disclosed that a wire of the rope has broken, one month, and reports of the results of such examinations, containing the prescribed particulars and signed by the person making or responsible for the carrying out of the examination, shall be kept in an approved manner and shall be available for inspection.

(3) Nothing in this Regulation shall apply to chains, ropes or lifting gear—

(a) to which the Docks Regulations, 1934 apply and which satisfy the requirements of those Regulations ; or

(b) which are permanently attached to a structure.

#### *Indication of safe working loads*

38.—(1) A table showing the safe working load of every chain, rope and article of lifting gear in use, and, in the case of a multiple sling, the safe working loads at different angles of the legs, shall be posted in a permanent position in the store in which the chains, ropes and articles of lifting gear are kept ; so, however, that this Regulation shall not apply to any article of lifting gear if the safe working load thereof, or, in the case of a multiple sling, the safe working loads at different angles of the legs, is or are plainly marked upon it.

(2) Nothing in this Regulation shall apply to chains, ropes or lifting gear—

(a) to which the Docks Regulations, 1934 apply and which satisfy the requirements of those Regulations ; or

(b) which are permanently attached to a structure.

#### *Splices in wire ropes*

39. A thimble or loop splice made in any wire rope shall have at least three tucks with a whole strand of the rope and two tucks with one half of the wires cut out of each strand. All tucks shall be against the lay of the rope :

Provided that this Regulation shall not operate to prevent the use of another form of splice which can be shown to be as efficient as the form of splice specified in this Regulation.

#### *Load not to exceed safe working load*

40. No lifting appliance or chain or rope or lifting gear shall be loaded beyond its safe working load except—

(a) for the purpose of making a test of the appliance, chain, rope or gear, and then only to such extent as is specified in the Second Schedule to these Regulations, or

(b) in the case of a crane, in exceptional circumstances to such extent and subject to such conditions as may be approved by the engineer in charge or other competent person, if on each occasion—

(i) the written permission of the owner or his responsible agent has been obtained ; and

(ii) a record of the overload is kept in the prescribed form.



### *Secureness of loads*

41.—(1) Loads shall be securely suspended or supported whilst being raised or lowered, and all reasonable precautions shall be taken to prevent danger from slipping or displacement.

(2) Where by reason of the nature or position of the operation a load is liable, whilst being moved by a lifting appliance or lifting gear, to come into contact with any object so that the object may become displaced, special measures shall be adopted to prevent the danger so far as reasonably practicable.

### *Support of lifting appliances and lifting gear*

42. Every lifting appliance and all lifting gear shall be adequately and suitably supported or suspended having regard to the purpose for which it is used.

### *Wire ropes with broken wires*

43. No wire rope shall be used if in any length of ten diameters the total number of visible broken wires exceeds five per cent. of the total number of wires, or if the rope shows signs of excessive wear or corrosion or other serious defect.

### *Knotted chains, etc.*

44.—(1) No chain or wire rope shall be used when there is a knot tied in any part thereof.

(2) No chain which is shortened or joined to another chain by means of bolts and nuts shall be used:

Provided that this does not exclude the use of a chain bolted or joined to another chain by an approved and properly constructed attachment.

### *Precautions against damage to chains and ropes*

45. Appropriate steps shall be taken to prevent, so far as practicable, the use of chains or ropes for raising or lowering in circumstances in which they are in or liable to come into contact with sharp edges of plant, materials or loads, or with sharp edges of any part of the vessel on which work is being carried out.

### *Loads on lifting appliances*

46.—(1) No load shall be left suspended from a lifting appliance other than a self-sustaining, manually operated lifting appliance unless there is a competent person in charge of the appliance while the load is so left.

(2) It shall be the duty of the persons employed to comply with the foregoing paragraph of this Regulation.

### *Heavy loads*

47. Where there is reason to believe that a load being lifted or lowered on a lifting appliance weighs more than twenty tons its weight shall be ascertained by means of an accurate weighing machine or by the estimation of a person competent for the purpose, and shall be clearly marked on the load:

Provided that this Regulation shall not apply to any load lifted or lowered by a crane which has either a fixed or a derricking jib and which is fitted with an approved type of indicator in good working order which—

(a) indicates clearly to the driver or person operating the crane when the load being carried approaches the safe working load of the crane for the radius of the jib at which the load is carried; and

(b) gives an efficient sound signal when the load moved is in excess of the safe working load of the crane at that radius.

## PART V

### PRECAUTIONS AGAINST ASPHYXIATION, INJURIOUS FUMES OR EXPLOSIONS

#### *Ventilation of confined spaces*

48.—(1) All reasonably practicable steps shall be taken to secure and maintain the adequate ventilation of any confined space in which persons are employed.

(2) Compressed oxygen shall not be used to ventilate any confined space in a vessel and no person employed shall use compressed oxygen for this purpose.

#### *Precautions against inflammable gas or vapour*

49. Where in any confined space in any part of a vessel inflammable solvents are used in the application or removal of paint or there is carried on any other process liable to produce inflammable gas or vapour, effective and suitable provision shall be made by adequate ventilation or by other means to prevent the formation of an inflammable atmosphere in the confined space.

#### *Precautions against shortage of oxygen*

50. No person shall enter or remain in any confined space in a vessel, being a confined space in which there is reason to apprehend that the proportion of oxygen in the air is so low as to involve risk of persons being overcome, unless either—

- (a) the space has been and remains adequately ventilated and a responsible person has tested it and certified that it is safe for entry without breathing apparatus, or
- (b) he is wearing a breathing apparatus of a type approved for the purpose of this Regulation.

#### *Precautions against dangerous fumes*

51.—(1) No person shall enter or remain in any confined space in any part of a vessel, being a confined space in which there is reason to apprehend the presence of any dangerous fumes to such extent as to involve risk of persons being overcome thereby, unless he is wearing a breathing apparatus of a type approved for the purpose of this Regulation, or a responsible person has certified the space as being, for a specified period, safe for entry without breathing apparatus, and the period so specified has not expired; but no person shall enter or remain in the space without breathing apparatus unless he has been warned when the period so specified will expire.

(2) A space shall not be certified under paragraph (1) of this Regulation unless—

- (a) effective steps have been taken to prevent any ingress of dangerous fumes, and
- (b) any sludge or other deposit liable to give off dangerous fumes has been removed and the space contains no other material liable to give off dangerous fumes, and
- (c) the space has been adequately ventilated and tested for dangerous fumes and has a supply of air adequate for respiration;



but no account shall be taken for the purposes of sub-paragraph (b) of this paragraph of this Regulation of any deposit or other material liable to give off dangerous fumes in insignificant quantities only.

(3) Where any person is employed in any confined space to which paragraph (1) of this Regulation applies, there shall be provided and kept readily available—

(a) not less than two sets of breathing apparatus of a type approved for the purpose of this Regulation on board the vessel ; and

(b) not less than two additional sets of such apparatus off the vessel ; and

(c) a lamp or torch of a safety type approved for the purpose of this Regulation with each set of breathing apparatus ; and

(d) not less than two belts and ropes suitable for the purpose of rescue.

The apparatus, belts, ropes, lamps and torches shall be maintained and shall be thoroughly examined, at least once a month or at such other intervals as may be prescribed, by a competent person ; and a report on every such examination, signed by the person making the examination and containing the prescribed particulars, shall be kept available for inspection.

(4) A sufficient number of the persons employed shall be trained and practised in the use of the apparatus mentioned in the preceding paragraph of this Regulation and in a method of restoring respiration.

#### *Application of Regulations 50 and 51*

52. In the case of a shipyard, the provisions of Regulations 50 and 51 shall, as respects the operations carried out in confined spaces formed by the structure of any ship or vessel, or of part of any ship or vessel, under construction or repair, be in substitution for the provisions of section 27 of the principal Act (which relates to precautions in places where dangerous fumes are liable to be present).

#### *Removal of dust or fumes*

53.—(1) Where in connection with any process carried on on board, in or on the outside of a vessel or part of a vessel there is given off any dust or fume or other impurity of such a character and to such extent as to be likely to be injurious to the persons employed, all practicable measures shall be taken to protect the persons employed against inhalation of the dust or fume or other impurity, and in particular, where practicable, exhaust appliances shall be provided and maintained, as near as possible to the point of origin of the dust or fume or other impurity, to protect such persons against such inhalation.

(2) In the case of a shipyard the provisions of this Regulation shall, as respects the operations carried on on board, in or on the outside of a vessel or part of a vessel, be in substitution for the provisions of section 47 of the principal Act (which relates to the removal of dust or fumes).

#### *Rivet fires*

54.—(1) Rivet fires shall not be taken into or used in or remain in any confined space on board or in a vessel unless there is adequate ventilation to prevent the accumulation of fumes.

(2) No person employed shall move a rivet fire into any confined space on board or in a vessel unless he has been authorised by his employer to move the fire into that space.



### *Placing of gas cylinders and acetylene generators*

55.—(1) No cylinder which contains or has contained oxygen or any inflammable gas or vapour under pressure, and no acetylene generating plant, shall be installed or placed within fifteen feet of any substantial source of heat (including any boiler or furnace when alight) other than the burner or blow-pipe operated from the cylinder or plant.

(2) No such cylinder and no such plant shall be taken below the weather deck in the case of a vessel undergoing repair, or below the topmost completed deck in the case of a vessel under construction, unless it is installed or placed in a part of the vessel which is adequately ventilated to prevent any dangerous concentration of gas or fumes.

(3) It shall be the duty of the persons employed to comply with the foregoing provisions of this Regulation.

### *Further provisions as to acetylene generators*

56.—(1) The following provisions shall be observed as respects any acetylene generating plant—

(a) no such plant shall be installed or placed in any confined space unless effective and suitable provision is made for securing and maintaining the adequate ventilation of that space so as to prevent, so far as practicable, any dangerous accumulation of gas ;

(b) any person attending or operating any such plant shall have been fully instructed in its working and a copy of the maker's instructions for that type of plant shall be constantly available for his use ;

(c) the charging and cleaning of such plant shall so far as practicable be done during daylight ;

(d) partly spent calcium carbide shall not be re-charged into an acetylene generator.

(2) No person (whether or not a person employed) shall smoke or strike a light or take a naked light or a lamp in or into any acetylene generator house or shed or in or into dangerous proximity to any acetylene generating plant in the open air or on board a vessel :

Provided that this paragraph shall not apply as respects a generator in the open air or on board a vessel which, since it was last charged, has been thoroughly cleansed and freed from any calcium carbide and acetylene gas.

(3) A prominent notice prohibiting smoking, naked lights and lamps shall be exhibited on or near every acetylene generating plant whilst it is charged or is being charged or is being cleaned.

### *Construction of plant for cutting, welding or heating metal*

57.—(1) Pipes or hoses for the supply of oxygen or any inflammable gas or vapour to any apparatus for cutting, welding or heating metal shall be of good construction and sound material and be properly maintained.

(2) Such pipes or hoses shall be securely attached to the apparatus and other connections by means of suitable clips or other equally effective appliances.

(3) Efficient reducing and regulating valves for reducing the pressure of the gases shall be provided and maintained in connection with all cylinders containing oxygen or any inflammable gas or vapour under pressure while the gases or vapours from such cylinders are being used in any process of cutting, welding or heating metal.

(4) Where acetylene gas is used for cutting, welding or heating metal—

(a) a properly constructed and efficient back-pressure valve and flame arrester shall be provided and maintained in the acetylene supply pipe between each burner or blow-pipe and the acetylene generator, cylinder or container from which it is supplied, and shall be placed as near as practicable to the burner or blow-pipe, except that these requirements shall not apply where an acetylene cylinder serves only one burner or blow-pipe; and

(b) any hydraulic valve provided in pursuance of the preceding subparagraph shall be inspected on each day by every person who uses the burner or blow-pipe on that day and it shall be the duty of every person employed who uses the burner or blow-pipe to inspect the hydraulic valve accordingly.

(5) The operating valves of burners or blow-pipes to which oxygen or any inflammable gas or vapour is supplied for the purpose of cutting, welding or heating metal shall be so constructed, or the operating mechanism shall be so protected, that the valves cannot be opened accidentally.

#### *Precautions after use of apparatus for cutting, welding or heating metal*

58.—(1) In the case of apparatus on board a vessel and used for cutting, welding or heating metal with the aid of oxygen or any inflammable gas or vapour supplied under pressure, the precautions specified in the following paragraphs of this Regulation shall be taken when such use ceases for the day or for a substantial period and the apparatus is to be left on board, but need not be taken when such use is discontinued merely during short interruptions of work. The requirements in paragraphs (3) and (4) of this Regulation shall not apply during a meal interval.

(2) Supply valves of cylinders, generators and gas mains shall be securely closed.

(3) Movable pipes or hoses used for conveying oxygen or inflammable gas or vapour shall, in the case of a vessel undergoing construction, be brought to the topmost completed deck or, in the case of a vessel undergoing repair, to a weather deck or in either case to some other place of safety which is adequately ventilated to prevent any dangerous concentration of gas or fumes:

Provided that where, owing to the nature of the work, it is impracticable to comply with the foregoing requirements of this paragraph, the pipes or hoses shall be disconnected from cylinders, generators or gas mains, as the case may be.

(4) When cylinders or acetylene generating plant have been taken below deck as permitted by paragraph (2) of Regulation 55, such cylinders or acetylene generating plant shall be brought to a weather deck or, in the case of a vessel undergoing construction, to the topmost completed deck.

#### *Naked lights on oil-carrying vessels*

59.—(1) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (2) of this Regulation and to the provisions of Regulation 66, and without prejudice to the provisions of Regulations 64 and 65, no naked light, fire or lamp (other than a safety lamp of a type approved for the purpose of this Regulation) and no heated rivet—

(a) shall be permitted to be applied to, or to be in, any part of a tanker unless, since oil was last carried in that tanker, a naked light certificate



has been obtained and is in force in respect of those parts of the tanker for which, in the opinion of a competent analyst, a naked light certificate is necessary :

Provided that a naked light, fire, lamp or heated rivet of a kind specified in writing by a competent analyst may be applied to, or be in, any part of the tanker so specified ;

(b) shall be permitted—

(i) to be in any oil-tank on board or in a vessel in which oil-tank the oil last carried was oil having a flash point of less than seventy-three degrees Fahrenheit (Abel closed test) or was liquid methane, liquid propane or liquid butane, unless a naked light certificate has previously been obtained on the same day and is in force in respect of that oil-tank and of any oil-tank, compartment or space adjacent thereto ;

(ii) to be applied to the outer surface of any oil-tank on board or in a vessel in which oil-tank the oil last carried was such oil as aforesaid, unless a naked light certificate has previously been obtained on the same day and is in force in respect of that oil-tank ;

(iii) to be applied to the outer surface of, or to be in, any compartment or space adjacent to an oil-tank on board or in a vessel in which oil-tank the oil last carried was such oil as aforesaid, unless a naked light certificate has previously been obtained on the same day and is in force in respect of that compartment or space :

Provided that where in any such case referred to in paragraph (i), (ii) or (iii) of this sub-paragraph a competent analyst has certified that daily naked light certificates are unnecessary or are necessary only to a specified extent, such a daily certificate need not be obtained or, as the case may be, need only be obtained to the specified extent ;

(c) shall be permitted to be applied to the outer surface of, or to be in, any oil-tank on board or in a vessel unless, since oil was last carried in that oil-tank, a naked light certificate has been obtained and is in force in respect of that oil-tank ;

(d) shall be permitted to be applied to the outer surface of, or to be in, any compartment or space adjacent to an oil-tank on board or in a vessel unless, since oil was last carried as cargo in that oil-tank, a naked light certificate has been obtained and is in force in respect of that compartment or space.

(2) Notwithstanding anything in paragraph (1) of this Regulation, heated rivets may be permitted in any place without a naked light certificate being in force in respect of that place if expressly so authorised by a competent analyst who certifies that after adequate and suitable testing he is satisfied having regard to all the circumstances of the case, including the likelihood or otherwise of the atmosphere becoming inflammable, that the place is sufficiently free from inflammable vapour ; but such heated rivets shall, where practicable, be passed through tubes.

(3) No person (whether or not a person employed) shall introduce, have or apply a naked light, fire or lamp (other than a safety lamp of a type approved for the purpose of this Regulation) or any heated rivet into, in or to any place where they are prohibited by this Regulation.

(4) In this Regulation the expression “ competent analyst ” means an analyst who is competent to give a naked light certificate.



### *Entering oil-tanks*

60.—(1) No person (other than an analyst entering with a view to issuing a certificate of entry) shall, unless he is wearing a breathing apparatus of a type approved for the purpose of this Regulation, enter or remain in an oil-tank on board or in a vessel unless, since the oil-tank last contained oil, a certificate of entry has been obtained and is in force in respect of the tank.

(2) Without prejudice to paragraph (1) of this Regulation, no person (other than an analyst entering as aforesaid) shall be allowed or required to enter or remain in an oil-tank on board or in a vessel in which oil-tank the oil last carried was oil having a flash point of less than seventy-three degrees Fahrenheit (Abel closed test) unless, since the oil-tank last contained oil, an analyst has certified that the atmosphere is sufficiently free from inflammable mixture.

(3) It shall be the duty of the persons employed to comply with the foregoing provisions of this Regulation.

(4) The provisions of this Regulation are without prejudice to the requirements of Regulations 50 and 51.

### *Duration of certificates*

61. Any naked light certificate or certificate of entry may be issued subject to a condition that it shall not remain in force after a time specified in the certificate.

### *Posting of certificates*

62. Every employer or shipowner for whom a naked light certificate or a certificate of entry is obtained shall ensure that the certificate or a duplicate thereof is posted as soon as may be and remains posted in a position where it may be conveniently read by all persons concerned.

### *Cleaning of oil-tanks*

63.—(1) Subject to the provisions of Regulation 66, before a test for inflammable vapour is carried out with a view to the issue of a naked light certificate for the purposes of Regulation 59 in respect of an oil-tank on board or in a vessel, that oil-tank shall, since oil was last introduced into the tank, be cleaned and ventilated in accordance with paragraph (2) of this Regulation.

(2) The said cleaning and ventilation shall be carried out by the following methods:—

- (a) the oil-tank shall be treated in such manner and for such period as will ensure the vaporisation of all volatile oil ;
- (b) all residual oil and any sludge or other deposit in the oil-tank shall be removed therefrom ;
- (c) after the oil-tank has been so cleaned—
  - (i) all covers of manholes and other openings therein shall be removed and it shall be thoroughly ventilated by mechanical or other efficient means with a view to the removal of all oil vapour ; and then
  - (ii) the interior surfaces, if any deposit remains thereon, shall be washed or scraped down.

### *Invalidation of certificates*

64.—(1) If during the course of work in, or to the outer surface of, any part of a tanker or aircraft carrier, any pipe or tank joint is opened or broken or any other event occurs so that there is a risk of oil vapour

entering or arising in that part of the tanker or aircraft carrier, that work shall be suspended and thereafter any certificate of entry previously issued in respect of any oil-tank in that part and any naked light certificate previously issued in respect of that part shall be no longer in force.

(2) If (in the case of a vessel other than a tanker or aircraft carrier) during the course of work in any oil-tank or in any compartment or space adjacent thereto, any pipe or tank joint is opened or broken or any other event occurs so that there is a risk of oil vapour entering or arising in the oil-tank or in any compartment or space adjacent thereto, work in the oil-tank and in the compartments and spaces adjacent thereto shall be suspended and thereafter any certificate of entry previously issued in respect of the oil-tank and any naked light certificate previously issued in respect of the oil-tank or any compartment or space adjacent thereto shall be no longer in force.

#### *Provisions as to work in other compartments or spaces*

65.—(1) Without prejudice to the other provisions of these Regulations, if the presence of oil in such quantity and in such position as to be likely to give rise to fire or explosion is detected in any part of a vessel, being a part to which this Regulation applies and in which repairs of the following kind are to be or are being undertaken, that is to say, repairs involving the use of a naked light, fire or lamp (other than a safety lamp of a type approved for the purpose of Regulation 59) or of a heated rivet, such repairs shall not be started or continued until a naked light certificate has been issued or, as the case may be, reissued in respect of that part of the vessel.

(2) This Regulation shall apply to bilges, shaft tunnels, pump rooms, lamp rooms, and to compartments and spaces other than those to which paragraph (1) (d) of Regulation 59 applies.

#### *Exceptions from Regulations 59 and 63*

66.—(1) The provisions of paragraphs (1) (c) and 1 (d) of Regulation 59 as to naked light certificates and the provisions of Regulation 63 as to the cleaning and ventilation of oil-tanks, shall not apply in the case of minor repairs to be carried out—

(a) to the outer surface of an oil-tank on board or in a vessel ; or

(b) in or to the outer surface of any compartment or space adjacent to any such oil-tank,

in cases where the only oil last carried was oil having a flash point of one hundred and fifty degrees Fahrenheit or above (Pensky-Martens closed test):

Provided that adequate areas of the interior and exterior surfaces of the oil-tank or, as the case may be, of the compartment or space adjacent thereto, in the immediate neighbourhood of the part to be repaired shall be freed from oil or sludge ; so, however, that as respects repairs to be carried out to the outer surface of an oil-tank below the level of any oil in that tank only the exterior surface of that oil-tank need be so freed.

In every case to which this paragraph applies appropriate special precautions shall be taken for preventing and extinguishing fire.

(2) The provisions of paragraphs (1) (a) and (1) (b) (iii) of Regulation 59 as to naked light certificates shall not apply in the case of minor repairs involving the application of a naked light to the outer surface only of the hull of a tanker in which the only oil last carried as cargo was liquid methane, liquid propane or liquid butane, being liquid methane, liquid propane or



liquid butane at atmospheric pressure, provided that a naked light certificate has previously been obtained on the same day and is in force in respect of the space between the hull and any oil-tank on board, and the space is adequately and continuously ventilated by mechanical means so as to ensure that an inflammable concentration of gas or vapour cannot be formed in it during the period for which the naked light certificate is in force.

(3) The provisions of paragraph (1) (a) of Regulation 59 shall not apply to any part of a tanker where naked lights were allowed when the vessel was in service afloat:

Provided that the said paragraph (1) (a) shall apply whilst any oil-tank in the tanker is open except an oil-tank in respect of which a naked light certificate is in force.

(4) The provisions of paragraph (1) (a) of Regulation 59 shall not apply in the case of tankers in which the only oil last carried was oil used for the purpose of a basin trial or a trial trip.

## PART VI

### MISCELLANEOUS SAFETY PROVISIONS

#### *Fencing of Machinery*

67.—(1) All motors, gear-wheels, chain and friction gearing and shafting, being motors, gear-wheels, chain and friction gearing and shafting on a vessel which are used for the purpose of the operations shall (unless it can be shown that by their position and construction they are equally safe to every person employed as they would be if securely fenced) be securely fenced so far as is practicable but without infringing any requirements imposed by or under the Merchant Shipping Acts, 1894 to 1958, in respect of life-saving appliances.

(2) Every dangerous part of any machinery used for the purpose of the operations to which the preceding paragraph of this Regulation does not apply, being machinery in a place, or part of a vessel, to which Part II of the principal Act does not apply, shall be securely fenced unless it is in such a position or of such construction as to be as safe to every person employed as it would be if securely fenced.

(3) Nothing in this Regulation shall require any part of the machinery on a vessel which is used for the purpose of the operations to be fenced during an examination of that part or during any lubrication, adjustment or repair shown by such examination to be immediately necessary, being an examination, lubrication, adjustment or repair which is carried out by a competent person who has attained the age of eighteen, and which it is necessary to carry out while the part of the machinery is in motion.

(4) In the case of a shipyard, the provisions of paragraph (1) of this Regulation shall, as respects the dangerous parts of any machinery to which that paragraph applies, be in substitution for the provisions of subsection (1) of section 14 of the principal Act (which relates to the fencing of dangerous parts of machinery).

#### *Air Receivers*

68.—(1) The provisions of section 31 of the principal Act (which relates to air receivers) shall apply to air receivers used for the purpose of the operations (other than fixed air receivers permanently installed in a ship).



(2) In the case of a shipyard, the provisions of this Regulation shall be in substitution for the provisions of section 31 of the principal Act.

### *Lighting*

69.—(1) All parts of a vessel and all other places where the operations are being carried on, and all approaches to such parts and to places to which a person employed may be required to proceed in the course of his employment, shall be sufficiently and suitably lighted; so, however, that due regard shall be had to the safety of the vessel and cargo and of the navigation of other vessels and to any local statutory requirements as to the lighting of the harbour or dock.

(2) Where in a harbour or wet dock the control of a ship apart from the operations remains with the shipowner the ship's permanent lighting shall be maintained in operation by him to the extent that it may be required for the purpose of lighting—

(a) the ship; and

(b) the means of access to the ship where that access is provided by the shipowner;

Provided that if the shipowner has given written notice to every contractor undertaking any of the operations for which the ship's permanent lighting is required that for a specified period (for reasons connected with the management or working of the ship or the use, repair or maintenance of its equipment) the permanent lighting will not be maintained in operation by him or will be maintained in operation by him only to a specified extent, the foregoing provisions of this paragraph shall for that period not apply or, as the case may be, shall for that period apply only to the extent that the permanent lighting is maintained in operation.

In this paragraph—

“contractor” means a person who has contracted with the shipowner or his agent to carry out any of the operations; and

“shipowner” means the shipowner or master or officer in charge.

(3) No person shall be held not to have complied with the foregoing provisions of this Regulation by reason only of a failure of the electricity supply, provided that in the case of such failure alternative means of lighting, which shall be sufficient and suitable in the circumstances, shall be provided as soon as practicable.

(4) Portable lamps (including hand lamps carried by persons employed) used for the purposes of the operations shall be maintained in an efficient state, in efficient working order and in good repair, and in the case of lamps in which liquid fuel is used the lamp shall have a properly fitting screw lid or stopper and be so constructed as to prevent, so far as practicable, the development of leaks.

(5) Petroleum spirit or naphtha shall not be used in lamps used for lighting and only paraffin or another liquid having a flash point over one hundred degrees Fahrenheit (Abel closed test or Pensky-Martens closed test, whichever is appropriate) shall be so used.

(6) No person (whether or not a person employed) shall, unless duly authorised or in case of necessity, interfere with or remove any means of lighting provided in pursuance of this Regulation.

### *Work in boilers, etc.*

70.—(1) No work shall be permitted in any boiler, boiler-furnace or boiler-flue until it has been sufficiently cooled to make work safe for the persons employed.

(2) Before any person employed enters any steam boiler which is one of a range of two or more steam boilers—

(a) all inlets through which steam or hot water might otherwise enter the boiler from any other part of the range shall be disconnected from that part, or

(b) all valves or taps controlling such entry shall be closed and securely locked.

(3) While persons employed remain in any steam boiler to which paragraph (2) of this Regulation applies all such inlets as are referred to in that paragraph shall remain disconnected or all such valves or taps as are therein referred to shall remain closed and securely locked.

(4) No person employed shall be allowed or required to enter or remain in, and no person shall enter or remain in, any steam boiler to which paragraph (2) of this Regulation applies unless the provisions of that paragraph are being complied with.

#### *Hatch beams*

71. The hatch beams of any hatch in use for the operations shall, if not removed, be adequately secured to prevent their displacement.

#### *Jumped-up bolts*

72. Bolts which have been jumped-up and re-screwed shall not be used for securing plates on the sides of vessels, and no person employed shall use such bolts for this purpose.

### PART VII

#### PROTECTIVE WEAR

##### *Hand Protection*

73. Adequate protection for the hands shall be available for all persons employed when using cutting or welding apparatus to which oxygen or any inflammable gas or vapour is supplied under pressure or when engaged in machine caulking or machine riveting or in transporting or stacking plates or in handling plates at machines.

##### *Protection in connection with cutting or welding*

74.—(1) Suitable goggles fitted with tinted eye-pieces shall be provided and maintained for all persons employed when using cutting or welding apparatus to which oxygen or any inflammable gas or vapour is supplied under pressure.

(2) There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons employed when engaged in the process of electric welding—

(a) suitable helmets or suitable head-shields or suitable hand-shields to protect the eyes and face from hot metal and from rays likely to be injurious, and

(b) suitable gauntlets to protect the hands and forearms from hot metal and from rays likely to be injurious.

(3) When electric welding is in progress at any place and persons other than those engaged in that process are employed in a position where the rays are likely to be injurious to their eyes, screens shall, where practicable, be provided at that place for the protection of those persons. Where it is not practicable to provide effective protection of those persons by screening, suitable goggles shall be provided for their use.

### *Eye protection for other processes*

75. Suitable goggles or effective screens shall be provided to protect the eyes of all person employed in any of the following processes:—

- (a) the cutting out or cutting off of cold rivets or bolts from boilers or other plant or from ships ;
- (b) the chipping, scaling or scurfing of boilers or ships' plates ;
- (c) drilling by means of portable machines tools ;
- (d) dry grinding of metals.

### *Protection against dust*

76.—(1) Breathing apparatus of a type approved for the purpose of this Regulation shall be provided and maintained for the use of every person employed in any of the following kinds of work:—

- (a) the application of asbestos by means of a spray ;
- (b) the breaking down for removal of asbestos lagging ;
- (c) the cleaning of sacks or other containers which have contained asbestos ;
- (d) the cutting of material containing asbestos by means of portable power driven saws ;
- (e) the scaling, scurfing or cleaning of boilers, combustion chambers or smoke boxes, where his work exposes him to dust of such a character and to such an extent as to be likely to be injurious or offensive to persons employed in such work.

(2) It shall be the duty of the persons employed in any of the kinds of work specified in this Regulation to use the breathing apparatus provided for their use in pursuance of this Regulation.

## PART VIII

### MISCELLANEOUS HEALTH AND WELFARE PROVISIONS

#### *Prohibition of employment of young persons in certain processes*

77. No young person shall be employed in—

- (a) the application of asbestos by means of a spray ; or
- (b) the breaking down for removal of asbestos lagging ; or
- (c) the cleaning of sacks or other containers which have contained asbestos ; or
- (d) the cutting of material containing asbestos by means of portable power driven saws ; or
- (e) the scaling, scurfing or cleaning of boilers, combustion chambers or smoke boxes, where his work exposes him to dust of such a character and to such an extent as to be likely to be injurious or offensive to persons employed in such work.

#### *Lead paint*

78. Lead paint shall not be applied in the form of a spray in the interior painting of any part of a ship or vessel.



*Stretchers, ambulances and ambulance rooms, etc.*

79.—(1) In every shipyard there shall be provided and kept readily available—

- (a) a sufficient number of suitably constructed sling stretchers or other similar appliances for raising injured persons ; and
  - (b) a sufficient number of carrying or wheel stretchers ; and
  - (c) a sufficient supply of suitable reviving apparatus and oxygen,
- and the stretchers, appliances and apparatus so provided shall be properly maintained.

(2) In every shipyard there shall always be readily available during working hours a responsible person or responsible persons whose duty it is to summon an ambulance or other means of transport if needed in cases of accident or illness. Legible copies of a notice indicating that person or, as the case may be, those persons shall be affixed in prominent positions in every shipyard.

(3) In every shipyard other than a public dry dock—

(a) in which the number of persons employed normally exceeds five hundred ; or

(b) in which the number of persons employed normally exceeds one hundred and which is more than ten miles from a hospital,

there shall be provided and maintained in good order and in clean condition a properly constructed ambulance room containing at least the equipment specified in the Third Schedule to these Regulations. The room shall be used only for the purpose of treatment and rest and shall be in the charge of a suitably qualified person who shall always be readily available during working hours, and a record shall be kept of all cases of accident or sickness treated at the room.

## PART IX

### TRAINING AND SUPERVISION

#### *Young persons*

80.—(1) No young person shall, until he has been employed in a shipyard or shipyards for at least six months, be employed in connection with the operations in a shipyard on a stage from which, or in any part of a ship where, he is liable to fall a distance of more than six feet six inches, or into water in which there is a risk of drowning.

(2) Any young person under the age of sixteen shall, when employed in the operations in a shipyard, be placed under the charge of an experienced workman.

#### *Safety supervision*

81.—(1) In the case of every shipyard other than a public dry dock, being a shipyard where the number of persons employed regularly or from time to time exceeds five hundred, a person experienced in the work of such yards shall be appointed and employed exclusively to exercise general supervision of the observance of these Regulations and to promote the safe conduct of the work generally.

(2) This Regulation shall not be construed as preventing two or more employers from jointly appointing the same person or persons to perform some or all of the aforesaid duties for those employers.

Dated this 20th day of October, 1960.

*John Hare,*  
Minister of Labour.

## FIRST SCHEDULE

Regulation 3 (2)

MANNER IN WHICH, FOR THE PURPOSE OF THE DEFINITION OF "LEAD PAINT", MATERIAL IS TO BE TREATED WITH A VIEW TO ASCERTAINING THE PERCENTAGE OF COMPOUND OF LEAD PRESENT

The material is to be treated with suitable solvents to remove the oil, varnish and other media, and the residue to be dried at one hundred degrees Centigrade and thoroughly mixed. A weighed quantity of this extracted, dried and mixed material is to be continuously shaken for one hour, at the common temperature, with one thousand times its weight of an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid containing 0.25 per cent. by weight of hydrogen chloride. This solution is thereafter to be allowed to stand for one hour and then filtered. The lead salt contained in the clear filtrate is then to be precipitated as lead sulphide and weighed as lead sulphate.

## SECOND SCHEDULE

Regulations 34 (1), 36 (1) and 40

MANNER OF TEST AND EXAMINATION BEFORE TAKING ANY CHAIN, WIRE ROPE,  
LIFTING APPLIANCE OF LIFTING GEAR INTO USE

(a) Every winch, and every derrick with the whole of the gear accessory thereto, shall be tested with a proof load which shall not be less than the following—

<i>Safe working load</i>				<i>Proof load</i>	
Under 20 tons	...	...	...	25 per cent.	} in excess of the safe working load
20-50 tons	...	...	...	5 tons	
over 50 tons	...	...	...	10 per cent.	

In the case of a derrick with its accessory gear the proof load shall be applied as follows:—(i) where reasonably practicable by hoisting movable weights; or (ii) in other cases by maintaining the load by means of an accurate spring or hydraulic balance or similar device for a period of not less than five minutes. Where movable test weights are used the derrick shall be swung, with the load suspended, as far as possible in both directions. Where a spring or hydraulic balance or similar device is employed it shall be sufficient if the proof load is applied with the derrick swung as far as practicable first in one direction and then in the other. In each case the derrick shall be tested at the smallest angle to the horizontal at which it will operate and this angle shall be stated in the certificate of the test.

(b) Every crane, crab, sheer-legs, teagle, transporter or runway, with its accessory gear, shall be tested with a proof load which shall not be less than the following—

<i>Safe working load</i>				<i>Proof load</i>	
Under 20 tons	...	...	...	25 per cent.	} in excess of the safe working load
20-50 tons	...	...	...	5 tons	
over 50 tons	...	...	...	10 per cent.	

In the case of a crane having a variable radius it shall be tested with a proof load applied at the maximum and minimum working radii. At each such radius the crane shall be swung as far as possible in both directions with the corresponding proof load suspended. In the case of hydraulic cranes where, owing to the limitation of pressure it is impossible to hoist a load 25 per cent. in excess of the safe working load, it shall be sufficient to hoist the greatest possible load.

(c) Every article of lifting gear (whether it is accessory to any lifting appliance or not) and every pulley block other than a pulley block specially constructed for use with a crane to which it is permanently attached, and every chain shall be tested with a proof load at least equal to that shown against it in the following table:—

<i>Article of gear</i>	<i>Safe working load</i>			<i>Proof load</i>	
Chain sling	...	...	...	} Twice the safe working load	
Rope sling	...	...	...		
Plate clamp	...	...	...		
Ring	...	...	...		
Link	...	...	...		
Hook (other than a ramshorn hook)	...	...	...		
Shackle	...	...	...		
Swivel	...	...	...		
Eye-bolt	...	...	...	} Twice the safe working load Safe working loads plus 50 tons One and a half times the safe working load	
Ramshorn hook	...	...	Under 50 tons		
			50 tons to 100 tons		
			Over 100 tons		

### *Pulley blocks*

Single sheave block ... ..	Four times the safe working load
Multiple sheave block with safe working load up to and including 20 tons ... ..	{ Twice the safe working load
Multiple sheave block with safe working load over 20 tons up to and including 40 tons ... ..	{ 20 tons in excess of the safe working load
Multiple sheave block with safe working load over 40 tons ... ..	{ One and a half times the safe working load
Chains (other than calibrated load chains) ... ..	{ Twice the safe working load
Calibrated load chains ... ..	{ One and a half times the safe working load

(d) After being tested as aforesaid, every lifting appliance with the whole of the gear accessory thereto, every article of lifting gear and every chain shall be examined, and the sheaves and the pins of the pulley blocks shall be removed for the purpose of the examination, to see that no part is injured or permanently deformed by the test.

(e) In the case of wire ropes, a sample shall be tested to destruction.

## THIRD SCHEDULE

Regulation 79 (3)

### EQUIPMENT OF AMBULANCE ROOMS

- (1) A glazed sink with hot and cold water available during working hours.
- (2) A table with smooth top.
- (3) Means for sterilising instruments.
- (4) A supply of suitable dressings, bandages and splints.
- (5) A couch.
- (6) A stretcher.
- (7) Blankets and hot-water bottles.
- (8) A foot bath.

## SHIPBUILDING AND SHIP-REPAIRING REGULATIONS, 1960

### CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL

In pursuance of Regulation 51 and of Regulation 59 of the Shipbuilding and Ship-repairing Regulations, 1960, I hereby approve the electric lamps and torches specified in the Schedule hereto for the purposes of the said Regulations.

*T. W. McCullough,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories

H.M. Factory Inspectorate,  
Ministry of Labour.

21st November, 1960.

### SCHEDULE

(1) Electric lamps of a type listed and certified as flame proof by the Ministry of Power in accordance with requirements of Group II or Group III of B.S.229:1957 of the British Standards Institution.

(2) Electric lamps and torches of a type listed and certified by H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories as intrinsically safe and approved electrical apparatus for use in certain specified atmospheres.



## SHIPBUILDING AND SHIP-REPAIRING REGULATIONS, 1960

### CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL

In pursuance of Regulations 50, 51, 60 and 76 of the Shipbuilding and Ship-repairing Regulations, 1960, I hereby approve the breathing apparatus specified in the Schedule hereto for the purposes of the said Regulations.

*T. W. McCullough,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories

Ministry of Labour.

23rd January, 1961.

### SCHEDULE

Any self-contained breathing apparatus in respect of which there is for the time being in force a certificate of approval under the Chemical Works Regulations, 1922.

Any breathing apparatus which consists of a properly fitting helmet or facepiece with necessary connections by means of which a person using it in a poisonous, asphyxiating or irritant atmosphere breathes ordinary air.

---

## SHIPBUILDING AND SHIP-REPAIRING REGULATIONS, 1960

### CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL

In pursuance of Regulation 76 of the Shipbuilding and Ship-repairing Regulations, 1960, I hereby approve the breathing apparatus specified in the Schedule hereto for the purposes of the said Regulations.

*T. W. McCullough,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour.

23rd January, 1961.

### SCHEDULE

Any dust respirator which has been approved in pursuance of Regulation 2(2) of the Iron and Steel Foundries Regulations, 1953.

---

## SHIPBUILDING AND SHIP-REPAIRING REGULATIONS, 1960

### REGULATION 36 (3) (CHAINS AND LIFTING GEAR MADE OF WROUGHT IRON)

#### CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION

In pursuance of paragraph (3) of Regulation 2 of the Shipbuilding and Ship-repairing Regulations, 1960, I hereby exempt any chain or lifting gear made of wrought iron which is subjected to the heat treatment known as normalizing from the requirements of paragraph (3) of Regulation 36 of the said Regulations subject to the following conditions:

- (1) Such normalizing shall be carried out at least once in every fourteen months or, in the case of chains, rings, links, hooks, shackles or swivels of half-inch bar or smaller material, at least one in every six months so, however, that chains and lifting gear not in regular use need be normalized only when necessary.
- (2) The following particulars shall be kept in an approved manner and shall be available for inspection:

- (i) the name and address of the owner of the chain or lifting gear, and of the master or officer in charge in the case of a ship not registered in the United Kingdom ;
- (ii) the distinguishing number or mark and a description sufficient to identify the chain or lifting gear ;
- (iii) in the case of chain, the nominal size of the wrought iron bar from which the links are made ;
- (iv) the date of normalizing ;
- (v) the temperature at which the normalizing was carried out ;
- (vi) the method of carrying out the normalizing (that is to say the type of furnace or oven employed, whether cooled in still air or otherwise after withdrawal from the furnace etc.) ;
- (vii) the defects (if any) found after the normalizing ;
- (viii) the name and address of the public service, association, company, firm or person carrying out the normalizing ;
- (ix) the position in the public service, association, company or firm of the person who carried out the normalizing or his qualification if he is working on his own account ;
- (x) the steps taken to remedy the defects specified in (vii).

This certificate shall remain in force until revoked by H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

*T. W. McCullough,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

H.M. Factory Inspectorate,  
Ministry of Labour,  
12th December, 1960.

## SHIPBUILDING AND SHIP-REPAIRING REGULATIONS, 1960

### CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION (GENERAL)

#### **Minor Repairs on or Adjacent to Oil-Tanks of Ships**

In pursuance of the power conferred on me by sub-section (5) of Section 28 of the Factories Act, 1937, I hereby exempt from the requirements of sub-section (4) of the said Section the carrying out of minor repairs—

- (1) to the outer surface of an oil-tank on board or in a vessel ; or
- (2) in or to the outer surface of any compartment or space adjacent to any such oil-tank,

in cases where the only oil last carried was oil having a flash point of one hundred and fifty degrees Fahrenheit or above (Pensky-Martens closed test).

This Certificate shall remain in force until revoked by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

*T. W. McCullough,*

H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

H.M. Factory Inspectorate,  
Ministry of Labour.  
12th December 1960.

# SHIPBUILDING AND SHIP-REPAIRING REGULATIONS, 1960

## CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION

### Annealing

In pursuance of paragraph (3) of Regulation 2 of the Shipbuilding and Ship-repairing Regulations, 1960, I hereby exempt from the requirements of paragraph (3) of Regulation 36 the following chains and lifting gear made of wrought-iron:—

- (1) Pitched chains working on sprocket or pocketed wheels.
- (2) Rings, hooks, shackles and swivels permanently attached to pitched chains, pulley blocks or weighing machines.
- (3) Socket shackles secured to wire ropes by white metal capping.

This certificate shall come into effect on 31st March, 1961, and shall remain in force until revoked by H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

*T. W. McCullough,*  
H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

H.M. Factory Inspectorate,  
Ministry of Labour.  
22nd February 1961.

---

## THE SHIPBUILDING AND SHIP-REPAIRING REGULATIONS, 1960

### CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION NO. 1 (GENERAL)

Whereas I am satisfied that the requirements of paragraph (1) of Regulation 8 of the Shipbuilding and Ship-repairing Regulations, 1960, that every flight of steps giving access from ground level either to an altar or to the bottom of a dry dock shall be provided throughout on each side or in the middle with a substantial hand-rail and on any open side with secure fencing, are not necessary for the protection of persons employed in the case of any such flight of steps which has a chute for materials immediately adjacent with no space between the chute and the steps, now therefore, in pursuance of the powers conferred on me by paragraph (3) of Regulation 2 of the said Regulations, I hereby exempt (subject to the conditions specified in the Schedule hereto) from the said requirements of paragraph (1) of Regulation 8 of the said Regulations every such flight of steps which has chute for materials immediately adjacent with no space between the chute and the steps.

This certificate shall come into operation on the 20th day of October, 1961, and shall remain in force until revoked by me.

### SCHEDULE

The exemption granted by this certificate is subject to the following conditions, namely:—

1. that the flight of steps shall be provided on the side remote from the chute, or in the middle, with a substantial hand-rail ;
2. that if that side is an open side, secure fencing thereof to a height of at least two feet nine inches shall be provided by means of upper and lower rails, taut ropes or chains, or by other equally safe means ; and



3. that where the side of the chute remote from the steps is an open side, secure fencing thereof to a height of at least two feet nine inches shall be provided by means of upper and lower rails, taut ropes or chains, or by other equally safe means.

Dated this 1st day of September, 1961.

*T. W. McCullough,*  
H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour,  
19, St. James's Square,  
London S.W.1.

---

SHIPBUILDING AND SHIP-REPAIRING REGULATIONS, 1960

CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION

**Manner of Test of Lifting Gear before being taken into use**

In pursuance of paragraph (3) of Regulation 2 of the Shipbuilding and Ship-repairing Regulations, 1960, I hereby exempt from the requirements set out in paragraph (c) of the Second Schedule to the Regulations the following classes of gear:

***PULLEY BLOCKS FITTED WITH CALIBRATED LOAD CHAINS***

subject to the condition that such gear shall have been tested by a competent person with a proof load at least equal to ONE AND A HALF times the safe working load.

This certificate shall remain in force until revoked by H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

*T. W. McCullough,*  
H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories

H.M. Factory Inspectorate,  
Ministry of Labour.  
23rd January, 1961.

---

THE SHIPBUILDING (REPORTS ON BREATHING APPARATUS, ETC.)  
ORDER, 1961

**S.I. 1961 No. 114**

*Made - - - - 20th January, 1961*

*Coming into Operation 31st March, 1961*

The Minister of Labour in pursuance of paragraph (3) of Regulation 51 of the Shipbuilding and Ship-repairing Regulations, 1960(a), hereby prescribes the particulars to be contained in reports on examinations under that paragraph of breathing apparatus, belts, ropes, lamps and torches.

1. This Order may be cited as the Shipbuilding (Reports on Breathing Apparatus, etc.) Order, 1961, and shall come into operation on the 31st day of March, 1961.

2. The Interpretation Act, 1889(b), shall apply to the interpretation of this Order as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

---

(a) S.I. 1960/1932 (see page 383).

(b) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

3. Reports on the results of examinations under the said paragraph (3) of Regulation 51 of breathing apparatus, belts, ropes, lamps and torches shall contain the following particulars, namely—

- (i) The name and address of the employer of the worker for whose use the equipment is provided ;
- (ii) the date of the examination and by whom it was carried out ;
- (iii) in the case of breathing apparatus, particulars of the type of apparatus, the name of the maker, and the distinguishing number or mark together with a description sufficient to identify the apparatus ;
- (iv) in the case of belts, ropes, lamps and torches, the distinguishing number or mark and a description sufficient to identify each of them ;
- (v) the condition of the breathing apparatus, belts, ropes, lamps and torches, particulars of any defects found at the examination, and of the steps taken to remedy such defects ; and
- (vi) in the case of compressed oxygen apparatus or of a compressed air apparatus, the pressure of oxygen or of air, as the case may be, in the supply cylinder.

Dated this 20th day of January, 1961.

*John Hare,*  
Minister of Labour.

---

THE SHIPBUILDING (REPORTS ON CHAINS AND LIFTING GEAR)  
ORDER, 1961

**S.I. 1961 No. 115**

*Made - - - - - 20th January, 1961*

*Coming into Operation 31st March, 1961*

The Minister of Labour in pursuance of paragraph (1) of Regulation 37 of the Shipbuilding and Ship-repairing Regulations, 1960(a), hereby prescribes the particulars to be kept of the results of examinations under that paragraph of chains and lifting gear.

1. This Order may be cited as the Shipbuilding (Reports on Chains and Lifting Gear) Order, 1961, and shall come into operation on the 31st day of March, 1961.

2. The Interpretation Act, 1889(b), shall apply to the interpretation of this Order as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

3. Reports of the results of examinations under the said paragraph (1) of Regulation 37 of chains and lifting gear other than rope slings shall contain the following particulars, namely—

- (i) the name and address of the owner of the chain or lifting gear and, in the case of a ship not registered in the United Kingdom, of the master or officer in charge ;
- (ii) the distinguishing number or mark and a description sufficient to identify the chain or lifting gear ;
- (iii) the date and number of the certificate of the last test and examination in pursuance of Regulation 36 of the Regulations ;
- (iv) the date when first taken into use ;
- (v) the safe working load ;
- (vi) any defects necessitating renewal or repair ;

---

(a) S.I. 1960/1932 (see page 383).

(b) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

- (vii) the name and address of the public service, association, company, firm or person carrying out the examination and the date of the examination ;
- (viii) the position in the public service, association, company or firm of the person who carried out the examination or his qualification if he is working on his own account ; and
- (ix) the steps taken to remedy the defects (if any) specified in (vi) hereof.

Dated this 20th day of January, 1961.

*John Hare,*  
Minister of Labour.

---

THE SHIPBUILDING (REPORTS ON ROPES AND ROPE SLINGS) ORDER, 1961

**S.I. 1961 No. 116**

*Made - - - - 20th January, 1961*

*Coming into Operation 31st March, 1961*

The Minister of Labour in pursuance of paragraph (2) of Regulation 37 of the Shipbuilding and Ship-repairing Regulations, 1960(a), hereby prescribes the particulars to be kept of the results of examinations under that paragraph of ropes and rope slings.

1. This Order may be cited as the Shipbuilding (Reports on Ropes and Rope Slings) Order, 1961, and shall come into operation on the 31st day of March, 1961.

2. The Interpretation Act, 1889(b), shall apply to the interpretation of this Order as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

3. Reports of the results of examinations under the said paragraph (2) of Regulation 37 of ropes and rope slings shall contain the following particulars, namely—

- (i) the name and address of the owner of the ropes or rope slings and, in the case of a ship not registered in the United Kingdom, of the master or officer in charge ;
- (ii) the distinguishing number or mark and a description sufficient to identify the rope or rope sling ;
- (iii) the date and number of the certificate of any test and examination in pursuance of Regulation 36 of the Regulations ;
- (iv) the date when first taken into use ;
- (v) the safe working load ;
- (vi) (a) the construction of the rope, including the number of strands and wires per strand excluding filler wires, and of the maximum number of wires broken in any length of ten diameters ;  
(b) any other defects ;
- (vii) the name and address of the public service, association, company, firm or person carrying out the examination and the date of the examination ; and
- (viii) the position in the public service, association, company or firm of the person who carried out the examination or his qualification if he is working on his own account.

Dated this 20th day of January, 1961.

*John Hare,*  
Minister of Labour.



S.I. 1961 No. 433

<i>Made - - - -</i>	<i>9th March, 1961</i>
<i>Coming into Operation</i>	<i>31st March, 1961</i>

The Minister of Labour in pursuance of paragraph (2) of Regulation 34 of the Shipbuilding and Ship-repairing Regulations, 1960(a), hereby prescribes the particulars to be contained in reports of examinations under that paragraph of lifting appliances.

1. This Order may be cited as the Shipbuilding (Reports on Lifting Appliances) Order, 1961, and shall come into operation on the 31st day of March, 1961.

2. The Interpretation Act, 1889(b), shall apply to the interpretation of this Order as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

3. Reports of the results of examinations under the said paragraph (2) of Regulation 34 of lifting appliances shall contain the following particulars, namely :—

(i) a description sufficient to identify the lifting appliance and any distinguishing number or mark ;

(ii) the date and reference number of the certificate of test and examination required by paragraph (1) of Regulation 34 of the Shipbuilding and Ship-repairing Regulations, 1960 ;

(iii) the date when first taken into use ;

(iv) the safe working load or, in the case of a crane so constructed that the safe working load varies according to the radius at which a load is applied, the safe working loads at the maximum and minimum working radii ;

(v) any defect found in the lifting appliance which affects the safe working load, or in any automatic indicator attached thereto ;

(vi) the repairs required to enable the lifting appliance to continue to be used with safety

(a) immediately

(b) within a specified period, the said period to be stated :

if no such repairs are required enter "NONE" ;

(vii) the name and address of the person carrying out the examination and the date of the examination ;

(viii) the position in the public service, association, company or firm of the person who carried out the examination or his qualification if he is working on his own account ;

(ix) the name and address of the public service, association, company, firm or person on whose behalf the examination was made ;

(x) the name and address of the owner of the lifting appliance.

Dated this 9th day of March, 1961.

*John Hare,*  
Minister of Labour.

**S.R. & O. 1931 No. 684**

In pursuance of Section 7 of the Police, Factories &c. (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1916,\* I hereby make the following Order for all factories or parts thereof in which the manufacture or refining of sugar is carried on.

1. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all workers a suitable and adequate messroom or canteen which shall be furnished with (a) sufficient tables and chairs or benches and (b) adequate means of warming food and boiling water. The messroom or canteen shall be sufficiently warmed for use during meal intervals.

The messroom or canteen shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

2. The occupier shall provide and maintain in the works for the use of all persons employed, suitable accommodation for clothing put off during working hours.

The accommodation so provided shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

3. The occupier shall provide and maintain in the works for the use of all persons employed suitable washing facilities conveniently accessible and comprising a sufficient supply of clean towels, soap and warm water.

The facilities so provided shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

4. The occupier shall provide and maintain in the works adequate and suitable bath accommodation for the use of all persons employed in any hot, dirty or sticky process.

The baths shall be supplied with water at a temperature as near as may be of 100 degrees Fahrenheit and a sufficient supply of clean towels and soap.

The accommodation shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

5. The occupier shall see that the Official Cautionary Notice as to the prevention and cure of dermatitis is affixed in such a position as to be easily read by the workers.

6. This Order may be cited as the Sugar Factories Welfare Order, 1931, and shall come into force on the 1st October, 1931.

*J. R. Clynes,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
7th August, 1931.

---

\* 6 & 7 Geo. 5. c. 31.

## TANNING WELFARE ORDER, 1930

### S.R. & O. 1930 No. 312

In pursuance of Section 7 of the Police, Factories, &c. (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1916,\* I hereby make the following Order for all factories and workshops, or parts thereof, in which are carried on the processes of liming and tanning of raw hides and skins (including the re-tanning of tanned or partly tanned hides and skins) and processes incidental thereto.

1. The occupier shall provide and maintain in good condition, for the use of all the persons employed in the processes specified in the first column of the Schedule attached to this Order, protective clothing of suitable design and material as set opposite the respective processes in the second column of the said Schedule.

The aprons and leg coverings shall be such as to afford effective protection from the wet or damp of the process in which the worker is engaged. Leg coverings shall include vamps, spats or other efficient means to prevent water entering the uppers of the worker's footwear. The gloves shall be of rubber or of leather, except where rubber is specified in the Schedule.

†2. \* \* \* \* \*

3. The occupier shall provide and maintain, for the use of all the persons employed, (a) suitable accommodation for clothing put off during working hours, (b) suitable and separate accommodation for the protective clothing, and (c) adequate arrangements in both cases for drying the clothing if wet.

The accommodation so provided shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

4. The occupier shall provide and maintain, for the use of all the persons employed and remaining on the premises during the meal intervals a suitable messroom, which shall be furnished with (a) sufficient tables and chairs, or benches with back-rests, and (b) adequate means of warming food and boiling water. The messroom shall be sufficiently warmed for use during meal intervals.

The messroom shall be separate from the accommodation provided in pursuance of clause 3 and shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

Provided that the Chief Inspector of Factories may by written certificate (which he may revoke at any time) allow some other arrangement in lieu of a messroom, if satisfied that it provides suitable accommodation for the workers.

5. The occupier shall provide and maintain, for the use of all the persons employed, suitable facilities for washing, including a sufficient supply of clean towels, soap and warm water.

The facilities so provided shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person and shall be kept clean.

6. The occupier shall see that the cautionary notice as to anthrax, in the prescribed form, is kept posted up in the works.

---

\* 6 & 7 Geo. 5. c. 31.

† Article 2 was revoked by The First-aid (Revocation) Regulations, 1960: S.I. 1960, No. 1690 (see page 231).



7. Where solutions containing chromates or salts of chromium with free acid are used, the occupier shall see that the official cautionary notice as to the effects of chrome on the skin is kept posted up in the works, and shall arrange for an inspection of the fingers of all persons coming into contact with such solutions to be made twice a week by the person in charge of the First Aid box or cupboard.

8. This Order may be cited as the Tanning Welfare Order, 1930, and shall come into force on 1st July, 1930.

9. The Order made by the Secretary of State on the 22nd March, 1918(a), under Section 7 of the Police, Factories, &c. (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1916, for factories or parts of factories in which bichromate of potassium or sodium is used in tanning by the "two bath" process is hereby revoked as from the 1st July, 1930, in so far as it affects factories or parts of factories to which this Order applies.

*J. R. Clynes,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
2nd May, 1930.

#### SCHEDULE

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Handling dry or dry salted hides ... ..   | Gloves.   |
| 2. Soaking or washing hides or skins... ..   | Aprons, leg covering and gloves; provided that—<br>(a) Aprons and gloves shall not be required for the moving of hides at pits with long hooks by more than one man, and<br>(b) Gloves shall not be required,<br>(i) for persons fleshing by hand, or<br>(ii) where there is no risk of contact with lime, sodium sulphide or other caustic liquor. |
| 3. Breaking down ... ..  |   |
| 4. Liming processes ... ..   |   |
| 5. Painting or handling of painted hides or skins or processes in connection therewith (including paint mixing).   |   |
| 6. Unhairing or de-woolling ... ..   |   |
| 7. Fleshing, frizing or scudding ... ..  |   |
| 8. Rounding, siding or other processes for dividing wet hides or skins, including trimming or piecing.   |   |
| 9. Stamping ... ..   |   |
| 10. De-liming processes ... ..   |   |
| 11. All processes at drums, paddles or vats ... ..   |   |
| 12. Machine splitting (green) ... ..   | Aprons and leg coverings.   |
| 13. Processes at tanning pits ... ..   | Leg coverings.  |
| 14. Machine splitting (wet), wet butt splitting (dividing), siding.  | Aprons and leg coverings.   |
| 15. Machine scouring ... ..  |   |
| 16. Machine processes for ridding the leather of excess of wet (whether by press, hydro-extractor, striking out, setting out, samming or other machine). |   |
| 17. Hand processes for ridding the leather of excess of wet.   |   |
| 18. Damp splitting ... ..  | Aprons.   |
| 19. Damp shaving ... ..  |   |
| 20. "Wetting in" or "damping back" ... ..  |   |
| 21. Oiling and washing ... ..  | Aprons, and leg coverings.  |
| 22. Dyeing processes carried on at drum, paddle, vat, tray or otherwise.   |   |
| 23. All processes involving contact with chromates or salts of chromium with free acid, including the preparation of solutions containing them.          | Rubber gloves.  |

S.R. & O. 1918 No. 368

In pursuance of Section 7 of the Police, Factories, &c. (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1916,† I hereby make the following Order for all factories or part of factories in which bichromate of potassium or sodium is used in tanning by the "two-bath" process.

1. The occupier shall provide and maintain in good condition, for the use of all persons coming into contact with chrome solutions, rubber or leather aprons and bib, and rubber boots or leather leggings which will protect open tops and laceholes of clogs or boots, and for those who are *continually* immersing their hands in the solutions, loose-fitting rubber gloves of suitable length.

‡2. \* \* \* \* \*

3. The occupier shall see that the Official Cautionary Notice as to the effects of chrome on the skin is kept posted up in the Works, and shall arrange for an inspection of the fingers of all persons coming into contact with chrome solutions to be made twice a week by the person in charge of the "First Aid" box or cupboard.

4. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all the persons employed suitable accommodation for clothing put off during working hours, with adequate arrangements for drying the clothing if wet.

The accommodation so provided shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

5. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all the persons employed and remaining on the premises during the meal intervals a suitable messroom, which shall be furnished with (a) sufficient tables and chairs or benches with back rests, (b) adequate means of warming food and boiling water, (c) suitable facilities for washing, comprising a sufficient supply of clean towels, soap and warm water. The messroom shall be sufficiently warmed for use during meal intervals.

The messroom shall be separate from the cloakroom, and shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

6. This Order shall come into force on the 1st May, 1918, but Clause 4 and, subject to the condition that adequate means of warming food and boiling water are provided to the satisfaction of the District Inspector of Factories, Clause 5 shall not take effect during the period of the war.

*Geo. Cave,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
22nd March, 1918.

---

\* This Order was revoked as from the 1st July, 1930, by the Tanning Welfare Order, 1930; S.R. & O. 1930, No. 312 (*see* page 423) in so far as it affects factories or parts of factories to which that Order applies.

† 6 & 7 Geo. 5. c. 31.

‡ Article 2 was revoked by the First-aid (Revocation) Regulations, 1960: S.I. 1960 No. 1690 (*see* page 231).

**S.R. & O. 1917 No. 1035**

In pursuance of Section 7 of the Police, Factories, &c. (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1916,\* I hereby make the following Order for all factories in which the manufacture of tin or terne plates is carried on:—

1. The occupier shall provide and maintain in good condition for the use of all persons engaged in pickling or handling wet plates sufficient and suitable aprons of waterproof material and clogs.

2. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all women or girls employed in the factory suitable accommodation for clothing put off during working hours, with adequate arrangements for drying the clothing if wet.

The accommodation so provided shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

3. The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all persons employed in the factory and remaining on the premises during the meal intervals a suitable messroom, which shall be furnished with (a) sufficient tables and chairs or benches with back rests, (b) adequate means of warming food and boiling water, (c) suitable facilities for washing, comprising a sufficient supply of clean towels, soap and warm water. The messroom shall be sufficiently warmed for use during meal intervals.

The messroom shall be separate from the cloakroom and shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

4. This Order shall come into force on the 1st December, 1917.

*Geo. Cave,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
5th October, 1917.

---

TINNING (METAL HOLLOW-WARE, ETC.) ; REGULATIONS, 1909

**S.R. & O. 1909 No. 720**

Whereas the coating of metal articles with a mixture of tin and lead, or lead alone, has been certified in pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,† to be dangerous ; I hereby in pursuance of the powers conferred on me by that Act make the following Regulations and direct that they shall apply to all factories and workshops where *tinning* is carried on in the manufacture of metal hollow-ware, iron drums, and harness furniture.

Provided that these Regulations shall not apply to:—

(a) Any process in silver plating.

(b) Any process in which a soldering iron is used.

---

\* 6 & 7 Geo. 5. c. 31.

† 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.



(c) Any other process if and so far as it is exempted by written certificate of the Chief Inspector of Factories, on the ground that he is satisfied that any of these Regulations are not required for the protection of the persons employed, by reason of the intermittency or infrequency of the *tinning* or other special circumstances.

Any such certificate of exemption shall be subject to the conditions therein prescribed and may be revoked at any time.

These Regulations shall come into force on October 1st, 1909, except that Regulation 1 shall come into force on April 1st, 1910.

### \*Definitions

In these Regulations:—

“*Tinning*” means the dipping and wiping of any metal in the process of coating it with a mixture of tin and lead or lead alone where hydro-chloric acid or any salt of that acid is used.

“*Mounting*,” “*Denting*,” and “*Scouring*” mean the mounting, denting, and scouring of hollow-ware articles tinned on the outer surface.

“*Surgeon*” means the Certifying Factory Surgeon of the District or a duly qualified medical practitioner appointed by written certificate of the Chief Inspector of Factories, which appointment shall be subject to such conditions as may be specified in that certificate.

“*Suspension*” means suspension from employment in *tinning* by written certificate in the Health Register, signed by the *Surgeon*.

“*Efficient Draught*” means localised ventilation effected by heat or mechanical means for the removal of fumes or dust so as to prevent them as far as practicable from escaping into the air of any room in which work is carried on.

No draught shall be deemed efficient which fails so to remove smoke generated at the point where such fumes or dust originate.

### Duties

It shall be the duty of the occupier to observe Part I of these Regulations.

It shall be the duty of all persons employed to observe Part II of these Regulations.

## PART I

### Duties of Employers

1. No *tinning* shall be carried on except under an *efficient draught*.

The article to be tinned shall not be removed from such draught from the time when dipping is commenced until wiping is completed.

This Regulation shall not apply to the wiping of sheet metal 18 inches or more in length, where the person employed is wiping such sheet metal for his own use in some other process of his work.

2. No person under 16 years of age shall be employed in *tinning*.

3. The skimmings from the dipping bath shall not be removed from under the *efficient draught* until they have been placed in a covered receptacle. When removed they shall not be deposited in any room in which work is carried on.

---

\* Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in italics.

4. The dust and refuse collected from the floor shall not be deposited in any room in which work is carried on.

5. A Health Register containing the names of all persons employed in *tinning* shall be kept in a form approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

6. Every person employed in *tinning* shall be examined by the *Surgeon* once in every three months (or at such shorter or longer intervals as may be prescribed in writing by the Chief Inspector of Factories) on a day of which due notice shall be given to all concerned.

The *Surgeon* shall have the power of *suspension* as regards all persons employed in *tinning*, and no such person after *suspension* shall be employed in *tinning* without written sanction from the *Surgeon* entered in the Health Register.

7. There shall be provided for the use of all women employed in *tinning*:

(a) a cloakroom, or other suitable place, separate from any room in which work is carried on, for clothing put off during working hours ;

(b) aprons or other equivalent protection.

8. There shall be provided for the use of all persons employed in *tinning*, *mounting*, *denting*, or *scouring*, a room separate from any room in which such work is carried on, where such persons may have meals, unless the works are closed during meal hours.

9. There shall be provided and maintained in a cleanly state and good repair for the use of all persons employed in *tinning*, *mounting*, *denting*, or *scouring*, a lavatory, under cover, with a sufficient supply of clean towels, renewed daily, and of soap and nail brushes, and with either:—

(a) A trough with a smooth impervious surface, fitted with a waste pipe without plug, and of such length as to allow at least two feet for every five persons, and having a constant supply of warm water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than two feet ; or,

(b) At least one lavatory basin for every five such persons, fitted with a waste pipe and plug, and having either a constant supply of hot and cold water or warm water laid on, or (if a constant supply of heated water be not reasonably practicable) a constant supply of cold water laid on, and a supply of hot water always at hand when required for use by persons employed.

## PART II

### *Duties of Persons Employed*

10. Every person employed in *tinning* shall present himself at the appointed time for examination by the *Surgeon* as provided in Regulation 6.

11. No person employed in *tinning* shall:—

(a) After *suspension*, work at *tinning* without written sanction from the *Surgeon* entered in the Health Register ; or

(b) Interfere in any way, without the concurrence of the occupier or manager, with the means and appliances provided for the removal of dust or fumes, and for the carrying out of these Regulations.

12. Every person employed in *tinning*, *mounting*, *denting*, or *scouring* shall wash the hands before partaking of food or leaving the premises.

13. No person employed in *tinning, mounting, denting, or scouring* shall keep or prepare or partake of any food or alcoholic drink in any room in which such work is carried on.

H. J. Gladstone,

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
30th June, 1909.

---

## VEHICLE PAINTING REGULATIONS, 1926

### S.R. & O. 1926 No. 299

In pursuance of section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Regulations in respect of the *painting of vehicles*, and direct that they shall apply to all factories and workshops or parts thereof in which any such painting is carried on.

Provided that these Regulations shall not apply to (a) a factory or workshop in which not more than two persons are employed in *painting*; or (b) the occasional *painting* of a *vehicle* used solely in the business of the factory or workshop.

These Regulations may be cited as the Vehicle Painting Regulations, 1926, and shall come into force on 1st May, 1926.

### DUTIES

It shall be the duty of the occupier to observe Part I of these Regulations.

It shall be the duty of every person employed in *painting* to observe Part II of these Regulations.

### † DEFINITIONS

In these Regulations—

*Vehicle* means (a) every description of wheeled carriage (including bodies and wheels made separately) used for the conveyance of persons or goods; or (b) any locomotive.

*Painting* means the application of *lead paint* to any *vehicle*.

*Lead Paint* means any paint, paste, spray, stopping, filling or other material used in *painting* which when treated in the manner prescribed in the Schedule hereto yields to an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid, a quantity of soluble lead compound exceeding, when calculated as lead monoxide, five per cent. of the dry weight of the portion taken for analysis.

### PART I

#### *Duties of Occupiers*

1. White lead, sulphate of lead, or products containing these materials, shall not be used or procured for use in *painting* except in the form of paste or paint ready for use.

Provided that such materials may be procured in the raw state for use (subject to the requirement of Regulation 5) in the preparation of painter's stopping material.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

† Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in italics.



2. *Lead Paint* shall not be stored or kept otherwise than in receptacles legibly marked "Lead".

Provided that this requirement shall not apply to receptacles—

- (i) containing *lead paint* in actual use in *painting*,
- (ii) for mixing *lead paint* for immediate use.

3. *Lead Paint* shall not be used in any spraying operation, except in a special compartment provided with an efficient exhaust draught and so fitted as to render it unnecessary for the workman operating the spray to stand between the fan and the article sprayed.

4.—(a) A surface painted with *lead paint* shall not be rubbed down or scraped by a dry process.

(b) All débris from rubbing down or scraping of such a surface shall be removed either while it is wet or by a moist process.

For the purpose of this Regulation every surface shall be deemed to be a surface painted with *lead paint*, unless the occupier has satisfied himself that it is not so painted.

5. Raw white lead or sulphate of lead shall not be manipulated or used in the preparation of painter's stopping material except under an efficient exhaust draught so arranged as to remove the dust produced as nearly as may be at its point of origin.

Provided that this requirement shall not apply if the stopping material is prepared by a worker solely for his own use.

6. There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons employed in *painting*, and remaining on the premises for meals, suitable accommodation for taking meals at some place other than that in which the *painting* is carried on.

7. Suitable arrangements shall be made to prevent clothing put off during working hours being soiled by *lead paint*.

8. There shall be provided and maintained in a cleanly state and in good repair for the use of all persons employed in processes subject to these Regulations—

(a) A lavatory under cover, with a sufficient supply of clean towels, soap and nail brushes, and with either—

(i) a trough with a smooth impervious surface fitted with a waste pipe, without plug, and of sufficient length to allow of at least two feet for every five persons employed at any one time, and having a constant supply of warm water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than two feet; or

(ii) at least one lavatory basin for every five such persons employed at any one time, fitted with a waste pipe and plug, having either a constant supply of hot and cold water or warm water laid on, or (if a constant supply of heated water be not reasonably practicable) a constant supply of cold water laid on, and a supply of hot water always at hand when required for use by such persons.

9. Where the Chief Inspector of Factories gives notice to an occupier that the incidence of lead poisoning among the persons employed in the factory or workshop in *painting* is excessive, the occupier shall arrange that such persons shall undergo periodic medical examination in accordance with such conditions as the Chief Inspector may prescribe, by the Certifying Factory Surgeon for the district or by a duly qualified medical practitioner appointed by written certificate by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

10. The occupier shall allow any of His Majesty's Inspectors of Factories to take at any time sufficient samples for analysis of any material in use or mixed for use.

The occupier may at the time a test sample is taken, and on providing the necessary appliances, require the Inspector to divide the sample into two parts and to mark and seal and deliver to him one such part.

The result of an analysis made under these Regulations shall not be published or disclosed to any person except in so far as is necessary for the purpose of a prosecution for an offence under these Regulations.

## PART II

### *Duties of Persons Employed*

11. Every person employed in *painting* shall present himself at the appointed time for medical examination when so required by Regulation 9.

12.—(a) Every person employed in *painting* shall deposit all clothing put off during working hours in accordance with the arrangements made under Regulation 7.

(b) Every person employed in *painting* shall wear an overall which he shall remove before partaking of food or leaving the premises.

13. Every person employed in processes subject to these Regulations shall before partaking of food or leaving the premises wash the face and hands.

14. No person shall introduce, keep, prepare or partake of any food or drink in that part of any workroom in which *painting* is carried on.

W. Joynson-Hicks,

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall.

12th March, 1926.

## SCHEDULE

### METHOD OF TREATMENT OF LEAD PAINT FOR THE PURPOSE OF ASCERTAINING THE PERCENTAGE OF DRY COMPOUND OF LEAD PRESENT

The material is to be treated with suitable solvents to remove the oil, varnish and other media, and the residue to be dried at 100° C. and thoroughly mixed. A weighed quantity of this extracted, dried and mixed material is to be continuously shaken for one hour, at the common temperature, with 1,000 times its weight of an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid containing 0.25 per cent. by weight of hydrogen chloride. This solution is thereafter to be allowed to stand for one hour and then filtered. The lead salt contained in the clear filtrate is then to be precipitated as lead sulphide and weighed as lead sulphate.

## VITREOUS ENAMELLING OF METAL OR GLASS ; REGULATIONS, 1908

### S.R. & O. 1908 No. 1258

Whereas the process of vitreous *enamelling* of metal or glass has been certified in pursuance of section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* to be dangerous.

I hereby, in pursuance of the powers conferred on me by that Act, make the following Regulations, and direct that they shall apply to all factories and workshops in which vitreous *enamelling* of metal or glass is carried on.

Provided that nothing in these Regulations shall apply to—

(a) the *enamelling* of jewellery or watches ; or

(b) the manufacture of stained glass ; or

(c) *enamelling* by means of glazes or colours containing less than 1 per cent. of lead.

These Regulations shall come into force on 1st April, 1909.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

### \*Definitions

In these Regulations—

"*Enamelling*" means crushing, grinding, sieving, dusting or laying on, brushing or woolling off, spraying, or any other process for the purpose of vitreous covering and decoration of metal or glass.

"*Employed*" means employed in *enamelling*.

"*Surgeon*" means the Certifying Factory Surgeon of the district or a duly qualified medical practitioner appointed by written certificate of the Chief Inspector of Factories, which appointment shall be subject to such conditions as may be specified in that certificate.

"*Suspension*" means suspension by written certificate in the Health Register, signed by the *Surgeon*, from employment in any *enamelling* process.

### Duties

It shall be the duty of the occupier to observe Part I of these Regulations. It shall be the duty of all persons *employed* to observe Part II of these Regulations.

### PART I

#### Duties of Employers

1. Every room in which any *enamelling* process is carried on—
  - (a) shall contain at least 500 cubic feet of air space for each person *employed* therein, and in computing this air space no height above 14 feet shall be taken into account;
  - (b) shall be efficiently lighted, and shall for this purpose have efficient means of lighting both natural and artificial.
2. In every room in which any *enamelling* process is carried on—
  - (a) the floors shall be well and closely laid, and be maintained in good condition;
  - (b) the floors and benches shall be cleansed daily and kept free of collections of dust.
3. No *enamelling* process giving rise to dust or spray shall be done save either—
  - (a) under conditions which secure the absence of dust and spray; or
  - (b) with an efficient exhaust so arranged as to intercept the dust or spray and prevent it from diffusing into the air of the room.
4. Except in cases where glaze is applied to a heated metallic surface, dusting or laying on, and brushing or woolling off, shall not be done except over a grid with a receptacle beneath to intercept the dust falling through.
5. If firing is done in a room not specially set apart for the purpose, no person shall be *employed* in any other process within 20 feet from the furnace.
6. Such arrangements shall be made as shall effectually prevent gases generated in the muffle furnaces from entering the workrooms.
7. No child or young person under 16 years of age shall be *employed* in any *enamelling* process.
8. A Health Register, containing the names of all persons *employed* shall be kept in a form approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

---

\* Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in italics.



9. Every person *employed* shall be examined by the *Surgeon* once in every three months (or at such other intervals as may be prescribed in writing by the Chief Inspector of Factories) on a date of which due notice shall be given to all concerned.

10. The *Surgeon* shall have power of *suspension* as regards all persons *employed*, and no person after *suspension* shall be *employed* without written sanction from the *Surgeon* entered in the Health Register.

11. There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons *employed*—

(a) suitable overalls and head coverings, which shall be collected at the end of every day's work, and be cleaned or renewed at least once every week ;

(b) a suitable place, separate from the cloakroom and mealroom, for the storage of the overalls and head-coverings ;

(c) a suitable cloakroom for clothing put off during working hours ;

(d) a suitable mealroom separate from any room in which *enamelling* processes are carried on, unless the works are closed during meal hours.

12. There shall be provided and maintained in a cleanly state and in good repair, for the use of all persons *employed*, a lavatory, under cover, with a sufficient supply of clean towels, renewed daily, and of soap and nail brushes, and with either—

(a) a trough with a smooth impervious surface, fitted with a waste pipe without plug, and of such length as to allow at least two feet for every five such persons, and having a constant supply of warm water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than two feet ; or

(b) at least one lavatory basin for every five such persons, fitted with a waste pipe and plug or placed in a trough having a waste pipe, and having either a constant supply of hot and cold water or warm water laid on, or (if a constant supply of heated water be not reasonably practicable) a constant supply of cold water laid on and a supply of hot water always at hand when required for use by persons *employed*.

13. The occupier shall allow any of H.M. Inspectors of Factories to take at any time sufficient samples for analysis of any *enamelling* material in use or mixed for use.

Provided that the occupier may at the time when the sample is taken, and on providing the necessary appliances, require the Inspector to take, seal and deliver to him a duplicate sample.

No results of any analysis shall be published without the consent of the occupier, except such as may be necessary to prove the presence of lead when there has been infraction of the Regulations.

## PART II

### *Duties of Persons Employed*

14. Every person *employed* shall—

(a) present himself at the appointed time for examination by the *Surgeon* as provided in Regulation 9 ;

(b) wear the overall and head-covering provided under Regulation 11 (a), and deposit them and clothing put off during working hours, in the places provided under Regulation 11 (b) and (c) ;

(c) carefully clean the hands before partaking of any food or leaving the premises ;

(d) so arrange the hair that it shall be effectually protected from dust by the head-covering.

15. No person *employed* shall—

- (a) after *suspension*, work in any *enamelling* process without written sanction from the *Surgeon* entered in the Health Register;
- (b) introduce, keep, prepare, or partake of any food, drink, or tobacco, in any room in which an *enamelling* process is carried on;
- (c) interfere in any way, without the concurrence of the occupier or manager, with the means and appliances provided for the removal of dust or fumes, and for the carrying out of these Regulations.

H. J. Gladstone,

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
18th December, 1908.

---

THE WASHING FACILITIES (MISCELLANEOUS INDUSTRIES)  
REGULATIONS, 1960

S.I. 1960 No. 1214

<i>Made</i> - - - -	18th July, 1960
<i>Laid before Parliament</i>	21st July, 1960
<i>Coming into Operation</i>	1st August, 1960

The Minister of Labour by virtue of the powers conferred on him by sections forty-six and sixty of the Factories Act, 1937(a), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the following special Regulations:—

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Washing Facilities (Miscellaneous Industries) Regulations, 1960, and shall come into operation on the first day of August, 1960.

2. The Interpretation Act, 1889(b), shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

3. None of the requirements as to washing facilities imposed by any of the provisions in the orders and regulations specified in the Schedule to these Regulations shall be in substitution for, or in diminution of, the provision in subsection (1) of section eighteen of the Factories Act, 1959(c), that the washing facilities for the use of employed persons required by subsection (1) of section forty-two of the Factories Act, 1937, shall include a supply of clean running hot and cold or warm water.

4. These Regulations shall be without prejudice to any regulations under subsection (3) of the said section forty-two or subsection (2) of the said section eighteen (whether made before or after the coming into operation of these Regulations) which provide for exemptions from so much of the said subsection (1) of section eighteen as requires the washing water supplied for the use of employed persons to be running water.

Dated this 18th day of July, 1960.

Edward Heath,  
Minister of Labour.

---

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67. (b) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63. (c) 7 & 8 Eliz. 2. c. 67.

## SCHEDULE

*Provisions imposing requirements as to washing facilities for the use of employed persons referred to in Regulation three of these Regulations*

<i>No.</i>	<i>Particulars of Provision</i>	<i>Reference</i>
1.	Regulation six of the Regulations, dated 19th June, 1903, for the process of file-cutting by hand.	S.R. & O. 1903/507 (Rev. VII, p. 317: 1903 p. 757)
2.	Regulation ten of the Regulations, dated 21st January, 1907, for the manufacture of paints and colours.	S.R. & O. 1907/17 (Rev. VII, p. 400: 1907 p. 139)
3.	Regulation six of the Regulations, dated 6th August, 1907, for the heading of yarn dyed by means of a lead compound.	S.R. & O. 1907/616 (Rev. VII, p. 472: 1907 p. 142)
4.	Regulation two of the Regulations, dated 20th June, 1908, for the casting of brass.	S.R. & O. 1908/484 (Rev. VII, p. 186: 1908 p. 333).
5.	Regulation twelve of the Regulations, dated 18th December, 1908, for vitreous enamelling of metal or glass.	S.R. & O. 1908/1258 (Rev. VII, p. 312: 1908 p. 336)
6.	Regulation nine of the Regulations, dated 30th June, 1909, for the tinning of metal hollow-ware, etc.	S.R. & O. 1909/720 (Rev. VII, p. 455: 1909 p. 301)
7.	Regulation twelve of the Regulations, dated 12th August, 1911, for lead smelting and manufacture.	S.R. & O. 1911/752 (Rev. VII, p. 369: 1911 p. 55)
8.	Regulation three of the Regulations, dated 11th April, 1912, for bronzing.	S.R. & O. 912/361 (Rev. VII, p. 188: 1912 p. 148)
9.	Article three of the Welfare Order, dated 5th October, 1917, relating to the manufacture of tin or terne plates.	S.R. & O. 1917/1035 (Rev. VII, p. 177: 1917 p. 361)
10.	Article five of the Welfare Order, dated 22nd March, 1918, relating to the use of bichromate of potassium or sodium in tanning by the "two-bath" process.	S.R. & O. 1918/368 (Rev. VII, p. 172: 1918 I, p. 417).
11.	Article five of the Welfare Order, dated 22nd March, 1918, relating to the use of potassium or sodium in dyeing other than job-dyeing.	S.R. & O. 1918/369 (Rev. VII, p. 149: 1918 I, p. 418)
12.	Article two of the Welfare Order, dated 15th May, 1918, relating to the manufacture of glass bottles and pressed glass articles.	S.R. & O. 1918/558 (Rev. VII, p. 154: 1918 I, p. 420)
13.	Articles three and four of the Welfare Order, dated 15th August, 1919, relating to the preserving of fruit.	S.R. & O. 1919/1136 (Rev. VII, p. 151: 1919 I, p. 706)
14.	Article four of the Welfare Order, dated 23rd April, 1920, relating to laundries.	S.R. & O. 1920/654 (Rev. VII, p. 163: 1920 I, p. 650)
15.	Article four of the Welfare Order, dated 28th July, 1920, relating to gut-scraping and the preparation and dressing of tripe.	S.R. & O. 1920/1437 (Rev. VII, p. 155: 1920 I, p. 646)



<i>No.</i>	<i>Particulars of Provision</i>	<i>Reference</i>
16.	Article three of the Welfare Order, dated 9th September, 1920, relating to the gutting, salting and packing of herring in the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk.	S.R. & O. 1920/1662 (Rev. VII, p. 157: 1920 I, p. 648)
17.	Article three of the Welfare Order, dated 3rd March, 1921, relating to the bevelling of glass and processes incidental thereto.	S.R. & O. 1921/288 (Rev. VII, p. 153: 1921 p. 236)
18.	Article three of the Order, dated 8th November, 1921, relating to women and young persons employed in processes involving the use of lead compounds.	S.R. & O. 1921/1715 (Rev. VII, p. 534: 1921 p. 253)
19.	Regulation three of the Hides and Skins Regulations, 1921.	S.R. & O. 1921/2076 (Rev. VII, p. 349: 1921 p. 243)
20.	Regulation eleven of the Indiarubber Regulations, 1922.	S.R. & O. 1922/329 (Rev. VII, p. 358: 1922 p. 268)
21.	Regulation twenty-eight of the Chemical Works Regulations, 1922.	S.R. & O. 1922/731 (Rev. VII, p. 246: 1922 p. 255)
22.	Regulation seventeen of the Electric Accumulator Regulations, 1925.	S.R. & O. 1925/28 (Rev. VII, p. 296: 1925 p. 337)
23.	Regulation eight of the Vehicle Painting Regulations, 1926.	S.R. & O. 1926/299 (Rev. VII, p. 397: 1926 p. 537)
24.	Article one of the Herring Curing (Scotland) Welfare Order, 1926.	S.R. & O. 1926/535 (S. 24) (Rev. VII, p. 161: 1926 p. 535)
25.	Article one of the Bakehouses Welfare Order, 1927.	S.R. & O. 1927/191 (Rev. VII, p. 139: 1927 p. 434)
26.	Article one of the Herring Curing Welfare Order, 1927.	S.R. & O. 1927/813 (Rev. VII, p. 159: 1927 p. 436)
27.	Article five of the Sacks (Cleaning and Repairing) Welfare Order, 1927.	S.R. & O. 1927/860 (Rev. VII, p. 168: 1927 p. 437)
28.	Article one of the Biscuit Factories Welfare Order, 1927.	S.R. & O. 1927/872 (Rev. VII, p. 141: 1927, p. 439)
29.	Article five of the Oil Cake Welfare Order, 1929.	S.R. & O. 1929/534 (Rev. VII, p. 166: 1929 p. 451)
30.	Article five of the Cement Works Welfare Order, 1930.	S.R. & O. 1930/94 (Rev. VII, p. 144: 1930 p. 510)
31.	Article five of the Tanning Welfare Order, 1930.	S.R. & O. 1930/312 (Rev. VII, p. 174: 1930 p. 512)
32.	Regulation five of the Chromium Plating Regulations, 1931.	S.R. & O. 1931/455 (Rev. VII, p. 259: 1931 p. 424)

<i>No.</i>	<i>Particulars of Provision</i>	<i>Reference</i>
33.	Article three of the Sugar Factories Welfare Order, 1931.	S.R. & O. 1931/684 (Rev. VII, p. 171: 1931 p. 443)
34.	Regulation fourteen of the Patent Fuel Manufacture (Health and Welfare) Special Regulations, 1946.	S.R. & O. 1946/258 (Rev. VII, p. 404: 1946 I, p. 496)
35.	Regulation four of the Clay Works (Welfare) Special Regulations, 1948.	S.I. 1948/1547 (Rev. VII, p. 145: 1948 I, p. 995)
36.	Regulation twenty-two of the Jute (Safety, Health and Welfare) Regulations, 1948.	S.I. 1948/1696 (Rev. VII, p. 336: 1948 I, p. 999)
37.	Regulation nine of the Iron and Steel Foundries Regulations, 1953.	S.I. 1953/1464 (1953 I, p. 735)

### THE WASHING FACILITIES (RUNNING WATER) EXEMPTION REGULATIONS, 1960

**S.I. 1960 No. 1029**

<i>Made - - - -</i>	17th June, 1960
<i>Laid before Parliament</i>	21st June, 1960
<i>Coming into Operation</i>	1st August, 1960

The Minister of Labour by virtue of the powers conferred on him by subsection (3) of section forty-two of the Factories Act, 1937(a), subsection (4) of section eight of the Factories Act, 1948(b), and subsection (2) of section eighteen of the Factories Act, 1959(c), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the following Regulations :—

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Washing Facilities (Running Water) Exemption Regulations, 1960, and shall come into operation on the first day of August, 1960.

2. The Interpretation Act, 1889(d), shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

3.—(1) The inspector for the district may by certificate exempt from so much of subsection (1) of section eighteen of the Factories Act, 1959, as requires the water supplied for the use of employed persons to be running water any factory as respects which he is satisfied—

(a) that accommodation is restricted and adequate and suitable facilities for washing in clean hot and cold or warm water are otherwise conveniently available; or

(b) that the provision of a piped water supply or of drainage facilities or of facilities for heating running water would not be reasonably practicable.

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.  
(c) 7 & 8 Eliz. 2. c. 67.

(b) 11 & 12 Geo. 6. c. 55.  
(d) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

(2) An exemption granted by a certificate under this Regulation shall be subject to such conditions (if any) as may be specified in the certificate and be for such period as may be so specified, without prejudice however to the granting of exemptions for further periods by further certificates. Any such certificate may be varied or revoked by the inspector for the district.

4. Factories in which the largest number of persons at work at any one time does not exceed five are hereby exempted until the expiration of the thirty-first day of July, 1961, from so much of the said subsection (1) of section eighteen of the Factories Act, 1959, as requires the water supplied to be running water.

Dated this 17th day of June, 1960.

Edward Heath,  
Minister of Labour.

---

## WOODWORKING MACHINERY REGULATIONS, 1922

### S.R. & O. 1922 No. 1196

In pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Regulations and direct that they shall apply to all factories or parts thereof and to any place to which the provisions of the said Section are applied by the said Act in which any woodworking machinery is used.

Provided that if the Chief Inspector of Factories is satisfied in respect of any factory or other place to which these Regulations apply that, owing to the special conditions of the work or otherwise, any of the requirements of the Regulations can be suspended or relaxed without danger to the persons employed therein, he may by certificate in writing authorise such suspension or relaxation for such period and on such conditions as he may think fit. Any such certificate may be revoked at any time.

These Regulations† may be cited as the Woodworking Machinery Regulations, 1922, and shall come into force on 1st January, 1923.

### ‡Definitions

In these Regulations—

“*Woodworking machine*” means a *circular saw, plain band saw, planing machine, vertical spindle moulding machine or chain mortising machine* operating on wood.

“*Circular saw*” means a circular saw working in a bench (including a rack bench) for the purpose of ripping, deep-cutting or cross-cutting, but does not include a swing saw or other saw which is moved towards the wood.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

† These Regulations, as amended by the Woodworking Machinery (Amendment) Regulation, 1927: S.R. & O. 1927, No. 207 (*see* page 442) and by the Woodworking (Amendment of Scope) Special Regulations, 1945: S.R. & O. 1945, No. 1227 (*see* page 442) may now be cited as the Woodworking Machinery Special Regulations, 1922 to 1945.

‡ Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in italics.



“*Plain band saw*” means a band saw, other than a log saw or band re-sawing machine, the cutting portion of which runs in a vertical direction.

“*Planing machine*” includes a machine for overhand planing or for thick-  
nessing or for both operations.

† \* \* \* \* \*

“*Underground room*” means a room any part of which is so situate that half or more than half the whole height thereof measured from the floor to the ceiling is below the surface of the footway of the adjoining street or of the ground adjoining or nearest to the room.

“*Gauge*” means the Imperial Standard Wire Gauge.

*Duties*

It shall be the duty of the occupier to observe Part I of these Regulations.  
It shall be the duty of all persons employed to observe Part II of these Regulations.

PART I

*Duties of Occupiers*

1. Every *woodworking machine* shall be provided with an efficient stopping and starting appliance, and the control of this appliance shall be in such a position as to be readily and conveniently operated by the person in charge of the machine.

†2. \* \* \* \* \*

3. Sufficient clear and unobstructed space shall be maintained at every *woodworking machine* while in motion to enable the work to be carried on without unnecessary risk.

4. The floor surrounding every *woodworking machine* shall be maintained in good and level condition, and as far as practicable free from chips or other loose material, and shall not be allowed to become slippery.

5. Where the natural light at a *woodworking machine* is inadequate and can be improved by the provision of additional or better windows not involving serious structural alteration, or by whitening the walls or tops of the factory, or by any other reasonable means, the occupier shall take steps as aforesaid to improve the natural light at the said machine.

6. The means of artificial lighting for every *woodworking machine* shall be adequate, and shall be so placed or shaded as to prevent direct rays of light from impinging on the eyes of the operator while he is operating such machine.

7. After the 1st March, 1924, no *woodworking machine* shall be worked in any *underground room* which is certified by the Chief Inspector of Factories to be unsuitable for the purpose as regards construction, light, ventilation or in any other respect.

† The definition of the words “within reach” and Regulation 2 were revoked as from April 1, 1927, by the *Woodworking Machinery (Amendment) Regulation, 1927: S.R. & O. 1927 No. 207* (see page 442).

8. The temperature of any part of a room in which a *woodworking machine* is being worked shall not at any time fall below 50 degrees, except where and in so far as the construction of the room and the necessities of the business carried on make it impracticable to maintain this temperature.

9. (a) Every person while being trained to work a *woodworking machine* shall be fully and carefully instructed as to the dangers arising in connection with such machine and the precautions to be observed.

(b) No person shall be employed at a *woodworking machine* unless he has been sufficiently trained to work that class of machine or unless he works under the adequate supervision of a person who has a thorough knowledge of the working of the machine.

10. Every *circular saw* shall be fenced as follows:—

(a) The part of the saw below the bench table shall be protected by two plates of metal or other suitable material, one on each side of the saw ; such plates shall not be more than six inches apart, and shall extend from the axis of the saw outwards to a distance of not less than two inches beyond the teeth of the saw. Metal plates, if not beaded, shall be of a thickness at least equal to 14 gauge, or, if beaded, be of a thickness at least equal to 20 gauge.

(b) Behind and in a direct line with the saw there shall be a riving knife, which shall have a smooth surface, shall be strong, rigid, and easily adjustable, and shall also conform to the following conditions :—

(i) The edge of the knife nearer the saw shall form an arc of a circle having a radius not exceeding the radius of the largest saw used on the bench.

(ii) The knife shall be maintained as close as practicable to the saw, having regard to the nature of the work being done at the time, and at the level of the bench table the distance between the front edge of the knife and teeth of the saw shall not exceed half an inch.

(iii) For a saw of a diameter of less than 24 inches, the knife shall extend upwards from the bench table to within one inch of the top of the saw, and for a saw of a diameter of 24 inches or over shall extend upwards from the bench table to a height of at least nine inches.

(c) The top of the saw shall be covered by a strong and easily adjustable guard, with a flange at the side of the saw farthest from the fence. The guard shall be kept so adjusted that the said flange shall extend below the roots of the teeth of the saw. The guard shall extend from the top of the riving knife to a point as low as practicable at the cutting edge of the saw.

11. A suitable push-stick shall be kept available for use at the bench of every *circular saw* which is fed by hand, to enable the work to be carried on without unnecessary risk.

12. Every *plain band saw* shall be guarded as follows:—

(a) Both sides of the bottom pulley shall be completely encased by sheet metal or other suitable material.

(b) The front of the top pulley shall be covered with sheet metal or other suitable material.

(c) All portions of the blade shall be enclosed or otherwise securely guarded, except the portion of the blade between the bench table and the top guide.

13. After 1st March, 1924, no *planing machine*, which is not mechanically fed, shall be used for overhand planing unless it is fitted with a cylindrical cutter block.

14\* \* \* \* \*

15. Every *planing machine* used for overhand planing shall be provided with a "bridge" guard capable of covering the full length and breadth of the cutting slot in the bench, and so constructed as to be easily adjusted both in a vertical and horizontal direction.

16. The feed roller of every *planing machine* used for thicknessing, except the combined machine for overhand planing and thicknessing, shall be provided with an efficient guard.

17. The cutter of every vertical spindle moulding machine shall when practicable be provided with the most efficient guard having regard to the nature of the work which is being performed.

18. For such work as cannot be performed with an efficient guard for the cutter, the wood being moulded at a vertical spindle moulding machine, shall, if practicable, be held in a jig or holder of such construction as to reduce as far as possible the risk of accident to the worker.

19. A suitable "spike" or push-stick shall be kept available for use at the bench of every vertical spindle moulding machine.

20. The chain of every chain mortising machine shall be provided with a guard which shall enclose the cutters as far as practicable.

21. The guards and other appliances required by these Regulations shall be maintained in an efficient state and shall be constantly kept in position while the machinery is in motion, except when, owing to the nature of the work being done, the use of the guards or appliances is rendered impracticable. The guards shall be so adjusted as to enable the work to be carried on without unnecessary risk.

22. Regulations 10, 12, 15 and 16 shall not apply to any *woodworking machine* in respect of which it can be shown that other safeguards are provided and maintained which render the machine equally safe as it would be if guarded in the manner prescribed by these Regulations.

## PART II

### *Duties of Persons Employed*

23. Every person employed on a *woodworking machine* shall

(i) use and maintain in proper adjustment the guards provided in accordance with these Regulations ;

(ii) use the "spikes" or push-sticks and holders provided in compliance with Regulations 11, 14, 18 and 19 ;

except when, owing to the nature of the work being done, the use of the guards or appliances is rendered impracticable.

W. C. Bridgeman,  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
2nd November, 1922.

---

\* Regulation 14 was revoked as from 1st November, 1945, by the *Woodworking (Amendment of Scope) Special Regulations, 1945: S.R. & O. 1945, No. 1227 (see page 442).*



## WOODWORKING MACHINERY (AMENDMENT) REGULATION, 1927

### S.R. & O. 1927 No. 207

In pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Regulation amending the Woodworking Machinery Regulations, 1922,† made under the said Section on the 2nd November, 1922.

The definition of the words "within reach" and the Regulation numbered (2) in the said Regulations are hereby revoked.

This Regulation shall come into force on the 1st April, 1927, and may be cited as the Woodworking Machinery (Amendment) Regulation, 1927, and the Woodworking Machinery Regulations, 1922, as amended by this Regulation, may be cited as the Woodworking Machinery Regulations.

*W. Joynton-Hicks,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall.

3rd March, 1927.

---

## WOODWORKING (AMENDMENT OF SCOPE) SPECIAL REGULATIONS, 1945

### S.R. & O. 1945 No. 1227

Whereas the Secretary of State by virtue of the powers conferred on him by Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901\* made the Woodworking Machinery Regulations(a) (hereinafter referred to as "the principal Regulations") with respect to the use of woodworking machinery in factories or parts thereof and in places to which the provisions of the said Section 79 were applied by that Act;

And whereas the Minister of Labour and National Service (hereinafter referred to as "the Minister") is satisfied that the use of woodworking machinery in factories and in other premises, places, processes, operations and works to which the provisions of Part IV of the Factories Act, 1937, with respect to special regulations for safety and health are applied by that Act is of such a nature as to cause risk of bodily injury to persons employed in connection therewith and that it is desirable that the principal Regulations should be extended and should otherwise be amended in manner hereinafter appearing;

Now, therefore, the Minister by virtue of the powers conferred upon him by Section 60 of the Factories Act, 1937(b), and the Defence (Functions of Ministers) Regulations, 1941(c), and of all other powers in that behalf, hereby makes the following Special Regulations:—

#### *Short title, commencement and citation*

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Woodworking (Amendment of Scope) Special Regulations, 1945, and shall come into force on the first day of November, 1945, and these Regulations and the principal Regulations may be cited together as the Woodworking Machinery Special Regulations, 1922 to 1945.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

(a) S.R. & O. 1922 No. 1196 (see page 438) and S.R. & O. 1927 No. 207 (see above).

(b) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

† S.R. & O. 1922 No. 1196 (see page 438).

(c) S.R. & O. 1941 No. 2057.

### *Amendment of scope of principal Regulations*

2. The principal Regulations shall extend and apply to factories and to any premises, places, processes, operations and works to which the provisions of Part IV of the Factories Act, 1937, with respect to special regulations for safety and health are applied by that Act, in which any woodworking machine (as defined in the principal Regulations) is used.

### *Revocation*

3. Regulation 14 of the principal Regulations (which relates to certain planing machines not fitted with cylindrical cutter blocks) is hereby revoked.

Signed by order of the Minister of Labour and National Service this  
28th day of September, 1945.

*Godfrey H. Ince,*  
Secretary of the Ministry of  
Labour and National Service.

---

## WOOL (EAST INDIAN) ; REGULATIONS, 1908

### **S.R. & O. 1908 No. 1287**

In pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Regulations, and direct that they shall apply to all factories in which East Indian Wool is used.

1. It shall be the duty of the occupier to observe Part I of these Regulations. It shall be the duty of all persons employed to observe Part II of these Regulations.

#### PART I

##### *Duties of Occupiers*

2. No East Indian wool or hair shall be treated in any dust-extracting machine unless such machine is covered over and the cover connected with an exhaust fan so arranged as to discharge the dust into a furnace or into an intercepting chamber.

3. The occupier shall provide and maintain suitable overalls and respirators to be worn by the persons engaged in collecting and removing the dust.

#### PART II

##### *Duties of Persons Employed*

4. No person employed shall treat East Indian wool in any dust-extracting machine otherwise than as permitted in Regulation 2.

5. Every person engaged in collecting or removing dust shall wear the overall and respirator provided in accordance with Regulation 3.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

6. If any fan, or any other appliance for the carrying out of these Regulations, is out of order, any workman becoming aware of the defect shall immediately report the fact to the foreman.

*H. J. Gladstone,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
18th December, 1908.

---

WOOL, GOAT AND CAMEL HAIR PROCESSES ; REGULATIONS, 1905

**S.R. & O. 1905 No. 1293**

Whereas the processes of sorting, willeying, washing, and combing and carding wool, goat-hair, and camel-hair and processes incidental thereto have been certified, in pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* to be dangerous ;

I hereby in pursuance of the powers conferred on me by that Act make the following Regulations, and direct that they shall apply to all factories and workshops in which the said processes are carried on, and in which the materials named in the Schedules are used.

It shall be the duty of the occupier to comply with Regulations 1 to 16. It shall be the duty of all persons employed to comply with Regulations 17 to 23.

These Regulations shall come into force on the 1st of January, 1906, except that Regulations 2 and 8 shall not come into force until the 1st of April, 1906.

*Definition*

For the purpose of Regulations 2, 3, and 18, opening of wool or hair means the opening of the fleece, including the untying or cutting of the knots, or, if the material is not in the fleece, the opening out for looking over or classing purposes.

*Duties of Occupiers*

1. No bale of wool or hair of the kinds named in the Schedules shall be opened for the purpose of being sorted or manufactured, except by men skilled in judging the condition of the material.

No bale of wool or hair of the kinds named in Schedule A shall be opened except after thorough steeping in water.

2. No wool or hair of the kinds named in Schedule B shall be opened† except (a) after steeping in water, or (b) over an efficient opening screen, with mechanical exhaust draught, in a room set apart for the purpose, in which no other work than opening is carried on.

For the purpose of this Regulation, no opening screen shall be deemed to be efficient unless it complies with the following conditions :—

- (a) The area of the screen shall, in the case of existing screens, be not less than 11 square feet, and in the case of screens hereafter erected be not less than 12 square feet, nor shall its length or breadth be less than  $3\frac{1}{4}$  feet.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

† See definition of "opening" above.



(b) At no point of the screen within 18 inches from the centre shall the velocity of the exhaust draught be less than 100 linear feet per minute.

3. All damaged wool or hair or fallen fleeces or skin, wool or hair, if of the kinds named in the Schedules, shall, when opened,\* be damped with a disinfectant and washed without being willowed.

4. No wool or hair of the kinds named in Schedules B or C shall be sorted except over an efficient sorting board, with mechanical exhaust draught, and in a room set apart for the purpose, in which no work is carried on other than sorting and the packing of the wool or hair sorted therein.

No wool or hair of the kinds numbered (1) and (2) in Schedule A shall be sorted except in the damp state and after being washed.

No damaged wool or hair of the kinds named in the Schedules shall be sorted except after being washed.

For the purpose of this Regulation, no sorting board shall be deemed to be efficient unless it complies with the following conditions:—

The sorting board shall comprise a screen of open wirework, and beneath it at all parts a clear space not less than 3 inches in depth. Below the centre of the screen there shall be a funnel, measuring not less than 10 inches across the top, leading to an extraction shaft, and the arrangements shall be such that all dust falling through the screen and not carried away by the exhaust can be swept directly into the funnel. The draught shall be maintained in constant efficiency whilst the sorters are at work, and shall be such that not less than 75 cubic feet of air per minute are drawn by the fan from beneath each sorting board.

5. No wool or hair of the kinds named in the Schedules shall be willowed except in an efficient willowing machine, in a room set apart for the purpose, in which no work other than willowing is carried on.

For the purpose of this Regulation, no willowing machine shall be deemed to be efficient unless it is provided with mechanical exhaust draught so arranged as to draw the dust away from the workmen and prevent it from entering the air of the room.

6. No bale of wool or hair shall be stored in a sorting room; nor any wool or hair except in a space effectually screened off from the sorting room.

No wool or hair shall be stored in a willowing room.

7. In each sorting room, and exclusive of any portion screened off, there shall be allowed an air space of at least 1,000 cubic feet for each person employed therein.

8. In each room in which sorting, willowing, or combing is carried on, suitable inlets from the open air, or other suitable source, shall be provided and arranged in such a way that no person employed shall be exposed to a direct draught from any air inlet or to any draught at a temperature of less than 50° F.

The temperature of the room shall not, during working hours, fall below 50° F.

9. All bags in which wool or hair of the kinds named in the Schedules has been imported shall be picked clean, and not brushed.

---

\* See definition of "opening," (page 444).

10. All pieces of skin, scab, and clippings or shearlings shall be removed daily from the sorting room, and shall be disinfected or destroyed.

11. The dust carried by the exhaust draught from opening screens, sorting boards, willowing or other dust extracting machines and shafts shall be discharged into properly constructed receptacles, and not into the open air.

Each extracting shaft and the space beneath the sorting boards and opening screens shall be cleaned out at least once in every week.

The dust collected as above, together with the sweepings from the opening, sorting, and willowing rooms, shall be removed at least twice a week and burned.

The occupier shall provide and maintain suitable overalls and respirators, to be worn by the persons engaged in collecting and removing the dust.

Such overalls shall not be taken out of the works or warehouse, either for washing, repairs, or any other purpose, unless they have been steeped overnight in boiling water or a disinfectant.

12. The floor of every room in which opening, sorting, or willowing is carried on shall be thoroughly sprinkled daily with a disinfectant solution after work has ceased for the day, and shall be swept immediately after sprinkling.

13. The walls and ceilings of every room in which opening, sorting, or willowing is carried on shall be limewashed at least once a year, and cleansed at least once within every six months, to date from the time when they were last cleaned.

14. The following requirements shall apply to every room in which unwashed wool or hair of the kinds named in the Schedules after being opened for sorting, manufacturing, or washing purposes is handled or stored:—

- (a) Sufficient and suitable washing accommodation shall be provided outside the rooms and maintained for the use of all persons employed in such rooms. The washing conveniences shall comprise soap, nail brushes, towels, and at least one basin for every five persons employed as above, each basin being fitted with a waste pipe and having a constant supply of water laid on.
- (b) Suitable places shall be provided outside the rooms in which persons employed in such rooms can deposit food and clothing put off during working hours.
- (c) No person shall be allowed to prepare or partake of food in any such room. Suitable and sufficient meal room accommodation shall be provided for workers employed in such rooms.
- (d) No person having any open cut or sore shall be employed in any such room.

The requirements in paragraph (c) shall apply also to every room in which any wool or hair of the kinds named in the Schedules is carded or stored.

15. Requisites for treating scratches and slight wounds shall be kept at hand.

16. The occupier shall allow any of H.M. Inspectors of Factories to take at any time, for the purpose of examination, sufficient samples of any wool or hair used on the premises.

### *Duties of Persons Employed*

17. No bale of wool or hair of the kinds named in the Schedules shall be opened otherwise than as permitted by paragraph 1 of Regulation 1, and no bale of wool or hair of the kinds named in Schedule A shall be opened except after thorough steeping in water.

If on opening a bale any damaged wool or hair of the kinds named in the Schedules is discovered, the person opening the bale shall immediately report the discovery to the foreman.

18. No wool or hair of the kinds named in Schedule B shall be opened\* otherwise than as permitted by Regulation 2.

19. No wool or hair of the kinds named in the Schedules shall be sorted otherwise than as permitted by Regulation 4.

20. No wool or hair of the kinds named in the Schedules shall be willowed except as permitted by Regulation 5.

21. Every person employed in a room in which unwashed wool or hair of the kinds named in the Schedules is stored or handled shall observe the following requirements:—

(a) He shall wash his hands before partaking of food, or leaving the premises.

(b) He shall not deposit in any such room any article of clothing put off during working hours.

He shall wear suitable overalls while at work, and shall remove them before partaking of food or leaving the premises.

(c) If he has any open cut or sore, he shall report the fact at once to the foreman, and shall not work in such a room.

No person employed in any such room or in any room in which wool or hair of the kinds named in the Schedules is either carded or stored shall prepare or partake of any food therein, or bring any food therein.

22. Persons engaged in collecting or removing dust shall wear the overalls as required by Regulation 11.

Such overalls shall not be taken out of the works or warehouse, either for washing, repairs, or any other purpose, unless they have been steeped overnight in boiling water or a disinfectant.

23. If any fan, or any other appliance for the carrying out of these Regulations is out of order, any workman becoming aware of the defect shall immediately report the fact to the foreman.

*H. J. Gladstone,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
12th December, 1905.

### SCHEDULE A

(Wool or hair required to be steeped in the bale before being opened.)

1. Van Mohair.

2. Persian Locks.

3. Persian or so-called Persian (including Karadi and Bagdad) if not subjected to the process of sorting or willowing.

---

\* See definition of "opening," (page 444).



## SCHEDULE B

(Wool or hair required to be opened either after steeping or over an efficient opening screen.)

Alpaca.

Pelitan.

East Indian Cashmere.

Russian Camel Hair.

Pekin Camel Hair.

Persian or so-called Persian (including Karadi and Bagdad) if subjected to the process of sorting or willowing.

## SCHEDULE C

(Wool or hair not needing to be opened over an opening screen but required to be sorted over a board provided with downward draught.)

All Mohair other than Van Mohair.

---

## WOOLLEN AND WORSTED TEXTILES (LIFTING OF HEAVY WEIGHTS) REGULATIONS, 1926

### S.R. & O. 1926 No. 1463

In pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Regulations and direct that they shall apply to all factories and workshops or parts thereof in which any manufacture, dyeing or finishing of woollen or worsted textiles or any process or operation ancillary or incidental thereto is carried on.

These Regulations may be cited as the Woollen and Worsted Textiles (Lifting of Heavy Weights) Regulations, 1926, and shall come into force on 1st January, 1927, from which date the Regulations dated 27th July, 1925,† shall be revoked.

### *Duties*

It shall be the duty of every person who by himself, his agents or workmen carries on any of the processes or operations to which these Regulations apply, and of all agents, workmen and *persons employed* by him in the processes or operations, to comply with these Regulations.

### *‡Definition*

In these Regulations "*person employed*" means a person employed in the manufacture, dyeing or finishing of woollen or worsted textiles, or any process or operation ancillary or incidental thereto, including the loading or unloading of any cart, barrow or bogie.

### *Regulations*

1. No *person employed* shall by himself lift by hand any material, yarn, cloth, tool or appliance exceeding the maximum limits in weight set out in the Schedule to these Regulations.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

† S.R. & O. 1925, No. 752.

‡ The term to which a defined meaning is given is printed throughout in italics.

2. No *person employed* shall engage, in conjunction with others, in lifting by hand any material, yarn, cloth, tool or appliance, if the weight thereof exceeds the lowest weight fixed by the Schedule for any of the persons engaged multiplied by the number of the persons engaged.

3. A piece of cloth in the long cuttle or a sheet of loose material shall not be deemed to be a reasonably compact or rigid body for the purpose of these Regulations.

*W. Joynson-Hicks,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall.  
18th November, 1926.

#### SCHEDULE

<i>Person employed</i>	Maximum weight where material, yarn, cloth, tool or appliance is a reasonably compact or rigid body	Maximum weight where material, yarn, cloth, tool or appliance is not a reasonably compact or rigid body
	lbs.	lbs.
(a) Man ... ..	150	120
(b) Woman of 18 years of age and over ... ..	65	50
(c) Male young person over 16 and under 18 years of age ...	65	50
(d) Female young persons under 18 years of age ... ..	50	40
(e) Male young persons under 16 years of age ... ..	50	40

#### THE WORK IN COMPRESSED AIR SPECIAL REGULATIONS, 1958

##### S.I. 1958 No. 61

*Made* - - - - 14th January, 1958

*Laid before Parliament* 21st January, 1958

*Coming into Operation* 21st April, 1958

The Minister of Labour and National Service by virtue of the powers conferred on him by sections 46 and 60 of the Factories Act, 1937(a) (hereinafter referred to as "the principal Act"), section 8 of the Factories Act, 1948(b), and of all other powers in that behalf, hereby makes the following Special Regulations :—

##### *Citation and Commencement*

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Work in Compressed Air Special Regulations, 1958, and shall come into operation on the 21st day of April, 1958.

##### *Application of Regulations*

2.—(1) These Regulations shall apply to work in compressed air undertaken by way of trade or business or for the purpose of any industrial or commercial undertaking, or by or on behalf of the Crown or any municipal

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(b) 11 & 12 Geo. 6. c. 55.

or other public authority being work in compressed air undertaken in the construction of any railway line or siding otherwise than upon an existing railway, or in the construction, structural alteration or repair (including re-pointing and re-painting) or the demolition of any dock, harbour, inland navigation, tunnel, bridge, viaduct, waterworks, reservoir, pipe-line, aqueduct, sewer, sewage works or gasholder, except where carried on upon a railway or tramway.

(2) These Regulations shall not apply to work in a gasholder where the pressure does not exceed two pounds per square inch.

(3) If the Chief Inspector is satisfied that in the case of any particular class or description of plant, equipment or appliance or of any special description or method of work any requirement of these Regulations relating to safety or health is, in any class or description of circumstances, not necessary for the protection of the persons employed or not reasonably practicable, he may by certificate in writing (which he may at his discretion revoke at any time) grant an exemption from that requirement in the case of that class or description of plant, equipment or appliance or of that special description or method of work in such circumstances and subject to such conditions as may be specified in the certificate.

### *Interpretation*

3.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(c), shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

(2) In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires the following expressions have the meanings hereby assigned to them respectively, that is to say:—

“Appointed Doctor” means any Appointed Factory Doctor appointed under section 126 of the principal Act for a district or any duly qualified medical practitioner approved for all or any of the purposes of these Regulations;

“approved” means approved for the time being by certificate of the Chief Inspector of Factories;

“man-lock” means any air lock or decompression chamber used for the compression or decompression of persons, but does not include an air lock which is only so used in emergency or a medical lock used solely for treatment purposes;

“pressure” means pressure in pounds per square inch above atmospheric pressure.

### *Obligations under Regulations*

4.—(1) It shall be the duty of every contractor and employer of workmen who is undertaking any work to which these Regulations apply to comply with such of the requirements of Regulations 5 to 21 as affect any workman employed by him; provided that the requirements of the said Regulations shall be deemed not to affect any workman if and so long as his presence in any place is not in the course of performing any work on behalf of his employer or is not expressly or impliedly authorised or permitted by his employer.

(2) It shall be the duty of every person employed to comply with the requirements of such Regulations as relate to the doing of or abstaining from an act by him and to co-operate in carrying out these Regulations and if he discovers any defect in the plant, equipment or appliances to report such defect without unreasonable delay to his employer or foreman, or to a person appointed by the employer to supervise the safe conduct of the work.



(3) No person shall be held not to have complied with a requirement of any of these Regulations by reason of any matter proved to have been due to causes over which he had no control and against the happening of which it was not reasonably practicable for him to make provision, including (without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing) physical conditions which were unknown and which could not have been reasonably foreseen by a person experienced in the work or in the use of any material, appliance or equipment involved.

#### *Supervision of compressed air operations*

5. Where persons are employed in compressed air, their employer shall make arrangements to ensure that, at all times when they are actually so employed, a person competent to take charge of compressed air operations is in charge of the operations and in attendance on the site.

#### *Construction and maintenance of bulkheads, air locks, etc.*

6. Every bulkhead, air lock or other structure used in connection with work in compressed air shall be of good construction, sound material and adequate strength and shall be properly maintained.

#### *Air supply plant*

7. The plant for the production and supply of compressed air to any working chamber or air lock shall be of suitable design, and in the case of a working chamber shall deliver a supply sufficient to provide at the pressure in the chamber ten cubic feet of fresh air per minute per person for the time being in the chamber. The plant shall be in the immediate charge of a competent person who shall be in attendance whilst any person is in compressed air.

#### *Size and equipment of man-locks*

8.—(1) Every man-lock shall be of adequate internal dimensions and capacity for the purposes for which it is used and shall be suitably equipped.

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of the preceding paragraph, there shall be provided in connection with every man-lock—

(a) pressure gauges which will readily indicate (i) to the man-lock attendant the pressure in the man-lock and the pressure in each working chamber to which the man-lock affords direct or indirect access, and (ii) to persons in the man-lock the pressure in the man-lock ;

(b) a clock or clocks in a suitable position or suitable positions so that the man-lock attendant and persons in the man-lock can readily ascertain the time ;

(c) efficient means of verbal communication between the lock attendant, the lock and the working chamber or chambers, and means enabling the person in the lock to convey visible or other non-verbal signals to the lock attendant outside ; and

(d) efficient means enabling the lock attendant, from outside the lock, to reduce or cut off the supply of compressed air into the lock.

(3) Valves or taps for controlling the flow of air into or from the lock shall be such as to enable the flow to be controlled with sufficient accuracy to ensure compliance with paragraph (3) of Regulation 10 of these Regulations.

(4) The arrangements shall be such that persons in the lock cannot reduce the air pressure except under the control of the lock attendant otherwise than by special means which shall be operated only in emergency and which shall normally be kept so sealed or protected as to disclose their use :

Provided that this paragraph need not be complied with when no person in the lock has been exposed to a pressure exceeding eighteen pounds per square inch.

(5) An approved notice which can be easily read, indicating precautions which should be taken by persons during their compression or decompression and after decompression, shall be affixed in each man-lock.

#### *Use of man-locks*

9.—(1) Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3) of this Regulation, a man-lock shall be used solely for the compression or decompression of persons and not for the passage of plant or material and shall be maintained in a reasonably clean and sufficiently warm state; so, however, that nothing in this paragraph shall prevent any person carrying with him into the man-lock any hand-tools or hand-instruments used for the purpose of the work.

(2) Paragraph (1) of this Regulations shall not apply where it is not reasonably practicable to provide a separate man-lock for persons only, but in any such case not excepted by paragraph (3) of this Regulation a lock when in actual use for the compression or decompression of a person or persons shall not be put, simultaneously, to any other use and shall be in a reasonably clean and sufficiently warm state.

(3) Nothing in the two preceding paragraphs of this Regulation shall apply to a lock which does not afford direct or indirect access to a working chamber in which the pressure exceeds eighteen pounds per square inch; and in so far as a lock affords only indirect access to such a working chamber those paragraphs shall apply only whilst persons who have worked in the chamber are in the lock.

#### *Lock attendants, and Rules as to compression or decompression*

10.—(1) Every man-lock, shall, whilst any person is in that man-lock or in a working chamber to which the man-lock affords direct or indirect access, be in charge of a competent lock attendant who shall control the maximum rate of compressions and shall perform all decompressions in the man-lock. Where persons are employed in compressed air at pressures exceeding eighteen pounds per square inch the lock attendant shall enter in a register kept in such form as may be prescribed—

- (a) the times at which each person enters and leaves the man-lock;
- (b) the pressures at the times of his entering and leaving the working chamber;
- (c) the times taken to decompress each person and such other particulars as may be prescribed as to conditions in the man-lock or working chamber.

(2) Subject to the overall control by the lock attendant of the admission of compressed air into the lock he may, on behalf of and if so authorised by his employer, allocate to a competent person who is to be compressed in the lock a duty of regulating, from inside the lock, in accordance with the Rules for the compression of persons, the admission of compressed air, and a duty to signify to the lock attendant (unless the lock attendant is clearly aware of it) any complaint of discomfort by a person in the lock and any report by that person that the discomfort has ceased.

(3) Compression of a person in a man-lock shall not be carried out otherwise than in accordance with the Rules set forth in Part I of the Schedule to these Regulations; and decompression of a person in a man-lock after



being in a working chamber shall not be carried out otherwise than in accordance with the Rules set forth in Part II of the said Schedule :

Provided :—

(i) that compression or decompression, as the case may be, may be carried out in accordance with such alternative Rules (if any) as are approved for the purposes of this Regulation, either generally or in such circumstances and subject to such conditions as may be specified in the certificate of approval ; and

(ii) that this paragraph shall not apply as respects the emergency recompression and subsequent decompression of a person on health grounds.

(4) Save in an unforeseen emergency, no person shall be compressed to a pressure exceeding fifty pounds per square inch unless Rules for the decompression of persons from such a pressure have been approved under the foregoing paragraph of this Regulation.

(5) Where a person who has within the immediately preceding period of five hours been exposed to a pressure greater than eighteen pounds per square inch is to be compressed in a man-lock other than the lock in which he was last decompressed, he shall, before compression, produce to the lock-attendant written particulars, signed by the lock-attendant of the lock where he was last decompressed, indicating his last working period as defined in Part II of the Schedule to these Regulations. The said particulars shall as soon as practicable be entered in the prescribed register for the lock where he is compressed, and shall as soon as practicable be communicated to the attendant at any other lock from which the person is liable to return to the open air.

#### *Egress from working chamber*

11. Whilst any person is in a working chamber the door between such chamber and any man-lock providing for his egress towards a lower pressure and not in use shall be kept open except when this is not reasonably practicable.

#### *Temperature in working chamber*

12.—(1) No person shall be employed or allowed to remain in any part of a working chamber under pressure where the wet bulb temperature exceeds eighty degrees Fahrenheit, except where and when his presence is essential for work which has to be done and all reasonably practicable steps have been and are being taken towards securing that the wet bulb temperature does not exceed that figure.

(2) A wet bulb thermometer, in good working order, shall be provided in every working chamber.

#### *Employment of persons without previous experience*

13. No person shall be employed on work in compressed air unless he has had previous experience of such work or, if he has not had such experience, is under the supervision of a person experienced in such work ; and in the case of a person not previously employed in compressed air, compression shall not be carried out unless he is accompanied in the man-lock by a person competent to advise him as to the appropriate conduct of persons during compression.

#### *Medical supervision and certification*

14.—(1) Where persons are employed in compressed air, their employer shall make arrangements for their medical supervision by an Appointed Doctor and for their medical examination at a suitable place or places in accordance with these Regulations.



(2) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (7) of this Regulation, no person shall be employed in compressed air unless he has been examined by an Appointed Doctor and certified by him, by signed entry in that person's Compressed Air Health Register as provided in Regulation 15 of these Regulations, to be fit for such employment and either—

(a) the date of such certificate is not more than three days earlier ; or

(b) the person has been so employed within the previous three months having been certified in accordance with the requirements of these Regulations to be fit for such employment and has not to the knowledge of the employer suffered since the date of that certificate from any injury, disease or illness causing an incapacity for work for more than three days' duration.

(3) Without prejudice to any other requirement of these Regulations restricting employment in compressed air, no person shall be employed where the pressure exceeds eighteen pounds per square inch unless he has within the previous four weeks been examined and certified as aforesaid to be fit for employment in compressed air.

(4) Without prejudice to any other requirement of these Regulations a certificate by an Appointed Doctor that a person is fit for employment in compressed air may be issued subject to conditions as to the maximum pressure in which that person may be employed and as to the re-examination of that person after an interval specified in the certificate ; and until that certificate is varied or revoked as provided for in these Regulations that person shall not be employed in compressed air otherwise than in accordance with a condition so imposed in the certificate, but account need not be taken for this purpose of variations of pressure which are of a sudden and exceptional character and which do not involve excess over the maximum for more than a very short time.

(5) If, when it is proposed to employ a person in compressed air, that person is suffering from a cold in the head, a sore throat, ear-ache or any other ailment which he has reason to believe is likely to render him unfit for such employment, he shall forthwith report the matter to his employer or to the person placed in charge of the operations for the purposes of Regulation 5 or to the Appointed Doctor, and thereupon (subject to the provisions of paragraph 7 of this Regulation) he shall not be employed in compressed air until he has, since so reporting, been examined by an Appointed Doctor and certified by him, by signed entry in that person's Compressed Air Health Register, to be fit for such employment.

(6) An Appointed Doctor may, on examining or re-examining a person who has been or is proposed to be employed in compressed air, vary or revoke, by signed entry in that person's Compressed Air Health Register, any current certificate as to his fitness for employment in compressed air, and if such certificate is revoked that person shall not thereafter be employed in compressed air until he has, since such revocation, been certified by an Appointed Doctor, by signed entry in his said Health Register, to be fit for such employment.

(7) Where work in compressed air is urgently required to be done before it is reasonably practicable, because of the inaccessibility of an Appointed Doctor, to arrange for any examination or obtain any certificate required by the foregoing provisions of this Regulation, any examination so required of a person proposed to be employed on such work and any certificate so required in relation to any such person may be made or given by any duly qualified medical practitioner who in that behalf shall have all the powers of an Appointed Doctor. The employer shall notify a Superintending Inspector of Factories as soon as practicable whenever any work in compressed air is carried out in reliance on the provisions of this paragraph.

### *Compressed Air Registers*

15. Every person employed in compressed air shall have a Compressed Air Health Register, in the prescribed form, in which his employer shall enter the name and address and telephone number (if any) of the Appointed Doctor with whom for the time being the employer has made arrangements for his medical supervision under Regulation 14 (1) and in which Appointed Doctors shall enter particulars as to the certificates issued by them for the purposes of these Regulations. The said Health Register shall be kept by the employer or his representative whilst the person is in his employment, except at times when it is required by that person or by the Appointed Doctor for purposes of these Regulations and shall be handed to the person on the termination of such employment. When an employer proposes to employ a person in compressed air and is not already in possession of a current Health Register for that person, that person shall produce his Health Register (if any) to the employer, and if the person is unable or fails to produce such Register the employer shall supply a fresh form of Register and shall not employ the person in compressed air until a certificate of fitness for such employment is entered therein in accordance with these Regulations. The employer shall also supply a fresh form of Register when an existing Register has become full and a further entry is required.

### *Advisory Leaflets*

16. When an employer commences to employ any person in compressed air for the first time in that employer's employment, he shall supply that person with the prescribed leaflet containing advice as to precautions to be taken in connection with such work.

### *Health Facilities*

17. There shall be provided and maintained for the use of persons employed in compressed air—

- (a) adequate and suitable accommodation for clothing, with adequate and suitable facilities for changing ;
- (b) adequate and suitable facilities for washing, including soap and clean towels ; and
- (c) adequate and suitable facilities for remaining on the site after decompression.

The facilities to be provided for the purposes of paragraph (c) of this Regulation shall include facilities for sitting in shelter when not required to work, and shall be available for at least one-and-a-half hours after decompression in the case of persons who, in the course of the preceding working period, were under pressures exceeding forty pounds per square inch and for at least one hour after decompression in other cases :

Provided that the requirements in paragraph (c) shall apply only in the case of persons employed under a pressure exceeding eighteen pounds per square inch.

### *Medical Lock*

18.—(1) Where the pressure in a working chamber exceeds, otherwise than on an exceptional occasion, eighteen pounds per square inch, a suitably constructed medical lock shall be provided and maintained and used solely for the treatment of persons working in compressed air. It shall be situated so as to be convenient for such treatment.



(2) The medical lock shall have not less than six feet clear headroom at its highest point, shall have two compartments so that the lock can be entered while under pressure, and shall be adequately ventilated, heated and lighted. The lock and its equipment shall be kept in a clean state.

The lock shall be provided with suitable equipment including a couch not less than six feet in length, blankets, dry woollen garments, a food lock, efficient means of verbal communication and of giving non-verbal signals between the inside and outside of the lock and between the two compartments, and a window or windows through which persons in either compartment can be observed from outside.

(3) The medical lock shall at all times be kept ready for immediate use and, whilst any person is actually employed in compressed air, shall be constantly in charge of a person trained in the use of a medical lock and in first aid, and suitably instructed as to the steps to be taken in the event of any person suffering from ill-effects of compressed air.

#### *Supply of Labels*

19. Where any person is employed in compressed air at a pressure exceeding eighteen pounds per square inch, his employer shall supply him with a suitable and durable label, to be worn next the body, for the guidance of others should the person be taken ill after leaving work, indicating that the person has been employed in compressed air, and giving up-to-date information as to the whereabouts of the medical lock provided near his place of employment.

#### *Notification to Hospitals*

20. Where persons are employed in compressed air at pressures exceeding eighteen pounds per square inch, their employer shall see that a convenient and suitable public hospital is acquainted with the fact that such work is being undertaken and with the whereabouts of the site and with the name, address and telephone number (if any) of the Appointed Doctor with whom arrangements have been made under Regulation 14 (1); and the hospital shall be notified when the compressed air operations on the site are completed.

#### *Supply of Hot Drinks*

21. Where persons are employed in compressed air at pressures exceeding eighteen pounds per square inch suitable arrangements shall be made for the supply of hot drinks to such persons when leaving the man-lock and when at any medical lock.

#### *Duty to submit to Medical Examination*

22. It shall be the duty of every person employed or proposed to be employed in compressed air to submit himself for medical examination in accordance with these Regulations at the appointed times.

#### *Consumption of Alcohol*

23. No person employed shall consume alcohol whilst in compressed air.

Dated this 14th day of January, 1958.

*Iain Macleod,*  
Minister of Labour and National Service.

### SCHEDULE

### RULES AS TO COMPRESSION AND DECOMPRESSION OF PERSONS UNDER REGULATION 10 (3)

#### PART I RULES AS TO COMPRESSION

1. The pressure shall not, in the first minute after starting compression, be increased to more than five pounds per square inch.



2. When that pressure is reached, the pressure shall not be further increased until after the lapse of a period sufficiently long to enable the lock attendant to discover whether or not any person in the man-lock complains of discomfort.

3. After the lapse of that period, the pressure shall not be increased at a rate faster than ten pounds per square inch per minute.

4. Subject to the foregoing Rules, the pressure shall be increased gradually so as to ensure as far as practicable that no person suffers discomfort.

5. If any person complains of discomfort and such complaint is signified to the lock attendant or to a person to whom duties have been allocated under paragraph (2) of Regulation 10, any compression then proceeding shall be immediately stopped, and unless the person who complained of discomfort quickly reports that the discomfort has ceased and such report is conveyed to the lock attendant the lock attendant shall, without further delay, gradually reduce the pressure in the lock until the person reports that the discomfort has ceased; and if he does not so report the pressure shall be reduced gradually to atmospheric pressure and the person released from the lock.

## PART II RULES AS TO DECOMPRESSION

### *A. General*

6. For the purposes of this Part of these Rules:

“working period” means when used in relation to a person the period or the sum of the periods during which, since last subject to ordinary atmospheric pressure for at least five consecutive hours, the person has been under pressure in a working chamber or chambers and for this purpose the expression “working chamber” includes any place other than a lock in which the person is for the purpose of compression and decompression.

“basic pressure”, that is to say, the pressure on which, subject to Rule 9, the procedure for the decompression of a person is to be based, means the highest pressure to which the person has been exposed in the course of his working period:

Provided that—

(a) sudden and exceptional variations of pressure not involving excess pressure for more than a very short time may be disregarded;

(b) where during the whole of his working period a person about to be decompressed has been in a working chamber in which (as in tidal waters) the pressure has gradually varied by more than five pounds per square inch in the course of that period, the basic pressure shall be the mean of the pressures halfway through that period and at the end of it;

(c) where the conditions specified in Rule 10 (as to phase decompression) are fulfilled, the basic pressure may be taken to be a figure ascertained in accordance with Rule 11.

7.—(1) These Rules shall not apply to the decompression of a person who has not, in the course of his working period as defined in Rule 6, been exposed to a pressure exceeding eighteen pounds per square inch.

(2) If, in an unforeseen emergency, a person has been exposed to a pressure exceeding fifty pounds per square inch, these Rules shall, as nearly as may be practicable, be applied as if the Decompression Table referred to in Rule 8 had been extended by the addition of figures calculated in accordance with the same principles.

### *B. Normal Procedure*

8. Save as provided for in Rules 12 to 14 (as to decanting), the procedure specified in this Rule shall, subject to Rule 9 and (where they apply) Rules 10 and 11 (as to phase decompression), be followed in the decompression of persons:—

- (1) ascertain, in the case of each person to be decompressed, his "basic pressure" and his "working period";
  - (2) reduce the pressure fairly quickly at first, but do not, within the first two minutes after starting decompression, reduce it to less than the figure given in section 2 of the Decompression Table (contained in Table I annexed to this Schedule) next to the pressure range in section 1 of that Table within which the person's basic pressure falls;
  - (3) after that figure is reached, but not before the end of the first two minutes, the pressure may be reduced further but reduced at a rate not faster than the rate (or approximately the rate) given in column R and reduced to atmospheric pressure in a time not less than that given in column T in section 3 of the said Table in the same line as the figure and pressure range in sections 1 and 2 and underneath the working period.
9. Where two or more persons are being decompressed in a man-lock at the same time then:—
- (1) if their basic pressures all fall within the same range in section 1 of the Decompression Table (contained in Table I annexed to this Schedule), but their working periods do not fall within the same range in section 3 of that Table, the procedure to be applied shall be that for the longest of their working periods;
  - (2) if their basic pressures do not all fall within the same range, the lowest permissible pressure within the first two minutes shall be that for the person or persons with the highest basic pressure, and after that lowest permissible pressure is reached but not before the end of the first two minutes the pressure shall be reduced, as uniformly as may be, at a rate not faster than the rate which reduces the pressure to zero in a time equivalent to the longest of the respective times which would be required according to column T of the said Table for the respective persons in the lock if each of them were being separately decompressed.

### *C. Phase Decompression*

#### 10. If—

- (1) a person employed in a working chamber under pressure passes through an intermediate man-lock, where he is partly decompressed, into a chamber intermediate between the first-mentioned chamber and the man-lock in which he is further decompressed to atmospheric pressure, and
- (2) the pressure in the intermediate chamber when he enters it is not less than the lowest pressure to which he could, in accordance with these Rules, be decompressed in the intermediate man-lock within the first two minutes, and
- (3) he remains in the intermediate chamber for a period (referred to in these Rules as "the intermediate period") of more than half-an-hour before entering a man-lock for further decompression,

then for the purposes of decompression in that man-lock in accordance with these Rules the basic pressure for that person may be taken to be a figure ascertained in accordance with the next following Rule.

11.—(1) Ascertain in the case of the person to be decompressed (a) his intermediate period and (b) his working period up to the commencement of his intermediate period.

(2) Ascertain from Table II annexed to this Schedule the zone (signified by a capital letter) corresponding to those two periods.

(3) Ascertain the difference (referred to in these Rules as "the pressure difference") between the highest pressure to which the person has been exposed in the first working chamber and the pressure in the intermediate chamber when he entered that chamber.



(4) Ascertain from Table III annexed to this Schedule the allowable deduction corresponding to the zone and pressure difference.

(5) Deduct the allowable deduction from the highest pressure to which the person has been exposed in the course of his working period. The resultant figure may be taken to be the basic pressure.

#### *D. Decanting*

12. In these Rules "decanting" means rapid decompression of persons in a man-lock to atmospheric pressure, followed promptly by their rapid re-compression in a separate decompression chamber and subsequent more gradual decompression to atmospheric pressure.

13. Instead of compliance with the foregoing Rules in this Part of this Schedule as to decompression, the procedure of decanting may, subject to compliance with the conditions specified in Rule 14 hereof, be resorted to where and when—

(1) it is not reasonably practicable to provide, opening directly to air at atmospheric pressure, and as a means of egress to the open air from a place or places where persons are employed in compressed air, either

(a) a separate man-lock used solely for the compression or decompression of persons and not for the passage of plant or material, or

(b) a man-lock other than a man-lock of the vertical type; and

(2) compliance with the foregoing Rules in this Part of this Schedule as to rates of decompression would, in view of the numbers of workmen concerned in conjunction with the long delay which would be involved in affording them egress from the working chamber or chambers, seriously interfere with the carrying on of the work or be likely to be detrimental to their safety or health, and

(3) it is not reasonably practicable to avoid decanting by means of one or more transfer locks in which the workmen are transferred, at the same pressure as that in the working chamber, from a lock opening out of the working chamber to a separate decompression chamber in which the foregoing Rules in this Part of this Schedule as to decompression are complied with.

14. The following provisions shall apply in connection with decanting, namely—

(1) a separate decompression chamber or chambers shall be provided and suitably situated in sufficient numbers, to the extent of not less than one for each working chamber. Such decompression chambers shall be deemed to be man-locks for the purposes of the Regulations and of these Rules. The medical lock shall not be used for decanting;

(2) the Doctor appointed under paragraph (1) or paragraph (7) of Regulation 14 shall have been specifically informed by the employer that decanting is to be carried out at the site in question;

(3) re-compression in the decompression chamber shall be to a pressure equivalent as nearly as practicable to the pressure in the working chamber from which the persons in the decompression chamber entered the man-lock in which they were decompressed. Part I of these Rules (which relates to the compression of persons) shall not apply to such re-compression. Rules 6 to 11 of this Part of these Rules shall apply to their subsequent decompression in the decompression chamber as if it were decompression in the said man-lock;

(4) the total time spent on (a) the primary decompression in the man-lock, (b) going from that man-lock to the decompression chamber, and (c) re-compression in that chamber shall, except when this is not reasonably practicable, not exceed five minutes.



TABLE I  
DECOMPRESSION TABLE (RULE 8)

[illegible]

# PHASE DECOMPRESSION (RULE 11)

## TABLES FOR ASCERTAINING ALLOWABLE DEDUCTIONS FROM HIGHEST PRESSURE TO WHICH THE PERSON TO BE DECOMPRESSED WAS EXPOSED

TABLE II

TABLE FOR ASCERTAINING ZONES

1		2 Zones								
Intermediate Period (Rule 10 (3))		Working Period up to Intermediate Period (Rules 6 and 10 (3))								
More than (hours)	Not more than (hours)	Not more than $\frac{1}{2}$ hour	More than $\frac{1}{2}$ but not more than 1 hour	More than 1 but not more than $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours	More than $1\frac{1}{2}$ but not more than 2 hours	More than 2 but not more than $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours	More than $2\frac{1}{2}$ but not more than 3 hours	More than 3 but not more than $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours	More than $3\frac{1}{2}$ but not more than 4 hours	More than 4 hours
$\frac{1}{2}$	1	N	R	S	T	T	U	U	V	V
1	$1\frac{1}{2}$	H	L	N	O	P	P	Q	Q	R
$1\frac{1}{2}$	2	E	H	J	K	L	M	M	M	N
2	$2\frac{1}{2}$	C	E	G	H	I	I	J	J	K
$2\frac{1}{2}$	3	B	D	E	F	F	G	G	G	H
3	$3\frac{1}{2}$	A	C	C	D	E	E	E	E	F
$3\frac{1}{2}$	4	A	B	B	C	C	D	D	D	D
4	—	A	A	B	B	B	C	C	C	C

TABLE III

TABLE FOR ASCERTAINING DEDUCTIONS

1 Pressure Difference		2 Allowable Deductions																						
More than	Not more than	Zone A	Zone B	Zone C	Zone D	Zone E	Zone F	Zone G	Zone H	Zone I	Zone J	Zone K	Zone L	Zone M	Zone N	Zone O	Zone P	Zone Q	Zone R	Zone S	Zone T	Zone U	Zone V	
lbs./sq. in.	lbs./sq. in.	lbs./sq. in.	lbs./sq. in.	lbs./sq. in.	lbs./sq. in.	lbs./sq. in.	lbs./sq. in.	lbs./sq. in.	lbs./sq. in.	lbs./sq. in.	lbs./sq. in.	lbs./sq. in.	lbs./sq. in.	lbs./sq. in.	lbs./sq. in.	lbs./sq. in.	lbs./sq. in.	lbs./sq. in.	lbs./sq. in.	lbs./sq. in.	lbs./sq. in.	lbs./sq. in.	lbs./sq. in.	
2	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
4	6	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
6	8	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	
8	10	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	
10	12	9	9	8	8	8	7	7	7	7	6	6	6	6	6	6	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	
12	14	11	10	10	10	9	9	9	9	8	8	7	7	7	7	7	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	
14	16	13	12	12	11	11	11	10	10	9	9	8	8	8	8	8	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	
16	18	15	14	14	13	13	12	12	11	11	10	10	9	9	9	9	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	
18	20	16	16	15	15	14	14	13	13	12	12	11	11	10	10	10	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	
20	22	18	18	17	17	16	15	15	14	14	13	12	12	11	11	11	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	
22	24	20	20	19	18	18	17	16	16	15	14	14	13	13	12	12	11	11	10	10	10	10	10	
24	26	22	21	21	20	20	19	18	17	16	16	15	14	14	13	13	12	12	11	10	10	10	10	
26	28	24	23	22	22	21	20	19	19	18	17	16	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	9	9	9	
28	30	26	25	24	23	23	22	21	20	19	18	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	9	9	
30	32	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	9	
32	34	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	



THE WORK IN COMPRESSED AIR (AMENDMENT) REGULATIONS, 1960

S.I. 1960 No. 1307

<i>Made - - - -</i>	<i>26th July, 1960</i>
<i>Laid before Parliament</i>	<i>2nd August, 1960</i>
<i>Coming into Operation</i>	<i>14th August, 1960</i>

The Minister of Labour by virtue of the powers conferred on him by sections 46 and 60 of the Factories Act, 1937(a), section 8 of the Factories Act, 1948(b), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the following special Regulations:—

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Work in Compressed Air (Amendment) Regulations, 1960, and shall come into operation on the fourteenth day of August, 1960.

2.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(c), shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

(2) In these Regulations “the principal Act” means the Factories Act, 1937, as amended by or under any other Act.

3. The following paragraph shall be substituted for paragraph (1) of Regulation two of the Work in Compressed Air Special Regulations, 1958(d), that is to say—

“(1) These Regulations shall apply as respects work in compressed air carried out therein—

(a) to all factories; and

(b) to all premises, places, processes, operations and works to which the provisions of Part IV of the principal Act with respect to special regulations for safety and health are applied by sections 103 to 108 of that Act.”

Dated this 26th day of July, 1960.

*Edward Heath,*  
Minister of Labour.

---

CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION NO. 1—TESTING OF AIRCRAFT

THE WORK IN COMPRESSED AIR SPECIAL REGULATIONS, 1958 (AS AMENDED BY THE WORK IN COMPRESSED AIR (AMENDMENT) REGULATIONS, 1960)

Whereas I am satisfied that the requirements of the Work in Compressed Air Special Regulations, 1958 (as amended by the Work in Compressed Air (Amendment) Regulations, 1960) are not necessary for the protection of the persons employed in the case of the work hereinafter referred to, now, therefore, in pursuance of the powers conferred on me by paragraph (3) of Regulation 2 of the said Regulations I hereby exempt from the requirements of the said Regulations work in compressed air at pressures not exceeding ten pounds per square inch above atmospheric pressure when undertaken in aircraft subject to test pressures.

---

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.  
(c) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

(b) 11 & 12 Geo. 6. c. 66.  
(d) S.I. 1958/61 (1958 I, p. 1115).

This certificate shall come into operation on the ninth day of October, 1961 and shall remain in force until revoked by H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Dated this 9th day of October, 1961.

*T. W. McCullough,*  
H.M. Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ministry of Labour,  
H.M. Factory Inspectorate,  
19, St. James's Square,  
London, S.W.1.

---

YARN (DYED BY LEAD COMPOUND) HEADING PROCESS ; REGULATIONS, 1907

**S.R. & O. 1907 No. 616**

Whereas the process of *heading* of yarn dyed by means of a lead compound has been certified in pursuance of Section 79 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* to be dangerous ;

I hereby, in pursuance of the powers conferred on me by that Act, make the following Regulations, and direct that they shall apply to all factories in which the said process is carried on.

Provided that if the Chief Inspector of Factories is satisfied, with regard to any such factory, that the *heading* of yarn dyed by means of a lead compound will not occupy more than three hours in any week, he may, by certificate, suspend Regulations 2, 3, 4, 7 (a) and 8 (a), or any of them. Every such certificate shall be in writing signed by the Chief Inspector of Factories and shall be revocable at any time by further certificate.

**† Definitions**

“ *Heading* ” means the manipulation of yarn dyed by means of a lead compound over a bar or post, and includes picking, making-up, and noddling.

“ *Employed* ” means employed in *heading* of yarn dyed by means of a lead compound.

“ *Surgeon* ” means the Certifying Factory Surgeon of the district or a duly qualified medical practitioner appointed by certificate under the hand of the Chief Inspector of Factories, which appointment shall be subject to such conditions as may be specified in that certificate.

“ *Suspension* ” means suspension by written certificate in the Health Register, signed by the *Surgeon*, from employment in *heading* of yarn dyed by means of a lead compound.

**Duties**

It shall be the duty of the occupier to observe Part I. of these Regulations.

It shall be the duty of all persons *employed* to observe Part II. of these Regulations.

**PART I**

***Duties of Employers***

1. No yarn dyed by means of a lead compound shall be *headed* unless there be an efficient exhaust draught so arranged as to draw the dust away from the worker, as near as possible to the point of origin. The speed of the draught

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

† Terms to which defined meanings are given are printed throughout in italics.

at the exhaust opening shall be determined at least once in every three months and recorded in the General Register.

2. No person under 16 years of age shall be *employed*.

3. A Health Register, containing the names of all persons *employed*, shall be kept in a form approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

4. Every person *employed* shall be examined by the *Surgeon* once in every three months (or at shorter intervals if and as required in writing by the Chief Inspector of Factories) on a date of which due notice shall be given to all concerned.

The *Surgeon* shall have power of *suspension* as regards all persons *employed*, and no person after *suspension* shall be *employed* without written sanction from the *Surgeon* entered in the Health Register.

5. There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons *employed*—

(a) a suitable cloakroom for clothing put off during working hours ;

(b) a suitable meal-room separate from any room in which *heading* of yarn dyed by means of a lead compound is carried on, unless the works are closed during meal hours ;

and, if so required by notice in writing from the Chief Inspector of Factories,

(c) suitable overalls and head-coverings which shall be collected at the end of every day's work, and be washed and renewed at least once every week ;

(d) a suitable place, separate from the cloakroom and meal-room, for the storage of the overalls and head-coverings.

6. There shall be provided and maintained in a cleanly state and in good repair, for the use of all persons *employed*, a lavatory, under cover, with a sufficient supply of clean towels, renewed daily, and of soap and nail brushes, and with either—

(a) a trough with a smooth impervious surface, fitted with a waste pipe without plug, and of such length as to allow at least two feet for every five such persons, and having a constant supply of warm water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than two feet ; or

(b) at least one lavatory basin for every five such persons, fitted with a waste pipe and plug or placed in a trough having a waste pipe, and having either a constant supply of hot and cold water or warm water laid on, or (if a constant supply of heated water be not reasonably practicable) a constant supply of cold water laid on and a supply of hot water always at hand when required for use by persons *employed*.

## PART II

### *Duties of Persons Employed*

7. Every person *employed* shall—

(a) present himself at the appointed time for examination by the *Surgeon* as provided in Regulation 4 ;



- (b) wear the overall and head-covering (provided in pursuance of Regulation 5 (c)) while at work, and shall remove them before partaking of food or leaving the premises, and shall deposit in the cloakroom, provided in pursuance of Regulation 5 (a), clothing put off during working hours ;
- (c) wash the hands before partaking of food or leaving the premises.

8. No person shall—

- (a) work in *heading* of yarn dyed by means of a lead compound after *suspension*, without written sanction from the *Surgeon* entered in the Health Register ;
- (b) introduce, keep, prepare, or partake of any food or drink, or tobacco, in any room in which *heading* of yarn dyed by means of a lead compound is carried on ;
- (c) interfere in any way, without the concurrence of the occupier or manager, with the means and appliances provided for the removal of the dust, and for the carrying out of these Regulations.

H. J. Gladstone,  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
6th August, 1907.

---

## FACTORIES (MISCELLANEOUS WELFARE ORDERS &C. AMENDMENT) ORDER, 1951

### S.I. 1951 No. 926

Made - - - -	24th May, 1951
Coming into Operation	8th June, 1951

The Minister of Labour and National Service by virtue of the powers conferred on him by Section 159 of the Factories Act, 1937(a) and the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c., Acts) Order, 1946(b) and of all other powers in that behalf hereby makes the following Order:—

1.—(1) This Order may be cited as the Factories (Miscellaneous Welfare Orders &c. Amendment) Order, 1951, and shall come into operation on the 8th day of June, 1951.

(2) The Interpretation Act, 1889(c) shall apply to the interpretation of this Order as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

2. The Orders and Regulations specified in the first column of the Schedule to this Order shall have effect as if the provisions specified in the second column of the said Schedule (which relate to sitting facilities) were deleted therefrom respectively.

---

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(b) S.R. & O. 1946 (No. 376) I, p. 1006.

(c) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

Signed by Order of the Minister of Labour and National Service this 24th day of May, 1951.

*Guildhaume Myrddin-Evans,*  
Deputy Secretary  
Ministry of Labour and National Service.

### SCHEDULE

Col. 1		Col. 2
<i>Particulars of Order or Regulations</i>		<i>Provisions to be deleted</i>
<i>Description</i>	<i>Reference No.</i>	
The Order made on the 15th August, 1919, with respect to factories or parts of factories in which the preserving of fruit is carried on.	S.R. & O. 1919 (No. 1136) I, p. 706.	Clause 7
The Order made on the 23rd April, 1920, with respect to factories and workshops or parts of factories and workshops which are laundries.	S.R. & O. 1920 (No. 654) I, p. 650.	Clause 6
The Order made on the 28th July, 1920, with respect to factories or workshops or parts thereof in which gut-scraping or gut-washing or any process incidental thereto or the preparing or dressing of tripe is carried on.	S.R. & O. 1920 (No. 1437) I, p. 646.	Clause 6
The Chemical Works Regulations, 1922 ...	S.R. & O. 1922 (No. 731) p. 255.	Regulation 15
The Sacks (Cleaning and Repairing) Welfare Order, 1927.	S.R. & O. 1927 (No. 860) p. 437.	Clause 2
The Oil Cake Welfare Order, 1929 ...	S.R. & O. 1929 (No. 534) p. 451.	Clause 2
The Cement Works Welfare Order, 1930 ...	S.R. & O. 1930 (No. 94) p. 510.	Clause 3

# NOTIFICATION OF ACCIDENTS

## AND

# INDUSTRIAL DISEASES

DAINGEROUS OCCURRENCES (NOTIFICATION) REGULATIONS, 1947

S.R. & O. 1947 No. 31

Whereas the Minister of Labour and National Service (hereinafter referred to as "the Minister") considers that, by reason of the risks of serious bodily injury to persons employed, it is expedient that notice should be given under Section 64 of the Factories Act, 1937\* (hereinafter referred to as "the Act") in every case of the classes of occurrences to which these Regulations apply, whether death or disablement is caused or not;

Now therefore the Minister by virtue of the powers conferred by Section 65 of the Act and the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c. Acts) Order, 1946†, and of all other powers in that behalf hereby makes the following Regulations:—

### *Short title and commencement*

1.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Dangerous Occurrences (Notification) Regulations, 1947, and shall come into force on the first day of February, 1947.

(2) The Interpretation Act, 1889,‡ applies to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

### *Extension of the provisions relating to the notification of accidents*

2. The provisions of Section 64 of the Act requiring notice of an accident occurring in a factory to be given to an inspector shall extend and apply to the classes of occurrences specified in the Schedule hereto

(a) in a factory ; or

(b) in any premises or place or in the carrying on of any process or operation or work to which the provisions of Part V of the Act are applied by Sections 103 to 108 thereof.

### *Revocation*

3. The Dangerous Occurrences Notification Order, 1935§, is hereby revoked.

Signed by order of the Minister of Labour and National Service this 7th day of January, 1947.

Godfrey H. Ince,  
Secretary of the Ministry of Labour  
and National Service.

\* 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

† 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

‡ S.R. & O. 1946 No. 376.

§ S.R. & O. 1935, No. 1046.



## SCHEDULE

### CLASSES OF OCCURRENCES

1. Bursting of a revolving vessel, wheel, grindstone or grinding wheel moved by mechanical power.
2. Collapse or failure of a crane, derrick, winch, hoist, or other appliance used in raising or lowering persons or goods, or any part thereof (except the breakage of chain or rope slings), or the overturning of a crane;
3. Explosion or fire causing damage to the structure of any room or place in which persons are employed, or to any machine or plant contained therein, and resulting in the complete suspension of ordinary work in such room or place or stoppage of machinery or plant for not less than five hours, where such explosion or fire is due to (i) the ignition of dust, gas or vapour, or (ii) the ignition of celluloid or substances composed wholly or in part of celluloid;
4. Electrical short circuit or failure of electrical machinery, plant, or apparatus, attended by explosion or fire or causing structural damage thereto, and involving its stoppage or disuse for not less than five hours;
5. Explosion or fire affecting any room in which persons are employed and causing complete suspension of ordinary work therein for not less than twenty-four hours;
6. Explosion of a receiver or container used for the storage at a pressure greater than atmospheric pressure of any gas or gases (including air) or any liquid or solid resulting from the compression of gas.

---

### Notification of Industrial Diseases Regulations and Orders

#### Carbon Bisulphide, Aniline and Chronic Benzene Poisoning

FACTORY AND WORKSHOP (NOTIFICATION OF DISEASES) ORDER, 1924

S.R. & O. 1924 No. 1505

In pursuance of sub-section 4 of Section 73 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby apply the provisions of the said section to all cases of

(i) Poisoning by carbon bisulphide.

(ii) Aniline poisoning, and

(iii) Chronic benzene poisoning

occurring in a factory or workshop.

This Order, which may be cited as the Factory and Workshop (Notification of Diseases) Order, 1924, shall come into force on the 1st day of February, 1925.

*Samuel Hoare,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
31st December, 1924.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

## **Compressed Air Illness**

FACTORIES (NOTIFICATION OF DISEASES) REGULATIONS, 1938

### **S.R. & O. 1938 No. 1386**

In pursuance of sub-section (4) of Section 66 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* I hereby apply the provisions of the said section to Compressed Air Illness.

These Regulations, which may be cited as the Factories (Notification of Diseases) Regulations, 1938, shall come into force on the 1st January, 1939.

*Samuel Hoare,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
15th November, 1938.

---

## **Epitheliomatous and Chrome Ulceration**

FACTORY AND WORKSHOP (NOTIFICATION OF DISEASES) ; ORDER, 1919

### **S.R. & O. 1919 No. 1775**

In pursuance of sub-section 4 of section 73 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901†, I hereby apply the provisions of the said section to all cases of

(a) *epitheliomatous ulceration* due to tar, pitch, bitumen, mineral oil or paraffin, or any compound, product or residue of any of these substances, and

(b) *chrome ulceration*, that is, ulceration due to chromic acid or bichromate of potassium, sodium or ammonium or any preparation of these substances—

occurring in a factory or workshop.

This Order shall come into force on the 1st day of January, 1920.

*E. Shortt,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
28th November, 1919.

---

## **Manganese Poisoning**

FACTORY AND WORKSHOP (NOTIFICATION OF DISEASES) ORDER, 1936

### **S.R. & O. 1936 No. 686**

In pursuance of sub-section 4 of Section 73 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,† I hereby apply the provisions of the said section to all cases of Manganese Poisoning occurring in a factory or workshop.

This Order, which may be cited as the Factory and Workshop (Notification of Diseases) Order, 1936, shall come into force on the 1st day of August, 1936.

*John Simon,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
29th June, 1936.

---

\* 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

† 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

## Toxic Anaemia

Factories (Notification of Diseases) Regulation, 1942

### S.R. & O. 1942 No. 196

By virtue of the Defence (Functions of Ministers) Regulations, 1941\* and sub-section (4) of section 66 of the Factories Act, 1937†, the Minister of Labour and National Service hereby makes this regulation applying the provisions of the said section to toxic anaemia.

This regulation may be cited as the Factories (Notification of Diseases) Regulation, 1942, and shall come into operation on the 1st March, 1942.

Signed by order of the Minister of Labour and National Service this 26th day of January, 1942.

*T. W. Phillips,*

Secretary of the Ministry of Labour  
and National Service.

---

## Toxic Jaundice

Factory and Workshop (Notification of Diseases); Order, 1915

### S.R. & O. 1915 No. 1170

In pursuance of sub-section 4 of section 73 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,‡ I hereby apply the provisions of the said section to all cases of *toxic jaundice* occurring in a factory or workshop; that is, jaundice due to tetrachlorethane or nitro- or amido-derivatives of benzene or other poisonous substance.

This Order shall come into force on the 1st day of January, 1916.

*John Simon,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
27th November, 1915.

---

\* S.R. & O. 1941 No. 2057.

† 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

‡ 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.



# HOURS OF EMPLOYMENT OF WOMEN AND YOUNG PERSONS

## Weekly Hours of Young Persons under Sixteen

### Orders as to Date of Commencement of 44 hour week in certain Industries

#### ORDER IN RELATION TO THE CABLE MAKING INDUSTRY, 1939

##### S.R. & O. 1939 No. 866

Whereas representations were made to me under subsection (2) of Section 71 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* by the Cable Makers Association that the conditions specified in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of that subsection are fulfilled in the case of the cable making industry and that the hours worked in a week by young persons under the age of 16 should be permitted to exceed forty-four:

And whereas in view of the said representations I directed, on the 22nd June, 1939, that an Inquiry should be held under the said subsection, by Sir Harold Morris, K.C., into the question whether in the case of factories in which is carried on the manufacture of insulated electrical cables, the said conditions are fulfilled either generally as respects the industry carried on in such factories or as respects any particular processes and if so to advise as to the scope and terms of any regulations which might be made for such industry or processes under the said subsection;

And whereas the Cable Makers Association have since intimated to me that they do not wish to proceed further in the matter and desire that their application for such regulations should be treated as withdrawn:

And whereas in these circumstances I have directed that the said Inquiry should not be proceeded with and I am not satisfied that the said conditions are fulfilled as respects the aforesaid class or description of factory;

Now I hereby in pursuance of subsection (3) of the said section appoint the 3rd September, 1939, as the date on which the said section shall have effect as respects such factories as aforesaid.

*Samuel Hoare,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
4th August, 1939.

---

#### ORDER IN RELATION TO THE FELT HAT INDUSTRY, 1939

##### S.R. & O. 1939 No. 1220

Whereas on the 25th May, 1939, I directed an Inquiry to be held under subsection (2) of Section 71 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* in relation to factories in which is carried on the making of felt hats or the making of felt hoods, and whereas as a result of the said Inquiry I am not satisfied that the conditions specified in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of that sub-section are

---

\* 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

fulfilled and that regulations should be made under the sub-section as respects such factories, I hereby in pursuance of sub-section (3) of the said section appoint the 1st October, 1939, as the date on which the said section shall have effect as respects such factories.

*John Anderson*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
16th September, 1939.

---

ORDER IN RELATION TO THE FLAX TEXTILE INDUSTRY, 1939

**S.R. & O. 1939 No. 867**

Whereas on the 25th May, 1939, I directed an Inquiry to be held under subsection (2) of Section 71 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* in relation to factories in which is carried on the spinning or weaving of flax, or the bleaching, dyeing or printing of flax, or the bleaching, dyeing, printing or finishing of linen cloth, and whereas as a result of the said Inquiry I am not satisfied with respect to all the matters specified in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of subsection (2) of the said section, I hereby in pursuance of subsection (3) of the said section appoint the 3rd September, 1939, as the date on which the said section shall have effect as respects such factories as aforesaid, but without prejudice to the operation of subsection (3) or of any regulations that may be made under subsection (2) of the said section as respects any such factory in so far as it may be included in any other class or description of factory in relation to which an Inquiry under the last mentioned subsection has been directed.

*Samuel Hoare,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
4th August, 1939.

---

WEEKLY HOURS OF YOUNG PERSONS UNDER SIXTEEN IN FACTORIES  
(POTTERY AND CLAY INDUSTRIES) ORDER, 1946

**S.R. & O. 1946 No. 1925**

Whereas by Section 71 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* it is provided that, subject to the provisions of that Section, the maximum weekly hours of work, in the case of young persons who have not attained the age of sixteen, shall as from the first day of July, 1939, be reduced from forty-eight to forty-four.

And whereas by the said Section 71 provision is made in certain cases for the holding of inquiries and the making of regulations increasing the maximum weekly hours of work of such young persons to such figure not exceeding forty-eight as may be specified in the regulations and it is further provided that if on the first day of July 1939 any such inquiry has been

---

\* 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

directed but has not been held the said Section shall not have effect as respects any class or description of factory or any process to which the inquiry relates until such date as may be appointed by order of the Secretary of State ;

And whereas on the ninth day of June 1939 an inquiry was directed by the Secretary of State to be held with respect to the factories and processes specified in the First Part of the Schedule hereto and on the twelfth day of June 1939 an inquiry was directed by the Secretary of State to be held with respect to the factories and processes specified in the Second Part of that Schedule but on the first day of July 1939 neither of the said inquiries had been held ;

And whereas by the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c., Acts) Order 1946,\* the functions of the Secretary of State under the Factories Act 1937 were transferred to the Minister of Labour and National Service (hereinafter referred to as " the Minister " ) ;

Now, therefore, the Minister by virtue of the powers conferred on him by the said Section 71 and of the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c., Acts) Order 1946 hereby makes the following Order :—

### *Short title and Interpretation*

1.—(1) This Order may be cited as the Weekly Hours of Young Persons under Sixteen in Factories (Pottery and Clay Industries) Order, 1946.

(2) The Interpretation Act, 1889,† applies to the interpretation of this Order as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

### *Appointed day for reduction of weekly hours of work in the case of certain young persons under the age of 16*

2. The Minister hereby appoints the first day of January, 1947, as the date on which Section 71 of the Factories Act, 1937, shall have effect as respects the factories and processes specified in the Schedule hereto.

Signed by order of the Minister of Labour and National Service this  
13th day of November, 1946.

*Godfrey H. Ince.*

Secretary of the Ministry of  
Labour and National Service.

## SCHEDULE

### PART I

#### *Clay Industries*

Factories in which is carried on the manufacture of bricks, roofing tiles, flooring tiles (quarries), salt glazed sewer pipes, sanitary fireclay goods, architectural terra-cotta, or refractory goods of fireclay or silica.

### PART II

#### *Pottery Industry*

Factories in which is carried on the manufacture of china, earthenware, including sanitary earthenware, earthenware tiles, electrical earthenware, fireclay sanitary ware, jet, rockingham and samian wares or floor tiles.

---

\* S.R. & O. 1946 No. 376.

† 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.



ORDER IN RELATION TO THE ROPE, TWINE AND NET INDUSTRY, 1939

**S.R. & O. 1939 No. 868**

Whereas on the 25th May, 1939, I directed an Inquiry to be held under subsection (2) of Section 71 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* in relation to factories in which is carried on the spinning of hemp for cordage or the manufacture of rope or twine or nets, and whereas as a result of the said Inquiry I am not satisfied with respect to all the matters specified in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of subsection (2) of the said section, I hereby in pursuance of subsection (3) of the said section appoint the 3rd September, 1939, as the date on which the said section shall have effect as respects such factories as aforesaid, but without prejudice to the operation of subsection (3) or of any regulations that may be made under subsection (2) of the said section as respects any such factory in so far as it may be included in any other class or description of factory in relation to which an Inquiry under the last mentioned subsection has been directed.

*Samuel Hoare,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
4th August, 1939.

---

**Periods of Employment**

**YOUNG PERSONS UNDER SIXTEEN (FACTORY HOURS MODIFICATION)  
REGULATIONS, 1940**

**S.R. & O. 1940 No. 139**

In pursuance of the powers conferred upon me by sub-section (4) of Section 71 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and of all others enabling me in that behalf, I hereby direct that as respects factories in which the number of hours permitted to be worked in any week by young persons who have not attained the age of sixteen is less than forty-eight, Part VI of the Act shall be modified and have effect as follows.

1. The periods of employment for young persons under sixteen need not be the same as those for other young persons and women employed in the factory.

2. The periods of employment for young persons under sixteen shall be the same for all such young persons employed in the factory:

Provided that different periods of employment may be fixed for different sets of such young persons subject to the following conditions—

(a) the periods of employment shall be the same for all such young persons in the same set, and

(b) the number of sets into which the young persons are divided for the purposes of this Regulation shall not exceed two or such higher number as may for the time being be approved in writing by the Inspector for the district, having regard to the periods of employment fixed and other circumstances of the particular case, and

---

\* 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(c) where the Inspector for the district so requires, there shall be kept posted in the factory, in such a position as to be conveniently read by the persons employed, a notice showing the names of the young persons under sixteen in each set.

3. These Regulations may be cited as the Young Persons Under Sixteen (Factory Hours Modification) Regulations, 1940, and shall come into force on the 1st March, 1940.

*John Anderson,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall.

27th January, 1940.

---

**Overtime Employment of Women and Young Persons over Sixteen  
Regulations for Particular Industries, Trades, etc.**

**AERATED WATER MANUFACTURE (OVERTIME) REGULATIONS, 1938**

**S.R. & O. 1938 No. 727**

In pursuance of subsections (6) and (7) of Section 73 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and of all other powers enabling me in that behalf, I hereby make the following regulations and direct that they shall apply to factories in which the manufacture of aerated or mineral waters is the sole or principal business carried on.

1. In the case of any such factory in which there is at the time special pressure of work, but in not more than eight weeks in any year:—

- (a) on any weekday other than Saturday, the total hours worked by a woman employed in the manufacture (including the bottling, labelling and packing) of aerated or mineral waters may, subject to the condition in regulation 2, be extended by overtime employment to twelve and the period of employment for that woman may extend to fourteen hours, but save as otherwise authorized under Part VI of the Act shall neither begin earlier than seven o'clock in the morning nor end later than nine o'clock in the evening; and
- (b) the aggregate number of hours of overtime employment allowed for the factory in the week is hereby increased to twelve, subject to the condition that young persons shall not be employed during more than six of those hours.

2. On any day on which the hours worked by a woman are extended by virtue of regulation 1 (a), there shall be allowed to that woman between the beginning and the termination of her work intervals for meals or rest amounting to not less than one and a half hours, of which not less than one hour shall be before three o'clock in the afternoon.

---

\* 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

3. The aggregate number of hours of overtime employment allowed in any calendar year for a factory to which these regulations apply is hereby increased to one hundred and twenty-five subject to the condition that young persons may not be employed during more than one hundred of those hours.

4. These regulations may be cited as the Aerated Water Manufacture (Overtime) Regulations, 1938, and shall come into force on the 1st August, 1938.

*Samuel Hoare,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall.  
29th July, 1938.

---

## BISCUIT MANUFACTURE (OVERTIME) REGULATIONS, 1938

### S.R. & O. 1938 No. 1528

In pursuance of subsections (6) and (7) of Section 73 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and of all other powers enabling me in that behalf, I hereby make the following Regulations and direct that they shall apply to factories in which the sole or principal work carried on is the manufacture of biscuits.

1. In the case of any such factory in which there is at the time seasonal or other special pressure of work, but in not more than eight weeks in any year :—

(a) on any weekday other than Saturday, the total hours worked by a woman may, subject to the condition in Regulation 2, be extended by overtime employment to eleven hours and the period of employment for that woman may extend to thirteen hours, but save as otherwise authorised under Part VI of the Act shall neither begin earlier than seven o'clock in the morning nor end later than nine o'clock in the evening and

(b) the aggregate number of hours of overtime employment allowed for the factory in the week is hereby increased to twelve, subject to the condition that young persons shall not be employed during more than six of those hours.

2. On any day on which the hours worked by a woman are extended by virtue of Regulation 1 (a), there shall be allowed to that woman between the beginning and the termination of her work intervals for meals or rest amounting to not less than one and a half hours, of which not less than one hour shall be before three o'clock in the afternoon.

3. The aggregate number of hours of overtime employment allowed in any calendar year for a factory to which these Regulations apply is hereby increased to one hundred and fifty, subject to the condition that young persons may not be employed during more than one hundred of those hours.

4. These Regulations may be cited as the Biscuit Manufacture (Overtime) Regulations, 1938.

*Samuel Hoare,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
13th December, 1938.

---

\* 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.



## BOTTLING OF BEER, WINES AND SPIRITS (OVERTIME) REGULATIONS, 1940

### S.R. & O. 1940 No. 729

In pursuance of subsections (6) and (7) of Section 73 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and of all other powers enabling me in that behalf, I hereby make the following Regulations and direct that they shall apply to factories in which the bottling or canning of beer, wines, or spirits is carried on.

1. In the case of any such factory in which there is at the time seasonal or other special pressure of work, but in not more than eight weeks in any year:—

(a) on any weekday other than Saturday, the total hours worked by a woman employed in the bottling, canning, labelling or packing of beer, wines or spirits, or in bottle-washing may, subject to the condition in Regulation 2, be extended by overtime employment to eleven hours and the period of employment for that woman may extend to thirteen hours, but save as otherwise authorised under Part VI of the Act shall neither begin earlier than seven o'clock in the morning nor end later than nine o'clock in the evening ; and

(b) the aggregate number of hours of overtime employment allowed for the factory in the week is hereby increased to ten, subject to the condition that young persons shall not be employed during more than six of those hours.

2. On any day on which the hours worked by a woman are extended by virtue of Regulation 1 (a), there shall be allowed to that woman between the beginning and the termination of her work intervals for meals or rest amounting to not less than one and a half hours, of which not less than one hour shall be before three o'clock in the afternoon.

3. These Regulations may be cited as the Bottling of Beer, Wines and Spirits (Overtime) Regulations, 1940.

*John Anderson,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
10th May, 1940.

---

## BREAD, FLOUR CONFECTIONERY AND SAUSAGE MANUFACTURE (OVERTIME) REGULATIONS, 1939

### S.R. & O. 1939 No. 509

In pursuance of subsections (6) and (7) of Section 73 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and of all other powers enabling me in that behalf, I hereby make the following Regulations and direct that they shall apply to factories in which is carried on the manufacture of bread or flour confectionery (including meat and fruit pies) or sausages.

1. In the case of any such factory in which there is at the time seasonal or other special pressure of work, but in not more than eight weeks in any year:—

(a) on any weekday other than Saturday, the total hours worked by a woman employed in the manufacture of bread or flour confectionery or sausages may, subject to the condition in Regulation 2, be extended by

---

\* 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

overtime employment to eleven hours and the period of employment for that woman may extend to thirteen hours, but save as otherwise authorised under Part VI of the Act shall neither begin earlier than seven o'clock in the morning nor end later than nine o'clock in the evening; and

(b) the aggregate number of hours of overtime employment allowed for the factory in the week is hereby increased to twelve, subject to the condition that young persons shall not be employed during more than six of those hours.

2. On any day on which the hours worked by a woman are extended by virtue of Regulation 1 (a), there shall be allowed to that woman between the beginning and the termination of her work intervals for meals or rest amounting to not less than one and a half hours, of which not less than one hour shall be before three o'clock in the afternoon.

3. The aggregate number of hours of overtime employment allowed in any calendar year for a factory to which these Regulations apply is hereby increased to one hundred and fifty, subject to the condition that young persons may not be employed during more than one hundred of those hours.

4. These Regulations shall not apply to a factory in which the sole or principal work carried on is the manufacture of biscuits.

5. These Regulations may be cited as the Bread, Flour Confectionery and Sausage Manufacture (Overtime) Regulations, 1939.

*Samuel Hoare,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
4th May, 1939.

---

CHOCOLATES AND SUGAR CONFECTIONERY (OVERTIME) REGULATIONS,  
1938

**S.R. & O. 1938 No. 1245**

In pursuance of subsections (6) and (7) of Section 73 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and of all other powers enabling me in that behalf, I hereby make the following Regulations and direct that they shall apply to factories in which the manufacture of chocolates or sugar confectionery is carried on.

1. In the case of any such factory in which there is at the time seasonal or other special pressure of work, but in not more than eight weeks in any year:—

(a) on any weekday other than Saturday, the total hours worked by a woman employed in the manufacture of chocolates or sugar confectionery may, subject to the condition in Regulation 2, be extended by overtime employment to eleven hours and the period of employment for that woman may extend to thirteen hours, but save as otherwise authorised under Part VI of the Act shall neither begin earlier than seven o'clock in the morning nor end later than nine o'clock in the evening; and

(b) the aggregate number of hours of overtime employment allowed for the factory in the week is hereby increased to ten, subject to the condition that young persons shall not be employed during more than six of those hours.

---

\* 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

2. On any day on which the hours worked by a woman are extended by virtue of Regulation 1 (a), there shall be allowed to that woman between the beginning and the termination of her work intervals for meals or rest amounting to not less than one and a half hours, of which not less than one hour shall be before three o'clock in the afternoon.

3. The aggregate number of hours of overtime employment allowed in any calendar year for a factory to which these Regulations apply is hereby increased to one hundred and fifty, subject to the condition that young persons may not be employed during more than one hundred of those hours.

4. These Regulations shall not apply to a factory in which the sole or principal work carried on is the manufacture of biscuits.

5. These Regulations may be cited as the Chocolates and Sugar Confectionery (Overtime) Regulations, 1938.

*Samuel Hoare,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
17th October, 1938.

---

#### DYEING AND CLEANING (OVERTIME) REGULATIONS, 1939

#### S.R. & O. 1939 No. 642

In pursuance of subsections (6) and (7) of Section 73 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and of all other powers enabling me in that behalf, I hereby make the following regulations and direct that they shall apply to factories in which the sole or principal business carried on is the dyeing or cleaning of articles of wearing apparel and made-up household articles of a textile character.

1. In the case of any such factory in which there is at the time special pressure of work, but in not more than eight weeks in any year, the total hours worked by a woman may, on any weekday other than Saturday, and subject to the condition in regulation 2, be extended by overtime employment to ten and a half or, where the special exception in Section 82 of the Act (for factories operating the five-day week) applies, eleven hours and the period of employment for that woman may extend to twelve and a half or, where the said special exception applies, thirteen hours, but save as otherwise authorised under Part VI of the Act shall neither begin earlier than seven o'clock in the morning nor end later than nine o'clock in the evening.

2. On any day on which the hours worked by a woman are extended by virtue of regulation 1, there shall be allowed to that woman between the beginning and the termination of her work intervals for meals or rest amounting to not less than one and a half hours, of which not less than one hour shall be before three o'clock in the afternoon.

3. The aggregate number of hours of overtime employment allowed in any calendar year for a factory to which these regulations apply is hereby increased to one hundred and fifty, subject to the condition that young persons shall not be employed during more than one hundred of those hours.

---

\* 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.



4. The number of weeks in any calendar year in which overtime can take place in a factory to which these regulations apply is hereby increased to thirty-five.

5. These regulations shall not apply to laundries.

6. These regulations may be cited as the Dyeing and Cleaning (Overtime) Regulations, 1939.

Whitehall,  
16th June, 1939.

*Samuel Hoare,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

---

#### FLORISTS (OVERTIME) REGULATIONS, 1938

#### S.R. & O. 1938 No. 1163

In pursuance of subsections (6) and (7) of Section 73 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and of all other powers enabling me in that behalf, I hereby make the following regulations and direct that they shall apply to factories in which the business of a florist is carried on.

1. In the case of any such factory in which there is at the time seasonal or other special pressure of work, but in not more than six weeks in any year:—

(a) on any weekday other than Saturday, the total hours worked by a woman may, subject to the condition in regulation 2, be extended by overtime employment to ten and a half, or, if she is not employed in overtime on Saturday in the same week, eleven hours, and the period of employment for that woman may extend to twelve and a half hours or, if she is not employed in overtime on Saturday in the same week, thirteen hours, but save as otherwise authorized under Part VI of the Act shall neither begin earlier than seven o'clock in the morning nor end later than nine o'clock in the evening;

(b) On a Saturday, the total hours worked by a woman may be extended by overtime employment to seven and a half and the period of employment for that woman may extend to nine hours but save as otherwise authorized under Part VI of the Act shall neither begin earlier than seven o'clock in the morning nor end later than four o'clock in the afternoon;

(c) the aggregate number of hours of overtime employment allowed for the factory in the week is hereby increased to twelve, subject to the condition that young persons shall not be employed during more than six of those hours.

2. On any day on which the hours worked by a woman are extended by virtue of regulation 1 (a), there shall be allowed to that woman between the beginning and the termination of her work intervals for meals or rest amounting to not less than one and a half hours, of which not less than one hour shall be before three o'clock in the afternoon.

3. The aggregate number of hours of overtime employment allowed in any calendar year for a factory to which these regulations apply is hereby increased to one hundred and twenty-five, subject to the condition that young persons shall not be employed during more than one hundred of those hours.

---

\* 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

4. These regulations may be cited as the Florists (Overtime) Regulations, 1938, and shall come into force on the 1st October, 1938.

*Samuel Hoare,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,

23rd September, 1938.

---

GLASS BOTTLES AND JARS (OVERTIME) REGULATIONS, 1938

**S.R. & O. 1938 No. 1612**

In pursuance of subsections (6) and (7) of Section 73 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and of all other powers enabling me in that behalf, I hereby make the following regulations and direct that they shall apply to factories in which the manufacture of glass bottles and jars is carried on.

1. In the case of any such factory in which there is at the time seasonal or other special pressure of work, but in not more than eight weeks in any year:—

- (a) on any weekday other than Saturday, the total hours worked by a woman employed in washing, packing, marking, or otherwise preparing glass bottles or jars for delivery may, subject to the condition in regulation 2, be extended by overtime employment to ten and a half, or, if she is not employed in overtime on Saturday in the same week, eleven hours, and the period of employment for that woman may extend to twelve and a half hours or, if she is not employed in overtime on Saturday in the same week, thirteen hours, but save as otherwise authorized under Part VI of the Act shall neither begin earlier than seven o'clock in the morning nor end later than nine o'clock in the evening.
- (b) on a Saturday, the total hours worked by a woman employed as aforesaid may be extended by overtime employment to seven and a half and the period of employment for that woman may extend to nine hours but save as otherwise authorized under Part VI of the Act shall neither begin earlier than seven o'clock in the morning nor end later than four o'clock in the afternoon ;
- (c) the aggregate number of hours of overtime employment allowed for the factory in the week is hereby increased to twelve, subject to the condition that young persons shall not be employed during more than six of those hours.

2. On any day on which the hours worked by a woman are extended by virtue of regulation 1 (a), there shall be allowed to that woman between the beginning and the termination of her work intervals for meals or rest amounting to not less than one and a half hours, of which not less than one hour shall be before three o'clock in the afternoon.

3. These regulations may be cited as the Glass Bottles and Jars (Overtime) Regulations, 1938.

*Samuel Hoare,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,

31st December, 1938.

---

\* 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

ICE CREAM (OVERTIME) REGULATIONS, 1939

**S.R. & O. 1939 No. 857**

In pursuance of subsections (6) and (7) of Section 73 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and of all other powers enabling me in that behalf, I hereby make the following Regulations and direct that they shall apply to factories in which the manufacture of ice cream is carried on.

1. In the case of any such factory in which there is at the time seasonal or other special pressure of work, but in not more than eight weeks in any year:—

(a) on any weekday other than Saturday, the total hours worked by a woman employed in the manufacture of ice cream may, subject to the condition in Regulation 2, be extended by overtime employment to eleven hours and the period of employment for that woman may extend to thirteen hours, but save as otherwise authorised under Part VI of the Act shall neither begin earlier than seven o'clock in the morning nor end later than nine o'clock in the evening; and

(b) the aggregate number of hours of overtime employment allowed for the factory in the week is hereby increased to twelve, subject to the condition that, save as authorised under Part VI of the Act, the overtime employment of women otherwise than in the manufacture of ice cream, and of young persons in any process or work, shall not take place during more than six of those hours.

2. On any day on which the hours worked by a woman are extended by virtue of Regulation 1 (a), there shall be allowed to that woman between the beginning and the termination of her work intervals for meals or rest amounting to not less than one and a half hours, of which not less than one hour shall be before three o'clock in the afternoon.

3. These Regulations may be cited as the Ice Cream (Overtime) Regulations, 1939.

*Samuel Hoare,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
2nd August, 1939.

---

LAUNDRIES (OVERTIME) REGULATIONS, 1938

**S.R. & O. 1938 No. 728**

In pursuance of subsections (6) and (7) of Section 73 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and of all other powers enabling me in that behalf, I hereby make the following regulations and direct that they shall apply to factories which are laundries, but shall not be deemed to apply to parts of factories in which laundry work is carried out wholly or mainly on articles made in the factory.

1. In the case of a laundry in which there is at the time seasonal or other special pressure of work, but in not more than eight weeks in any year:—

(a) on any weekday other than Saturday, the total hours worked by a woman may, subject to the condition in regulation 2, be extended by overtime employment to ten and a half, or, if she is not employed in

---

\* 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6, c. 67.



overtime on Saturday in the same week, eleven hours, and the period of employment for that woman may extend to twelve and a half hours or, if she is not employed in overtime on Saturday in the same week, thirteen hours, but save as otherwise authorized under Part VI of the Act shall neither begin earlier than seven o'clock in the morning nor end later than nine o'clock in the evening ;

- (b) on a Saturday, the total hours worked by a woman may be extended by overtime employment to seven and a half and the period of employment for that woman may extend to nine hours but save as otherwise authorized under Part VI of the Act shall neither begin earlier than seven o'clock in the morning nor end later than four o'clock in the afternoon ;
- (c) the aggregate number of hours of overtime employment allowed for the factory in the week is hereby increased to twelve, subject to the condition that young persons shall not be employed during more than six of those hours.

2. On any day on which the hours worked by a woman are extended by virtue of regulation 1 (a), there shall be allowed to that woman between the beginning and the termination of her work intervals for meals or rest amounting to not less than one and a half hours, of which not less than one hour shall be before three o'clock in the afternoon.

3. The aggregate number of hours of overtime employment allowed in any calendar year for a factory to which these regulations apply is hereby increased to one hundred and fifty, subject to the condition that young persons shall not be employed during more than one hundred of those hours.

4. These regulations may be cited as the Laundries (Overtime) Regulations, 1938, and shall come into force on the 1st August, 1938.

*Samuel Hoare.*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
29th July, 1938.

---

#### NET MENDING (OVERTIME) REGULATIONS, 1939

#### S.R. & O. 1939 No. 1490

In pursuance of subsections (6) and (7) of Section 73 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and of all other powers enabling me in that behalf, I hereby make the following regulations and direct that they shall apply to factories in which the business of mending or beating nets is carried on incidentally to the fishing industry.

1. In the case of any such factory in which there is at the time seasonal or other special pressure of work, but in not more than eight weeks in any year :—

- (a) on any weekday other than Saturday, the total hours worked by a woman may, subject to the condition in regulation 2, be extended by overtime employment to eleven hours, and the period of employment for that woman may extend to thirteen hours, but save as otherwise authorized under Part VI of the Act shall neither begin earlier than seven o'clock in the morning nor end later than nine o'clock in the evening ;

---

\* 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(b) on a Saturday, the total hours worked by a woman may be extended by overtime employment to seven and a half and the period of employment for that woman may extend to nine hours but save as otherwise authorized under Part VI of the Act shall neither begin earlier than seven o'clock in the morning nor end later than four o'clock in the afternoon ;

(c) the aggregate number of hours of overtime employment allowed for the factory in the week is hereby increased to twelve, subject to the condition that young persons shall not be employed during more than six of those hours.

2. On any day on which the hours worked by a woman are extended by virtue of regulation 1 (a), there shall be allowed to that woman between the beginning and the termination of her work intervals for meals or rest amounting to not less than one and a half hours, of which not less than one hour shall be before three o'clock in the afternoon.

3. These regulations may be cited as the Net Mending (Overtime) Regulations, 1939.

*John Anderson.*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
19th October, 1939.

---

#### THE POULTRY PREPARATION (OVERTIME) REGULATIONS, 1958

**S.I. 1958 No. 1819**

*Made - - - - - 31st October, 1958*

*Laid before Parliament 5th November, 1958*

*Coming into Operation 10th November, 1958*

The Minister of Labour and National Service by virtue of the powers conferred on him by subsections (6) and (7) of section 73 of the Factories Act, 1937(a), and of all other powers in that behalf, hereby makes the following Regulations:—

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Poultry Preparation (Overtime) Regulations, 1958, and shall come into operation on the tenth day of November, 1958.

2.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(b), shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

(2) These Regulations shall apply to factories in which any of the following processes is carried on, namely, the plucking, dressing and packing of poultry.

3.—(1) On any weekday other than Saturday during times of special pressure of work in not more than eight weeks in any year, the total hours worked by women who have attained the age of eighteen and who are employed in the plucking, dressing or packing of poultry may, subject to Regulation 4 hereof, be extended by overtime employment to twelve and the period of employment for those women may extend to fourteen hours, but save as otherwise

---

(a) 1 Edw. 8 and 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(b) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

authorised under Part VI of the said Act of 1937 shall neither begin earlier than seven o'clock in the morning nor end later than nine o'clock in the evening.

(2) The aggregate number of hours of overtime employment allowed for the factory in any week in which the hours worked by women are extended by virtue of the preceding paragraph of this Regulation is hereby increased to twelve, subject to the condition that the overtime employment allowed in the case of persons who have attained the age of sixteen but have not attained the age of eighteen shall not exceed six of those hours.

4. On any day on which the hours worked by women are extended by virtue of paragraph (1) of the preceding Regulation, there shall be allowed to those women between the beginning and the termination of their work intervals for meals or rest amounting to not less than one and a half hours, of which not less than one hour shall be before three o'clock in the afternoon.

5. The aggregate number of hours of overtime employment allowed in any calendar year for a factory to which these Regulations apply is hereby increased to one hundred and twenty-five subject to the condition that the overtime employment allowed in the case of persons who have attained the age of sixteen but have not attained the age of eighteen shall not exceed one hundred of those hours.

Dated this 31st day of October, 1958.

*Iain Macleod,*

Minister of Labour and National Service.

---

FACTORY OVERTIME (SEPARATION OF DIFFERENT PARTS OR SETS)  
REGULATIONS, 1938

**S.R. & O. 1938 No. 640**

In pursuance of the powers conferred upon me by subsection (8) of Section 73 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and of all other powers enabling me in that behalf, I hereby make the following Regulations, prescribing conditions subject to which the employment of persons in different parts of a factory or the employment of different sets of persons in different processes may be treated, for the purpose of reckoning hours of overtime employment or the number of weeks in which overtime employment can take place, as if it were employment in different factories.

1. Where employment in a part of the factory is treated as if it were employment in a different factory—

(a) that part shall consist of a separate room or separate rooms, or be separated from the remainder of the factory by a partition or be distinguished therefrom by a definite line of demarcation, and

(b) no woman or young person who has been employed in overtime in that part shall be employed in overtime in any other part in the same calendar year.

2. Where employment of different sets of persons in different processes is treated as if it were employment in different factories, no woman or young person who has been employed in overtime in one set shall be employed in overtime in any other set in the same calendar year.

---

\* 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.



3. If the Inspector for the district in writing so directs, the names of the persons employed in each part or set shall be kept posted in the factory in such a position as to be conveniently read by the persons employed in the part or set.

4. For each of the separate parts or sets a separate overtime register shall be kept and separate particulars of overtime shall be reported to the Inspector for the district in accordance with the provisions of subsection (1) of Section 74 of the Act, and a separate notice shall be posted in accordance with the provisions of subsection (2) of the said Section. The register, report and notice shall include particulars indicating the part or set to which they relate.

5. The occupier of the factory shall have obtained from the Inspector for the district, and shall hold, a certificate describing the separate parts or sets or processes and certifying that, in the opinion of the Inspector, having regard to all the circumstances of the case, the separation of the parts or sets and the arrangements for securing such separation are satisfactory. So long as the certificate remains in force, employment in the different parts or sets shall continue to be treated for the purposes of subsection (8) of Section 73 of the Act, and of these regulations, as if it were employment in different factories, and there shall be kept posted in the factory, in such characters and in such a position as to be conveniently read by the persons employed, a notice in the form specified in the Schedule to these regulations. Any such certificate as aforesaid may be revoked as from the end of a calendar year on the application of the occupier, or not less than seven days after the Inspector for the district has served upon the occupier a notice in writing that he is no longer satisfied that the separation and arrangements aforesaid are satisfactory.

6.—(i) If any such certificate as aforesaid is granted to take effect as from any date other than the first day of January in any year, then for the purpose of reckoning as respects any part or set for the remainder of the current calendar year the amount of overtime employment permissible, and the number of weeks in which overtime employment can take place, the overtime employment which has taken place in the factory during the part of the calendar year preceding the said date shall be deemed to have taken place in the case of each of the parts or sets.

(ii) Where any such certificate as aforesaid is revoked as from any date other than the first day of January in any year, the amount of permissible overtime employment (if any) allowed for the factory, and the number of weeks (if any) in which overtime employment may take place in the factory, in the remainder of the current calendar year, shall be reckoned as if subsection (8) of Section 73 of the Act had not been adopted in the factory during any part of the year.

7. These Regulations may be cited as the Factory Overtime (Separation of Different Parts or Sets) Regulations, 1938, and shall come into force on the 1st July, 1938.

8. The Order made by the Secretary of State on the 27th March, 1897,\* respecting the separation of branches or departments of work for the purposes of the employment of women during overtime, is hereby revoked.

*Samuel Hoare,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
30th June, 1938.

---

\* S.R. & O. Rev. 1904, IV, Factory and Workshop (1897 No. 226).

## SCHEDULE

### THE FACTORY OVERTIME (SEPARATION OF DIFFERENT PARTS OR SETS) REGULATIONS, 1938

I hereby give notice that, a certificate under the above regulations having been obtained from the District Inspector of Factories and being now in force, employment in the different parts of this factory indicated below (or the employment of different sets of persons in different processes as indicated below), is treated as separate for the purpose of reckoning the amount of overtime permissible under the Factories Act, 1937, or the number of weeks in which overtime employment may take place.

The conditions laid down by the regulations include the following:—†

A. No woman or young person who has been employed in overtime in one of the separate parts of the factory may be employed in overtime in any other part in the same calendar year.

B. No woman or young person who has been employed in overtime in one of the separate sets may be employed in overtime in any other set in the same calendar year.

(Particulars of parts or sets.)

Date.....

Signature of Occupier.....

† Insert A or B as the case may require.

### FACTORY (INDIVIDUAL OVERTIME) REGULATIONS, 1938

#### S.R. & O. 1938 No. 1228

In pursuance of the powers conferred upon me by sub-section (9) of Section 73 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and of all other powers enabling me in that behalf, I hereby make the following regulations.

1. The occupier of any factory of a class or description specified in the Schedule to these regulations may elect that, as from the commencement of any calendar year, and subject to his obtaining and holding a certificate as provided for in Regulation 2 of these regulations, these regulations shall apply to that factory in lieu of the provisions of the said section limiting overtime employment by reference to the factory; and these regulations shall, so long as such certificate remains in force, continue to apply to the factory in lieu of the said provisions.

Provided that the occupier may, by written notice served upon the Inspector for the district, elect that these regulations shall cease to apply to the factory at the end of the calendar year in which notice is so served, and in that case these regulations shall cease to apply accordingly.

2. The occupier of the factory shall have obtained from the Inspector for the district, and shall hold, a certificate that, in the opinion of the Inspector, having regard to all the circumstances of the case, the arrangements for securing compliance with these regulations are satisfactory, and such certificate may be revoked not less than seven days after the Inspector for the district has served upon the occupier a notice in writing that he is no longer satisfied that the said arrangements are satisfactory.

3. No woman shall be employed overtime in the factory for more than seventy-five hours, and no young person for more than fifty hours, in any calendar year.

4. No woman or young person shall, except as otherwise provided in regulations of the Secretary of State, be employed overtime in the factory for more than six hours in any week or in more than twenty-five weeks in any calendar year.

\* 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.



5. The occupier shall keep a register, in a form approved by the Inspector for the district, of all women and young persons who are employed overtime in the factory.

6.—(1) Before employing any woman or young person overtime on any day, the occupier shall send in writing to the Inspector for the district, in a form prescribed by order of the Secretary of State, a report that overtime is to be worked in the factory on that day, with particulars of any additional interval for a meal or rest to be allowed to those employed overtime, and shall enter in the said register particulars showing for that person the times of beginning and ending of the overtime to be worked on that day, the additional interval (if any) allowed, and the amount of such overtime calculated in hours and half-hours in accordance with Section 73 (10) (b) of the Act.

(2) Where a woman or young person is employed overtime on any day the occupier shall either

(a) furnish in writing to that woman or young person, before the woman or young person leaves the factory on that day, a copy of the particulars required to be entered in the register as aforesaid, so far as they relate to that woman or young person, or

(b) cause a notice or notices giving the names of all women and young persons employed overtime on that day, together with the said particulars for each such woman or young person, to be posted in the factory not later than midday on the following weekday in a position or positions where the notice may be conveniently read by the persons concerned and to be kept so posted until the 31st January in the following calendar year.

7. So long as such certificate as aforesaid is in force, there shall be kept posted in the factory, in such characters and in such a position as to be conveniently read by the persons employed, a printed copy of these regulations or an abstract thereof prescribed by order of the Secretary of State, together with a statement that a certificate under the regulations having been obtained from the District Inspector of Factories, and being in force, the regulations apply to the factory.

8. Where any such certificate as aforesaid is revoked as from any date other than the first day of January in any year, the amount of permissible overtime employment (if any) allowed for the factory, and the number of weeks (if any) in which overtime employment may take place in the factory, in the remainder of the current calendar year shall be reckoned as if these regulations had not been adopted in the factory during any part of the year.

9. These regulations may be cited as The Factory (Individual Overtime) Regulations, 1938.

*Samuel Hoare,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
10th October, 1938.

#### SCHEDULE

Factories in which is carried on the manufacture of a variety of light metal articles or of fittings or accessories composed wholly or largely of metal.



## Special Exceptions

### SHIFT SYSTEM IN FACTORIES AND WORKSHOPS (CONSULTATION OF WORKPEOPLE) ORDER, 1936

#### S.R. & O. 1936 No. 1367

In pursuance of sub-section (2) of Section 1 of the Employment of Women and Young Persons Act, 1936,\* I hereby make the following Order as to the manner in which workpeople are to be consulted, and as to the ascertainment of their opinions by secret ballot, before any authorisation is given to employ women or young persons of the age of sixteen years and upwards on a system of shifts under the said section:—

#### *Consultation with workpeople*

1. The occupier, when proposing to institute such a shift system, shall take steps fully to inform, in a suitable manner, all workpeople concerned as to the reasons for instituting the system and he shall give by notice, posted at the entrance to the factory or workshop and in a conspicuous place in any part or parts thereof where workpeople concerned are employed, information on the following points:—

- (i) Processes or departments in which the shift system is proposed.
- (ii) Hours of work and times for meals for each shift.
- (iii) Arrangements for alternation of shifts.
- (iv) Adjustments in wages and working conditions.
- (v) Other information germane to the case.
- (vi) Time and place at which the secret ballot will be held.

#### *Procedure of the secret ballot*

2.—(1) The ballot shall be conducted jointly by the occupier or his representative and a representative chosen by the workpeople.

(2) The occupier shall furnish to the persons responsible for carrying out the ballot (a) a list of the workpeople concerned, (b) an adequate supply of ballot papers in the form prescribed in the Schedule to this Order and not marked in any way whatsoever so as to identify the person voting, and (c) a suitable ballot box fitted with lock and key.

(3) Arrangements shall be made to enable each worker concerned, at places adjacent to the ballot box, to obtain a ballot paper and to mark it, screened from observation before depositing it in the box.

(4) The name of each worker to whom a ballot paper is handed out shall be marked off on the list of workpeople concerned by the person handing out the ballot paper.

(5) The worker shall, after marking the paper, fold it so as to cover the marking and deposit it in the ballot box.

(6) The ballot papers shall be examined and the votes shall be counted by the persons conducting the ballot and a certificate in the form prescribed in the Schedule to this Order of the result of the ballot shall be signed by

---

\* 26 Geo. 5 & 1 Edw. 8. c. 24. This Act was repealed by The Factories Act 1961 under which this Order is continued in force.

them in duplicate. One signed copy of the certificate shall be posted in the works and the other shall be sent by the occupier to the Inspector of Factories for the district.

*Procedure in case of disagreement*

3. In the event of disagreement as regards the interpretation or application of the above provisions or as regards the arrangements to be made for taking the secret ballot, the matter shall be referred to the Inspector of Factories for the district who may, if he thinks fit, conduct the secret ballot himself.

4. This Order may be cited as the Shift System in Factories and Workshops (Consultation of Workpeople) Order, 1936, and shall come into force on 1st January, 1937.

*John Simon,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall.  
31st December, 1936.

**SCHEDULE**

*Prescribed Form of Ballot Paper*

Record your vote by a X in Column 2.  
Do not sign your name.

Column 1	Column 2
For shifts	
Against shifts	

*Prescribed Form of Certificate of Result of Ballot*

THE SHIFT SYSTEM IN FACTORIES AND WORKSHOPS  
(CONSULTATION OF WORKPEOPLE) ORDER, 1936

Name of occupier.....  
Address of works.....  
.....  
.....

We, the undersigned, representing respectively the occupier and workpeople concerned at the said works, hereby certify that on the\*.....a ballot was duly taken in compliance with the requirements of the above-mentioned Order on the question of the employment of †women and young persons of the age of sixteen years and upwards on a system of shifts in‡..... and that the result was:—

Number of papers in ballot box ... ..  
Number voting in favour of the shift system ... ..  
Number voting against the shift system ... ..  
The total number of workpeople entitled to vote was.....  
Signed { 1.....  
          2.....  
Dated this.....day of.....19

\* Insert date.  
† Omit the reference to women or young persons if not appropriate.  
‡ Fill in processes or departments.

NIGHT WORK OF MALE YOUNG PERSONS (MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS)  
REGULATIONS, 1938

**S.R. & O. 1938 No. 608**

In pursuance of the powers conferred upon me by subsection (4) of Section 81 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and of all other powers enabling me in that behalf, I hereby make the following regulations.

1. A young person who is taken into employment in accordance with subsections (1) to (3) of Section 81 of the said Act in any factory shall not continue to be so employed after the expiration of fourteen days unless he has, in accordance with these regulations, been examined by the examining surgeon and certified by him to be fit for such employment.

2. Every such young person shall, if he continues to be so employed, be re-examined by the examining surgeon once before the expiration of the first three months of that employment and again before the expiration of each period of six months after the first three months, and he shall not continue to be so employed after the expiration of fourteen days from the date of any such re-examination, unless the examining surgeon has again certified him to be fit for such employment.

3. There shall be kept in the factory, a register, in a form prescribed by Order of the Secretary of State, in which there shall be entered by or on behalf of the occupier of the factory particulars as to every young person taken into such employment as aforesaid, including the date of his birth, and the dates on which he commences and ceases to be so employed, and in which the examining surgeon shall enter the certificates given by him in accordance with these regulations.

4. Every examination by the examining surgeon for the purpose of these regulations shall be conducted at the factory.

5. Within seven days after the taking of any young person into such employment as aforesaid, the occupier of the factory shall, unless he intends that such employment shall not continue after fourteen days, send notice thereof in writing to the examining surgeon, together with particulars showing the times at which the young person will be available for examination at the factory; and it shall also be the duty of the occupier to notify the examining surgeon in writing when he desires re-examinations for the purpose of compliance with regulation 2.

6. The occupier of the factory shall, for the use of the examining surgeon, fill in, on a record card to be kept by the examining surgeon in accordance with directions of the Secretary of State, the following particulars, namely, the name of the occupier, the address of the factory, the name, address and date of birth of the young person, and the page and number in the register kept in pursuance of regulation 3 where the particulars as to the young person are entered.

7. The occupier of the factory shall provide for the purpose of examinations conducted at the factory in pursuance of these regulations (for the exclusive use of the examining surgeon on the occasion of an examination) a room which shall be properly cleaned and adequately warmed and lighted, and furnished with a screen, a table (with writing materials) and chairs and,

---

\* 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.



unless other arrangements are made to the satisfaction of the examining surgeon for taking the weight of the young persons elsewhere, with a suitable weighing machine.

8. The occupier of the factory shall afford to the examining surgeon facilities to inspect any process or work in which a young person required to be examined under these regulations has been or is to be employed in the factory.

9. These regulations may be cited as the Night Work of Male Young Persons (Medical Examinations) Regulations, 1938, and shall come into force on the 1st July, 1938.

10. The Orders made by the Secretary of State on the 21st May, 1913\*, and the 17th January, 1924†, prescribing, among other things, conditions as to the medical examination of young persons employed during the night in certain factories to which Section 54 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901‡, was applied, are hereby revoked.

*Samuel Hoare,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
24th June, 1938.

---

EMPLOYMENT OF YOUNG PERSONS (GLASS CONTAINERS)  
REGULATIONS, 1955

**S.I. 1955 No. 274**

<i>Made</i> - - - -	15th February, 1955
<i>Laid before Parliament</i>	21st February, 1955
<i>Coming into Operation</i>	1st March, 1955

The Minister of Labour and National Service, by virtue of the powers conferred on him by section 81 of the Factories Act, 1937(a) (hereinafter referred to as "the Act") and the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c., Acts) Order, 1946(b), and of all other powers him enabling, hereby makes the following Regulations:—

*Citation, commencement and interpretation*

1.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Employment of Young Persons (Glass Containers) Regulations, 1955, and shall come into operation on the first day of March, 1955.

(2) The Interpretation Act, 1889(c), applies to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

*Application of Regulations*

2. These Regulations shall apply to factories in which glass bottles or glass jars are manufactured by automatic or semi-automatic machines as respects male young persons who have attained the age of sixteen employed

---

\* S.R. & O. 1913 (No. 565).

† S.R. & O. 1924 (No. 54).

‡ 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

(a) 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(b) S.R. & O. 1946/376 (Rev. VII, p. 88: 1946 I, p. 1006).

(c) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

in a system of four shifts being a system in which the turns worked by each shift do not exceed eight hours in the case of each turn and in which the hours of work of any such young person do not exceed one hundred and sixty-eight in any period of twenty-eight consecutive days.

*Modification of the conditions in section 81 (2) of the Act*

3. As respects young persons to whom these Regulations apply, the conditions contained in subsection (2) of section 81 of the Act shall be modified by the substitution of the following for paragraph (c) of the said subsection (2), that is to say:—

“(c) no such young person shall be employed between twelve midnight and six o’clock in the morning on more than twelve days in any period of twenty-eight consecutive days:”

Signed by Order of the Minister of Labour and National Service this  
15th day of February, 1955.

*Harold Watkinson,*  
Parliamentary Secretary,  
Ministry of Labour and National Service.

---

THE EMPLOYMENT OF YOUNG PERSONS (IRON AND STEEL INDUSTRY)  
REGULATIONS, 1959

**S.I. 1959 No. 756**

<i>Made - - - -</i>	<i>22nd April, 1959</i>
<i>Laid before Parliament</i>	<i>27th April, 1959</i>
<i>Coming into Operation</i>	<i>3rd May, 1959</i>

The Minister of Labour and National Service, by virtue of the powers conferred on him by section 81 of the Factories Act, 1937(a) (hereinafter referred to as “the Act”), and of all other powers in that behalf, hereby makes the following Regulations:—

*Citation, commencement and interpretation*

1.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Employment of Young Persons (Iron and Steel Industry) Regulations, 1959, and shall come into operation on the third day of May, 1959.

(2) The Interpretation Act, 1889(b), shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

*Application of Regulations*

2. These Regulations shall apply as respects male young persons who have attained the age of sixteen employed in a rotating system of four shifts in the smelting of iron ore or in the manufacture of wrought iron, steel or tin-plate, being a system in which the turns worked by each shift do not exceed eight hours in the case of each turn and in which the hours of work of any such young person do not exceed one hundred and seventy-six in any period of twenty-eight consecutive days.

---

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(b) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

*Modification of the conditions in section 81 (2) of the Act*

3. As respects young persons to whom these Regulations apply, the conditions contained in subsection (2) of section 81 of the Act shall be modified by the substitution of the following for paragraph (c) of the said subsection (2), that is to say:—

“(c) no such young person shall be employed between twelve midnight and six o’clock in the morning on more than twelve days in any period of twenty-eight consecutive days.”

Dated this twenty-second day of April, 1959.

*Iain Macleod,*

Minister of Labour and National Service.

---

BREAD, FLOUR CONFECTIONERY AND SAUSAGE MANUFACTURE  
(COMMENCEMENT OF EMPLOYMENT) REGULATIONS, 1939

**S.R. & O. 1939 No. 510**

In pursuance of Section 83 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and of all other powers enabling me in that behalf, I hereby make the following Regulations, and direct that they shall apply to factories in which is carried on the manufacture of bread or flour confectionery (including meat and fruit pies) or sausages, including premises immediately adjoining any such factory where processes incidental to the manufacture of meat pies or sausages are carried on under the same employer.

1. The period of employment for women and young persons may, subject to compliance with any Order under Regulation 2 of these Regulations, begin at an hour earlier than seven o’clock in the morning but not earlier than six o’clock in the morning.

2. Where the occupier of a factory avails himself of Regulation 1, the Secretary of State may at any time by Order direct that the occupier shall make such special arrangements as may be specified in the Order for the conveyance of workers living at a distance or otherwise for the welfare of such workers as may be necessary to prevent hardship.

3. These Regulations may be cited as the Bread, Flour Confectionery and Sausage-Manufacture (Commencement of Employment) Regulations, 1939.

*Samuel Hoare,*

One of His Majesty’s Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
4th May, 1939.

---

\* 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.



FACTORIES (INTERVALS FOR WOMEN AND YOUNG PERSONS) REGULATIONS,  
1938

S.R. & O. 1938 No. 607

In pursuance of the power conferred upon me by Section 84 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and of all other powers enabling me in that behalf, I hereby make the following regulations.

1. The classes or descriptions of factory specified in the Schedule to these regulations shall be excepted from the provisions of Part VI of the Act which require that all the women and young persons employed in a factory shall have the intervals allowed for meals or rest at the same hour of the day.

2. Where the occupier of a factory avails himself of the special exception contained in Section 84 of the said Act, whether in pursuance of paragraph (a) or (b) of subsection (1) of the said Section or in pursuance of the foregoing regulation, the women and young persons to whom the special exception applies shall in all cases be divided into different sets, and the intervals allowed for meals and rest in accordance with the provisions of the Act shall be the same for all the women and young persons in the same set; and if the Inspector for the District so requires, there shall be kept posted in the factory, in such a position as to be conveniently read by the persons employed, a notice showing the names of the women and young persons in each set.

3. These regulations may be cited as the Factories (Intervals for Women and Young Persons) Regulations, 1938, and shall come into force on the 1st July, 1938.

4. The following Orders of the Secretary of State as to allowing meal times at different hours of the day and as to remaining in rooms during meal times are hereby revoked, namely the two Orders dated the 20th December, 1882,† the two Orders dated the 24th February, 1887,‡ and the Orders dated the 1st May, 1896,\*\* 20th July, 1899,†† 6th September, 1899,‡‡ 11th March, 1903,§ 23rd June, 1904,|| and 13th October, 1908.¶

*Samuel Hoare,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
24th June, 1938.

SCHEDULE

Factories in which is carried on the manufacture of bread or flour confectionery (including meat and fruit pies).

Factories in which the business of repair, cleaning or washing of motor vehicles or cycles is carried on.

Factories in which any of the following businesses are carried on in connection with a retail shop on or immediately adjoining the factory premises:—

The making of wearing apparel.

The business of a florist.

The developing or printing of photographs.

---

\* 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

† S.R. & O. Rev. 1904, IV, Factory and Workshop.

‡ *Ibid.*

\*\* S.R. & O. Rev. 1904, IV, Factory and Workshop (1896 No. 330).

†† *Ibid.* (1899 No. 550).

‡‡ *Ibid.* (1899 No. 674).

§ *Ibid.* (1903 No. 188).

|| S.R. & O. 1904 (No. 220).

¶ S.R. & O. 1908 (No. 807).

FACTORIES (SATURDAY EXCEPTION) REGULATIONS, 1940

S.R. & O. 1940 No. 109

In pursuance of section 89 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and of all other powers enabling me in that behalf, I hereby make the following regulations.

1. The classes or descriptions of factory specified in the Schedule to these regulations are hereby granted a special exception authorising the occupier of every such factory to substitute some other day for Saturday as the short day, and, as respects factories of the classes or descriptions specified in Part II of the said Schedule in which the work by reason of the nature thereof requires to be carried on on six full working days in the week, authorising the substitution of some other day for Saturday in respect of some of the women and young persons employed therein.

2. Where some other day is substituted for Saturday in respect of some only of the women and young persons employed in the factory, then either—

(i) the notice under section 97 of the Act shall give the names of the women and young persons in respect of whom such substitution is made ;  
or

(ii) the said notice shall specify the classes or sets of persons in respect of whom such substitution is made, and, if the Inspector for the District so requires, there shall be kept posted in the factory, adjacent to the said notice, lists showing the names of the women and young persons in each such class or set.

3. The Orders made by the Secretary of State on the 26th December, 1907,† and the 3rd February, 1902,‡ under section 43 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,§ are hereby revoked.

4. These regulations may be cited as the Factories (Saturday Exception) Regulations, 1940, and shall come into force on the 1st February, 1940.

*John Anderson,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
19th January, 1940.

SCHEDULE

PART I

Factories in which the business is carried on in connection with a retail shop on or immediately adjoining the factory premises.

Factories, not being textile factories as defined in Section 112 (6) of the Act, in which is carried on the making, repairing or renovating of any article of wearing apparel.

Factories in which is carried on the making of any article of food or drink.

Laundries.

Factories in which is carried on the developing or printing of photographs.

PART II

Factories in which is carried on the manufacture of bread or flour confectionery (including meat and fruit pies).

Newspaper printing offices.

Factories in which the repair, cleaning or washing of motor vehicles or cycles is carried on.

Factories in which the business of a florist is carried on.

---

\* 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

† S.R. & O. 1907 (No. 1008).

‡ S.R. & O. Rev. IV, Factory and Workshop (1902 No. 59).

§ 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

FACTORIES ACT HOLIDAYS (DIFFERENT DAYS FOR DIFFERENT SETS)  
REGULATIONS, 1947

S.R. & O. 1947 No. 184

Whereas it has been proved to the satisfaction of the Minister of Labour and National Service that the customs or exigencies of the trades carried on in factories of the classes or descriptions specified in the Schedule to these Regulations require that the special exceptions hereinafter mentioned should be granted ;

Now therefore the said Minister by virtue of the powers conferred upon him by Section 90 of the Factories Act, 1937\* (hereinafter referred to as "the Act"), and the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c., Acts) Order, 1946, and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the following Regulations:—

*Special Exception to allow holidays on different days to women and young persons*

1. The classes or descriptions of factory specified in the Schedule to these Regulations are hereby granted a special exception authorising the occupier of any such factory in the case of whole holidays required to be allowed by him under Section 78 of the Act to allow all or any of the said whole holidays on different days to any of the women and young persons employed in the factory or to any sets of those women and young persons, instead of on the same days.

*Prohibition of employment on a holiday*

2. A woman or young person shall not be employed in a factory on a holiday fixed by virtue of the said special exception for that woman or young person in that factory, and a woman or young person employed in any factory shall not be employed on such a holiday about the business of the factory or in any other business carried on by the occupier.

*Notices posted to indicate women and young persons by name*

3. Where the occupier of a factory avails himself of the said special exception, the notice or notices required under the Act to be posted specifying the dates of holidays shall, in addition, indicate the particular persons for whom a holiday so specified is fixed, either by attaching their names to the notice or by reference to lists of their names which shall be kept by the occupier and which shall be available for inspection by persons employed by him and by any Inspector ; and if, in the case of any holiday so specified, the name of any person is not indicated as aforesaid or has not been so indicated throughout not less than three weeks before the holiday, a whole holiday allowed on that day to that person shall not be deemed to be a whole holiday allowed in compliance with the Act.

*Application to young persons outside the factory*

4. The special exception granted under Regulation 1 of these Regulations in respect of persons employed in a factory shall apply to young persons employed in connection with the factory in the circumstances specified in section 98 of the Act, and for the purposes of these Regulations such young persons shall be treated as though employed in the factory.

---

\* 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.



## *Revocation*

5. The Orders made by the Secretary of State on 20th December, 1882, under Part II of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1878,\* and on 13th October, 1908,† under section 45 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,‡ granting special exceptions from the provisions of those Acts relating to holidays are hereby revoked.

## *Short title and commencement*

6.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Factories Act Holidays (Different Days for Different Sets) Regulations, 1947, and shall come into force on the 17th day of February, 1947.

(2) The Interpretation Act, 1889,§ shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

Signed by order of the Minister of Labour and National Service this 3rd day of February, 1947.

*Godfrey H. Ince,*  
Secretary of the  
Ministry of Labour and National Service.

## SCHEDULE

(a) Factories in which a process is carried on in immediate connection with a retail shop in the occupation of the same occupier, in the same or nearby premises.

(b) Factories in which is carried on the printing of newspapers or of periodicals or of railway timetables or of law or parliamentary proceedings or of race or score cards.

(c) Factories in which is carried on the developing or printing of photographs.

(d) Factories in which is carried on the making or adapting for sale of any article of food or drink for early consumption or of a perishable nature or with constituents of a perishable nature, and factories in which the business of washing or filling bottles or containers for such articles is carried on.

(e) Factories to which the special exception provided for in Section 95 of the Act (as to factories where milk is treated) applies.

(f) Factories in which the business of a florist is carried on.

(g) Laundries.

(h) Factories in which is carried on the dyeing or cleaning of articles of wearing apparel and made-up household articles of a textile character.

(i) Factories customarily kept open for at least six full working days in the week for repairing or cleaning road vehicles (which includes cycles) for members of the public.

(j) Factories to which the special exception provided for in section 81 of the Act (as to male young persons employed in shifts) applies.

(k) Premises included as factories by reason only of sub-paragraph (vi) (viii) (ix) or (xi) of subsection (1) of section 151 of the Act.

(l) Factories in which the viscose or acetate processes in the manufacture of rayon yarn are carried on.

---

\* 41 & 42 Vict. c. 16.

† 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

‡ S.R. & O. 1908 (No. 808).

§ 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

LAUNDRIES, MANUFACTURE OF BREAD, ETC. (HOURS AND INTERVALS)  
MODIFICATION REGULATIONS, 1938

S.R. & O. 1938 No. 729

1. In pursuance of the powers conferred upon me by Sections 92 and 93 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and of all other powers enabling me in that behalf, I hereby direct that in its application to a factory the occupier of which avails himself of the special exception in Section 92 or the special exception in Section 93 of the said Act, Section 70 of the Act shall be modified and have effect as follows:—

Paragraph (d) of Section 70 shall be modified and have effect as if it required that (i) the period of employment and intervals allowed for meals and rest in accordance with the foregoing provisions of that Section shall be the same for all young persons employed in the factory, except that the period of employment may end at an earlier hour for young persons who have not attained the age of sixteen, and (ii) the period of employment and intervals allowed for meals and rest in accordance with the foregoing provisions of that Section shall be the same for all women employed in the factory.

Paragraph (e) of Section 70 shall be modified and have effect as if it required that (i) no young person shall be employed during any interval allowed for young persons in accordance with the foregoing provisions, and (ii) no woman shall be employed during any interval allowed for women in accordance with the foregoing provisions:

Provided that on any day on which, in accordance with a notice under Section 97 of the Act, the total hours which may be worked by women extend beyond nine, a woman may be employed, after three o'clock in the afternoon, during any interval fixed for the day for women by such notice if—

- (i) the total hours worked by her on that day do not exceed nine ;
- (ii) the period (inclusive of the time allowed to her for meals and rest) within which she is employed on that day does not exceed eleven hours ; and
- (iii) she is not employed continuously for a spell of more than four-and-a-half hours without an interval of at least half-an-hour or, if allowed an interval of not less than ten minutes in the course of the spell, a spell of more than five hours.

2. These Regulations may be cited as the Laundries, Manufacture of Bread, etc. (Hours and Intervals) Modification Regulations, 1938, and shall come into force on the 1st August, 1938.

*Samuel Hoare,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
29th July, 1938.

---

\* 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

FRUIT AND VEGETABLE PRESERVING (HOURS OF WOMEN AND YOUNG  
PERSONS) REGULATIONS, 1939

S.R. & O. 1939 No. 621

In pursuance of the powers conferred upon me by Section 94 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and of all other powers enabling me in that behalf, I hereby make the following regulations prescribing conditions subject to which the occupier of a factory may avail himself of the special exception contained in the said section as respects the employment of women and young persons who have attained the age of sixteen in processes connected with the preserving or canning of fruit or vegetables during the months of June, July, August and September, where such processes require to be carried out without delay in order to prevent goods from being spoiled.

1. Subject as hereinafter in these regulations provided, no woman or young person employed in pursuance of the special exception shall be employed in the business of the factory, or in any other business carried on by the occupier, except in conformity with the following conditions, namely:—

- (a) the total hours worked, exclusive of intervals allowed for meals and rest, shall not exceed in the case of any such young person fifty-four or in the case of any such woman sixty in any week ;
- (b) between midday on any day on which a woman or young person is employed in pursuance of the special exception and midday on the next day, that woman or young person shall be allowed an interval of at least eleven consecutive hours ;
- (c) no such woman or young person shall be employed continuously for a spell of more than four and a half hours without an interval of at least half an hour for a meal or rest, so, however, that where an interval of not less than ten minutes is allowed in the course of a spell, the spell may be increased to five hours ;
- (d) no such woman or young person shall be employed before seven o'clock in the morning or after ten o'clock in the evening ;
- (e) a woman or young person employed in pursuance of the special exception in any week shall either
  - (i) not be employed after one o'clock in the afternoon on at least one week-day in that week, or
  - (ii) not be employed before two o'clock in the afternoon on at least one week-day in that week, or
  - (iii) not be employed at any time on at least one week-day in the following week.

2. In the case of women and young persons employed in pursuance of the special exception in a system of shifts so arranged that the turns for each shift neither exceed nine hours in any day nor exceed in the aggregate one hundred and two hours in any two consecutive weeks, a woman or young person may, notwithstanding paragraph (d) of regulation 1, be employed in the factory before seven o'clock in the morning but not earlier than six o'clock in the morning, and a woman may, notwithstanding the said paragraph (d), be employed in the factory after ten o'clock in the evening

---

\* 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.



but not later than eleven o'clock in the evening, and paragraph (e) of regulation 1 shall not apply ; but save as aforesaid the employment of women or young persons in a system of shifts shall be subject to regulation 1.

3. Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of regulation 1, the hours worked by the women employed in a factory may, in not more than four weeks in any calendar year, being weeks in which the occupier of the factory avails himself of the special exception, be extended to sixty-five.

4. In the event of the arrival at the factory of exceptionally large quantities of fruit or vegetables :—

(a) women who are not employed in a system of shifts arranged as specified in regulation 2 may, notwithstanding paragraph (d) of regulation 1, be employed, on the day of such arrival, after ten o'clock in the evening but not later than eleven o'clock in the evening or, on not more than six occasions in any calendar year, not later than midnight ;

(b) women who are employed in the evening in such a system of shifts as aforesaid may on that day be further employed, beyond the hours for the shift, up to a time not later than midnight.

5. In the case of a factory the occupier of which avails himself of the special exception, the amount of overtime employment, reckoned in accordance with Section 73 of the Act, shall not, in the eight months of the current calendar year other than June, July, August and September, exceed in the aggregate fifty hours.

6. Before a woman is, on any day, employed in pursuance of regulation 4 after ten o'clock in the evening or after eleven o'clock in the evening as the case may be, the occupier of the factory shall send in writing to the inspector for the district a notice of the proposed employment in such form as may be prescribed by Order of the Secretary of State.

7. The occupier shall keep, in such form (if any) as is prescribed by Order of the Secretary of State, a register in which shall be entered the name of every woman and young person employed in pursuance of the special exception, the dates of birth of such young persons, and particulars of the hours worked by such women and young persons and of the intervals allowed to them for meals and rest ; and such particulars shall be entered in the register not later than the day following the day to which they relate.

8. The Order made by the Secretary of State on the 11th September, 1907,\* under Section 41 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,† prescribing conditions for the cleaning or preparing of fruit, is hereby revoked.

9. These regulations may be cited as the Fruit and Vegetable Preserving (Hours of Women and Young Persons) Regulations, 1939, and shall come into force on the 2nd July, 1939.

*Samuel Hoare,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
7th June, 1939.

---

\* S.R. & O. 1907 (No. 728).

† 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

MILK AND CHEESE FACTORIES (HOURS OF WOMEN AND  
YOUNG PERSONS) REGULATIONS, 1949

S.I. 1949 No. 35

The Minister of Labour and National Service (hereinafter referred to as "the Minister") by virtue of the powers conferred by Section 95 of the Factories Act, 1937(a) (hereinafter referred to as "the principal Act") as amended by subsection (2) of Section 13 of the Factories Act, 1948(b), and the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c., Acts) Order, 1946(c), and of all other powers in that behalf, hereby makes the following Regulations:—

*Short title, commencement and interpretation*

1.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Milk and Cheese Factories (Hours of Women and Young Persons) Regulations, 1949, and shall come into force on the 6th day of March, 1949.

(2) The Interpretation Act, 1889(d), applies to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

*Revocation*

2. The Order made by the Secretary of State on the 23rd October, 1903(e), under Section 42 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901(f), (which relates to the employment of women and young persons in creameries) is hereby revoked.

*Variation of provisions of the Factories Act, 1937, in the case of certain factories*

3. In the case of any factory in which cream, butter, cheese, milk powder or condensed milk is made or fresh milk or cream is sterilised or otherwise treated before being sold as such, the provisions of Part VI of the principal Act, so far as they relate to women and young persons who have attained the age of sixteen employed in or in connection with any of the said processes, are hereby varied to the extent and subject to the conditions hereinafter specified:

Provided that these Regulations shall not apply to a factory by reason only that the adaptation of cheese for sale is carried on therein.

*General conditions as to hours of employment*

4. The provisions of Part VI of the principal Act with respect to the general conditions as to hours of employment of women and young persons and with respect to notices fixing hours of employment shall, as respects women and young persons who have attained the age of sixteen, apply subject to the following variations:—

- (a) the period of employment shall not exceed eleven hours in any day and shall neither begin earlier than six o'clock in the morning nor end later than ten o'clock in the evening;
- (b) (i) the period of employment and intervals allowed for meals and rest need not be the same as for young persons under sixteen, and where the women and young persons who have attained the age of sixteen are divided into sets the periods of employment and intervals allowed for meals and rest may be different for different sets;

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(c) S.R. & O. 1946 No. 376.

(e) S.R. & O. Rev. 1904, IV, Factory and Workshop.

(b) 11 & 12 Geo. 6. c. 55.

(d) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

(f) 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.



- (ii) where women and young persons are divided into sets the periods of employment and intervals allowed for meals and rest in accordance with the principal Act shall be the same for all persons in the same set ;
- (c) notwithstanding the provisions of the principal Act and of paragraph (b) (ii) of this Regulation requiring intervals allowed for meals or rest to be the same for all workers in the factory or the set as the case may be, such intervals may be allowed :—
  - (i) at any time within a period of one hour in the case of the interval of not less than ten minutes in the course of a spell referred to in Section 70 (c) of the principal Act ; and
  - (ii) at any time within a period of two hours in the case of an interval of at least half an hour referred to in Section 70 (c) of the principal Act ;

and for the purpose of the notices referred to in Sections 72 and 97 of the principal Act there shall be specified therein the period within which an interval is allowed in accordance with the above provisions together with the length of such interval ;

- (d) where pursuant to these Regulations women and young persons are divided into sets any notice required under the principal Act to be posted specifying the periods of employment and intervals for meals or rest shall indicate the names of the members of each set, either by attaching their names to the notice or by reference to a record of their names and sets which shall be kept by the occupier and available for inspection by the women and young persons employed in the factory and by any Inspector.

#### *Sunday employment*

5. Women and young persons to whom these Regulations apply may be employed in or about the business of the factory on Sunday subject to the restrictions as to hours of employment contained in Part VI of the principal Act as varied by these Regulations.

#### *Prohibition of employment on certain days*

6.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2) hereof, on at least one day in any week a woman or young person shall not be employed at any time in or about the business of the factory or in any other business carried on by the occupier.

(2) Where in any week, owing to the absence of a person employed or other exceptional circumstances, it is not reasonably practicable, without serious interference with the work of the factory, to avoid the employment in the factory on a seventh day in the week of a woman or young person, that woman or young person may be employed on that day but shall in that case in the following week be allowed by the occupier a day free from employment in addition to any other day free from employment to which that person is entitled under the principal Act and these Regulations.

(3) In the case of a person who is employed on a seventh day in accordance with the preceding paragraph the total hours worked in that week may exceed 48 but shall not exceed 54.

#### *Provisions as to overtime and employment during intervals in exceptional circumstances*

7.—(1) For the purpose of dealing with work at an unusual time or in the absence of another person employed or in other exceptional circumstances a woman or young person to whom these Regulations apply may be employed in the factory outside the period of employment or in an interval for a meal or rest specified for the day for that woman or young person in a



notice under Part VI of the principal Act, and where a woman or young person is so employed the following provisions shall apply:—

- (a) the hours worked may extend to ten in any day or 54 in any week ;
  - (b) the hours worked in excess of 48 in any week shall not exceed in the aggregate 100 hours in any calendar year in the case of a young person or 150 hours in the case of a woman ;
  - (c) every woman or young person shall be allowed an interval of at least eleven consecutive hours in every period of twenty-four hours between mid-day on one day and mid-day of the next day ;
  - (d) no woman or young person shall be employed before six o'clock in the morning or after ten o'clock in the evening ;
  - (e) no woman or young person shall be employed continuously for a spell of more than four and a half hours without an interval of at least half an hour for a meal or rest, so, however, that where an interval of not less than ten minutes is allowed in the course of a spell, the spell may be not longer than five and a half hours ;
  - (f) the occupier shall keep either a register in such form (if any) as may be prescribed or a record in a form approved by the Inspector for the District, in which register or record there shall be entered the name of every woman and young person employed in pursuance of this Regulation and particulars of the hours worked by such women and young persons and of the intervals allowed to them for meals and rest in any week in which they are employed in pursuance of this Regulation, and such particulars shall be entered in the register or record not later than the day following the day to which they relate or, in the case of particulars as to total hours worked in a week, within two days from the end of that week. The said register or record shall be available for inspection by the women and young persons employed in the factory.
- (2) Where by virtue of paragraph (1) of this Regulation a woman or young person is allowed an interval for a meal or rest which is not specified in a notice under Part VI of the principal Act, other women and young persons in the factory may be employed in that interval.
- (3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) of this Regulation are in substitution for the provisions with respect to overtime in Sections 73 and 74 of the principal Act and where a woman or young person is employed in accordance with paragraph (1) the provision in Section 75 of the principal Act permitting employment in a shop outside the period of employment fixed by a notice under Part VI of the principal Act shall cease to have effect in relation to that woman or young person.

#### *Provisions as to periods and notice of holidays*

8. The provisions of Part VI of the principal Act with respect to the allowing of whole holidays to women and young persons shall apply in relation to the women and young persons to whom these Regulations apply subject to the following variations:—

- (a) at least half of the whole holidays to which Section 78 of the principal Act relates shall be allowed between the first day of March and the thirty-first day of October in every year ;
- (b) notwithstanding the provisions of Section 78 of the principal Act, a substituted whole holiday in England or a whole holiday in Scotland may be allowed and shall be deemed to be allowed in compliance with that Section notwithstanding the fact that a period of not less than three weeks' notice has not been given by the occupier in accordance with that Section if
  - (i) the holiday occurs in the course of March, and

- (ii) the occupier posts a notice of the holiday in the factory on any day before the beginning of March and keeps it posted throughout the period from the date of posting until the date of the said holiday ;
- (c) a holiday which is deemed to be allowed in compliance with Section 78 of the principal Act by reason of the preceding paragraph shall be deemed to be a whole holiday allowed in compliance with the Act for the purposes of Regulation 3 of the Factories Act Holidays (Different Days for Different Sets) Regulations, 1947(a) if the provisions of that Regulation, other than that relating to the period of notice, are satisfied.

Dated this 12th day of January, 1949.

*G. A. Isaacs,*  
Minister of Labour and National Service.

### **Hours of Employment of Young Persons in Certain Occupations**

FACTORIES ACT, 1937 (ADAPTATIONS UNDER SECTION 98) ORDER, 1938

#### **S.R. & O. 1938 No. 533**

In pursuance of paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of Section 98 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* I hereby prescribe that Sections 71, 77, 78 and 91 of the said Act shall apply to the employment of young persons to whom Section 98 applies subject to the following adaptations.

1. Section 71 shall have effect as if the expression "factory" included docks, wharves, quays, warehouses, harbours and canals, and as if the expressions "process" and "process carried on therein" included any such employment as is mentioned in subsection (1) of Section 98, and as if in subsection (1) of Section 71 for the words "the foregoing provision of this Part" there were substituted the words "the provision in subsection (2) of Section ninety-eight".

2. Sections 77, 78 and 91 shall have effect as if references therein to employment in a factory included references to any such employment as is mentioned in subsection (1) of Section 98, and as if references therein to the occupier of a factory included references to the employer of any young person to whom Section 98 applies.

3. Where an employer of a young person to whom Section 98 applies, and who is not employed by that employer in a factory during any part of his employment, intends to substitute or is required to fix a day as a whole holiday for the purposes of Section 78 of the Act, the requirements of the said Section 78 as to posting in the factory a notice of any day substituted or fixed by the occupier as a whole holiday shall have effect as if they required the employer to post such notice throughout the period specified in the said Section in a place where that young person attends and in a position where it can easily be read by such young person.

4. Subsection (4) of Section 78 shall have effect as if for the words "for that factory" there were substituted the words "for that person".

5. Subsection (1) of Section 91 shall have effect as if the words "to the factory" were omitted ; and subsection (2) of the said Section shall have effect as if for the words "a factory occupied" there were substituted the word "employment" and as if for the word "occupied" where it next occurs there were substituted the word "employment".

(a) S.R. & O. 1947 No. 184 (*see* p. 498).

\* 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.



6. This Order may be cited as the Factories Act, 1937 (Adaptations under Section 98) Order, 1938.

*Samuel Hoare,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall.  
23rd May, 1938.

---

GENERAL EXEMPTION REGULATIONS

THE RAILWAY EMPLOYMENT EXEMPTION REGULATIONS, 1962

**S.I. 1962 No. 183**

<i>Made - - - -</i>	<i>26th January, 1962</i>
<i>Laid before Parliament</i>	<i>1st February, 1962</i>
<i>Coming into Operation</i>	<i>9th February, 1962</i>

The Minister of Labour—

(a) by virtue of the powers conferred on him by section twenty-three of the Factories Act, 1959(a), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, on the application of the British Transport Commission and after consulting organisations which appear to him to be representative of workers concerned ; and

(b) after publishing, pursuant to the Second Schedule to the Factories Act, 1937(b), notice of the proposal to make the regulations and not having received any objection to the draft in regard to which he is required by the said Schedule to direct an inquiry to be held,

hereby makes as special regulations the following general exemption regulations:—

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Railway Employment Exemption Regulations, 1962, and shall come into operation fourteen days after they are made.

2.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(c), shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

(2) References in these Regulations to any enactment shall be construed as references to that enactment as amended by or under any other enactment.

3. The employment by the British Transport Commission on British Railways as engine cleaners, firemen or signal box lads of male persons who have attained the age of sixteen is hereby exempted from—

(a) subsection (3) of section one of the Employment of Women, Young Persons, and Children Act, 1920(d) (which prohibits the employment of young persons at night in industrial undertakings as defined by that Act) ; and

(b) Part VI of the Factories Act, 1937, except sections ninety-nine and one hundred (which Part regulates the hours and holidays of young persons employed in factories).

Dated this 26th day of January, 1962.

*John Hare,*  
Minister of Labour.

---

(a) 7 & 8 Eliz. 2. c. 67.

(b) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.  
(d) 10 & 11 Geo. 5. c. 65

(c) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.



# FITNESS OF YOUNG PERSONS FOR EMPLOYMENT

## FACTORIES ACTS (CERTIFICATES OF FITNESS OF YOUNG PERSONS) (ADAPTATION) REGULATIONS, 1948

S.I. 1948 No. 2161

Made - - - - 22nd September, 1948

Laid before Parliament 23rd September, 1948

Coming into Operation 1st October, 1948

The Minister of Labour and National Service by virtue of section 2 of the Factories Act, 1948,\* and of all other powers in that behalf hereby makes the following Regulations:—

### *Short title, commencement and interpretation*

1.—(1) These Regulations may be cited as the Factories Acts (Certificates of Fitness of Young Persons) (Adaptation) Regulations, 1948, and shall come into force on the first day of October, 1948.

(2) The Interpretation Act, 1889,† applies to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

### *Adaptation*

2.—(1) Section 99 of the Factories Act, 1937,‡ as amended by section 1 of the Factories Act, 1948 (which relates to certificates of fitness for employment of young persons) shall apply to employment in any of the processes, work or operations mentioned in section 2 of the Factories Act, 1948, subject to the adaptation set out in the next following paragraph.

(2) For the purpose of reckoning the period after which a young person may not remain in an employment unless he has been examined by the Appointed Factory Doctor and certified by him to be fit therefor, a young person who is taken into an employment specified in the Schedule hereto shall, so long as he is employed by the same employer in an employment falling within the same part of that Schedule as the employment into which he was taken, be treated as remaining in the same employment.

Dated this 22nd day of September, 1948.

G. A. Isaacs,

Minister of Labour and National Service.

### SCHEDULE

#### PART I

Employments in any of the processes or work mentioned in subsection (2) of section 105 of the Factories Act, 1937, (which relates to the loading, unloading and coaling of ships) or in section 106 of that Act as amended by subsection (3) of section 14 of the Factories Act, 1948 (which relates to certain work on ships in a harbour or wet dock).

#### PART II

Employments in building operations or in work of engineering construction.

---

\* 11 & 12 Geo. 6. c. 55.

† 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

‡ 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

# YOUNG PERSONS (CERTIFICATES OF FITNESS) RULES, 1948

S.I. 1948 No. 2162

Made - - - - 22nd September, 1948

Coming into Operation 1st October, 1948

The Minister of Labour and National Service (hereinafter referred to as "the Minister") by virtue of the powers conferred by sections 99 and 126 of the Factories Act, 1937\* (hereinafter referred to as "the principal Act,"), sections 1 and 2 of the Factories Act, 1948†, the Transfer of Functions (Factories &c. Acts) Order, 1946(a), and of all other powers in that behalf hereby makes the following rules:—

## *Short title and commencement*

1.—(1) These rules may be cited as the Young Persons (Certificate of Fitness) Rules, 1948, and shall come into force on the 1st day of October, 1948.

(2) The Interpretation Act, 1889,‡ applies to the interpretation of these rules as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

## *Revocation*

2. The Young Persons (Certificates of Fitness) Rules, 1938(b), are hereby revoked.

## *Application*

3. These rules apply as respects examinations of young persons by an Appointed Factory Doctor under section 99 of the Principal Act, and sections 1 and 2 of the Factories Act, 1948, and the issue of certificates of fitness thereunder.

## *Notice to appointed factory doctor*

4.—(1) Not later than seven days after taking a young person into an employment in respect of which a certificate of fitness will be required if the employment continues for more than fourteen days the employer shall, unless he intends that such employment shall not continue beyond fourteen days, send notice thereof in writing to the Appointed Factory Doctor.

(2) The employer shall also notify the Appointed Factory Doctor in writing when he desires any re-examination of a young person for the purpose of compliance with a condition attached to a certificate of fitness or with a view to the issue of a further certificate.

## *Place of examination*

5. Except where otherwise authorised or directed by the Inspector for the district in writing, every examination to which these rules relate shall—

- (a) if the young person is employed at a factory within the meaning of section 151 of the principal Act or at premises to which sub-section (1) of section 103 or section 104 of that Act applies, be conducted at that factory or at those premises as the case may be, or, if

\* 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67. † 11 & 12 Geo. 6. c. 55. ‡ 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.  
(a) S.R. & O. 1946 (No. 376). (b) S.R. & O. 1938 (No. 535).

not more than three young persons are employed thereat, at a place approved by the Chief Inspector for the purpose ; and

(b) if the young person is employed elsewhere, be conducted at a place approved by the Chief Inspector for the purpose.

#### *Accommodation for examinations*

6. For the purpose of examinations conducted at a factory or at premises to which subsection (1) of section 103 or section 104 of the principal Act applies the occupier shall provide for the exclusive use of the Appointed Factory Doctor on the occasion of an examination a room properly cleaned and adequately warmed and lighted and furnished with a screen, a table with writing materials and chairs.

#### *Facilities for Appointed Factory Doctor to inspect process, etc.*

7. The employer shall afford to the Appointed Factory Doctor adequate facilities for inspecting any process, operation or work in which a young person requiring to be examined or re-examined by him is or is intended to be employed.

#### *Group employments*

8.—(1) In relation to the extended powers to issue a certificate of fitness which are conferred on an Appointed Factory Doctor by subsection (3) of section 1 of the Factories Act, 1948, the Minister hereby directs that the employments set out in Group A and Group B shall be treated respectively as belonging to the same group—that is to say—

*Group A (Ships).*—Employments in yards or dry docks in the construction, re-construction, repair, refitting, finishing or breaking up of ships or vessels ; and employments in any of the processes or work mentioned in subsection (2) of section 105 of the principal Act (which relates to the loading, unloading and coaling of ships) or in section 106 of that Act as amended by subsection (3) of section 14 of the Factories Act, 1948 (which relates to certain work on ships in a harbour or wet dock).

*Group B (Building and Civil Engineering).*—Employments in building operations or in work of engineering construction.

(2) A certificate of fitness in respect of employments belonging to Group A (Ships) shall be restricted to employments under the same employer.

#### *Record cards*

9.—(1) In the case of each young person who is to be examined by the Appointed Factory Doctor there shall be entered on a record card (which shall be retained by the said doctor for such period as the Minister may direct) the following particulars—

(a) the name and address of the employer of the young person at the time of the examination ;

(b) the name, address and date of birth of the young person ; and

(c) the page of the general register and the number of the entry containing the prescribed particulars as to that young person.

(2) The said record card shall be in such form as the Minister may direct and the said particulars shall be entered thereon by the employer if the examination is conducted at the place of employment of the young person, but in any other case the said particulars as given in the said register shall be entered by the doctor.



## Certificates and registers

10. The Appointed Factory Doctor shall issue his certificate and indicate his decisions by entries in the general register; and where in accordance with Rule 5 of these rules an examination is conducted elsewhere than at the place of employment of the young person concerned, the employer of the young person shall make arrangements for the register to be taken, for the use of the Doctor, to the place where the examination is to be conducted, and to be returned as soon as practicable to the place where the register is normally to be kept:

Provided that where the Doctor issues a certificate in respect of—

(a) employment at more than one factory in the occupation of the same occupier; or

(b) employments which are treated by virtue of Rule 8 hereof as belonging to the same group

the certificate shall be in the form indicated in the Schedule to these rules and shall be attached to the general register in which particulars of the young person are required to be entered under section 116 of the principal Act, and there shall be entered in such register, in accordance with directions given therein, the reference number and date of the certificate, and the name and address of the Doctor who issued it.

Dated this 22nd day of September, 1948.

G. A. Isaacs,

Minister of Labour and National Service.

## SCHEDULE

### FACTORIES ACTS, 1937 AND 1948

#### Reference No.

#### CERTIFICATE OF FITNESS OF A YOUNG PERSON FOR GROUPED EMPLOYMENTS

I certify that I have personally examined the following young person—

(Name in full) .....

whose address is.....

I find such person fit for employment to the extent specified and subject to the conditions indicated below—

#### EXTENT OF EMPLOYMENT COVERED BY THIS CERTIFICATE

PART I.—Employment at the following FACTORIES in the occupation of the same occupier, and within the district at present assigned to me as Appointed Factory Doctor, namely—

(Insert name of occupier).....

(Insert principal address of occupier).....

Address of factory

Extent of employment in the factory  
(Insert either "All kinds" or specify  
the particular departments, pro-  
cesses or kinds of work to which  
the certificate is confined.)

1. ....
2. ....
3. ....
4. ....

PART II.—Employment as follows in Yards or Dry Docks in the construction, reconstruction, repair, refitting, finishing or breaking up of SHIPS or vessels; and employments in any of the processes or work mentioned in subsection (2) of section 105 of the Factories Act, 1937 (which relates to the loading, unloading and coaling of ships) or in section 106 of that Act as amended by subsection (3) of section 14 of the Factories Act, 1948 (which relates to certain work on ships in a harbour or wet dock).

Name of employer.....

Address of employer.....

Place, district or area of employment covered by this certificate.....

Extent of employment (*Insert either "all kinds" or specify the particular processes, operations or kinds of work to which the certificate is confined.*).....

PART III.—Employment as follows in BUILDING OPERATIONS or in WORK OF ENGINEERING CONSTRUCTION—

Name of employer (*If the certificate is to cover employment by more than one employer, insert names and addresses of employers or "Any employer", as the case may be.*).....

Address of employer.....

Place, district or area of employment covered by the certificate.....

Extent of employment (*Insert either "all kinds" or specify the particular processes, operations or kinds of work to which the certificate is confined.*).....

#### CONDITIONS ATTACHED TO THIS CERTIFICATE

(a) If none, insert "None".

(b) If granted subject to re-examination within 12 months, insert date.  
(*If no date is inserted, the certificate will expire at the end of 12 months.*)

To be re-examined before.....

(c) If certificate is provisional only (i.e., valid for not more than 21 days in accordance with Section 99 (2) of the Factories Act, 1937).

Expiring on.....

Signed .....

(*Appointed Factory Doctor*)

Address of Doctor.....

Date .....

YOUNG PERSONS (CERTIFICATES OF FITNESS) (PRESCRIBED PERIOD)  
ORDER, 1948

S.I. 1948 No. 2163

Made - - - - 22nd September, 1948

Coming into Operation 1st October, 1948.

The Minister of Labour and National Service by virtue of section 99 of the Factories Act, 1937\* (hereinafter referred to as "the Act") as amended by section 1 of the Factories Act, 1948† and of all other powers in that behalf hereby makes the following Order :—

*Short title, commencement, interpretation and revocation*

1.—(1) This Order may be cited as the Young Persons (Certificates of Fitness) (Prescribed Period) Order, 1948 and shall come into force on the first day of October, 1948.

(2) The Interpretation Act, 1889,‡ applies to the interpretation of this Order as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

(3) The Order of the Secretary of State dated the 23rd day of May, 1938(a), prescribing a period under subsection (1) of section 99 of the Act is hereby revoked.

*Period after which a young person may not remain in employment unless certified fit*

2. The period after which a young person may not remain in an employment unless he has been examined by the Appointed Factory Doctor and certified fit for that employment is hereby prescribed as fourteen days.

Signed by order of the Minister of Labour and National Service this  
22nd day of September, 1948.

Godfrey H. Ince,  
Secretary of the  
Ministry of Labour and National Service.

---

\* 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.      † 11 & 12 Geo. 6. c. 55.      ‡ 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.  
(a) S.R. & O. 1938 (No. 534).



## SPECIAL APPLICATIONS AND EXTENSIONS OF THE FACTORIES ACT

FACTORIES ACT (DOCKS, BUILDING AND ENGINEERING CONSTRUCTION,  
ETC.) MODIFICATION REGULATIONS, 1938

S.R. & O. 1938 No. 610

In pursuance of Sections 105 (1) (g), 107 (2) and 108 (2) of the Factories Act, 1937\*, I hereby make the following regulations modifying and adapting certain provisions of the Act in their application to docks, wharves, quays, warehouses, building operations and works of engineering construction.

1. Subsection (1) of Section 116 of the said Act (which requires the occupier of every factory to keep a register, called the general register, for the factory and to enter in or attach to the register certain particulars and reports) shall, in its application to docks, wharves, quays and warehouses by virtue of Section 105 of the Act, or to building operations or works of engineering construction by virtue of Section 107 or Section 108 of the Act, be construed as requiring every person who by virtue of Section 105, Section 107 or Section 108 is deemed to be the occupier of a factory, to keep in relation to the persons employed by him and to those provisions of the Act for the observance of which he is responsible, a general register, in the prescribed form, in which shall be entered, or to which shall be attached, such of the particulars and reports referred to in the said subsection as may be applicable and as may be indicated in the directions given in the prescribed form.

2. Sections 29 (Steam Boilers) and 31 (Air Receivers) of the Act shall, in their application to building operations or works of engineering construction by virtue of Section 107 or Section 108 of the Act, have effect subject to the following modifications namely:—

(a) Subsection (9) of Section 29 shall have effect as if for the words “taken into use in any factory for the first time in that factory until it has been examined” there were substituted the words “used in any building operation or work of engineering construction to which this Act applies unless it has, within the preceding period of fourteen months, been examined”.

(b) Subsection (4) of Section 31 shall have effect as if it required that no air receiver shall be used in any building operation or work of engineering construction unless it has been examined and reported on in accordance with the provisions of that subsection within the preceding period of twenty-six months, or such preceding period not exceeding four years as may have been specified under proviso (a) to that subsection.

3. These regulations may be cited as the Factories Act (Docks, Building and Engineering Construction, etc.) Modification Regulations, 1938, and shall come into force on the 1st July, 1938.

*Samuel Hoare,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
24th June, 1938.

---

\* 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

# THE RAILWAY RUNNING SHEDS ORDER, 1961

**S.I. 1961 No. 1250**

*Made - - - - - 30th June, 1961*  
*Coming into Operation 17th July, 1961*

The Minister of Labour by virtue of the powers conferred on him by sections 1, 22 (11), 23 (1) (g), 45, 53, 98 (2) (g), 99, 116 and 126 of the Factories Act, 1937(a), sections 1 and 2 of the Factories Act, 1948(b), section 19 of the Factories Act, 1959(c), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the following Order:—

1. This Order may be cited as the Railway Running Sheds Order, 1961, and shall come into operation on the 17th day of July, 1961.

2. The Interpretation Act, 1889(d), shall apply to the interpretation of this Order as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

3. For the purposes of the instruments specified in the Schedule to this Order, the expression “factory” shall include the railway running sheds to which the definition of that expression in subsection (1) of section 151 of the Factories Act, 1937, was extended by section 25 of the Factories Act, 1959.

Signed by order of the Minister of Labour this 30th day of June, 1961.

*Alan Green,*  
 Parliamentary Secretary,  
 Ministry of Labour.

## SCHEDULE

Regulation 3

Title of instrument	Reference	Statutory provisions under which this Order is made
		Abbreviations used:— 1937=The Factories Act, 1937. 1948=The Factories Act, 1948. 1959=The Factories Act, 1959.
1. The Hoists Exemption Order, 1938.	S.R. & O. 1938/489 (Rev. VII, p. 120; 1938 I, p. 1212).	1937, s. 22 (11).
2. The Factories Act, 1937 (Adaptations under Section 98) Order, 1938.	S.R. & O. 1938/533 (Rev. VII, p. 498; 1938 I, p. 1238).	1937, s. 98 (2) (g).
3. The Chains, Ropes and Lifting Tackle (Register) Order, 1938.	S.R. & O. 1938/599 (Rev. VII, p. 116; 1938 I, p. 1209).	1937, s. 23 (1) (g).
4. The Hoists Exemption (Amendment) Order, 1946.	S.R. & O. 1946/1947 (1946 I, p. 489).	1937, s. 22 (11).
5. The Work in Underground Rooms (Form of Notice) Order, 1946.	S.R. & O. 1946/2247 (Rev. VII, p. 113; 1946 I, p. 499).	1937, s. 53.
6. The Young Persons (Certificates of Fitness) Rules, 1948.	S.I. 1948/2162 (Rev. VII, p. 487; 1948 I, p. 1012).	1937, ss. 99 and 126; 1948, ss. 1 and 2.
7. The Young Persons (Certificates of Fitness) (Prescribed Period) Order, 1948.	S.I. 1948/2163 (Rev. VII, p. 491; 1948 I, p. 1016).	1937, s. 99.
8. The First-aid Boxes in Factories Order, 1959.	S.I. 1959/906 (1959 I, p. 1265).	1937, s. 45.
9. The First-aid (Standard of Training) Order, 1960.	S.I. 1960/1612.	1937, s. 116; 1959, s. 19.
10. The Factories (Cleanliness of Walls and Ceilings) Order, 1960.	S.I. 1960/1794.	1937, s. 1.

(a) 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.  
 (c) 7 & 8 Eliz. 2. c. 67.

(b) 11 & 12 Geo. 6. c. 55.  
 (d) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

# THE RAILWAY RUNNING SHEDS (No. 1) REGULATIONS, 1961

## S.I. 1961 No. 1251

Made - - - - - 30th June, 1961

Laid before Parliament 6th July, 1961

Coming into Operation 17th July, 1961

The Minister of Labour by virtue of the powers conferred on him by sections 5 (2), 7, 15, 16, 42 (3), 46 (6), 59 (1), 59 (3), 65, 66 (4), 71 (4), 73 (8), 84, 90 and 151 (8) of the Factories Act, 1937(a), section 8 of the Factories Act, 1948(b), section 18 (2) of the Factories Act 1959(c), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the following Regulations :—

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Railway Running Sheds (No. 1) Regulations, 1961, and shall come into operation on the 17th day of July, 1961.

2. The Interpretation Act, 1889(d), shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

3. For the purposes of the instruments specified in the Schedule to these Regulations, the expression “factory” shall include the railway running sheds to which the definition of that expression in subsection (1) of section 151 of the Factories Act, 1937, was extended by section 25 of the Factories Act, 1959.

Signed by order of the Minister of Labour this 30th day of June, 1961.

*Alan Green,*  
Parliamentary Secretary,  
Ministry of Labour.

### SCHEDULE

Regulation 3

Description or title of instrument	Reference	Statutory provisions under which these Regulations are made
		Abbreviations used:— 1937=The Factories Act, 1937. 1948=The Factories Act, 1948. 1959=The Factories Act, 1959.
1. The Order, dated 27th November, 1915, relating to the notification of cases of toxic jaundice.	S.R. & O. 1915/1170 (Rev. VII, p. 485: 1915 I, p. 252).	1937, s. 66 (4).
2. The Order, dated 28th November, 1919, relating to the notification of cases of epitheliomatous ulceration and chrome ulceration.	S.R. & O. 1919/1775 (Rev. VII, p. 483: 1919, I, p. 710).	1937, s. 66 (4).
3. The Order, dated 8th November, 1921, as to the meaning of the expression “lead compound”.	S.R. & O. 1921/1713 (Rev. VII, p. 532: 1921, p. 251).	1937, s. 59 (3).
4. The Order, dated 8th November, 1921, prescribing the medical examination of women and young persons employed in processes involving the use of lead compounds.	S.R. & O. 1921/1714 (Rev. VII, p. 533: 1921, p. 252).	1937, s. 59 (1).

(a) 1 Edw. 8. & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.  
(c) 7 & 8 Eliz. 2. c. 67.

(b) 11 & 12 Geo. 6. c. 55.  
(d) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.



Description or title of instrument	Reference	Statutory provisions under which these Regulations are made
		Abbreviations used:— 1937=The Factories Act, 1937. 1948=The Factories Act, 1948. 1959=The Factories Act, 1959.
5. The Order, dated 8th November, 1921, prescribing the cloakroom, messroom and washing accommodation to be provided for women and young persons employed in processes involving the use of lead compounds.	S.R. & O. 1921/1715 (Rev. VII, p. 534: 1921, p. 253).	1937, s. 59 (1).
6. The Factory and Workshop (Notification of Diseases) Order, 1924.	S.R. & O. 1924/1505 (Rev. VII, p. 482: 1924, p. 309).	1937, s. 66 (4).
7. The Order, dated 29th June, 1936, relating to the notification of cases of manganese poisoning.	S.R. & O. 1936/686 (Rev. VII, p. 484: 1936 I, p. 919).	1937, s. 66 (4).
8. The Factories (Intervals for Women and Young Persons) Regulations, 1938.	S.R. & O. 1938/607 (Rev. VII, p. 522: 1938 I, p. 1239).	1937, s. 84.
9. The Sanitary Accommodation Regulations, 1938.	S.R. & O. 1938/611 (Rev. VII, p. 109: 1938 I, p. 1206).	1937, s. 7.
10. The Factory Overtime (Separation of Different Parts or Sets) Regulations, 1938.	S.R. & O. 1938/640 (Rev. VII, p. 511: 1938 I, p. 1242).	1937, s. 73 (8).
11. The Operations at Unfenced Machinery Regulations, 1938.	S.R. & O. 1938/641 (Rev. VII, p. 125: 1938 I, p. 1224).	1937, ss. 15 and 16; 1948, s. 8.
12. The Factories (Notification of Diseases) Regulations, 1938.	S.R. & O. 1938/1386 (Rev. VII, p. 482: 1938 I, p. 1232).	1937, s. 66(4).
13. The Factories (Separation for Certain Purposes) Regulations, 1939.	S.R. & O. 1939/1888 (Rev. VII, p. 530: 1939 II, p. 1589).	1937, s. 151(8).
14. The Young Persons Under Sixteen (Factory Hours Modification) Regulations, 1940.	S.R. & O. 1940/139 (Rev. VII, p. 497: 1940 II, p. 390).	1937, s. 71(4).
15. The Factories (Standards of Lighting) Regulations, 1941.	S.R. & O. 1941/94 (Rev. VII, p. 111: 1941 I, p. 280).	1937, s. 5(2); 1948, s. 8.
16. The Factories (Notification of Diseases) Regulation, 1942.	S.R. & O. 1942/196 (Rev. VII, p. 484: 1942 I, p. 182).	1937, s. 66(4).
17. The Operations at Unfenced Machinery (Amended Schedule) Regulations, 1946.	S.R. & O. 1946/156 (1946 I, p. 494).	1937, ss. 15 and 16; 1948, s. 8.
18. The Dangerous Occurrences (Notification) Regulations, 1947.	S.R. & O. 1947/31 (Rev. VII, p. 480: 1947 I, p. 719).	1937, s. 65.
19. The Factories Act Holidays (Different Days for Different Sets) Regulations, 1947.	S.R. & O. 1947/184 (Rev. VII, p. 519: 1947 I, p. 730).	1937, s. 90.
20. The Factories Act, 1937 (Extension of Section 46) Regulations, 1948.	S.I. 1948/707 (Rev. VII, p. 100: 1948 I, p. 952).	1937, s. 46(6).
21. The Washing Facilities (Running Water) Exemption Regulations, 1960.	S.I. 1960/1029.	1937, s. 42(3); 1948, s. 8(4); 1959, s. 18(2).

# THE RAILWAY RUNNING SHEDS (No. 2) REGULATIONS, 1961

S.I. 1961 No. 1768

Made - - - - 14th September, 1961  
Laid before Parliament 20th September, 1961  
Coming into Operation 1st October, 1961

The Minister of Labour by virtue of the powers conferred on him by section 60 of the Factories Act, 1937(a), section 8 of the Factories Act, 1948(b), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the following special Regulations after publishing, pursuant to the Second Schedule to the said Act of 1937, notice of the proposal to make the said Regulations and not having received any objection to the draft Regulations in regard to which he is required by the said Schedule to direct an inquiry to be held:—

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Railway Running Sheds (No. 2) Regulations, 1961, and shall come into operation on the first day of October, 1961.

2. The Interpretation Act, 1889(c), shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

3. For the purposes of the instruments specified in the Schedule to these Regulations, the expression “factory” shall include the railway running sheds to which the definition of that expression in subsection (1) of section 151 of the Factories Act, 1937, was extended by section 25 of the Factories Act, 1959(d).

Signed by order of the Minister of Labour this 14th day of September, 1961.

Alan Green,  
Parliamentary Secretary,  
Ministry of Labour.

## SCHEDULE

Regulation 3

Description or title of instrument	Reference
1. Regulations, dated 23rd December, 1908, with respect to the generation, transformation, distribution and use of electrical energy.	S.R. & O. 1908/1312 (Rev. VII, p. 302: 1908 p. 340).
2. The Woodworking Machinery Regulations, 1922 ...	S.R. & O. 1922/1196 (Rev. VII, p. 458: 1922 p. 273).
3. The Grinding of Metals (Miscellaneous Industries) Regulations, 1925.	S.R. & O. 1925/904 (Rev. VII, p. 328: 1925 p. 356).
4. The Vehicle Painting Regulations, 1926 ... ..	S.R. & O. 1926/299 (Rev. VII, p. 397: 1926 p. 537).
5. The Woodworking Machinery (Amendment) Regulation, 1927.	S.R. & O. 1927/207 (Rev. VII, p. 462: 1927 p. 440).
6. The Horizontal Milling Machines Regulations, 1928.	S.R. & O. 1928/548 (Rev. VII, p. 352: 1928 p. 534).
7. The Horizontal Milling Machines (Amendment) Regulation, 1934.	S.R. & O. 1934/207 (Rev. VII, p. 352: 1934 I, p. 587).
8. The Electricity (Factories Act) Special Regulations, 1944.	S.R. & O. 1944/739 (Rev. VII, p. 310: 1944 I, p. 103).
9. The Woodworking (Amendment of Scope) Special Regulations, 1945.	S.R. & O. 1945/1227 (Rev. VII, p. 462: 1945 I, p. 380).
10. The Grinding of Metals (Miscellaneous Industries) (Amendment) Special Regulations, 1950.	S.I. 1950/688 (1950 I, p. 653).

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.  
(c) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

(b) 11 & 12 Geo. 6. c. 55.  
(d) 7 & 8 Eliz. 2. c. 67.

# THE SLAUGHTERHOUSES ORDER 1962

S.I. 1962 No. 2345

Made - - - - 23rd October 1962  
Coming into Operation 7th November 1962

The Minister of Labour by virtue of the powers conferred on him by sections 26 (1) (g), 27 (2), 69, 116 (2) (g), 118 and 151 of the Factories Act 1961(a) and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the following Order:—

1. This Order may be cited as the Slaughterhouses Order 1962 and shall come into operation on 7th November 1962.

2. The Interpretation Act 1889(b) shall apply to the interpretation of this Order as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

3. For the purposes of the instruments specified in the Schedule to this Order, the expression “factory” shall include the premises used for the slaughtering of animals or for the confinement of animals while awaiting slaughter to which the definition of that expression in section 151 of the Factories Act 1937(c) (since repealed and re-enacted in section 175 of the Factories Act 1961) was extended by section 7 of the Slaughterhouses Act 1958(d) (since repealed and re-enacted in subsection (1) (d) and (e) of the said section 175).

Dated 23rd October 1962.

John Hare,  
Minister of Labour.

## SCHEDULE

Regulation 3

Title of instrument	Reference	Provisions of the Factories Act 1961 under which this Order is made
1. The Factories Act 1937 (Adaptations under Section 98) Order 1938.	S.R. & O. 1938/533 (Rev. VII, p. 498: 1938 I, p. 1238).	s. 116 (2) (g).
2. The Chains, Ropes and Lifting Tackle (Register) Order 1938.	S.R. & O. 1938/599 (Rev. VII, p. 116: 1938 I, p. 1209).	s. 26 (1) (g).
3. The Cranes and other Lifting Machines (Register of Examinations) Order 1938.	S.R. & O. 1938/600 (Rev. VII, p. 117: 1938 I, p. 1210).	s. 27 (2).
4. The Work in Underground Rooms (Form of Notice) Order 1946.	S.R. & O. 1946/2247 (Rev. VII, p. 113: 1946 I, p. 499).	s. 69.
5. The Young Persons (Certificates of Fitness) Rules 1948.	S.I. 1948/2162 (Rev. VII, p. 487: 1948 I, p. 1012).	ss. 118 and 151.
6. The Young Persons (Certificates of Fitness) (Prescribed Period) Order 1948.	S.I. 1948/2163 (Rev. VII, p. 491: 1948 I, p. 1016).	s. 118.

(a) 9 & 10 Eliz. 2. c. 34.  
(c) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(b) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.  
(d) 6 & 7 Eliz. 2. c. 70.



# THE SLAUGHTERHOUSES (No. 1) REGULATIONS 1962

**S.I. 1962 No. 2346**

*Made* - - - - - 23rd October 1962  
*Laid before Parliament* 30th October 1962  
*Coming into Operation* 7th November 1962

The Minister of Labour—

- (a) by virtue of the powers conferred on him by sections 62, 76 and 180 (6) and (7) of the Factories Act 1961(a) and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf; and
- (b) after publishing, pursuant to Schedule 4 to the said Act, notice of the proposal to make the Regulations and not having received any objection to the draft in regard to which he is required by the said Schedule to direct an inquiry to be held,

hereby makes the following special Regulations:—

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Slaughterhouses (No. 1) Regulations 1962 and shall come into operation on 7th November 1962.
2. The Interpretation Act 1889(b) shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.
3. For the purposes of the instruments specified in the Schedule to these Regulations, the expression “factory” shall include the premises used for the slaughtering of animals or for the confinement of animals while awaiting slaughter to which the definition of that expression in section 151 of the Factories Act 1937(c) (since repealed and re-enacted in section 175 of the Factories Act 1961) was extended by section 7 of the Slaughterhouses Act 1958(d) (since repealed and re-enacted in subsection (1) (d) and (e) of the said section 175).

Dated 23rd October 1962.

*John Hare,*  
Minister of Labour.

## SCHEDULE

*Regulation 3*

Description or title of instrument	Reference
1. Regulations dated 23rd December 1908 with respect to the generation, transformation, distribution and use of electrical energy.	S.R. & O. 1908/1312 (Rev. VII, p. 302: 1908 p. 340).
2. The Order dated 28th July 1920 relating to gut-scraping and the preparation and dressing of tripe.	S.R. & O. 1920/1437 (Rev. VII, p. 155: 1920 I, p. 646).
3. The Grinding of Metals (Miscellaneous Industries) Regulations 1925.	S.R. & O. 1925/904 (Rev. VII, p. 328: 1925 p. 356).
4. The Electricity (Factories Act) Special Regulations 1944.	S.R. & O. 1944/739 (Rev. VII, p. 310: 1944, I p. 103).
5. The Grinding of Metals (Miscellaneous Industries) (Amendment) Special Regulations 1950.	S.I. 1950/688 (1950 I, p. 653).

(a) 9 & 10 Eliz. 2. c. 34.

(c) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(b) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

(d) 6 & 7 Eliz. 2. c. 70.

# THE SLAUGHTERHOUSES (No. 2) REGULATIONS 1962

## S.I. 1962 No. 2347

Made - - - - 23rd October 1962

Laid before Parliament 30th October 1962

Coming into Operation 7th November 1962

The Minister of Labour by virtue of the powers conferred on him by sections 5 (2), 7 (2), 15, 16, 62 (6), 81, 87 (4), 89 (8), 102, 108, 175 (8) and 180 of the Factories Act 1961(a) and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the following Regulations:—

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Slaughterhouses (No. 2) Regulations 1962 and shall come into operation on 7th November 1962.

2. The Interpretation Act 1889(b) shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

3. For the purposes of the instruments specified in the Schedule to these Regulations, the expression “factory” shall include the premises used for the slaughtering of animals or for the confinement of animals while awaiting slaughter to which the definition of that expression in section 151 of the Factories Act 1937(c) (since repealed and re-enacted in section 175 of the Factories Act 1961) was extended by section 7 of the Slaughterhouses Act 1958(d) (since repealed and re-enacted in subsection (1) (d) and (e) of the said section 175).

Dated 23rd October 1962.

*John Hare,*  
Minister of Labour.

### SCHEDULE

### Regulation 3

Title of instrument	Reference	Provisions of the Factories Act 1961 under which these Regulations are made
1. The Factories (Intervals for Women and Young Persons) Regulations 1938.	S.R. & O. 1938/607 (Rev. VII, p. 522: 1938 I, p. 1239).	s. 102.
2. The Sanitary Accommodation Regulations 1938.	S.R. & O. 1938/611 (Rev. VII, p. 109: 1938 I, p. 1206).	s. 7 (2).
3. The Factory Overtime (Separation of Different Parts or Sets) Regulations 1938.	S.R. & O. 1938/640 (Rev. VII, p. 511: 1938 I, p. 1242).	s. 89 (8).
4. The Operations at Unfenced Machinery Regulations 1938.	S.R. & O. 1938/641 (Rev. VII, p. 125: 1938 I, p. 1224).	ss. 15, 16 and 180.
5. The Factories (Separation for Certain Purposes) Regulations 1939.	S.R. & O. 1939/1888 (Rev. VII, p. 530: 1939 II, p. 1589).	s. 175 (8).
6. The Young Persons Under Sixteen (Factory Hours Modification) Regulations 1940.	S.R. & O. 1940/139 (Rev. VII, p. 497: 1940 I, p. 390).	s. 87 (4).
7. The Factories (Standards of Lighting) Regulations 1941.	S.R. & O. 1941/94 (Rev. VII, p. 111: 1941 I, p. 280).	ss. 5 (2) and 180.
8. The Operations at Unfenced Machinery (Amended Schedule) Regulations 1946.	S.R. & O. 1946/156 (1946 I, p. 494).	ss. 15, 16 and 180.
9. The Dangerous Occurrences (Notification) Regulations 1947.	S.R. & O. 1947/31 (Rev. VII, p. 480: 1947 I, p. 719).	s. 81.
10. The Factories Act Holidays (Different Days for Different Sets) Regulations 1947.	S.R. & O. 1947/184 (Rev. VII, p. 519: 1947 I, p. 730).	s. 108.
11. The Factories Act 1937 (Extension of Section 46) Regulations 1948.	S.I. 1948/707 (Rev. VII, p. 100: 1948 I, p. 952).	s. 62 (6).

(a) 9 & 10 Eliz. 2. c. 34.

(c) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(b) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

(d) 6 & 7 Eliz. 2. c. 70.

ORDER MODIFYING THE APPLICATION OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE FACTORY AND WORKSHOP ACT, 1901\*, IN CASES WHERE PERSONS ARE EMPLOYED IN PAINTING BUILDINGS

**S.R. & O. 1926 No. 1620**

In pursuance of Section 3 of the Lead Paint (Protection against Poisoning) Act, 1926,† I hereby make the following Order:—

The application of the provisions of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901, mentioned in the said Section shall, in any case where persons are employed in painting buildings, be subject to the further modifications hereinafter contained:—

- (1) It shall not be necessary for the Certifying Factory Surgeon, on receipt of a notice of lead poisoning in respect of any person employed in or in connexion with the painting of buildings, to make an investigation at the place where the person affected was employed.
- (2) It shall not be necessary for the employer in pursuance of Section 86 of the said Act of 1901 to post up the Regulations as to use of lead paint except in such places as may be directed by the Regulations.

*Austen Chamberlain,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
24th December, 1926.

---

RULE AS TO THE METHOD OF TREATMENT TO BE APPLIED FOR THE PURPOSE OF ASCERTAINING WHETHER ANY PAINT OR OTHER MATERIAL USED IN PAINTING IS "LEAD PAINT" WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE ACT

**S.R. & O. 1926 No. 1621**

In pursuance of Section 7 of the Lead Paint (Protection against Poisoning) Act, 1926,† I hereby make the following Rule:—

The method of treatment of any paint, paste, spray, stopping, filling, or other material used in painting, for the purpose of ascertaining whether any such material yields to an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid, a quantity of soluble lead compound exceeding, when calculated as lead monoxide, five per cent. of the dry weight of the portion taken for analysis, shall be as follows:—

The material is to be treated with suitable solvents to remove the oil, varnish and other media, and the residue to be dried at 100°C. and thoroughly mixed. A weighed quantity of this extracted, dried and mixed material is to be continuously shaken for one hour, at the common temperature, with 1,000 times its weight of an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid containing 0.25 per cent. by weight of hydrogen chloride. This solution is thereafter to be allowed to stand for one hour and then filtered. The lead salt contained in the clear filtrate is then to be precipitated as lead sulphide and weighed as lead sulphate.

*Austen Chamberlain,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
24th December, 1926.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

† Repealed by the Factories Act 1961 under which these Regulations are continued in force.



ORDER IN RESPECT OF THE EMPLOYMENT OF YOUNG PERSONS AS APPRENTICES  
IN THE PAINTING TRADE, AND OF WOMEN AND YOUNG PERSONS IN WORK  
OF DECORATIVE DESIGN

**S.R. & O. 1927 No. 1094**

In pursuance of the powers conferred by Section 2 (Prohibition of employment of women and young persons in painting buildings with lead paint) of the Lead Paint (Protection against Poisoning) Act, 1926,\* I hereby make the following Order:—

- (a) The said Section shall not apply in the case of any male young person employed as an apprentice in the painting trade, if he is employed under an indenture of apprenticeship or under an established custom of regular apprenticeships, and if his name, age, and the date on which he was first engaged as an apprentice, are entered in a separate list attached to the register of persons employed which the employer is required to keep under Section 4 of the said Act.
- (b) The following special decorative work shall be excluded from the provisions of the said section, namely, the execution of wall or ceiling paintings, or any similar work of decorative design.

Nothing in this Order shall be deemed to relieve any employer from any of the obligations imposed by Section 2 (Regulations for employment of women and young persons in processes involving the use of lead compounds) of the Women and Young persons (Employment in Lead Processes) Act, 1920.†

*W. Joynson-Hicks,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,

14th November, 1927.

---

LEAD PAINT REGULATIONS, 1927

**S.R. & O. 1927 No. 847**

In pursuance of Section 1 of the Lead Paint (Protection against Poisoning) Act, 1926,\* I hereby make the following Regulations for preventing danger from lead paint‡ to persons employed in or in connection with the painting of buildings.§

Provided that Regulations 4, 5, 7, 9, 11 and 12 shall not apply to persons who are occasionally employed in or in connection with the painting of

---

\* Repealed by the Factories Act 1961 under which these Regulations are continued in force.

† 10 & 11 Geo. 5. c. 62.

‡ "Lead paint" means any paint, paste, spray, stopping, filling or other material used in painting which, when treated in a manner prescribed by rules made by the Secretary of State, yields to an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid, a quantity of soluble lead compound exceeding, when calculated as lead monoxide, five per cent. of the dry weight of the portion taken for analysis—see Section 7 of the Act.

§ By Section 7 of the Act, the expression "buildings" includes "fixtures".

buildings for an aggregate period not exceeding 26 normal working days in a calendar year and whose ordinary employment does not include the painting of buildings.

These Regulations may be cited as the Lead Paint Regulations, 1927, and shall come into force on the 1st October, 1927.

### *Duties*

It shall be the duty of all persons who employ persons in or in connection with the painting of buildings to observe Part I of these Regulations.

It shall be the duty of all persons employed in or in connection with the painting of buildings to observe Part II of these Regulations.

## **PART I**

### *Duties of Employers*

1.—(a) Lead paint shall not be used or procured for use for the painting of buildings except in the form of paste or of paint ready for use. Provided that red lead may be procured for use and used in the raw or dry state to such extent as may be necessary for preparing stopping or filling material and for no other purpose.

(b) Lead paint for use in the painting of buildings shall not be procured or stored, whether at the employer's premises or at any place where painting is being done, otherwise than in receptacles legibly marked as containing lead.

2. Lead paint shall not be applied in the form of spray in the interior painting of buildings.

3.—(a) No painted surface other than that of iron or steel work shall be rubbed down or scraped by a dry process.

(b) No painted surface of iron or steelwork shall be rubbed down or scraped by a dry sand-papering process.

(c) All débris produced by rubbing down or scraping of any painted surface shall be removed before it becomes dry.

(d) No contravention of the foregoing provisions shall be deemed to have taken place in respect of any painted surface, if the employer proves that such painted surface contained no lead paint.

4. There shall be provided for the use of persons employed in or in connection with the painting of buildings and liable to come into contact with lead paint a sufficient supply of water, soap, nail brushes and towels and at least one bucket or basin for every five persons so employed.

5. Suitable arrangements shall be made to prevent clothing taken off during working hours by persons employed in or in connection with the painting of buildings, being soiled by lead paint. When practicable the accommodation so provided shall be outside any apartment in which painting is being carried on.

6. Where the Chief Inspector of Factories is satisfied that the incidence of lead poisoning among the persons employed by any employer in or in connection with the painting of buildings with lead paint is excessive, he shall give notice thereof in writing to such employer and such employer shall forthwith make arrangements for the periodic medical examination of all persons so employed by him and for the suspension from employment in or

in connection with painting with lead paint of such persons whose health is or appears likely to be injuriously affected thereby, in accordance with such conditions as the Chief Inspector of Factories may prescribe.

7.—(a) The employer shall give to each person employed by him in or in connection with the painting of buildings when he is engaged, and subsequently if still employed as aforesaid, on the first pay day in each calendar year, a copy of the prescribed leaflet containing special health instructions as to the use of paint.

(b) A printed copy of these Regulations shall be posted in the workshop and paint store, and on all jobs on which more than 12 persons are employed in painting operations, in any apartment in which the paints are mixed.

8. Where any person, whose ordinary employment does not include the painting of buildings, is occasionally employed in or in connection with the painting of buildings, the employer shall keep a record of the periods with dates during which such person is so employed by him, and such record shall be open at all reasonable times to the inspection of H.M. Inspector of Factories.

For the purposes of these Regulations, the employment of such person as aforesaid for a period of less than half of a normal working day shall be deemed to be half-a-day and of less than a whole normal working day but more than half-a-day shall be deemed to be a whole day.

## PART II

### *Duties of Persons Employed*

9. Overalls shall be worn during the whole of the working period by every person employed in or in connection with the painting of buildings and liable to come into contact with lead paint, and shall be washed at least once a week. They shall not be worn at meal times.

10. Every person employed in rubbing down or scraping any painted surface shall carry on his work in accordance with the requirements of Regulation 3 hereof.

11. Every person employed in or in connection with the painting of buildings shall so deposit his clothing taken off during working hours as to prevent it being soiled by lead paint, and for this purpose shall as far as practicable make use of the accommodation provided in pursuance of Regulation 5 hereof.

12. Every person employed in or in connection with the painting of buildings and liable to come into contact with lead paint shall carefully clean and wash his hands before partaking of food or leaving the premises.

13. Every person employed in or in connection with the painting of buildings and liable to come into contact with lead paint shall present himself at the appointed time for medical examination when so required in accordance with Regulation 6.

*W. Joynton-Hicks,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall.  
6th September, 1927.



## HOME WORK

### Orders for Lists of Out-workers to be kept in certain Trades

HOME WORK ORDER OF THE 10TH APRIL, 1911

#### S.R. & O. 1911 No. 394

In pursuance of Sections 107, 108, and 110 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Order:—

1. Section 107 (relating to lists of out-workers) and Section 108 (relating to employment in unwholesome premises) shall apply to the following classes of Work:—

The making, cleaning, washing, altering, ornamenting, finishing, and repairing of wearing apparel ;

The making up, ornamenting, finishing and repairing of table linen, bed linen or other household linen (including in the term linen, articles of cotton or cotton and linen mixtures) and any processes incidental thereto ;

The making, ornamenting, mending, and finishing of lace and of lace curtains and nets ;

The making of curtains and furniture hangings and any processes incidental thereto ;

Cabinet and furniture making and upholstery work ;

The making of electro-plate ;

The making of files ;

The manufacture of brass and of any articles or parts of articles of brass (including in the term brass any alloy or compound of copper with zinc or tin) ;

Fur-pulling ;

The making of iron and steel cables and chains ;

The making of iron and steel anchors and grapnels ;

The making of cart gear, including swivels, rings, loops, gear buckles, mullin bits, hooks, and attachments of all kinds ;

The making of locks, latches, and keys ;

The making or repairing of umbrellas, sunshades, parasols, or parts thereof ;

The making of artificial flowers ;

The making of nets other than wire nets ;

The making of tents ;

The making or repairing of sacks ;

The covering of racquet or tennis balls ;

The making of paper bags ;

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

The making of boxes or other receptacles or parts thereof made wholly or partially of paper, cardboard, chip, or similar material ;

The making of brushes ;

Pea picking ;

Feather sorting ;

The carding, boxing, or packeting of buttons, hooks and eyes, pins, and hair pins ;

The making of stuffed toys ;

The making of baskets ;

And any processes incidental to the above.

2. Section 110 (relating to the prohibition of home work in places where there is infectious disease) shall apply to the following classes of work :—

The making, cleaning, washing, altering, ornamenting, finishing and repairing of wearing apparel and any work incidental thereto (as in the said section specified) ;

The making up, ornamenting, finishing and repairing of table linen, bed linen or other household linen (including in the term linen, articles of cotton or cotton and linen mixtures) and any processes incidental thereto ;

The making, ornamenting, mending, and finishing of lace and of lace curtains and nets ;

The making of curtains and furniture hangings and any processes incidental thereto ;

Upholstery work ;

Fur-pulling ;

The making or repairing of umbrellas, sunshades, parasols, or parts thereof ;

The making of artificial flowers ;

The making of nets other than wire nets ;

The making of tents ;

The making or repairing of sacks ;

The covering of racquet or tennis balls ;

The making of paper bags ;

The making of boxes or other receptacles or parts thereof made wholly or partially of paper, cardboard, chip, or similar material ;

The making of brushes ;

Pea picking ;

Feather sorting ;

The carding, boxing, or packeting of buttons, hooks and eyes, pins, and hair pins ;

The making of stuffed toys ;

The making of baskets ;

And any processes incidental to the above.

3. The lists of out-workers required to be kept by Section 107 and the copies thereof shall be kept and made in the form and manner and with the particulars shown in the Schedule hereto.

4. This Order may be referred to as the Home Work Order of the 10th April, 1911.

5. The Home Work Order of the 23rd May, 1907, is hereby revoked.

W. S. Churchill,

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
10th April, 1911.

#### SCHEDULE

##### LIST OF OUT-WORKERS

A correct list of out-workers employed in the following classes of work—

- (1) the making, cleaning, washing, altering, ornamenting, finishing, and repairing of wearing apparel ;
- (2) the making up, ornamenting, finishing, and repairing of table linen, bed linen, or other household linen (including in the term linen articles of cotton or cotton and linen mixtures) and any processes incidental thereto ;
- (3) the making, ornamenting, mending, and finishing of lace and of lace curtains and nets ;
- (4) the making of curtains and furniture hangings and any processes incidental thereto ;
- (5) cabinet and furniture making and upholstery work ;
- (6) the making of electro-plate ;
- (7) the making of files ;
- (8) the manufacture of brass and of any articles or parts of articles of brass (including in the term brass any alloy or compound of copper with zinc or tin) ;
- (9) fur-pulling ;
- (10) the making of iron and steel cables and chains ;
- (11) the making of iron and steel anchors and grapnels ;
- (12) the making of cart gear, including swivels, rings, loops, gear buckles, mullin bits, hooks, and attachments of all kinds ;
- (13) the making of locks, latches, and keys ;
- (14) the making or repairing of umbrellas, sunshades, parasols, or parts thereof ;
- (15) the making of artificial flowers ;
- (16) the making of nets other than wire nets ;
- (17) the making of tents ;
- (18) the making or repairing of sacks ;
- (19) the covering of racquet or tennis balls ;
- (20) the making of paper bags ;
- (21) the making of boxes or other receptacles or parts thereof made wholly or partially of paper, cardboard, chip, or similar material ;
- (22) the making of brushes ;
- (23) pea picking ;
- (24) feather sorting ;
- (25) the carding, boxing or packeting of buttons, hooks and eyes, pins, and hair pins ;
- (26) the making of stuffed toys ;
- (27) the making of baskets ;

and any process incidental to the above

must be kept in the form and with the particulars specified below in the factory or workshop or place from which the work is given out, and must be open to inspection by H.M. Inspectors and the officers of the local authority ;\* *and a copy of the list signed and dated and corrected up to that date must be forwarded to the local authority of the district on or before the first day of February and on the first day of August in each year.*

\* The words printed in italics were revoked by S.R. & O. 1938 No. 561 which also requires to be added after the words "struck out" "but this shall be without prejudice to the obligation of an occupier or contractor under Section 110 (1) (c) of the Act to send to the district council during the month of February and the month of August in each year a list showing all the outworkers employed by him during the preceding six months" (see page 532).



Factory, Workshop or Place from which  
the work is given out

{ Full Postal Address.....  
 { Business.....  
 { Name of occupier.....

LIST OF PERSONS directly employed by (a)

(b) in the business of, but outside, the above  
Factory, Workshop or Place, in the classes of work specified above.

Name in full	Whether employed as Workman (W) or Contractor (C).	Class of work. (Specify by means of index numbers as above.)	Place of Employment, i.e., place where the work is actually done.	Address. [No entry need be made in this column if the entry in column (4) is a sufficient address.]
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

(a) Give name of employer.

(b) Say whether the occupier or a contractor employed by the occupier.

## HOME WORK ORDER OF THE 9TH FEBRUARY, 1912

S.R. & O. 1912 No. 158

In pursuance of Sections 107, 108, and 110 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Order:—

1. Section 107 (relating to lists of out-workers), Section 108 (relating to employment in unwholesome premises), and Section 110 (relating to the prohibition of home work in places where there is infectious disease) shall apply to the following classes of work:—

The Manufacture of Chocolates or Sweetmeats, and any Work incidental thereto.

\* 1 Edw. 7, c. 22.

2. The list of out-workers required to be kept by Section 107 and the copies thereof shall be kept and made in the form and manner and with the particulars shown in the Schedule to the Home Work Order of the 10th April, 1911.

3. This Order may be referred to as the Home Work Order of the 9th February, 1912.

*R. McKenna,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
9th February, 1912.

---

HOME WORK ORDER OF THE 20TH JANUARY, 1913

**S.R. & O. 1913 No. 91**

In pursuance of Sections 107, 108, and 110 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Order:—

1. Section 107 (relating to lists of outworkers), Section 108 (relating to employment in unwholesome premises), and Section 110 (relating to the prohibition of home work in places where there is infectious disease) shall apply to the following classes of work:—

1. The making or filling of Cosaques, Christmas Crackers, Christmas Stockings or similar articles or parts thereof, and any work incidental thereto.

2. The weaving of any textile fabric, and any process incidental thereto.

2. The lists of outworkers required to be kept by Section 107 and the copies thereof shall be kept and made in the form and manner and with the particulars shown in the Schedule to the Home Work Order of the 10th April, 1911.

3. This Order may be referred to as the Home Work Order of the 20th January, 1913.

*R. McKenna,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
20th January, 1913.

---

HOME WORK (LAMP SHADES) ORDER, 1929

**S.R. & O. 1929 No. 1118**

In pursuance of Sections 107 and 108 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Order:—

1. Section 107 (relating to lists of outworkers) and Section 108 (relating to employment in unwholesome premises) shall apply to the manufacture of lampshades other than lampshades made wholly of metal or glass or stone.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

3. This Order may be cited as the Home Work (Lampshades) Order, 1929, and shall come into force on the 1st January, 1930.

*J. R. Clynes,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
19th November, 1929.

## SCHEDULE

### List of Outworkers

A correct list of outworkers employed in the manufacture of lampshades other than lampshades made wholly of metal or glass or stone must be kept in the form and with the particulars specified below in the factory or workshop or place from which the work is given out, and must be open to inspection by H.M. Inspectors and the officers of the local authority; \* and a copy of the list signed and dated and corrected up to that date must be forwarded to the local authority of the district on or before the first day of February and on the first day of August in each year.

In order that the list may be correct, the name of any person newly taken into employment should be immediately entered, and the name of any person ceasing to be employed should be immediately struck out.

<b>Factory, Workshop, or Place from which the work is given out</b>	{	Full Postal Address.....
		Business.....
		Name of Occupier.....

LIST OF PERSONS directly employed by (a) \_\_\_\_\_ in the business of, but outside the  
(b) \_\_\_\_\_ above Factory, Workshop or Place, in the class of work specified above.

Name in full  (1)	Whether employed as Workman (W) or Contractor (C)  (2)	Place of Employment, i.e. place where the work is actually done  (3)	Address [No entry need be made in this column if the entry in column (3) is a sufficient address.] (4)

(a) Give name of employer.

(b) Say whether the occupier or a contractor employed by the occupier.

\* The words printed in italics were revoked by S.R. & O. 1938 No. 561, which also requires to be added after the words "struck out" "but this shall be without prejudice to the obligation of an occupier or contractor under Section 110 (1) (c) of the Act to send to the district council during the month of February and the month of August in each year a list showing all the outworkers employed by him during the preceding six months" (see page 532).



**S.R. & O. 1938 No. 561**

In pursuance of the powers conferred upon me by Section 159 (1) of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and of all other powers enabling me in that behalf, I hereby make the following Order:—

1. The Schedules to the Home Work Order of the 10th April, 1911,† and to the Home Work (Lampshades) Order, 1929,‡ shall be varied and take effect as follows:—

The words “and a copy of the list signed and dated and corrected up to that date must be forwarded to the local authority of the district on or before the first day of February and on the first day of August in each year” are hereby revoked; and after the words “and the name of any person ceasing to be employed should be immediately struck out” there shall be inserted the words “but this shall be without prejudice to the obligation of an occupier or contractor under Section 110 (1) (c) of the Act to send to the district council during the month of February and the month of August in each year a list showing all the outworkers employed by him during the preceding six months”.

2. This Order may be cited as the Home Work Orders Variation Order, 1938, and shall come into force on the 1st July, 1938.

*Samuel Hoare,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall,  
2nd June, 1938.

---

\* 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

† S.R. & O. 1911 No. 394 (*see* page 526).

‡ S.R. & O. 1929 No. 1118 (*see* page 530).

**PARTICULARS OF PIECE WORK AND WAGES  
ORDERS FOR PARTICULAR INDUSTRIES, TRADES, ETC.**

BLEACHING AND DYEING ; COTTON CLOTH PRINTING ; PARTICULARS ORDER, 1909

**S.R. & O. 1909 No. 1370**

In pursuance of Section 116 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901\*, I hereby make the following Order:—

The provisions of the said section shall apply, subject to the modifications hereinafter contained, to—

BLEACHING AND DYEING WORKS, AND

FACTORIES AND WORKSHOPS OR PARTS THEREOF IN WHICH THE PRINTING  
OF COTTON CLOTH IS CARRIED ON.

The said section shall be modified so as to read as follows:—

(1) The occupier shall, for the purpose of enabling each worker who is paid by the piece to compute the total amount of wages payable to him in respect of his work, cause to be published particulars of the work and rate of wages applicable thereto, as follows:—

(a) He shall furnish every worker with written particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work done by him, either on each occasion when the work is given out to him, or at or before the time of his first employment on the work, and on every subsequent occasion when the rates are fixed or altered ; or he shall exhibit such particulars on a placard in the department in which the work is done.

(b) Such particulars of the work to be done by each worker as affect the amount of wages payable to him shall be furnished in writing at the time when the work is given out to him.

(2) Where the work is given out to be done in common by a gang of workers, the particulars required to be given shall be—

(a) the rate of wages applicable to the work to be done by the gang and the proportions (if fixed by the employer) according to which the wages of the several members of the gang are calculated ;

(b) such particulars of the work to be done by the gang as affect the amount payable to the gang.

The occupier may in lieu of furnishing each member of the gang with written particulars of the work, exhibit them on a placard in the department in which the work is to be done.

(3) The particulars, either as to rate of wages or as to work, shall not be expressed by means of symbols.

(4) Any placard exhibited in pursuance of the foregoing provisions shall contain no other matter than particulars of rates of wages or of work as the case may be, and shall be affixed in such a position as to be easily read by all persons to whose work the particulars relate.

(5) If the occupier fails to comply with the requirements of this section, he shall be liable for each offence to a fine of not more than ten pounds, and, in the case of a second or subsequent conviction within two years from the last conviction for that offence, not less than one pound.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

(6) If anyone engaged as a worker in any of the aforesaid classes of work, having received such particulars whether they are furnished directly to him or to a fellow workman, discloses the particulars for the purpose of divulging a trade secret, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

(7) If anyone for the purpose of obtaining knowledge of or divulging a trade secret, solicits or procures a person so engaged to disclose such particulars, or with that object pays or rewards any such person, or causes any person to be paid or rewarded for so disclosing such particulars, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

This Order shall come into force on the 1st January, 1910.

*H. J. Gladstone,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
22nd November, 1909.

---

BRASS TRADES ; PARTICULARS ORDER, 1907

**S.R. & O. 1907 No. 792**

In pursuance of Section 116 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Order :—

The provisions of the said section shall apply, subject to the modifications hereinafter contained, to factories and workshops in which the undermentioned processes or any of them are carried on, and to out-workers employed in those processes, and the occupiers or contractors by whom they are employed :—

THE MIXING, CASTING, AND MANUFACTURE OF BRASS AND OF ANY ARTICLES OR PARTS OF ARTICLES OF BRASS AND THE ELECTRO DEPOSITING OF BRASS (including in the term brass any alloy or compound of copper with zinc or tin), except when carried on as a subsidiary process in shipbuilding yards or in marine locomotive or other engine building works, or in general engineering works, or in machine tool works.

The said section shall be modified so as to read as follows :—

(1) The occupier or contractor shall, for the purpose of enabling each worker who is paid by the piece to compute the total amount of wages payable to him in respect of his work, cause to be published particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work to be done, and also particulars of the work to which that rate is to be applied, as follows :—

(a) He shall furnish every worker with particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work done by him, either—

(i) by handing him such particulars, in writing, when the work is given out to him ; or

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.



- (ii) by supplying him with such particulars in writing at the time of his employment, and on every subsequent occasion when the rates are fixed or altered ; or
- (iii) in the case of persons employed in a factory or workshop, by exhibiting such particulars in the factory or workshop on a placard containing no other matter than the rates of wages applicable to the work done in the factory or workshop, and posted in a position where it is easily legible by the workers.

Provided that if in any case the work given out is of a novel kind for which no rate of wages has been fixed, and if the employer and workman for the purpose of arriving at a rate for the work so agree, it shall not be necessary for particulars of the rate of wages to be furnished when the work is given out, provided such particulars are furnished to the worker when the work is completed.

- (b) Such particulars of the work given out to be done by each worker as affect the amount of wages payable to him shall be furnished to him in writing at the time when the work is given out to him.
- (c) The particulars, either as to rate of wages or as to work, shall not be expressed by means of symbols ; but this shall not prevent the occupier or contractor from describing any work which is of a standard kind known to the persons employed by a particular number, letter, or name, by means of such number, letter, or name.

(2) If the occupier or contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this section, he shall be liable for each offence to a fine of not more than ten pounds, and, in the case of a second or subsequent conviction within two years from the last conviction for that offence, not less than one pound.

(3) If anyone engaged as a worker in any of the aforesaid classes of work, having received such particulars, whether they are furnished directly to him or to a fellow workman, discloses the particulars for the purpose of divulging a trade secret, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

(4) If anyone for the purpose of obtaining knowledge of or divulging a trade secret, solicits or procures a person so engaged to disclose such particulars, or with that object pays or rewards any such person, or causes any person to be paid or rewarded for so disclosing such particulars, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

In this Order the term "out-worker" means any person employed in the business of a factory or workshop outside the factory or workshop, whether directly by the occupier thereof or by any contractor employed by him, and also any person employed by the occupier of any place from which work is given out, or by a contractor employed by him.

This Order shall come into force on the 1st November, 1907.

*H. J. Gladstone,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
23rd September, 1907.

CARTRIDGE MANUFACTURE ; TOBACCO MANUFACTURE ; PARTICULARS  
ORDER, 1909

S.R. & O. 1909 No. 1337

In pursuance of section 116 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Order:—

The provisions of the said section shall apply, subject to the modifications hereinafter contained, to factories or workshops in which any of the following industries is carried on:—

*The manufacture of Chocolates or Sweetmeats† ;*

THE MANUFACTURE OF CARTRIDGES ;

THE MANUFACTURE OF TOBACCO.

The said section shall be modified so as to read as follows:—

(1) The occupier shall, for the purpose of enabling each worker who is paid by the piece to compute the total amount of wages payable to him in respect of his work, cause to be published particulars of the work and rate of wages applicable thereto, as follows:—

(a) He shall furnish every worker with written particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work done by him, either on each occasion when the work is given out to him, or at or before the time of his first employment on the work, and on every subsequent occasion when the rates are fixed or altered ; or he shall exhibit such particulars on a placard in the department in which the work is done.

(b) Such particulars of the nature and amount of the work to be done by each worker as affect the amount of wages payable to him shall be furnished in writing at the time when the work is given out to him. Provided that (i) it shall not be necessary to furnish particulars of the nature of the work where the work is of a standard class which is sufficiently indicated by the materials given out and which is denoted in a placard exhibited as aforesaid and containing the rate of wage for the work by a description or name sufficiently indicating its nature ; (ii) if particulars of the amount of work on which the worker is paid are not ascertainable until the work is completed, such particulars shall as soon as practicable after the completion of the work be furnished in writing to the worker or exhibited on a placard in the department in which the work is done.

(2) Where the work is given out to be done in common by a gang of workers, the particulars required to be given shall be—

(a) the rate of wages applicable to the work to be done by the gang and the proportions (if fixed by the employer) according to which the wages of the several members of the gang are calculated ;

(b) such particulars of the work to be done by the gang as affect the amount payable to the gang.

The occupier may in lieu of furnishing each member of the gang with written particulars of the work, exhibit them on a placard in the department in which the work is to be done.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

† This Order, in so far as it relates to the manufacture of chocolates and sweetmeats, was revoked by, and its provisions re-enacted with modifications in, the Order of February 27 1912, S.R. & O. 1912 No. 234 (see page 539).

(3) If the worker is required to return any written particulars or to hand them on with the work to another worker, either (a) a copy shall be furnished to the worker which he may retain for his own use, or (b) a book shall be supplied to the worker in which he may enter such particulars, and such entry shall at the worker's request be examined by the person who receives the work on behalf of the employer, and if found correct, initialled by him.

(4) The particulars, either as to rate of wages or as to work, shall not be expressed by means of symbols.

(5) Any placard exhibited in pursuance of the foregoing provisions shall contain no other matter than particulars of rates of wages or of work as the case may be, and shall be affixed in such a position as to be easily read by all persons to whose work the particulars relate.

(6) If the occupier fails to comply with the requirements of this section, he shall be liable for each offence to a fine of not more than ten pounds, and, in the case of a second or subsequent conviction within two years from the last conviction for that offence, not less than one pound.

(7) If anyone engaged as a worker in any of the aforesaid classes of work, having received such particulars whether they are furnished directly to him or to a fellow workman, discloses the particulars for the purpose of divulging a trade secret, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

(8) If anyone for the purpose of obtaining knowledge of or divulging a trade secret, solicits or procures a person so engaged to disclose such particulars, or with that object pays or rewards any such person, or causes any person to be paid or rewarded for so disclosing such particulars, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

This Order shall come into force on the 1st January, 1910.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
15th November, 1909.

*H. J. Gladstone,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

---

#### CHAIN, ANCHOR, AND CART GEAR MAKING ; PARTICULARS ORDER, 1902

#### S.R. & O. 1902 No. 561

In pursuance of Section 116 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Order :—

The provisions of the said section shall apply, subject to the modifications hereinafter contained, to Factories and Workshops in which is carried on any of the following classes of work :—

MAKING OF IRON AND STEEL CABLES AND CHAINS ;

MAKING OF IRON AND STEEL ANCHORS AND GRAPNELS ;

MAKING OF CART GEAR, including swivels, rings, loops, gear buckles, mullin bits, hooks, and attachments of all kinds ;

and to out-workers employed in those classes of work, and to the occupiers or contractors by whom they are employed.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.



The said section shall be modified so as to read as follows :—

(1) The occupier or contractor shall, for the purpose of enabling each worker who is paid by the piece to compute the total amount of wages payable to him in respect of his work, cause to be published particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work to be done, and also particulars of the work to which that rate is to be applied, as follows :—

(a) He shall furnish every worker with particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work done by him, either

(i) by handing him a written or printed statement of such particulars when the work is given out to him ; or

(ii) by supplying him with such particulars in print or in writing at the time of his employment, and on every subsequent occasion when the rates are fixed or altered ; or

(iii) in the case of persons employed in a factory or workshop, by exhibiting such particulars in the factory or workshop on a placard containing no other matter than the rates of wages applicable to the work done in the factory or workshop, and posted in a position where it is easily legible by the workers.

(b) Such particulars of the work to be done or which has been done by each worker as affect the amount of wages payable to him shall be furnished to him in writing, either at the time when the work is given out to him or when it is brought in by him. If he is required to return such written particulars to the occupier or to any other person, a copy thereof shall be furnished to him, which he may retain for his own use.

(c) The particulars, either as to rate of wages or as to work, shall not be expressed by means of symbols.

(2) If the occupier or contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this section, he shall be liable for each offence to a fine of not more than ten pounds, and, in the case of a second or subsequent conviction within two years from the last conviction for that offence, not less than one pound.

(3) if anyone engaged as a worker in any of the aforesaid classes of work, having received such particulars, whether they are furnished directly to him or to a fellow workman, discloses the particulars for the purpose of divulging a trade secret, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

(4) If anyone for the purpose of obtaining knowledge of or divulging a trade secret, solicits or procures a person so engaged to disclose such particulars, or with that object pays or rewards any such person, or causes any person to be paid or rewarded for so disclosing such particulars, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

In this Order the term “ out-worker ” means any person employed in the business of a factory or workshop outside the factory or workshop, whether directly by the occupier thereof or by any contractor employed by him, and also any person employed by the occupier of any place from which work is given out, or by a contractor employed by him.

The Order dated the 10th August, 1897, is hereby repealed.

This Order shall come into force on the 1st August, 1902.

*Chas. T. Ritchie,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
14th July 1902.

S.R. & O. 1912 No. 234

In pursuance of Section 116 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Order :—

The provisions of the said section shall apply, subject to the modifications hereinafter contained, to factories and workshops in which the under-mentioned processes, or any of them, are carried on, and to out-workers employed in those processes and the occupiers and contractors by whom they are employed :—

THE MANUFACTURE OF CHOCOLATES OR SWEETMEATS, AND ANY  
WORK INCIDENTAL THERETO

The said section shall be modified so as to read as follows :—

(1) The occupier or contractor shall, for the purpose of enabling each worker who is paid by the piece to compute the total amount of wages payable to him in respect of his work, cause to be published particulars of the work and rate of wages applicable thereto, as follows :—

(a) He shall furnish every worker with written particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work done by him in one of the following ways :—

(i) by furnishing the worker with such particulars on each occasion when the work is given out to the worker ;

(ii) by furnishing the worker at or before the time of his first employment on any class of work with a notice containing the particulars applicable to that class of work, and on every subsequent occasion when new rates are fixed, a further notice stating the new rates and the date from which they are to come into operation. If the worker accidentally loses or destroys his notice, another copy shall be furnished to him by the employer free of charge ;

(iii) by exhibiting in the case of persons employed in a factory or workshop such particulars on a placard in the department where the work is done.

(b) Such particulars of the nature and amount of the work to be done by each worker as affect the amount of wages payable to him shall be furnished in writing at the time when the work is given out to him. Provided that in the case of persons employed in a factory or workshop (i) it shall not be necessary to furnish particulars of the nature of the work where the work is of a standard class which is sufficiently indicated by the materials given out and which is denoted in a placard exhibited as aforesaid and containing the rate of wage for the work by a description or name sufficiently indicating its nature ; (ii) if particulars of the amount of work on which the worker is paid are not ascertainable until the work is completed, such particulars shall as soon as practicable after the completion of the work be furnished in writing to the worker or exhibited on a placard in the department in which the work is done.

(2) Where the work is given out to be done in common by a gang of workers the particulars required to be given shall be—

(a) the rate of wages applicable to the work to be done by the gang and the proportions (if fixed by the employer) according to which the wages of the several members of the gang are calculated ;

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.



(b) such particulars of the work to be done by the gang as affect the amount payable to the gang.

The occupier may in lieu of furnishing each member of the gang with written particulars of the work, exhibit them on a placard in the department in which the work is to be done.

(3) If the worker is required to return any written particulars or to hand them on with the work to another worker, either (a) a copy shall be furnished to the worker which he may retain for his own use or (b) a book shall be supplied to the worker in which he may enter such particulars; this book shall be produced by the worker for examination by the person receiving the work on behalf of the employer, who shall initial the entry if found correct.

(4) The particulars, either as to rate of wages or as to work, shall not be expressed by means of symbols.

(5) Any placard exhibited in pursuance of the foregoing provisions shall contain no other matter than particulars of rates of wages or of work as the case may be, and shall be affixed in such a position as to be easily read by all persons to whose work the particulars relate.

(6) If the occupier or contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this section, he shall be liable for each offence to a fine of not more than ten pounds, and, in the case of a second or subsequent conviction within two years from the last conviction for that offence, not less than one pound.

(7) If anyone engaged as a worker in any of the aforesaid classes of work, having received such particulars whether they are furnished directly to him or to a fellow workman, discloses the particulars for the purpose of divulging a trade secret, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

(8) If anyone for the purpose of obtaining knowledge of or divulging a trade secret, solicits or procures a person so engaged to disclose such particulars, or with that object pays or rewards any such person, or causes any person to be paid or rewarded for so disclosing such particulars, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

In this Order the term "out-worker" means—

(a) Any workman employed in the business of a factory or workshop outside the factory or workshop, whether directly by the occupier thereof or by any contractor employed by him.

(b) any workman employed by the occupier of any place from which work is given out or by a contractor employed by him in connection with the said work

(c) Any contractor employed by the occupier of a factory or workshop on the business of the factory or workshop outside the factory or workshop, or employed by the occupier of a place from which work is given out in connection with the said work, except a contractor who does not personally do any part of the work which he undertakes.

Provided that in the last-mentioned case a person employing a contractor shall not be liable to a fine for any failure to furnish him with particulars if he shows to the satisfaction of the Court that he had reasonable ground for believing that the contractor was the occupier of a factory or workshop and that the work given out would be wholly done by persons employed by the contractor and no part thereof by the contractor personally.



So much of the Order of the 15th November, 1909,\* as relates to the manufacture of chocolates or sweetmeats is hereby repealed.

This Order shall come into force on the 1st April, 1912.

*R. McKenna,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
27th February, 1912.

---

### FELT HAT MAKING ; PARTICULARS ORDER, 1903

#### S.R. & O. 1903 No. 334

In pursuance of Section 116 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,† I hereby make the following Order:—

The provisions of the said section shall apply, subject to the modifications hereinafter contained, to Factories and Workshops in which is carried on the following class of work:—

#### MAKING OF FELT HATS ;

and to out-workers employed in that class of work, and to the occupiers or contractors by whom they are employed.

The said section shall be modified so as to read as follows:—

(1) The occupier or contractor shall, for the purpose of enabling each worker who is paid by the piece to compute the total amount of wages payable to him in respect of his work, cause to be published particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work to be done, and also particulars of the work to which that rate is to be applied, as follows:—

(a) He shall furnish every worker with particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work done by him,

(i) by handing him a written or printed statement of such particulars when the work is given out to him ; or

(ii) in the case of persons employed in a factory or workshop, by exhibiting such particulars in the factory or workshop on a placard containing no other matter than the rates of wages applicable to the work done in the factory or workshop, and posted in a position where it is easily legible by the workers.

(b) Such particulars of the work to be done by each worker as affect the amount of wages payable to him shall be furnished to him in writing at the time when the work is given out to him.

(2) If the occupier or contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this section, he shall be liable for each offence to a fine of not more than ten pounds, and, in the case of a second or subsequent conviction within two years from the last conviction for that offence, not less than one pound.

(3) If anyone engaged as a worker in any of the aforesaid classes of work, having received such particulars, whether they are furnished directly to him or to a fellow workman, discloses the particulars for the purpose of divulging a trade secret, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

---

\* S.R. & O. 1909 No. 1337 (*see* page 536).

† 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

(4) If anyone for the purpose of obtaining knowledge of or divulging a trade secret, solicits or procures a person so engaged to disclose such particulars, or with that object pays or rewards any such person, or causes any person to be paid or rewarded for so disclosing such particulars, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

In this Order the term "out-worker" means any person employed in the business of a factory or workshop outside the factory or workshop, whether directly by the occupier thereof or by any contractor employed by him, and also any person employed by the occupier of any place from which work is given out, or by a contractor employed by him.

The Order dated the 30th November, 1897, is hereby repealed.

This Order shall come into force on the 1st June, 1903.

*A. Akers-Douglas,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
22nd April, 1903.

---

#### FILE MAKING ; PARTICULARS ORDER, 1911

#### S.R. & O. 1911 No. 1292

In pursuance of Section 116 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Order:—

The provisions of the said section shall apply, subject to the modifications hereinafter contained, to factories and workshops or parts thereof in which is carried on the following class of work:—

#### THE MAKING OF FILES,

and to outworkers employed in that class of work and to the occupiers or contractors by whom they are employed:—

The said section shall be modified so as to read as follows:—

(1) The occupier or contractor shall, for the purpose of enabling each worker who is paid by the piece to compute the total amount of wages payable to him in respect of his work, cause to be published particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work to be done, and also particulars of the work to which that rate is to be applied, as follows:—

(a) He shall furnish every worker with written particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work done by him in one of the following ways:—

(i) by furnishing the worker with such particulars on each occasion when the work is given out to the worker ;

(ii) by furnishing the worker at or before the time of his first employment on any class of work with a notice containing the particulars applicable to that class of work, and on every subsequent occasion

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

when new rates are fixed, a further notice stating the new rates and the date from which they are to come into operation. If the worker accidentally loses or destroys his notice, another copy shall be furnished to him by the employer free of charge ;

(iii) in the case of persons employed in a factory or workshop, by exhibiting such particulars in the factory or workshop on a placard containing no other matter than the rates of wages applicable to the work done in the factory or workshop, and posted in a position where it is easily legible by the workers.

(b) Such particulars of the work given out to be done by each worker as affect the amount of wages payable to him shall be furnished to him in writing at the time when the work is given out to him.

(c) The particulars, either as to rate of wages or as to work, shall not be expressed by means of symbols ; but this shall not prevent the occupier or contractor from describing any work which is of a standard kind known to the persons employed by a particular number, letter or name, by means of such number, letter or name.

(2) If the worker is required to return any written particulars or to hand them on with the work to another worker either (a) a copy shall be furnished to the worker which he may retain for his own use, or (b) a book shall be supplied to the worker in which he may enter such particulars ; this book shall be produced by the worker for examination by the person receiving the work on behalf of the employer, who shall initial the entry if found correct.

(3) If the occupier or contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this section, he shall be liable for each offence to a fine of not more than ten pounds, and, in the case of a second or subsequent conviction within two years from the last conviction for that offence, not less than one pound.

(4) If anyone engaged as a worker in the aforesaid class of work having received such particulars, whether they are furnished directly to him or to a fellow workman, discloses the particulars for the purpose of divulging a trade secret, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

(5) If anyone for the purpose of obtaining knowledge of or divulging a trade secret, solicits or procures a person so engaged to disclose such particulars, or with that object pays or rewards any such person, or causes any person to be paid or rewarded for so disclosing such particulars, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

In this Order the term " outworker " means—

(a) Any workman employed in the business of a factory or workshop outside the factory or workshop, whether directly by the occupier thereof or by any contractor employed by him.

(b) Any workman employed by the occupier of any place from which work is given out or by a contractor employed by him in connection with the said work.

(c) Any contractor employed by the occupier of a factory or workshop on the business of the factory or workshop outside the factory or workshop, or employed by the occupier of a place from which work is given out in connection with the said work, except a contractor who does not personally do any part of the work which he undertakes.



Provided that in the last-mentioned case a person employing a contractor shall not be liable to a fine for any failure to furnish him with particulars if he shows to the satisfaction of the Court that he had reasonable ground for believing that the contractor was the occupier of a factory or workshop and that the work given out would be wholly done by persons employed by the contractor and no part thereof by the contractor personally.

This Order shall come into force on the 1st February, 1912.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
23rd December, 1911.

*R. McKenna,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

---

HOUSEHOLD LINEN, ETC., MAKING UP ; PARTICULARS ORDER, 1911

**S.R. & O. 1911 No. 1046**

In pursuance of Section 116 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Order:—

The provisions of the said section shall apply, subject to the modifications hereinafter contained, to non-textile factories and workshops or parts thereof in which the undermentioned classes of work, or any of them, are carried on, and to out-workers employed in those classes of work and the occupiers and contractors by whom they are employed:—

- (1) THE MAKING UP, ORNAMENTS, FINISHING AND REPAIRING OF TABLE LINEN, BED LINEN OR OTHER HOUSEHOLD LINEN (INCLUDING IN THE TERM LINEN ARTICLES OF COTTON OR COTTON AND LINEN MIXTURES), AND ANY PROCESSES INCIDENTAL THERETO.
- (2) THE MAKING OF CURTAINS AND FURNITURE HANGINGS AND ANY PROCESSES INCIDENTAL THERETO.
- (3) PROCESSES INCIDENTAL TO THE MAKING OF LACE.

Provided that this Order shall not apply to any work to which the Bleaching and Dyeing Particulars Order dated 22nd November, 1909,† applies.

The said section shall be modified so as to read as follows:—

(1) The occupier or contractor shall for the purpose of enabling each worker who is paid by the piece to compute the total amount of wages payable to him in respect of his work, cause to be published particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work given out, and also particulars of the work to which that rate is to be applied, as follows:—

- (a) He shall furnish every worker with particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work given out to him either,
  - (i) by furnishing him with a written or printed statement of such particulars when the work is given out to him ; or
  - (ii) in the case of persons employed in a factory or workshop, by exhibiting such particulars in the factory or workshop on a placard containing no other matter than the rates of wages applicable to the work done in the factory or workshop, and posted in a position where it is easily legible by the workers.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

† S.R. & O. 1909 No. 1370 (see page 533).

(b) Such particulars of the work given out to each worker as affect the amount of wages payable to him shall be furnished to him in writing at the time when the work is given out to him.

(c) The particulars, either as to rate of wages or as to work, shall not be expressed by means of symbols.

(2) If the worker is required to return any written particulars or to hand them on with the work to another worker, either (a) a copy shall be furnished to the worker which he may retain for his own use, or (b) a book shall be supplied to the worker in which he may enter such particulars; this book shall be produced by the worker for examination by the person receiving the work on behalf of the employer, who shall initial the entry if found correct.

(3) If the occupier or contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this section, he shall be liable for each offence to a fine of not more than ten pounds, and, in the case of a second or subsequent conviction within two years from the last conviction for that offence, not less than one pound.

(4) If anyone engaged as a worker in any of the classes of work aforesaid having received such particulars whether they are furnished directly to him or to a fellow workman, discloses the particulars for the purpose of divulging a trade secret, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

(5) If anyone for the purpose of obtaining knowledge of or divulging a trade secret, solicits or procures a person so engaged to disclose such particulars, or with that object pays or rewards any such person, or causes any person to be paid or rewarded for so disclosing such particulars, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

In this Order the term "out-worker" means—

(a) Any workman employed in the business of a factory or workshop outside the factory or workshop, whether directly by the occupier thereof or by any contractor employed by him.

(b) Any workman employed by the occupier of any place from which work is given out or by a contractor employed by him in connection with the said work.

(c) Any contractor employed by the occupier of a factory or workshop on the business of the factory or workshop outside the factory or workshop, or employed by the occupier of a place from which work is given out in connection with the said work, except a contractor who does not personally do any part of the work which he undertakes.

Provided that in the last-mentioned case a person employing a contractor shall not be liable to a fine for any failure to furnish him with particulars if he shows to the satisfaction of the Court that he has reasonable ground for believing that the contractor was the occupier of a factory or workshop and that the work given out would be wholly done by persons employed by the contractor and no part thereof by the contractor personally.

This Order shall come into force on the 15th November, 1911.

*R. McKenna,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
25th October, 1911.

**S.R. & O. 1913 No. 1388**

In pursuance of Section 116 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Order:—

The provisions of the said section shall apply, subject to the modifications hereinafter contained, to—

**NON-TEXTILE FACTORIES AND WORKSHOPS IN WHICH IRON OR STEEL FOUNDRY IS CARRIED ON, SO FAR AS CONCERNS THE WORK OF ALL PERSONS EMPLOYED AS MOULDERS.**

The said section shall be modified so as to read as follows:—

(1) The occupier or contractor shall, for the purpose of enabling each worker who is paid by the piece to compute the total amount of wages payable to him in respect of his work, cause to be published particulars of the work and rate of wages applicable thereto, as follows:—

(a) He shall furnish every worker with written particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work done by him at or before the time of his first employment on the work and on every subsequent occasion when the rates are fixed or altered ; or he shall exhibit such particulars in a placard or book in the factory or workshop. Provided that if the rates are not ascertainable before the work is given out, the particulars shall be furnished to the worker in writing when the work is completed.

(b) Such particulars of the work to be done as affect the amount of wages payable to each worker shall be furnished to him in writing when the work is given out ; or, at the option of the employer, such particulars as aforesaid of work done may be furnished in writing at or before the time when payment is made for such work.

(2) Where the work is done in common by a gang of workers it shall be sufficient if the particulars of the work done by the gang and of the rate of wages applicable thereto are furnished to the member of the gang to whom the wages of the gang are paid by the employer ; or, when the share of each member is paid direct to him by the employer, to the leader of the gang, but in the last-mentioned case the particulars furnished of the rate of wages shall include particulars of the proportion according to which the shares of the several members of the gang are calculated.

(3) The particulars, either as to rate of wages or as to work, shall not be expressed by means of symbols ; but this shall not prevent the occupier or contractor from describing any work which is of a standard kind known to the persons employed by a particular figure, number, letter or name, or combination thereof, by means of such figure, number, letter or name, or combination thereof.

(4) Any placard or book exhibited in pursuance of the foregoing provisions shall contain no other matter than particulars of rates of wages and shall be affixed or kept as the case may be in such a position as to be easily accessible to and read by all persons to whose work the particulars relate.

(5) If the occupier or contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this section, he shall be liable for each offence to a fine of not more than ten pounds, and, in the case of a second or subsequent conviction within two years from the last conviction for that offence, not less than one pound.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.



(6) If anyone engaged as a worker in the aforesaid class of work, having received such particulars, whether they are furnished directly to him or to a fellow workman, discloses the particulars for the purpose of divulging a trade secret, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

(7) If anyone for the purpose of obtaining knowledge of or divulging a trade secret, solicits or procures a person so engaged to disclose such particulars, or with that object pays or rewards any such person, or causes any person to be paid or rewarded for so disclosing such particulars, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

This Order shall come into force on the 1st March, 1914.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
30th December, 1913

*R. McKenna,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

---

## IRON SAFE MAKING ; PARTICULARS ORDER, 1911

### S.R. & O. 1911 No. 413

In pursuance of Section 116 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901\*, I hereby make the following Order:—

The provisions of the said section shall apply, subject to the modifications hereinafter contained, to factories and workshops or parts thereof in which is carried on the following class of work:—

#### THE MAKING OF IRON SAFES

The said section shall be modified so as to read as follows:—

(1) The occupier shall, for the purpose of enabling each worker who is paid by the piece to compute the total amount of wages payable to him in respect of his work, cause to be published particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work to be done, and also particulars of the work to which that rate is to be applied, as follows:—

(a) He shall furnish every worker with written particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work done by him, either on each occasion when the work is given out to him or at or before the time of his first employment, and on every subsequent occasion when the rates are fixed or altered; or he shall exhibit such particulars on a placard in the department where the work is done.

Provided that if the rates are not ascertainable before the work is given out, the particulars shall be furnished to the worker in writing when the work is completed.

(b) Such particulars of the work given out to be done by each worker as affect the amount of wages payable to him shall be furnished to him in writing at the time when the work is given out to him.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

(2) The particulars, either as to rate of wages or as to work, shall not be expressed by means of symbols ; but this shall not prevent the occupier from describing any work which is of a standard kind known to the persons employed by a particular number, letter or name, by means of such number, letter or name.

(3) Any placard exhibited in pursuance of the foregoing provisions shall contain no other matter than particulars of rates of wages and shall be affixed in such a position as to be easily read by all persons to whose work the particulars relate.

(4) If the occupier fails to comply with the requirements of this section, he shall be liable for each offence to a fine of not more than ten pounds, and, in the case of a second or subsequent conviction within two years from the last conviction for that offence, not less than one pound.

(5) If anyone engaged as a worker in the aforesaid class of work having received such particulars, whether they are furnished directly to him or to a fellow workman, discloses the particulars for the purpose of divulging a trade secret, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

(6) If anyone for the purpose of obtaining knowledge of or divulging a trade secret, solicits or procures a person so engaged to disclose such particulars, or with that object pays or rewards any such person, or causes any person to be paid or rewarded for so disclosing such particulars, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

This Order shall come into force on the 1st June, 1911.

*W. S. Churchill,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
29th April, 1911.

---

#### LAMP SHADES PARTICULARS ORDER, 1929

#### **S.R. & O. 1929 No. 1119**

In pursuance of Section 116 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Order:—

1. The provisions of the said section shall apply, subject to the modifications hereinafter contained, to non-textile factories and workshops or parts thereof in which the manufacture of lampshades other than lampshades made wholly of metal or glass or stone is carried on, and to outworkers employed in that class of work and the occupiers and contractors by whom they are employed.

2. For the purposes of this Order, the said section shall be modified so as to read as follows:—

(1) The occupier or contractor shall for the purpose of enabling each worker who is paid by the piece to compute the total amount of wages payable to him in respect of his work, cause to be published particulars of the rate of

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

wages applicable to the work given out, and also particulars of the work to which that rate is to be applied, as follows:—

(a) He shall furnish every worker with particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work given out to him either,

(i) by furnishing him with a written or printed statement of such particulars when the work is given out to him ; or

(ii) in the case of persons employed in a factory or workshop, by exhibiting such particulars in the factory or workshop on a placard or in a book containing no other matter than the rates of wages applicable to the work done in the factory or workshop, and affixed or kept as the case may be in such a position as to be easily accessible to and read by the workers.

(b) Such particulars of the work given out to each worker as affect the amount of wages payable to him shall be furnished to him in writing at the time when the work is given out to him.

Provided that if particulars of the amount of work on which the worker is paid are not ascertainable until the work is completed, such particulars shall be furnished in writing to the worker as soon as practicable after the work is completed.

(c) The particulars, either as to the rate of wages or as to work, shall not be expressed by means of symbols.

(2) If the worker is required to return any written particulars or to hand them on with the work to another worker, either (a) a copy shall be furnished to the worker which he may retain for his own use, or (b) a book shall be supplied to the worker in which he may enter such particulars ; this book shall be produced by the worker for examination by the person receiving the work on behalf of the employer, who shall initial the entry if found correct.

(3) If the occupier or contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this section, he shall be liable for each offence to a fine of not more than ten pounds, and, in the case of a second or subsequent conviction within two years from the last conviction for that offence, not less than one pound.

(4) If anyone engaged as a worker in the aforesaid class of work, having received such particulars, whether they are furnished directly to him or to a fellow workman, discloses the particulars for the purpose of divulging a trade secret, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

(5) If anyone for the purpose of obtaining knowledge of or divulging a trade secret, solicits or procures a person so engaged to disclose such particulars, or with that object pays or rewards any such person, or causes any person to be paid or rewarded for so disclosing such particulars, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

3. In this Order the term “ outworker ” means—

(a) Any workman employed in the business of a factory or workshop outside the factory or workshop, whether directly by the occupier thereof or by any contractor employed by him.

(b) Any workman employed by the occupier of any place from which work is given out or by a contractor employed by him in connection with the said work.



- (c) Any contractor employed by the occupier of a factory or workshop on the business of the factory or workshop outside the factory or workshop, or employed by the occupier of a place from which work is given out in connection with the said work, except a contractor who does not personally do any part of the work which he undertakes.

Provided that in the last-mentioned case a person employing a contractor shall not be liable to a fine for any failure to furnish him with particulars if he shows to the satisfaction of the Court that he had reasonable ground for believing that the contractor was the occupier of a factory or workshop and that the work given out would be wholly done by persons employed by the contractor and no part thereof by the contractor personally.

4. This Order may be cited as the Lampshades Particulars Order, 1929, and shall come into force on the 1st January, 1930.

*J. R. Clynes,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
19th November, 1929.

---

LAUNDRIES ; PARTICULARS ORDER, 1911

**S.R. & O. 1911 No. 1294**

In pursuance of Section 116 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Order:—

The provisions of the said section shall apply, subject to the modifications hereinafter contained, to factories and workshops which are LAUNDRIES.

The said section shall be modified so as to read as follows:—

(1) The occupier shall, for the purpose of enabling each worker who is paid by the piece to compute the total amount of wages payable to him in respect of his work, cause to be published particulars of the work and rate of wages applicable thereto, as follows:—

(a) He shall furnish every worker with written particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work done by him in one of the following ways:—

- (i) by furnishing the worker with such particulars on each occasion when the work is given out to the worker ;
- (ii) by furnishing the worker at or before the time of his first employment on any class of work with a notice containing the particulars applicable to that class of work, and on every subsequent occasion when new rates are fixed, a further notice stating the new rates and the date from which they are to come into operation. If the worker accidentally loses or destroys his notice, another copy shall be furnished to him by the employer free of charge ;

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

(iii) by exhibiting such particulars on a placard in the department in which the work is done.

(b) Such particulars of the nature and amount of the work to be done by each worker as affect the amount of wages payable to him shall be furnished in writing at the time when the work is given out to him. Provided that (i) it shall not be necessary to furnish particulars of the nature of the work where the work is of a standard class which is sufficiently indicated by the materials given out and which is denoted in a placard exhibited as aforesaid and containing the rate of wage for the work by a description or name sufficiently indicating its nature; (ii) if particulars of the amount of work on which the worker is paid are not ascertainable until the work is completed, such particulars shall be furnished in writing to the worker when the work is completed.

(2) If the worker is required to return any written particulars or to hand them on with the work to another worker, either (a) a copy shall be furnished to the worker which he may retain for his own use, or (b) a book shall be supplied to the worker in which he may enter such particulars; this book shall be produced by the worker for examination by the person receiving the work on behalf of the employer, who shall initial the entry if found correct.

(3) The particulars, either as to rate of wages or as to work, shall not be expressed by means of symbols.

(4) Any placard exhibited in pursuance of the foregoing provisions shall contain no other matter than particulars of rates of wages or of work as the case may be, and shall be affixed in such a position as to be easily read by all persons to whose work the particulars relate.

(5) If the occupier fails to comply with the requirements of this section, he shall be liable for each offence to a fine of not more than ten pounds, and, in the case of a second or subsequent conviction within two years from the last conviction for that offence, not less than one pound.

(6) If anyone engaged as a worker in any factory or workshop as aforesaid having received such particulars, whether they are furnished directly to him or to a fellow workman, discloses the particulars for the purpose of divulging a trade secret, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

(7) If anyone for the purpose of obtaining knowledge of or divulging a trade secret, solicits or procures a person so engaged to disclose such particulars, or with that object pays or rewards any such person, or causes any person to be paid or rewarded for so disclosing such particulars, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

This Order shall come into force on the 1st February, 1912.

*R. McKenna,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
23rd December, 1911.

**S.R. & O. 1902 No. 560**

In pursuance of Section 116 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901\*, I hereby make the following Order:—

The provisions of the said section shall apply, subject to the modifications hereinafter contained, to Factories and Workshops in which is carried on the

**MAKING OF LOCKS, LATCHES, AND KEYS**

and to out-workers employed in the making of locks, latches, and keys, and the occupiers or contractors by whom they are employed.

The said section shall be modified so as to read as follows:—

(1) The occupier or contractor shall, for the purpose of enabling each worker who is paid by the piece to compute the total amount of wages payable to him in respect of his work, cause to be published particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work to be done, as follows:—

(a) The particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work to be done by each worker shall be furnished to him in writing at the time when the work is given out to him, or, in the case of persons employed in a factory or workshop, shall be exhibited in the room in which he is employed on a placard not containing any other matter than the particulars of the rates of wages of persons employed in that room, and posted in a position where it is easily legible by all persons affected thereby.

(b) Such particulars shall not be expressed by means of symbols.

(2) If the occupier or contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this section, he shall be liable for each offence to a fine of not more than ten pounds, and, in the case of a second or subsequent conviction within two years from the last conviction for that offence, not less than one pound.

(3) If anyone engaged as a worker in the making of locks, latches, and keys, having received such particulars, whether they are furnished directly to him or to a fellow workman, discloses the particulars for the purpose of divulging a trade secret, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

(4) If anyone for the purpose of obtaining knowledge of or divulging a trade secret, solicits or procures a person so engaged to disclose such particulars, or with that object pays or rewards any such person, or causes any person to be paid or rewarded for so disclosing such particulars, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

In this order the term “out-worker” means any person employed in the business of a factory or workshop outside the factory or workshop, whether directly by the occupier thereof or by any contractor employed by him, and also any person employed by the occupier of any place from which work is given out, or by a contractor employed by him.

The Order dated the 20th August, 1897, is hereby repealed.

This Order shall come into force on the 1st August, 1902.

*Chas. T. Ritchie,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
14th July, 1902.



S.R. & O. 1907 No. 409

In pursuance of Section 116 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Order:—

The provisions of the said section shall apply, subject to the modifications hereinafter contained, to non-textile factories and workshops in which any of the industries mentioned in the Schedule is carried on, and to out-workers employed in those industries and the occupiers and contractors by whom they are employed.

The said section shall be modified so as to read as follows:—

(1) The occupier or contractor shall, for the purpose of enabling each worker who is paid by the piece to compute the total amount of wages payable to him in respect of his work, cause to be published particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work to be done, and also particulars of the work to which that rate is to be applied, as follows:—

(a) He shall furnish every worker with particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work done by him either—

(i) by handing to him such particulars in writing when the work is given out to him ; or

(ii) in the case of persons employed in a factory or workshop, by exhibiting such particulars in the factory or workshop on a placard containing no other matter than the rate of wages applicable to the work done in the factory or workshop, and posted in a position where it is easily legible by the workers.

(b) Such particulars of the work given out to be done by each worker as affect the amount of wages payable to him shall be furnished to him in writing at the time when the work is given out to him.

(c) The particulars, either as to rate of wages or as to work, shall not be expressed by means of symbols.

(2) If the occupier or contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this section, he shall be liable for each offence to a fine of not more than ten pounds, and, in the case of a second or subsequent conviction within two years from the last conviction for that offence, not less than one pound.

(3) If anyone engaged as a worker in any of the industries mentioned in the Schedule, having received such particulars, whether they are furnished directly to him or to a fellow workman, discloses the particulars for the purpose of divulging a trade secret, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

(4) If anyone, for the purpose of obtaining knowledge of or divulging a trade secret, solicits or procures a person so engaged to disclose such particulars, or with that object pays or rewards any such person, or causes any person to be paid or rewarded for so disclosing such particulars, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

In this Order the term “out-worker” means any person employed in the business of a factory or workshop outside the factory or workshop, whether

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

directly by the occupier thereof or by any contractor employed by him, and also any person employed by the occupier of any place from which work is given out, or by a contractor employed by him.

This Order shall come into force on the 1st August, 1907.

*H. J. Gladstone,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
23rd May, 1907.

#### SCHEDULE

\* *The making of boots and shoes ;*

The making or repairing of umbrellas, sunshades, parasols or parts thereof ;

The making of artificial flowers ;

Fustian cutting ;

The making of tents ;

The making or repairing of sacks ;

The making of rope or twine ;

The covering of racquet or tennis balls ;

The making of paper bags ;

The making of boxes or other receptacles or parts thereof made wholly or partially of paper, cardboard, chip or similar material ;

The making of brushes ;

Relief stamping ;

Warehouse processes in the manufacture of articles of food, drugs, perfumes, blacking or other boot and shoe dressings, starch, blue, soda or soap ;

And any processes incidental to the above.

---

#### NET MAKING ; PEAPICKING ; PARTICULARS ORDER, 1907

#### S.R. & O. 1907 No. 410

In pursuance of Section 116 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,<sup>†</sup> I hereby make the following Order:—

The provisions of the said section shall apply, subject to the modifications hereinafter contained, to non-textile factories and workshops in which any of the industries mentioned in the Schedule is carried on, and to out-workers employed in those industries and the occupiers and contractors by whom they are employed.

The said section shall be modified so as to read as follows:—

(1) The occupier or contractor shall, for the purpose of enabling each worker who is paid by the piece to compute the total amount of wages payable to him in respect of his work, cause to be published particulars of

---

\* This Order, in so far as it relates to the making of boots and shoes, was revoked by and its provisions re-enacted with modifications in the Wearing Apparel; Particulars Order of September 14, 1909, S.R. & O. 1909 No. 1027 (*see* page 561).

<sup>†</sup> 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

the rate of wages applicable to the work to be done, and also particulars of the work to which that rate is to be applied, as follows:—

(a) He shall furnish every worker with particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work done by him either—

(i) by handing to him such particulars in writing when the work is given out to him; or

(ii) in the case of persons employed in a factory or workshop, by exhibiting such particulars in the factory or workshop on a placard containing no other matter than the rate of wages applicable to the work done in the factory or workshop, and posted in a position where it is easily legible by the workers.

(b) Such particulars of the work given out to be done by each worker as affect the amount of wages payable to him shall be furnished to him in writing at the time when the work is given out to him; provided that where, owing to the nature of the work, any of the said particulars are not ascertainable until the work is completed, those particulars may be furnished in writing when the work is completed.

(c) The particulars, either as to rate of wages or as to work, shall not be expressed by means of symbols.

(2) If the occupier or contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this section, he shall be liable for each offence to a fine of not more than ten pounds, and, in the case of a second or subsequent conviction within two years from the last conviction for that offence, not less than one pound.

(3) If anyone engaged as a worker in any of the industries mentioned in the Schedule, having received such particulars, whether they are furnished directly to him or to a fellow workman, discloses the particulars for the purpose of divulging a trade secret, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

(4) If anyone, for the purpose of obtaining knowledge of or divulging a trade secret, solicits or procures a person so engaged to disclose such particulars, or with that object pays or rewards any such person, or causes any person to be paid or rewarded for so disclosing such particulars, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

In this Order the term “out-worker” means any person employed in the business of a factory or workshop outside the factory or workshop, whether directly by the occupier thereof or by any contractor employed by him, and also any person employed by the occupier of any place from which work is given out, or by a contractor employed by him.

This Order shall come into force on the 1st August, 1907.

*H. J. Gladstone,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
23rd May, 1907.

#### SCHEDULE

The making of nets other than wire nets;

Pea-picking;

And any processes incidental to the above.



## S.R. &amp; O. 1900 No. 521

Whereas it is enacted by subsection (6) of section 40\* of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1895 (58 & 59 Vict. c. 37), that the Secretary of State on being satisfied by the report of an inspector that the provisions of the said section are applicable to any class of non-textile factories or to any class of workshops, may, if he thinks fit, by Order made in accordance with section 65 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1878 (41 & 42 Vict. c. 16), apply the provisions of the section to any such class subject to such modifications as may in his opinion be necessary for adapting those provisions to the circumstances of the case:

And whereas I am satisfied on the report of an inspector that the provisions of the section are applicable to the classes of factories and workshops hereinafter specified:

And whereas I am of opinion that certain modifications are necessary for adapting these provisions to the circumstances of the case in the said factories and workshops:

Now, I, the Right Honourable Sir Matthew White Ridley, Baronet, one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, by this Order made in pursuance of the above-recited sections, apply the provisions of the said section 40 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1895,\* subject to the modifications hereinafter contained, to the classes of factories and workshops in which is carried on the

## MAKING OF PENS

The said section shall be modified so as to read as follows:—

(1) The occupier shall for the purpose of enabling each worker who is paid by the piece to compute the total amount of wages payable to him in respect of his work, cause to be published particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work to be done, and also particulars of the work to which that rate is to be applied, as follows:—

(a) He shall furnish every worker with particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work to be done either

(i) by handing him a written or printed statement of such particulars when the work is given out to him; or

(ii) by exhibiting such particulars in the factory or workshop on a placard containing no other matter than the rates of wages applicable to the work done in the factory or workshop, and posted in a position where it is easily legible.

(b) Such particulars of the work to be done as affect the amount of wages payable to each worker shall be furnished to him in writing at the time when the work is given out to him.

(c) The particulars, either as to rate of wages or as to work shall not be expressed by means of symbols.

(2) If the occupier fails to comply with the requirements of this section, he shall be liable, for each offence to a fine of not more than ten pounds, and, in the case of a second or subsequent conviction within two years from the last conviction for that offence, not less than one pound.

(3) If anyone engaged as a worker in any of the aforesaid factories or workshops, having received such particulars, whether they are furnished directly to him or to a fellow-workman, discloses the particulars for the purpose of divulging a trade secret, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

---

\* Now Sec. 135 of the Factories Act 1961.

(4) If anyone for the purpose of obtaining knowledge of or divulging a trade secret, solicits or procures a person so engaged to disclose such particulars, or with that object pays or rewards any such person, or causes any person to be paid or rewarded for so disclosing such particulars, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

This Order shall come into force on the 1st day of August, 1900.

*M. W. Ridley.*

Home Office, Whitehall,  
12th July, 1900.

---

## POTTERY PARTICULARS ORDER, 1922

### S.R. & O. 1922 No. 317

In pursuance of Section 116 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Order:—

The provisions of the said Section shall apply, subject to the modifications hereinafter contained, to—

NON-TEXTILE FACTORIES AND WORKSHOPS IN WHICH IS CARRIED ON THE MANUFACTURE OR DECORATION OF POTTERY, THAT IS, EARTHENWARE, CHINA, TILES AND ANY OTHER ARTICLES MADE FROM CLAY, WITH OR WITHOUT THE ADDITION OF OTHER MATERIAL.

Provided that they shall not apply to the manufacture of—

sanitary or drain pipes ; or

bricks, glazed or unglazed ; or

sanitary fire-clay ware outside the County of Stafford ; or

unglazed or salt-glazed coarse ware in a factory in which no other pottery is made ; or

architectural terra-cotta, glazed or unglazed, made from plastic clay in a factory in which no lead is used.

Provided further that where in respect of any factory or part of a factory it is shown to the satisfaction of the Chief Inspector of Factories that (a) owing to the exceptional complexity of the business it is not reasonably practicable to comply fully with the provisions of this Order, and (b) there is an alternative method of furnishing each worker who is paid by the piece with such particulars in writing as will enable him to compute the total amount of wages payable to him in respect of his work, the Chief Inspector of Factories may by a written certificate allow such alternative method to be substituted, subject to such conditions as he may deem desirable, provided that application for any such certificate is made within fourteen days of the date on which this Order is published.

The said Section shall be modified so as to read as follows:—

1. The occupier or contractor shall, for the purpose of enabling each worker who is paid by the piece to compute the total amount of wages payable to him in respect of his work, cause to be published particulars of the work and rate of wages applicable thereto, as follows:—

(a) He shall furnish every worker with particulars of the rate of wages applicable to his work, either—

(i) By handing him such particulars, in writing, on each occasion when the work is given out to him ; or

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.



- (ii) By supplying him with such particulars in writing, at or before the time of his first employment on the work, and on every subsequent occasion when the rates are fixed or altered ; or
- (iii) By exhibiting in a placard or book in each department such particulars in respect of piece-work processes carried on therein.

Provided that if the rates are not ascertainable before the work is given out, the particulars shall be furnished to the worker in writing or exhibited on the placard or entered in the book or books as soon as the rates are settled, but such rates shall be settled as to all branches of the pottery industry, other than sanitary and fireclay ware, within four consecutive weekly pay days after the work shall have been given out, and as to the sanitary and fireclay ware, within a period of three calendar months after the work shall have been given out.

- (b) Such particulars of the work to be done as affect the amount of wages payable to each worker shall be furnished to him in writing when the work is given out ; or, at the option of the employer, such particulars as aforesaid of work done may be furnished in writing at or before the time when payment is made for such work.

2. The particulars, either as to rate of wages or as to work, shall not be expressed by means of symbols ; but this shall not prevent the occupier or contractor from describing any work which is of a standard kind known to the persons employed by a particular figure, number, letter or name, or combination thereof, by means of such figure, number, letter or name, or combination thereof.

3. Any placard or book exhibited in pursuance of the foregoing provisions shall contain no other matter than particulars of rates of wages and shall be affixed or kept as the case may be in such a position as to be easily accessible to and read by all persons to whose work the particulars relate.

4. If the occupier or contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this Section, he shall be liable for each offence to a fine of not more than ten pounds, and, in the case of a second or subsequent conviction within two years from the last conviction for that offence, not less than one pound.

5. If anyone engaged as a worker in the aforesaid class of work, having received such particulars, whether they are furnished directly to him or to a fellow workman, discloses the particulars for the purpose of divulging a trade secret, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

6. If anyone for the purpose of obtaining knowledge of or divulging a trade secret, solicits or procures a person so engaged to disclose such particulars, or with that object pays or rewards any such person, or causes any person to be paid or rewarded for so disclosing such particulars, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

This Order may be cited as the Pottery Particulars Order, and shall come into force three months after the date of this Order.

*E. Shortt,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
31st March, 1922.



SHIPBUILDING YARDS ; PARTICULARS ORDER, 1912

S.R. & O. 1912 No. 1297

In pursuance of Section 116 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Order:—

The provisions of the said section shall apply, subject to the modifications hereinafter contained, to—

NON-TEXTILE FACTORIES AND WORKSHOPS WHICH ARE SHIPBUILDING YARDS, SO FAR AS CONCERNS THE WORK OF PERSONS EMPLOYED IN THE BUILDING OR REPAIRING OF A SHIP.

The said section shall be modified so as to read as follows:—

(1) The occupier or contractor shall, for the purpose of enabling each worker who is paid by the piece to compute the total amount of wages payable to him in respect of his work, cause to be published particulars of the work and rate of wages applicable thereto, as follows:—

(a) He shall furnish every worker with written particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work done by him at or before the time of his first employment on the work and on every subsequent occasion when the rates are fixed or altered; or he shall exhibit such particulars on a placard in the factory or workshop. Provided that if the rates are not ascertainable before the work is given out, the particulars shall be furnished to the worker in writing when the work is completed.

(b) Such particulars of the work done as affect the amount of wages payable to each worker shall be furnished to him in writing when the work is completed.

(2) Where the work is done in common by a gang of workers it shall be sufficient if the particulars of the work done by the gang and of the rate of wages applicable thereto are furnished to the member of the gang to whom the wages of the gang are paid by the employer.

(3) The particulars, either as to rate of wages or as to work, shall not be expressed by means of symbols.

(4) Any placard exhibited in pursuance of the foregoing provisions shall contain no other matter than particulars of rates of wages and shall be affixed in such a position as to be easily read by all persons to whose work the particulars relate.

(5) If the occupier or contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this section, he shall be liable for each offence to a fine of not more than ten pounds, and, in the case of a second or subsequent conviction within two years from the last conviction for that offence, not less than one pound.

(6) If anyone engaged as a worker in the aforesaid class of work, having received such particulars, whether they are furnished directly to him or to a fellow workman, discloses the particulars for the purpose of divulging a trade secret, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

(7) If anyone for the purpose of obtaining knowledge of or divulging a trade secret, solicits or procures a person so engaged to disclose such particulars, or with that object pays or rewards any such person, or causes any person to be paid or rewarded for so disclosing such particulars, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

(8) The Order of the 30th December, 1909, relating to Shipbuilding Yards so far as concerns the work of platers, riveters and caulkers is hereby repealed.

This Order shall come into force on the 1st October, 1912.

*R. McKenna,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
23rd August, 1912.

---

TOY BALLOON, ETC., MANUFACTURE ; PARTICULARS ORDER, 1911

**S.R. & O. 1911 No. 1293**

In pursuance of Section 116 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Order:—

The provisions of the said section shall apply, subject to the modifications hereinafter contained, to factories and workshops or parts thereof in which are carried on the following classes of work :—

THE MANUFACTURE OF TOY BALLOONS, POUCHES, AND FOOTBALLS FROM  
INDIA-RUBBER

The said section shall be modified so as to read as follows :—

(1) The occupier shall, for the purpose of enabling each worker who is paid by the piece to compute the total amount of wages payable to him in respect of his work, cause to be published particulars of the work and rate of wages applicable thereto, as follows :—

(a) He shall furnish every worker with written particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work done by him in one of the following ways :—

(i) by furnishing the worker with such particulars on each occasion when the work is given out to the worker ;

(ii) by furnishing the worker at or before the time of his first employment on any class of work with a notice containing the particulars applicable to that class of work, and on every subsequent occasion when new rates are fixed, a further notice stating the new rates and the date from which they are to come into operation. If the worker accidentally loses or destroys his notice, another copy shall be furnished to him by the employer free of charge ;

(iii) by exhibiting such particulars on a placard in the department in which the work is done.

(b) Such particulars of the work to be done by each worker as affect the amount of wages payable to him shall be furnished in writing at the time when the work is given out to him ; provided that if particulars of the amount of work on which the worker is paid are not ascertainable until the work is completed, such particulars shall be furnished in writing to the worker when the work is completed.

(2) If the worker is required to return any written particulars or to hand them on with the work to another worker, either (a) a copy shall be furnished to the worker which he may retain for his own use, or (b) a book shall be supplied to the worker in which he may enter such particulars ; this book shall be produced by the worker for examination by the person receiving the work on behalf of the employer, who shall initial the entry if found correct.

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

(3) The particulars, either as to rates of wages or as to work, shall not be expressed by means of symbols.

(4) Any placard exhibited in pursuance of the foregoing provisions shall contain no other matter than particulars of rates of wages, and shall be affixed in such a position as to be easily read by all persons to whose work the particulars relate.

(5) If the occupier fails to comply with the requirements of this section, he shall be liable for each offence to a fine of not more than ten pounds, and, in the case of a second or subsequent conviction within two years from the last conviction for that offence, not less than one pound.

(6) If anyone engaged as a worker in any of the aforesaid classes of work, having received such particulars, whether they are furnished directly to him or to a fellow workman, discloses the particulars for the purpose of divulging a trade secret, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

(7) If anyone for the purpose of obtaining knowledge of or divulging a trade secret, solicits or procures a person so engaged to disclose such particulars or with that object pays or rewards any such person, or causes any person to be paid or rewarded for so disclosing such particulars, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

This Order shall come into force on the 1st February, 1912.

*R. McKenna,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
23rd December, 1911.

---

#### WEARING APPAREL ; PARTICULARS ORDER, 1909

#### **S.R. & O. 1909 No. 1027**

In pursuance of Section 116 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* I hereby make the following Order:—

The provisions of the said section shall apply, subject to the modifications hereinafter contained, to factories and workshops in which the undermentioned processes, or any of them are carried on, and to out-workers employed in those processes and the occupiers and contractors by whom they are employed:—

THE MAKING, ALTERING, ORNAMENTING, FINISHING, AND REPAIRING OF  
WEARING APPAREL ; AND ANY WORK INCIDENTAL THERETO.

Provided that this Order shall not apply to any work to which the Felt Hat Particulars Order dated April 22nd, 1903,† applies.

The said section shall be modified so as to read as follows:—

(1) The occupier or contractor shall, for the purpose of enabling each worker who is paid by the piece to compute the total amount of wages payable to him in respect of his work, cause to be published particulars of the rates of wages applicable to the work given out, and also particulars of the work to which the rate is to be applied, as follows:—

(a) He shall furnish every worker with particulars of the rate of wages applicable to the work given out to him, either—

(i) by furnishing him with a written or printed statement of such particulars when the work is given out to him ; or

---

\* 1 Edw. 7. c. 22.

† S.R. & O. 1903 No. 334 (see page 541).



(ii) in the case of persons employed in a factory or workshop, by exhibiting such particulars in the factory or workshop on a placard containing no other matter than the rates of wages applicable to the work done in the factory or workshop, and posted in a position where it is easily legible by the workers.

(b) Such particulars of the work given out to each worker as affect the amount of wages payable to him shall be furnished to him in writing at the time when the work is given out to him.

(c) The particulars, either as to rate of wages or as to work, shall not be expressed by means of symbols.

(2) If the occupier or contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this section, he shall be liable for each offence to a fine of not more than ten pounds, and, in the case of a second or subsequent conviction within two years from the last conviction for that offence, not less than one pound.

(3) If anyone engaged as a worker in any of the processes aforesaid having received such particulars whether they are furnished directly to him or to a fellow workman, discloses the particulars for the purpose of divulging a trade secret, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

(4) If anyone for the purpose of obtaining knowledge of or divulging a trade secret, solicits or procures a person so engaged to disclose such particulars, or with that object pays or rewards any such person, or causes any person to be paid or rewarded for so disclosing such particulars, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

In this Order the term "out-worker" means—

(a) Any workman employed in the business of a factory or workshop outside the factory or workshop, whether directly by the occupier thereof or by any contractor employed by him.

(b) Any workman employed by the occupier of any place from which work is given out, or by a contractor employed by him in connection with the said work.

(c) Any contractor employed by the occupier of a factory or workshop on the business of the factory or workshop outside the factory or workshop, or employed by the occupier of a place from which work is given out in connection with the said work, except a contractor who does not personally do any part of the work which he undertakes.

Provided that in the last-mentioned case a person employing a contractor shall not be liable to a fine for any failure to furnish him with particulars if he shows to the satisfaction of the Court that he had reasonable ground for believing that the contractor was the occupier of a factory or workshop and that the work given out would be wholly done by persons employed by the contractor and no part thereof by the contractor personally.

The Orders of the 5th January and 17th December, 1903, relating to Wholesale Tailoring and the making, altering, ornamenting, finishing, and repairing of wearing apparel, and so much of the Order of the 23rd May, 1907,\* as relates to the making of boots and shoes are hereby repealed.

This Order shall come into force on the 1st day of October, 1909.

*H. J. Gladstone,*

One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall,  
14th September, 1909.

---

\* S.R. & O. 1907 No. 409 (see page 553).

## ADMINISTRATION, ETC.

### Fees of Examining Surgeons

THE FEES OF APPOINTED FACTORY DOCTORS ORDER, 1958

S.I. 1958 No. 1156

Made - - - - - 16th July, 1958

Coming into Operation 1st August, 1958

The Minister of Labour and National Service (hereinafter referred to as "the Minister") by virtue of the powers conferred on him by section 127 of the Factories Act, 1937(a), and of all other powers in that behalf, hereby makes the following Order:—

#### *Citation, commencement and revocation*

1.—(1) This Order may be cited as the Fees of Appointed Factory Doctors Order, 1958, and shall come into operation on the first day of August, 1958.

(2) The Fees of Examining Surgeons Order, 1947(b), is hereby revoked.

#### *Interpretation*

2.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(c), shall apply to the interpretation of this Order as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

(2) For the purposes of this Order, unless the context otherwise requires, the following expressions have the meanings hereby assigned to them respectively, that is to say:—

"the appointed factory doctor's central point" means a place fixed by the chief inspector of factories for the purpose of calculating the mileage or, where no place is so fixed, the residence of the appointed factory doctor;

"the principal Act" means the Factories Act, 1937(a), as amended by or under any other Act;

"section" means section of the principal Act.

(3) The fees specified in article 3 of this Order do not cover any special examinations of the blood, microscopical examinations of urine, X-ray examinations, serological tests, or other special investigations undertaken in connection with examinations of employed persons on particular occasions or in particular instances, and this Order shall be without prejudice to the making of arrangements between the appointed factory doctor and the occupier of a factory for the carrying out of such special investigations.

#### *Fees of appointed factory doctors*

3.—(1) The Minister hereby determines that, subject to any agreement between the appointed factory doctor and the occupier of a factory, the fees payable by occupiers of factories to appointed factory doctors in respect of such of their duties under the principal Act as are specified in paragraphs (2) and (3) of this article shall be of the amounts respectively so specified.

(2) For examinations of young persons under subsection (4) of section 81 or under section 99, or after the service by an inspector on the occupier of a notice under section 100 as to the employment of a young person in a factory, including the issue or refusal of certificates of fitness and the issue of provisional certificates under subsection (2) of section 99, the fees shall be as follows, that is to say:—

(a) when the examination is at the factory—ten shillings and sixpence for the first and six shillings for each other person examined on the occasion of any one visit to the factory, and in addition, if the distance (measured

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67. (b) S.R. & O. 1947/1672 (Rev. VII, p. 90: 1947 I, p. 733).  
(c) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.



by the shortest route by which the appointed factory doctor can travel by road) between the appointed factory doctor's central point and the factory exceeds two miles, two shillings for each complete mile by which that distance exceeds two miles ;

(b) when the examination is not at the factory but at the residence of the appointed factory doctor or at some other place appointed by him for the purpose and approved by the chief inspector of factories—six shillings for each person examined.

(3) For examinations of employed persons for the purposes of section 59 or of any Regulations under section 60, including making entries in registers, the issue of certificates and the carrying out of other duties as may be required in connection with the examinations, the fees shall be as follows, that is to say:—

(a) when the examination is at the factory or other place of employment—ten shillings and sixpence for the first and three shillings and sixpence for each other person examined on the occasion of any one visit to the factory or place, and in addition, if the distance (measured as aforesaid) between the appointed factory doctor's central point and the factory exceeds two miles, two shillings for each complete mile by which that distance exceeds two miles ;

(b) when the examination is not at the factory or other place of employment but at the residence of the appointed factory doctor or at some other place appointed by him for the purpose and approved by the chief inspector of factories—three shillings and sixpence for each person examined.

Dated this sixteenth day of July, 1958.

*Harold Emmerson,*

Secretary,

Ministry of Labour and National Service.

#### THE FEES OF APPOINTED FACTORY DOCTORS ORDER, 1962

##### S.I. 1962 No. 895

Made - - - - - 30th April, 1962  
Coming into Operation 21st May, 1962

The Minister of Labour (hereinafter referred to as "the Minister") by virtue of the powers conferred on him by section 152 of the Factories Act, 1961(a), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the following Order:—

1. This Order may be cited as the Fees of Appointed Factory Doctors Order, 1962, and shall come into operation on the 21st day of May, 1962.

2.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(b), shall apply to the interpretation of this Order as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

(2) The provisions of this Order shall have effect notwithstanding the provisions of the Fees of Appointed Factory Doctors Order, 1958(c).

3.—(1) Subject to the provisions of Article 4 of this Order, the Minister hereby determines that the amount of the fees payable by occupiers of factories to appointed factory doctors for the carrying out of such of their duties under the Factories Act, 1961, as consist of the examinations of persons for the purposes of the undermentioned Regulations shall (wherever the examinations take place) be as follows, that is to say—

(a) in the case of the Work in Compressed Air Special Regulations, 1958(d), one-and-a-half guineas for the first examination of any person

(a) 9 & 10 Eliz. 2. c. 34.

(c) S.I. 1958/1156 (1958 I, p. 1132).

(b) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

(d) S.I. 1958/61 (1958 I, p. 1115).



for the purposes of those Regulations and half a guinea for any other examination of that person for the purposes of those Regulations ;

(b) in the case of the Diving Operations Special Regulations, 1960(a), two guineas for the first examination of any person for the purposes of those Regulations and one guinea for any other examination of that person for the purposes of those Regulations ; and

(c) in the case of the Ionising Radiations (Sealed Sources) Regulations, 1961(b), two guineas for the first examination of any person for the purposes of those Regulations and one guinea for any other examination of that person for the purposes of those Regulations ;

and in addition, if the distance (measured by the shortest route by which the appointed factory doctor can travel by road) between the appointed factory doctor's central point and the place of the examination exceeds two miles, two shillings for each complete mile by which that distance exceeds two miles.

(2) In this Article the expression " the appointed factory doctor's central point " means a place fixed by the Chief Inspector for the purpose of calculating the mileage or, where no place is so fixed, the residence of the appointed factory doctor.

4. The fees specified in this Order—

(a) are subject to any agreement between the appointed factory doctor and the occupier of a factory ;

(b) include payment for the making of entries in registers, the issuing of certificates and the carrying out of other duties as may be required in connection with the examinations ; but

(c) do not cover any examination of the blood or any other special examination required in pursuance of paragraph (2) of Regulation 27 of the Ionising Radiations (Sealed Sources) Regulations, 1961, or any chest examination by radiography required in pursuance of Regulation 9 of the Diving Operations Special Regulations, 1960.

Dated this 30th day of April, 1962.

*John Hare,*  
Minister of Labour.

---

### **Requisition of Certificates of Birth England and Wales**

*The following is an extract from Regulations dated September 23, 1937, made by the Minister of Health under section 134 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901, in so far as the Regulations relate to requisitions under the Factories Act.*

---

#### **CERTIFICATES OF BIRTHS, DEATHS AND MARRIAGES (REQUISITION) REGULATIONS, 1937**

#### **S.R. & O. 1937 No. 885**

1. These regulations may be cited as the Certificates of Births, Deaths and Marriages (Requisition) Regulations, 1937.

2. The Interpretation Act, 1889,\* applies to the interpretation of these regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

---

(a) S.I. 1960/688 (1960 II, p. 1410).

(b) S.I. 1961/1470 (1961 II, p. 2975).

\* 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

3. The requisition to be made to entitle any person to obtain a certified copy of an entry in a register of births under the provisions of section 134 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,\* . . . shall be in the form A set forth in the schedule to these regulations or a form substantially to the like effect.

7. The Certificates of Births, Deaths and Marriages (Requisition) Regulations, 1935,† are hereby revoked.

## SCHEDULE

### FORM A

#### FORM OF REQUISITION FOR CERTIFICATE OF BIRTH

TO THE SUPERINTENDENT REGISTRAR OR REGISTRAR having the custody of the Register Book in which the birth of the undermentioned person is entered.

I, the undersigned, require for the purposes of

(Here state for what purpose, viz., whether  
"Elementary Education," "Employment of Child  
or Young Person," "National Health Insurance  
Act," "Unemployment Insurance Act,"  
"Unemployment Assistance Act," or "Widows',  
Orphans' and Old Age Contributory Pensions  
Act.")

(Here state the number of certificates } .....certificate(s) of the birth of the person to  
required, whether "one," "two," etc.) } whom the following particulars relate.

Name of person in full.....

Date of Birth—The.....day of.....

One thousand.....hundred and.....

(The year to be written in words, not figures.)

Place of Birth.....

Father's Name (in full).....

Father's Occupation.....

Mother's Name (in full).....

Mother's Maiden Surname.....

(If the certificate is required for the purposes of Elementary Education, the National Health Insurance Act, the Unemployment Insurance Act, or the Unemployment Assistance Act the following additional information must be given):—

Approved Society, Association, Insurance Committee,  
Employment Exchange, Officer of the Unemployment  
Assistance Board, or other body or person to which or  
whom the certificate is required to be produced.

Signature of Applicant.....

Address .....

Dated this.....day of.....19.....

Given under the official seal of the Minister of Health this twenty-third day of September, nineteen hundred and thirty-seven.

(L.S.)

A. W. Neville,  
Assistant Secretary,  
Ministry of Health.

\* 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

† S.R. & O. 1935 No. 890.

*The following is an extract from Regulations dated June 14, 1938, made by the \*Department of Health for Scotland under section 145 of the Factories Act, 1937, in so far as the Regulations relate to requisitions under the Factories Act.*

S.R. & O. 1938  $\frac{\text{No. 601}}{\text{S.36}}$

2. The requisition to be made to entitle any person to obtain a certificate of birth . . . under Section 145 of the Factories Act, 1937, . . . shall be in the form A set forth in the Schedule to these Regulations or in a form substantially to the like effect.

6. The Factory and Workshop Act Requisition for Birth Certificate Order (Scotland), 1927,<sup>‡</sup> and the Certificates of Births, Deaths and Marriages (Requisition) Regulations (Scotland), 1935,<sup>§</sup> are hereby revoked.

FORM OF REQUISITION FOR CERTIFICATE OF BIRTH

I, the undersigned, hereby require for the purposes of  
(Here state for what purposes, viz. whether "National  
Health Insurance Act," "Contributory Pensions  
Act," "Factories Act," "Unemployment Act"  
or "Unemployment Insurance Act")

a Certificate of Birth of the Person in relation to whom particulars are given below:—

Name and Surname of the Person of whose Birth a  
Certificate is required    "         "         "         "         "

Where such Person was born. (If in a Town, state name of Street, etc.)

When such Person was born. (The Year, Month and Day should be stated) ... ..

Name and Surname of Father, Occupation of Father .....

Name and Maiden Surname of Mother .....

Name of Approved Society, Insurance Committee, .....

Association for Unemployment Insurance purposes, Employment Exchange, officer of the Unemploy-

Employment Exchange, Officer of the Unemployment Assistance Board, or other Body or Person for whom the Certificate is required ... ..

Signature of Applicant.....

Address in full.....

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 19 \_\_\_\_.

Given under the Official Seal of the Department of Health for Scotland  
this fourteenth day of June, in the year one thousand nine hundred  
and thirty-eight.

Wm. S. Douglas,  
Secretary to the Department of  
Health for Scotland.

\* The functions of this Department have been transferred to the Secretary of State for Scotland. (2 and 3 Geo. 6. c. 20).

† 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.      ‡ S.R. & O. 1927 No. 1219.      § S.R. & O. 1935 No. 878.



## Interpretation of the Expression "Factory"

FACTORIES (SEPARATION FOR CERTAIN PURPOSES) REGULATIONS, 1939

S.R. & O. 1939 No. 1888

In pursuance of the powers conferred upon me by subsection (8) of section 151 of the Factories Act, 1937,\* and of all other powers enabling me in that behalf, I hereby make the following regulations:—

1. For the purposes of the provisions in Part VI of the Act or in any regulations made thereunder requiring that the period of employment shall be the same for all women and young persons employed in the factory or for all women or for all young persons or for all women or young persons of any description employed in the factory, different branches or departments of work carried on in the same factory may, subject to Regulations 3 to 8 of these Regulations, be deemed to be different factories, if the occupier has obtained from the Inspector for the district, and holds, a certificate that having regard to the character of the respective classes of work carried on in the respective branches or departments, or to the transport facilities for the persons employed, or to other special circumstances of the case, the branches or departments or groups of branches or departments described in the certificate may be treated as different factories for the purposes of this regulation, and that the arrangements for securing such differentiation are satisfactory.

2. For the purposes of section 82 of the Act (which makes special provision for factories operating the five-day week) different branches or departments of work carried on in the same factory may, subject to Regulations 3 to 8 of these Regulations, be deemed to be different factories, if the occupier has obtained from the Inspector for the district, and holds, a certificate that the branches or departments or groups of branches or departments described in the certificate are sufficiently distinct in character and may be treated as different factories for the purposes of this regulation, and that the arrangements for securing such differentiation are satisfactory; and where, in pursuance of this regulation, section 82 of the Act is only applied to part of the factory, the periods of employment for that part need not be the same as those for a part where the said section is not applied.

3. Each such branch department or group must be carried on in a separate room or separate rooms or in a part of the factory separated from the remainder of the factory by a partition or distinguished therefrom by a definite line of demarcation.

4. Each such branch department or group must be carried on by separate and distinct women and young persons, that is to say, no woman (not being a woman holding a responsible position of management who is not ordinarily engaged in manual work) or young person who is employed in one such branch department or group may be employed in any other branch department or group.

5. For each such branch department or group there shall be posted a separate notice under section 72 or section 97 of the Act specifying the periods of employment and intervals for meals or rest for that branch department or group, and it shall not be necessary to post in the factory a single notice specifying the periods and intervals for the whole factory.

---

\* 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

6. If the Inspector for the district in writing so directs, a notice showing the names of the women and young persons employed in each branch department or group shall be kept posted in the factory in such a position as to be conveniently read by them.

7. Any such certificate as aforesaid may be revoked not less than seven days after the Inspector for the District has served upon the occupier a notice in writing of the proposal to revoke the certificate.

8. So long as such certificate as aforesaid is in force there shall be kept posted in the factory, in such characters and in such a position as to be conveniently read by the persons employed, a notice in the form specified in the Schedule to these regulations.

9. These regulations may be cited as the Factories (Separation for Certain Purposes) Regulations, 1939.

10. As from the 1st April, 1940, I hereby revoke the Orders made by the Secretary of State on the 27th March, 1897,\* 19th January, 1899,† 6th September, 1900,‡ and 26th December, 1907,§ respecting the treatment of different branches or departments of work as different factories as regards the period of employment of children, young persons and women.

*John Anderson,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Whitehall.

21st December, 1939.

#### SCHEDULE

##### THE FACTORIES (SEPARATION FOR CERTAIN PURPOSES) REGULATIONS, 1939

I hereby give notice that a certificate from the District Inspector of Factories under the above Regulations is now in force enabling certain branches or departments of work in this factory, as indicated below, to be treated separately for the purpose of \*(the requirements of the Acts as to the periods of employment for women and young persons being the same for the whole factory) \*(or the Special Exception in Section 82 of the Act as to the five day week).

Among the conditions laid down are

- (a) Each such branch or department or group of branches or departments must be carried on by separate and distinct women and young persons, that is to say, no woman (not being a woman holding a responsible position of management who is not ordinarily engaged in manual work) or young person who is employed in one branch department or group may be employed in any other branch department or group.
- (b) If the Inspector for the district in writing so directs, a notice showing the names of the women and young persons employed in each branch department or group shall be kept posted in the factory in such a position as to be conveniently read by them.

(Particulars of branches or departments or groups of branches or departments.)

Signature of occupier.....

\* Insert whichever is appropriate

---

\* S.R. & O. Rev. 1904, IV, Factory and Workshop (1897 No. 227).

† *Ibid.* (1899 No. 9).

‡ *Ibid.* (1900 No. 668).

§ S.R. & O. 1907 (No. 1010).

THE ENGINEERING CONSTRUCTION (EXTENSION OF DEFINITION)  
REGULATIONS, 1960

S.I. 1960 No. 421

<i>Made - - - -</i>	<i>14th March, 1960</i>
<i>Laid before Parliament</i>	<i>17th March, 1960</i>
<i>Coming into Operation</i>	<i>15th May, 1960</i>

The Minister of Labour by virtue of the powers conferred on him by subsection (1) of section one hundred and fifty-two of the Factories Act, 1937(a), and of all other powers enabling him in that behalf, hereby makes the following Regulations:—

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Engineering Construction (Extension of Definition) Regulations, 1960, and shall come into operation on the fifteenth day of May, 1960.

2.—(1) The Interpretation Act, 1889(b), shall apply to the interpretation of these Regulations as it applies to the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

(2) In these Regulations the expression “the principal Act” means the Factories Act, 1937, as amended by or under any other Act.

3. The definition of the expression “work of engineering construction” in subsection (1) of section one hundred and fifty-two of the principal Act shall be extended to include the works specified in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Dated this 14th day of March, 1960.

*Edward Heath,*  
Minister of Labour.

SCHEDULE

*Regulation 3*

WORKS TO BE INCLUDED IN THE DEFINITION OF THE EXPRESSION  
“WORK OF ENGINEERING CONSTRUCTION”

The construction, structural alteration or repair (including re-pointing and re-painting) or the demolition of any of the following except where carried on—

(a) in a factory as defined in section one hundred and fifty-one of the principal Act or on premises to which that Act applies by virtue of subsection (1) of section one hundred and three thereof; or

(b) upon a railway or tramway;

that is to say, any steel or reinforced concrete structure other than a building, any road, airfield, sea defence works or river works, and any other civil or constructional engineering works of a similar nature to any of the foregoing works.

---

(a) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(b) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.



## Procedure for making Special Regulations

### FACTORIES ACT (CONDUCT OF INQUIRIES) RULES, 1938

#### S.R. & O. 1938 No. 586

1. In pursuance of Paragraph 5 (*d*) of the Second Schedule to the Factories Act, 1937,\* and of all other powers enabling me in that behalf, I hereby make the following rules as to the conduct and costs of inquiries held under Sections 71 (2) or 73 (5) or under the provisions of the Second Schedule to the Act, and as to the remuneration of the person or persons holding any such inquiry.

(1) The inquiry shall be opened at such time and place as may be fixed by the person appointed by the Secretary of State to hold the inquiry, or, in the event of more than one person being so appointed, by the person presiding over the inquiry (in these rules referred to as "the Commissioner"). Not less than three weeks' notice of the time and place so fixed shall be published by the Commissioner or on his behalf in such manner as the Commissioner thinks fit for the purpose of notifying persons affected, and shall be sent by post by the Commissioner or on his behalf to all persons whose objections or representations have been referred by the Secretary of State to the Commissioner:

Provided that the non-receipt of any such notice shall not invalidate the proceedings or render necessary an adjournment of the inquiry.

(2) The Commissioner may adjourn the proceedings from time to time as he thinks fit, and may hold adjourned sittings at any place which he thinks necessary for the convenience of persons who appear to him to be affected.

(3) The Commissioner may give such directions as he thinks necessary as to the order in which objections or representations shall be considered, and as to the order in which persons appearing at the inquiry shall be heard.

(4) If any objections or representations made by more than one person appearing before the Commissioner appear to the Commissioner to be the same in substance, he may select any person whom he considers representative of the largest number of the objectors or of the persons making such representations to state such objections or representations and to call evidence (if required):

Provided that any other person making the same objections or representations may be heard subsequently by consent of the Commissioner.

(5) The Commissioner may stop any statement which appears to him to be irrelevant to the matter under consideration, or to involve unnecessary repetition of arguments already fully stated.

(6) Subject to the provisions of the Second Schedule to the Act, and to these rules, the proceedings shall be conducted in such manner as the Commissioner may direct.

(7) The remuneration of any person holding the inquiry shall be such sum as may be fixed by the Secretary of State with the approval of the Treasury.

---

\* 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

(8) The cost of the inquiry and of proceedings preliminary and incidental thereto, including the remuneration of the person or persons holding the inquiry, shall be payable in such manner as the Commissioner may direct.

2. These Rules may be cited as the Factories Act (Conduct of Inquiries) Rules, 1938.

3. I hereby revoke the rules made by the Secretary of State on the 5th February, 1903,\* under Section 81 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,† for the conduct of inquiries with regard to draft regulations for dangerous trades, and the rules made by the Secretary of State on the 16th July, 1917,‡ under Section 7 (6) of the Police, Factories, etc. (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1919,§ as to the time and manner of making objections to Orders proposed under Section 7 (1) of that Act and as to the selection of, and the procedure before, a referee, and the cost of the proceedings before a referee.

*Samuel Hoare,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall.  
14th June, 1938.

---

#### FACTORIES ACT (INQUIRIES) ADAPTATION ORDER, 1938

#### S.R. & O. 1938 No. 585

1. In pursuance of the powers conferred on me by subsection (2) of Section 71 and subsection (5) of Section 73 of the Factories Act, 1937,|| and of all other powers enabling me in that behalf, I hereby prescribe that Paragraph 5 of the Second Schedule to the said Act shall apply with the following adaptations to inquiries held under the said subsections :—

The said paragraph shall have effect as if the words “as to any draft regulations” and (in sub-paragraph (b)) the words “any objector and” and the words “by the draft regulations” were omitted therefrom.

2. This Order may be cited as the Factories Act (Inquiries) Adaptation Order, 1938.

*Samuel Hoare,*  
One of His Majesty's Principal  
Secretaries of State.

Home Office, Whitehall.  
14th June, 1938.

---

\* S.R. & O. 1903 (No. 84), Factory and Workshop, Rev., 1904.

† 1 Edw. 7. c. 12.

§ 6 & 7 Geo. 5. c. 31.

‡ S.R. & O. 1917 (No. 742).

|| Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

## Transfer of Functions

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS (FACTORIES, &C., ACTS) ORDER, 1946

S.R. & O. 1946 No. 376

At the Court at Buckingham Palace, the 20th day of March, 1946.

PRESENT,

The King's Most Excellent Majesty in Council

His Majesty, in pursuance of subsection (1) of section one of the Ministers of the Crown (Transfer of Functions) Act, 1946,\* and of the proviso to subsection (1) of section one of the Emergency Laws (Transitional Provisions) Act, 1946,† is pleased, by and with the advice of His Privy Council, to order, and it is hereby ordered, as follows :—

### *Short title, interpretation and commencement*

1.—(1) This Order may be cited as the Transfer of Functions (Factories, &c., Acts) Order, 1946.

(2) The Interpretation Act, 1889,‡ applies for the interpretation of this Order as it applies for the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

(3) This Order shall come into operation on the first day of April, nineteen hundred and forty-six.

### *Transfer of functions under Factories Act, 1937, etc.*

2. Regulation two of the Defence (Functions of Ministers) Regulations, 1941,§ which transferred to the Minister of Labour and National Service all the functions of the Secretary of State under the Factories Act, 1937,|| under any enactment which is to be construed as one with that Act or to have effect as if it formed part of or were incorporated in that Act, and under section three of the Hours of Employment (Conventions) Act, 1936,¶ is hereby revoked, but the said functions are hereby transferred to the said Minister :

Provided that this Article shall not transfer to the said Minister functions exercisable under any provision of the said Act of 1937 in its application to Scotland, being functions exercisable in England by the Minister of Health.

### *Transfer of functions under certain other enactments*

3. There are hereby transferred to the Minister of Labour and National Service the functions of the Secretary of State under—

(a) the Truck Acts, 1831 to 1940 and Regulation fifty-nine A\*\* of the Defence (General) Regulations, 1939 (which empowers the making of orders authorising the payment of wages by cheque) ;

(b) the Anthrax Prevention Act, 1919†† ;

(c) the Checkweighing in Various Industries Act, 1919.‡‡

---

\* 9 & 10 Geo. 6. c. 31. † 9 & 10 Geo. 6. c. 26. ‡ 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

§ S.R. & O. 1941 (No. 2057) and see 9 & 10 Geo. 6. c. 26.

|| 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67. ¶ 26 Geo. 5 & 1 Edw. 8. c. 22.

\*\* S.R. & O. 1942 (No. 801) and see 9 & 10 Geo. 6. c. 26.

†† 9 & 10 Geo. 5. c. 23. ‡‡ 9 & 10 Geo. 5. c. 51.



### *Consequential provisions.*

4.—(1) All property and rights held or enjoyed by the Minister from whom functions are transferred by this Order (hereinafter referred to as the “transferor”) immediately before the coming into operation of this Order in connection with the functions transferred, and all liabilities then incumbent on him in connection with those functions, are hereby transferred to the Minister to whom the functions are transferred (hereinafter referred to as the “transferee”).

(2) In the construction and for the purposes of any enactment (other than an enactment contained in the Ministers of the Crown Act, 1937),\* judgment decree, order, award, deed, contract, regulation, byelaw, certificate or other document passed or made before the coming into operation of this Order any reference to, or which is to be construed as a reference to, the transferor or his officers shall, so far only as may be necessary for the purpose or in consequence of the transfer, be construed as a reference to the transferee or his officers.

(3) This Order shall not prejudice the operation of any order, regulation, rule, appointment, direction, instruction, approval, requirement or authorisation made or given or other thing done by the transferor before the coming into operation of this Order in relation to functions thereby transferred, but any such matter shall, if then in force, continue in force to the like extent and subject to the like provisions as if it had been duly made, given or done by the transferee.

(4) Anything commenced before the coming into operation of this Order by or under the authority of the transferor may, so far as it relates to functions transferred by this Order, be carried on or completed by or under the authority of the transferee.

(5) Where at the coming into operation of this Order any legal proceeding is pending to which the transferor is a party, and the proceeding has reference to the functions transferred by this Order, the transferee shall be substituted in the proceeding for the transferor, and the proceeding shall not abate by reason of the substitution.

(6) Without prejudice to the foregoing provisions of this Article, the consequential provisions shall have effect which are set out in the Schedule to this Order.

*E. C. E. Leadbitter.*

### SCHEDULE

#### CONSEQUENTIAL PROVISIONS

1. The address to which notifications of industrial disease are to be sent, under section sixty-six of the Factories Act, 1937, to the Chief Inspector of Factories shall be the Ministry of Labour and National Service, London.

2. So much of subsection (3) of section three of the Hours of Employment (Conventions) Act, 1936, as requires consultation with the Minister of Labour and National Service shall cease to have effect.

3. The Government Wool Disinfecting Station (Home Office) Liverpool, shall be known as the Government Wool Disinfecting Station (Ministry of Labour and National Service) Liverpool, and references in any document made before the coming into operation of this Order shall be construed accordingly.

---

\* 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 38.

# MINISTERS OF THE CROWN

## THE MINISTER OF LABOUR ORDER, 1959

S.I. 1959 No. 1769

<i>Made</i> - - - -	19th October, 1959
<i>Laid before Parliament</i>	20th October 1959
<i>Coming into Operation</i>	21st October, 1959

At the Court at Buckingham Palace, the 19th day of October, 1959

PRESENT,

The Queen's Most Excellent Majesty in Council

Whereas by the Minister of National Service Order, 1939(a), the Minister of National Service (in this Order referred to as "the Minister") was authorised to exercise his functions concurrently with functions of the Minister of Labour, and to describe himself as the Minister of Labour and National Service:

And Whereas it is expedient to transfer the functions of the Minister to the Minister of Labour:

Now, therefore, Her Majesty, in pursuance of section one of the Ministers of the Crown (Transfer of Functions) Act, 1946(b), is pleased, by and with the advice of Her Privy Council to order and it is hereby ordered, as follows:—

### *Citation, interpretation and commencement*

- 1.—(1) This Order may be cited as the Minister of Labour Order, 1959.
- (2) The Interpretation Act, 1889(c), applies for the interpretation of this Order as it applies for the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.
- (3) This Order shall come into operation on the twenty-first day of October, 1959.

### *Transfer of functions of Minister of National Service to Minister of Labour*

- 2.—(1) The functions of the Minister are hereby transferred to the Minister of Labour, and accordingly for references in any enactment or instrument to the Minister of Labour and National Service there shall be substituted references to the Minister of Labour.
- (2) All property, rights and liabilities of the Minister shall, by virtue of this Order, become property, rights and liabilities of the Minister of Labour.
- (3) In this Article "instrument" (without prejudice to the generality of that expression) includes in particular Orders in Council, judgments, decrees, orders, rules, regulations, byelaws, awards, contracts, certificates, permits, directions and other documents.

### *Supplementary*

- 3.—(1) This Order shall not affect the validity of anything done by or in relation to the Minister before the coming into operation of this Order; and anything which, at the time of the coming into operation of this Order,

(a) S.R. & O. 1939/1118 (Rev. XV, p. 131: 1939 II, p. 2351).

(b) 9 & 10 Geo. 6. c. 31.

(c) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

is in process of being done by or in relation to the Minister (including in particular any legal preceeding then pending to which the Minister is a party) may be continued by or in relation to the Minister of Labour.

(2) Any authority, appointment, reference, permit or direction given or made by the Minister shall, if in force at the coming into operation of this Order, continue in force as if made or given by the Minister of Labour.

*W. G. Agnew.*

---

THE MINISTRY OF NATIONAL SERVICE (DISSOLUTION) ORDER, 1959

**S.I. 1959 No. 1970**

*Laid before Parliament in draft*

*Made - - - - 20th November, 1959*

At the Court at Buckingham Palace, the 20th day of November, 1959

PRESENT,

The Queen's Most Excellent Majesty in Council

Whereas copies of the draft of this Order have been laid before Parliament in pursuance of section three of the Ministers of the Crown (Transfer of Functions) Act, 1946(a), and each House has presented an address to Her Majesty praying that the Order may be made:

Now, therefore, Her Majesty, in pursuance of section one of that Act, is pleased, by and with the advice of Her Privy Council, to order, and it is hereby ordered, as follows:—

*Citation and interpretation*

1.—(1) This Order may be cited as the Ministry of National Service (Dissolution) Order, 1959.

(2) The Interpretation Act, 1889(b), applies for the interpretation of this Order as it applies for the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

*Dissolution of Ministry of National Service*

2.—(1) The Ministry of National Service is hereby dissolved.

(2) The date on which this Order comes into operation is hereby appointed for the purposes of section five of the Ministers of the Crown (Transfer of Functions) Act, 1946 (which continued in force until such date as might be appointed by Order in Council made under section one of that Act provisions relating to the Minister of National Service and his style, title and functions); and accordingly the said section five and section twelve of the House of Commons Disqualification Act, 1957(c) (which provides for the construction of references in that Act to the Minister of Labour while the said provisions are so continued) shall cease to have effect.

*W. G. Agnew.*

---

(a) 9 & 10 Geo. 6. c. 31.

(b) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63.

(c) 5 & 6 Eliz. 2. c. 20.



## APPENDIX I

### Statutory Rules and Orders and Statutory Instruments made under the Defence (General) Regulations, 1939

#### FACTORIES (EVENING EMPLOYMENT) ORDER, 1950

#### S.I. 1950 No. 1837

<i>Made</i> - - - -	13th November, 1950
<i>Laid before Parliament</i>	15th November, 1950
<i>Coming into Operation</i>	3rd December, 1950

In exercise of the powers conferred upon him by Regulation 59 of the Defence (General) Regulations, 1939, as having effect by virtue of the Supplies and Services (Transitional Powers) Act, 1945(a), as extended by the Supplies and Services (Extended Purposes) Act, 1947(b), and of all other powers him enabling, the Minister of Labour and National Service hereby makes the following Order:—

#### *Short title and commencement*

1. This Order may be cited as the Factories (Evening Employment) Order, 1950, and shall come into operation on the 3rd December, 1950.

#### *Interpretation*

2. In this Order “the Act” means the Factories Act, 1937(c), a “certificate of permission” means a written permission issued to the occupier of a factory by the Inspector for the District, and unless the context otherwise requires other expressions have the same meaning as in the Act.

#### *Application of Order*

3. This Order applies to any factory as defined in section 151 of the Act.

#### *Condition of Exemption*

4.—(1) The occupier of a factory shall not be entitled to avail himself of the exemption from the provisions of the Act which is contained in Article 5 hereof unless he is in possession of a certificate of permission to avail himself of that exemption.

(2) A certificate of permission may be restricted to particular departments, processes or work in a factory, and shall continue in force for such period as may be specified therein or until revoked in writing by the Inspector for the District.

#### *Evening Employment of Women*

5. Where the occupier of a factory holds a certificate of permission under this Order, women may be employed in the evening in the factory, or in particular departments, processes or work in the factory where the certificate of permission is so restricted, and such employment shall be subject to the conditions specified in Article 6 of this Order, and the provisions of the Act as to hours of employment and holidays shall not apply as respects women employed by virtue of and in accordance with this Article.

---

(a) 9 & 10 Geo. 6. c. 10; and S.R. & O. 1945 Nos. 1620 and 1625 II, pp. 51 and 56.  
(b) 10 & 11 Geo. 6. c. 55. (c) 1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6. c. 67.

### *Conditions of Employment*

6. The following conditions shall apply as respects women employed by virtue of Article 5 of this Order:—

- (a) The period of employment for any such woman on any day shall neither begin earlier than five o'clock in the evening nor end later than ten o'clock in the evening.
- (b) No such woman shall be employed continuously for a spell of more than four and a half hours unless an interval of not less than ten minutes is allowed in the course of the spell.
- (c) No such woman shall on Saturday or Sunday or outside her period of employment on any other day be employed about the business of the factory or in any other business carried on by the occupier.
- (d) The occupier shall keep posted in the factory, in such a position or positions as to be conveniently read by the workers concerned, a notice or notices specifying for each day of the week (other than Saturday and Sunday) the periods of employment for such women or for each set of such women and, if a spell of continuous employment exceeds four and a half hours, the interval to be allowed in the course of the spell.

Dated this thirteenth day of November, 1950.

*G. A. Isaacs,*  
Minister of Labour and National  
Service.

---

### COTTON FACTORIES (LENGTH OF SPELL EXEMPTION) ORDER, 1947

#### **S.R. & O. 1947 No. 2600**

In exercise of the powers conferred upon him by Regulation 59 of the Defence (General) Regulations, 1939, as having effect by virtue of the Supplies and Services (Transitional Powers) Act, 1945(a) as extended by the Supplies and Services (Extended Purposes) Act, 1947(b), and of all other powers him enabling, the Minister of Labour and National Service hereby makes the following Order:—

#### *Short title, commencement and interpretation*

1.—(1) This Order may be cited as the Cotton Factories (Length of Spell Exemption) Order, 1947, and shall come into force on the date hereof.

(2) In this Order “the Act” means the Factories Act, 1937, and unless the context otherwise requires expressions have the same meaning as in that Act.

#### *Factories to which the Order applies*

2. This Order applies to factories in which is carried on the spinning or doubling of cotton yarn or the weaving of cotton cloth.

---

(a) 9 Geo. 6. c. 10; and S.R. & O. 1945 Nos. 1620 and 1625.

(b) 10 & 11 Geo. 6. c. 55.

### Exemption as to length of spell

3. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (c) of section 70 of the Act, a woman or young person who is employed in a factory to which this Order applies may be employed for a spell of five hours without there being an interval in the course of the spell, but

(a) no such woman or young person shall be employed continuously for a spell of more than five hours without an interval of at least half an hour for a meal or rest ; and

(b) adequate arrangements must be made by the occupier for the women and young persons to obtain refreshments in the course of the spell ; and accordingly the Act shall have effect as though the provisions of this Article were contained in section 70 thereof.

Dated this 4th day of December, 1947.

G. A. Isaacs,  
Minister of Labour and  
National Service.

## APPENDIX II

### List of Statutory Instruments prescribing forms\* required under the Factories Act 1961

<i>S.I. Number</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Form prescribed</i>
<b>1946 No.</b> 2247	Work in Underground Rooms (Form of Notice) Order, 1946 ...	1229
<b>1960 No.</b> 1840	Factories (Fire Certificate Application) Order, 1960 ...	2018
<b>1961 No.</b> 117	Shipbuilding (Particulars of Annealing) Order, 1961 ...	2057
430	Shipbuilding (Air Receivers) Order, 1961 ...	2033, 2034 & 2055
431	Shipbuilding (Lifting Appliances etc. Forms) Order, 1961 ...	87, 2032, 2040, 2042 & 2043
904	Factories (Notice of Accident etc.) Order, 1961 ...	43
1070	Flax and Hemp (Record of Humidity) Order, 1961 ...	318
1106	Unfenced Machinery (Prescribed Leaflet) Order, 1961 ...	280
1271	Lead Paint (Prescribed Leaflet) Order, 1961 ...	394
1710	Ionising Radiations (Sealed Sources) (Radiation Dosemeter & Dose Rate Meter) Order, 1961 ...	2069
1711	Ionising Radiations (Sealed Sources) (Leakage Test) Order, 1961 ...	2068
1713	Ionising Radiations (Sealed Sources) (Radiation Dose Record) Order, 1961 ...	2065
1714	Ionising Radiations (Sealed Sources) (Health Register) Order, 1961 ...	2067
1715	Ionising Radiations (Sealed Sources) (Transfer Record) Order, 1961 ...	2066
<b>1962 No.</b> 224	Construction (General Provisions) Reports Order, 1962 ...	91 (Section B)
225	Construction (Lifting Operations) Reports Order, 1962 ...	91 (Sections C, D, E & F)
226	Construction (Lifting Operations) Prescribed Particulars Order, 1962 ...	96, 80, 91 (Sections G, H, J & K)
227	Construction (Lifting Operations) Certificates Order, 1962 ...	75, 80, 87, 96 & 97
237	Building (Inspection of Scaffolds) Reports Order, 1962 ...	91 (Section A)
272	Construction (Notice of Accident, etc.) Order, 1962 ...	43B
1747	Construction (Lifting Operations) Prescribed Particulars (Amend- ment) Order, 1962 ...	91 (Section J)

\* These forms may be obtained from H.M. Stationery Office.

